

A Grammar of Najamba (Dogon, Mali)

Jeffrey Heath
University of Michigan

Language Description Heritage Library

with backup copy at
Deep Blue (University of Michigan)

2017

author's email
schweinehaxen@hotmail.com

color coding:

blue

green

in italics: regular phonemic transcriptions of Najamba

a) *in italics*: regular transcriptions of other languages

b) not in italics:

in brackets [...] : phonetic (IPA) transcriptions

in slashes /.../ : pre-surface representations

after * : reconstructions

Contents

1	Introduction	1
1.1	Dogon languages	1
1.2	Najamba-Kindigué (Bondu-So) language and its dialects	1
1.2.1	Songhay influence	3
1.3	Environment	3
1.4	Previous and contemporary study of Najamba	7
1.4.1	Fieldwork	8
1.4.2	Acknowledgements	8
2	Sketch	9
2.1	Prosody	9
2.2	Inflectable verbs	9
2.3	Nouns	11
2.4	Unpossessed noun phrases (NP)	12
2.5	Possession	13
2.6	Postposition phrase (PP)	14
2.7	Main clauses and constituent order	14
2.8	Participles	15
2.9	Relative clauses	15
2.10	Focalization	16
2.11	Interclausal syntax	16
3	Phonology	17
3.1	Internal phonological structure of stems and words	17
3.1.1	Syllables	17
3.1.2	Embryonic metrical structure	17
3.1.3	Weight (light and heavy stems)	17
3.2	Consonants	18
3.2.1	Fulfulde preglottalized consonants (<i>b d f</i>)	18
3.2.2	Alveopalatals (<i>c, j, ɲ</i>)	19
3.2.3	Representations of initial <i>Cw</i> ... and <i>w</i> ...	19
3.2.4	Intervocalic <i>w</i> is rare	21
3.2.5	Voiced velar stop <i>g</i> and <i>g</i> -Spirantization (<i>g</i> → <i>ɣ</i>)	22
3.2.6	Velar nasal (<i>ŋ</i>)	22
3.2.7	Voiceless labials (<i>p, f</i>)	22
3.2.8	Laryngeals (<i>h, ʔ</i>)	22
3.2.9	Sibilants (<i>s, š, z, ž</i>)	23
3.2.10	Nasalized sonorants	23
3.2.11	Consonant clusters	23
3.2.11.1	Initial <i>CC</i> clusters	23
3.2.11.2	Medial geminated <i>CC</i> clusters	24
3.2.11.3	Medial non-geminate <i>CC</i> clusters	25

3.2.11.4	Medial triple <i>CCC</i> clusters.....	25
3.2.11.5	Final <i>CC</i> clusters.....	25
3.3	Vowels.....	25
3.3.1	Short and (oral) long vowels.....	25
3.3.2	Nasalized vowels.....	25
3.3.3	Initial vowels.....	26
3.3.4	Stem-medial vowels.....	26
3.3.4.1	Stem-medial vowels in verbs.....	26
3.3.4.2	Stem-medial vowels in nouns and other stems.....	27
3.3.5	Stem-final vowels.....	28
3.3.5.1	Stem-final vowels of nouns, adjectives, numerals.....	28
3.3.5.2	Verb-stem vocalic ablaut (E-stem, A/O-stem, I-stem, chaining form).....	28
3.3.6	ATR harmony.....	29
3.3.6.1	ATR harmony in verbal morphology.....	29
3.3.6.2	ATR harmony in nominal morphology.....	31
3.3.6.3	ATR harmony in adjectival morphology.....	32
3.3.7	Ideal lexical representations of verb stems.....	32
3.3.8	Vocalic sound symbolism.....	33
3.4	Segmental phonological rules.....	33
3.4.1	Trans-syllabic consonantal processes.....	33
3.4.1.1	Nasalization-Spreading.....	33
3.4.1.2	<i>g</i> ~ <i>ŋ</i> and <i>ŋg</i> ~ <i>ŋ</i> alternations.....	34
3.4.2	Syncope and apocope (vowel deletions).....	34
3.4.2.1	Post-Sonorant High-Vowel Deletion (in verbs).....	34
3.4.2.2	High-Vowel Syncope (in non-verbs, after sonorant, <i>b</i> or <i>g</i>).....	35
3.4.3	Intervocalic Labial-Deletion.....	36
3.4.4	Intervocalic and preconsonantal <i>y</i> -Deletion.....	37
3.4.5	Local consonant cluster rules.....	37
3.4.5.1	Summary of consonant cluster adjustments.....	37
3.4.5.2	<i>/rɫ/</i> → <i>ll</i>	37
3.4.6	Vowel-vowel and vowel-semivowel sequences.....	38
3.4.6.1	<i>vv</i> -Contraction.....	38
3.4.6.2	Monophthongization (<i>/iy/</i> to <i>i:</i> ; <i>/uw/</i> to <i>u:</i>).....	39
3.4.7	<i>Cv-</i> to <i>Cv:-</i> lengthening (verbs before derivational suffixes).....	40
3.5	Cliticization.....	40
3.5.1	Phonology of <i>=y</i> ~ <i>=i</i> : ‘it is’ enclitic.....	40
3.6	Tones.....	40
3.6.1	Lexical tone melodies.....	41
3.6.1.1	At least one H-tone in each stem.....	41
3.6.1.2	Lexical tone melodies for verbs.....	41
3.6.1.3	Lexical tone patterns for unsegmentable noun stems.....	42
3.6.1.4	Lexical tone melodies for adjectives and numerals.....	43
3.6.2	Grammatical tone patterns.....	44
3.6.2.1	Grammatical tone overlays and formulae for verb stems.....	44
3.6.2.2	Grammatical tones for noun stems.....	47

3.6.2.3	Grammatical tones for adjectives and numerals	47
3.6.3	Tonal morphophonology	47
3.6.3.1	Atonal-Suffix Tone-Spreading.....	47
3.6.3.2	Word-Final <LH>-to-H Raising	48
3.6.4	Low-level tone rules.....	50
3.6.4.1	Contour-Tone Mora-Addition (absent).....	50
3.6.4.2	Contour-Tone Stretching.....	50
3.6.4.3	Final-Tone Resyllabification.....	51
3.6.4.4	Stranded-Tone Re-Linking.....	51
3.6.4.5	<HLH>-to-<HL>Reduction	51
3.7	Intonation contours.....	52
3.7.1	Phrase and clause-final nonterminal contours (↗, ↘, →, →↑, →↓).....	52
3.7.2	Adverbs and particles with lexically specified prolongation (→)	52
3.7.3	Dying-quail word-final intonation (absent)	52
4	Nominal, pronominal, and adjectival morphology	53
4.1	Nouns	53
4.1.1	Nominal categories.....	53
4.1.1.1	Nominal morphological categories	53
4.1.1.2	Nominal agreement categories.....	54
4.1.1.3	Semantics of animate and pseudo-animate nouns.....	56
4.1.1.4	Semantic categories of O/E and E/E class inanimates	58
4.1.2	Mutating noun stems	62
4.1.2.1	Back/low vowel (singular) versus front vowel (plural)	62
4.1.2.2	Frequency of stem-final long vowels in mutating noun stems	65
4.1.2.3	Final-vowel mutations as single-feature suffixes.....	66
4.1.2.4	Segmental phonological alternations in mutating nouns	66
4.1.2.5	Front vowel (singular) versus back/low vowel (plural).....	69
4.1.3	Suffixing noun stems with final <i>-ŋgo</i> ~ <i>-go</i> , <i>-ŋge</i> , or <i>-mbo</i>	72
4.1.3.1	Nouns <i>kóŋgò</i> ‘thing’, <i>bómbò</i> ‘critters’, <i>kéŋgé</i> ‘place’, <i>íŋgé</i> ‘water’	72
4.1.3.2	Segmental phonology of nouns with singular <i>-ŋgo</i>	72
4.1.3.3	Tonology of nouns with singular <i>-ŋgo</i>	77
4.1.3.4	Singular <i>-go</i>	80
4.1.3.5	Cases of frozen <i>*-ŋgo</i> and <i>*-go</i>	81
4.1.3.6	Segmental and tonal phonology of nouns with singular <i>-ŋge</i>	82
4.1.3.7	Segmental phonology of nouns with plural <i>-mbo</i>	83
4.1.3.8	Tonology of nouns with plural <i>-mbo</i>	86
4.1.4	Frozen <i>Cv</i> -reduplication in nouns and adjectives	87
4.1.5	Frozen full-stem iterations in nouns.....	88
4.1.6	Frozen initial <i>à-</i> in nouns.....	89
4.2	Derived nominals	89
4.2.1	Diminutives	89
4.2.2	Denominal (and deadjectival) nouns.....	90
4.2.2.1	Characteristic derivative (<i>-gé:</i> , <i>-gá:</i>)	90
4.2.2.2	Denominal or deadjectival abstractive (<i>-gé</i>)	90
4.2.2.3	Denominal or deadjectival abstractive (<i>-ŋgó</i>)	91

4.2.3	Deverbal nominalizations.....	92
4.2.3.1	Regular verbal noun <i>-lé</i>	92
4.2.3.2	Verbal noun with <i>-ndá:</i>	93
4.2.3.3	Abstractive and other nominalizations with suffix <i>-n</i>	94
4.2.3.4	Nominalizations with suffix <i>-ngán</i> (<i>-ngân, -gùl, -ngàl</i>).....	96
4.2.3.5	Uncompounded agentives.....	96
4.2.3.6	Instrument nominals (<i>-î:</i>).....	97
4.2.3.7	Deverbal nominals with suffix <i>-û:</i>	99
4.2.3.8	Deverbal nominal with suffix <i>-rú</i>	99
4.2.3.9	Minor denominal nominals.....	100
4.3	Pronouns.....	100
4.4	Determiners.....	101
4.4.1	Deictic demonstrative pronouns ('this'/'that').....	101
4.4.2	Definite morphemes.....	104
4.4.2.1	Discourse-definite <i>í</i>	104
4.4.2.2	Regular definite determiners.....	104
4.4.3	Determiner sandwich (e.g. <i>mó X mó</i>).....	105
4.4.4	Demonstrative adverbs.....	106
4.4.4.1	Spatial adverbs.....	106
4.4.4.2	Deictic adverb plus approximative <i>-dê</i>	107
4.4.4.3	Demonstrative manner adverbials 'like that' (<i>kêné</i>), 'like this' (<i>nêné</i>).....	107
4.4.5	Presentatives (<i>úngò:, éyè:, ómò:-m, òmá:mò:, etc.</i>).....	107
4.5	Adjectives.....	109
4.5.1	Underived adjectives.....	109
4.5.1.1	Mutating adjectives.....	110
4.5.1.2	Suffixing adjectives (<i>-ye ~ Ø, -ngo, -nge, -mbo</i>).....	113
4.5.2	Adjectives containing frozen negative suffix (<i>nè:ndá:, èndá</i>).....	115
4.5.3	Adjectival suffix <i>-ndé</i>	116
4.5.4	Suffix <i>-lù:</i> (O) ~ <i>-lì:</i> (E) 'ish'.....	116
4.6	Participles.....	117
4.7	Numerals.....	117
4.7.1	Cardinal numerals.....	117
4.7.1.1	'One', 'same (one)', and 'other'.....	117
4.7.1.2	'2' to '10'.....	118
4.7.1.3	Decimal units ('10', '20', ...) and combinations ('11', '59', ...).....	118
4.7.1.4	Large numerals ('100', '1000', ...) and their composites.....	120
4.7.1.5	Currency.....	121
4.7.1.6	Distributive numerals.....	122
4.7.2	Ordinal adjectives.....	123
4.7.2.1	'First' and 'last'.....	123
4.7.2.2	Other ordinals with suffix <i>-ně:</i> (E) ~ <i>-nă:</i> (O).....	124
5	Nominal and adjectival compounds.....	126
5.1	Nominal compounds.....	126
5.1.1	Compounds of type (<i>ḡ n̄</i>).....	126
5.1.2	Compounds with final verbal noun, type (<i>ḡ n̄-lé</i>).....	127

5.1.3	Possessive-type compounds of type ($\bar{n} \bar{n}$).....	127
5.1.4	Agentive compounds of type ($\bar{x} \bar{v}$).....	128
5.1.5	Compounds with final suffix <i>-n</i> , ($\bar{n} \bar{v}-n$) or ($\bar{n} \bar{v}-n$).....	129
5.1.6	Compounds of type ‘X-child’	130
5.1.7	Compounds with ‘man’ (<i>ánè</i>) or ‘woman’ (<i>yě:</i>)	130
5.1.8	‘Owner of’ (<i>dòmbǎ:</i>)	131
5.1.9	Product-of-action compounds (‘boiled eggs’) (<i>-bà:</i>).....	132
5.1.10	Function-of-noun compounds (‘water for drinking’) (<i>-mb-à:</i>)	133
5.1.11	Instrument-nominal compounds in <i>-î:</i> (‘egg-beater’).....	133
5.1.12	Other nominal compounds	135
5.2	Bahuvrihi compounds	135
5.2.1	Noun-adjective bahuvrihi (‘Blackbeard’) compounds ($\bar{n} \bar{a}$)	135
5.2.2	Noun-numeral bahuvrihi (‘four-footed’) compounds (<i>-mbé</i>)	136
5.2.3	Noun-adverbial bahuvrihi compounds	137
6	Noun Phrase structure.....	138
6.1	Organization of NP constituents	138
6.1.1	Linear order	138
6.1.2	Headless NPs (absolute function of adjectives, demonstratives, etc.).....	139
6.1.3	Apparent bifurcation in relatives.....	140
6.1.4	Internal bracketing and tone-dropping	140
6.2	Possessives	141
6.2.1	Possessor precedes possessed [$X^L Y$]	142
6.2.2	With possessive classifier [$Y_i [X \text{ Class}_i]$]	143
6.2.3	Choice among possessive constructions	145
6.2.4	Possessed forms of kin terms	146
6.2.5	Recursive and embedded possession	147
6.3	Noun plus adjective.....	148
6.3.1	Noun plus regular adjective	148
6.3.2	Adjective <i>gàndí</i> ‘certain (ones)’	148
6.3.3	Expansions of adjective.....	150
6.3.3.1	Adjective sequences	150
6.3.3.2	Adjectival intensifiers	150
6.3.3.3	‘Near X’, ‘far from X’	151
6.3.3.4	‘Good to eat’	151
6.4	Noun plus cardinal numeral	152
6.4.1	Noun (and adjective) plus cardinal numeral	152
6.4.2	Adjective-Numeral Inversion.....	152
6.5	Noun plus determiner.....	154
6.5.1	Prenominal <i>kó</i>	154
6.5.2	Postnominal demonstratives.....	154
6.5.3	Definite morphemes	155
6.6	Universal and distributive quantifiers	155
6.6.1	‘Each X’ and ‘all X’ (<i>dîn, kámà</i>)	155
6.6.2	‘No X’	157
6.6.3	Universal quantifier combined with a numeral.....	157

7	Coordination.....	158
7.1	NP coordination	158
7.1.1	NP conjunction ‘X and Y’ (<i>ma</i> →).....	158
7.1.2	“Conjunction” of verbs or VP’s	158
7.2	Disjunction	158
7.2.1	‘Or’ (<i>wàlá</i> →).....	158
7.2.2	NP (and adverbial) disjunction (... <i>ma</i> →, <i>wàlá</i> →).....	159
7.2.3	Clause-level disjunction	160
8	Postpositions and adverbials.....	161
8.1	Accusative <i>gì</i> and all-purpose postposition <i>mà</i> ~ <i>má</i>	161
8.1.1	Accusative <i>gì</i>	161
8.1.2	Locative-instrumental postposition <i>mà</i> and variant <i>má</i>	162
8.1.2.1	L-toned <i>mà</i>	162
8.1.2.2	H-toned <i>má</i>	164
8.2	Other spatial postpositions	165
8.2.1	‘In, inside of’ (^L <i>kùl mà</i>).....	165
8.2.2	‘About’ (^L <i>dòm</i>).....	166
8.2.3	‘On’ (^L <i>kì: mà</i>).....	166
8.2.4	‘Next to, beside’ (<i>sòn</i>).....	167
8.2.5	‘In front of’ (^L <i>gìr mà</i>).....	167
8.2.6	‘Behind’, ‘after’ (^L <i>bàndì mà</i>).....	168
8.2.7	‘Under’ (^L <i>dù: mà</i>).....	168
8.2.8	‘Between’ (^L <i>bènàn mà</i>).....	169
8.2.9	‘Around’ (<i>gèndè</i>).....	169
8.3	Purposive-causal (<i>nèn</i>).....	169
8.4	Other adverbials (or equivalents).....	170
8.4.1	Similarity (<i>dán</i> ‘like’, <i>mùlí-y</i> ‘resemble’).....	170
8.4.2	Extent	171
8.4.2.1	‘A lot’, ‘a little’ (<i>ségín, nǎ:n nè, tégì nè</i>).....	171
8.4.2.2	‘Totally’ (<i>láy</i>).....	171
8.4.3	Specificity	171
8.4.3.1	‘Approximately’	171
8.4.3.2	‘Exactly’ (<i>témbé</i>).....	172
8.4.3.3	‘Specifically, personally’ (^L <i>kì: mà</i>).....	172
8.4.4	Evaluation	172
8.4.4.1	‘Well’ and ‘badly’	172
8.4.4.2	‘Proper, right’ (<i>yàgí</i>).....	173
8.4.5	Epistemic modals (‘maybe’, ‘definitely’).....	173
8.4.6	Manner	173
8.4.7	Spatiotemporal adverbials.....	174
8.4.7.1	Temporal adverbs.....	174
8.4.7.2	‘First’ (<i>tó:y, gǐrṅí-y</i>).....	175
8.4.7.3	Nondemonstrative spatial adverbs	175
8.4.8	Expressive adverbials.....	176
8.4.8.1	Expressive adverbials with and without adverbial <i>nè</i> ~ <i>nè</i> or <i>gà</i>	176

8.4.8.2	‘Straight’ (<i>dé</i> → <i>nè</i> , <i>dém</i> → <i>nè</i>)	179
8.4.8.3	‘Apart, separate’ (<i>nágá</i>)	179
8.4.8.4	‘Always’ (<i>àsú</i>), ‘never’	179
8.4.8.5	‘Carelessly’	180
8.4.8.6	‘Together’ (<i>sǒ</i>)	180
8.4.9	Distributive adverbial iteration	180
9	Verbal derivation	182
9.1	Reversive verbs (<i>-lé</i> ~ <i>-l</i>)	182
9.2	Deverbal causative verbs	184
9.2.1	Productive causative suffix <i>-m</i>	184
9.2.2	Minor causative suffixes <i>-ndí</i> , <i>-gí</i>	185
9.3	Transitive and and mediopassive suffixes	187
9.3.1	Mediopassive <i>-yé</i> ~ <i>-y</i> derived from unsuffixed verb	187
9.3.2	Paired mediopassive <i>-yé</i> ~ <i>-y</i> and transitive <i>-ré</i> ~ <i>-r</i> or <i>-lé</i> ~ <i>-l</i>	189
9.3.3	Paired <i>-yé</i> ~ <i>-y</i> and <i>-ré</i> ~ <i>-r</i> after <i>Cv</i> - stem	191
9.4	Deadjectival inchoative and factitive verbs	192
9.5	Denominal verbs	194
9.6	Obscure verb-verb relationships	195
9.7	“Underived” trisyllabic verbs	195
10	Verbal inflection	196
10.1	Inflection of regular indicative verbs	196
10.1.1	Stem shapes	197
10.1.1.1	Regular verbs	197
10.1.1.2	Irregular verbs	199
10.1.2	The chaining form	199
10.1.3	Perfective and imperfective systems	200
10.1.3.1	Perfective	201
10.1.3.2	Experiential perfect ‘have ever’ (<i>tár jò</i> -)	203
10.1.3.3	Perfect (<i>jò</i> -, <i>jòg-â</i> -)	204
10.1.3.4	Future (<i>-m̂</i> , <i>-mbô</i> -)	205
10.1.3.5	Progressive <i>-mbò bò</i> -	206
10.1.3.6	Present (<i>-njò</i> -)	207
10.1.4	Negation of indicative verbs	208
10.1.4.1	Categories expressed by negative verbs	208
10.1.4.2	Perfective negative (<i>-l</i> -)	208
10.1.4.3	Future negative (<i>-ndì</i> -)	211
10.1.4.4	Present negative (<i>-ndí</i> -)	212
10.1.4.5	Progressive negative (<i>-njò-ndí</i> -, <i>-mbò òndú</i>)	213
10.2	Summary of pronominal paradigms for indicative verbs	214
10.3	Supplemental temporal morphemes	215
10.3.1	Past (<i>= bè</i> -)	215
10.3.1.1	Past of ‘be (somewhere)’	216
10.3.1.2	Past of ‘have’, ‘know’, and ‘want’	216
10.3.1.3	Past stative (<i>-m = bè</i> -)	217
10.3.1.4	Past of ‘it is’ enclitic (<i>= y = bè</i> -)	218

10.3.1.5	Past imperfective (- <i>m = bɛ̀-</i>).....	218
10.3.1.6	Past progressive (- <i>mbò bɛ̀-</i>).....	219
10.3.1.7	Future-in-past (- <i>m = bɛ̀-</i>).....	219
10.3.1.8	Past perfect (chaining form plus = <i>bɛ̀-</i>).....	220
10.3.2	‘Still’, ‘up to now’, (not) yet’.....	221
10.4	Imperatives and hortatives.....	222
10.4.1	Imperatives and prohibitives.....	222
10.4.1.1	Positive imperatives (including plural-addressee - <i>m̃</i>).....	222
10.4.1.2	Tips for distinguishing three verbal - <i>m</i> suffixes.....	223
10.4.1.3	Prohibitive (negative imperative) with - <i>là</i> or - <i>nɔ̀:</i>	223
10.4.2	First-person inclusive hortatives.....	225
10.4.2.1	Positive hortatives ‘let’s ...!’ (- <i>ỹ</i> , plural - <i>ỹ</i>).....	225
10.4.2.2	Hortative negatives ‘let’s not ...!’ (- <i>là-ỹ</i> , - <i>là-ỹ</i> , - <i>nɔ̀:-y</i>).....	227
10.4.3	Imperative with implied first person singular subject.....	228
10.4.4	Imprecations and wishes (third-person hortative).....	228
10.4.4.1	Positive ‘may he/she ...!’ (3Sg - <i>ná</i> , 3Pl - <i>wò:</i>).....	228
10.4.4.2	Negative ‘may he/she not ...!’ (3Sg - <i>nɔ̀:-nà</i> , 3Pl - <i>nɔ̀:-wò:</i>).....	229
10.4.5	Obligational - <i>ɲgà-</i> , - <i>mb-è:-</i> , and variants.....	230
10.5	Passive (nonspecific-subject).....	232
10.5.1	Past passive (= <i>b-à: = ỹ</i> , = <i>b-à: = lá</i>) in present perfect function.....	232
10.5.2	Future passive (- <i>mb-à: = ỹ</i> , - <i>mb-à: = lá</i>) and future-in-past passive.....	233
10.5.3	Present passive (- <i>mb-à: = ỹ</i>) and past imperfective passive (- <i>mb-à: = ỹ = bɛ̀</i>).....	234
10.5.4	‘Where to go’.....	236
11	VP and predicate structure.....	237
11.1	Regular verbs and VP structure.....	237
11.1.1	Verb phrase.....	237
11.1.2	Fixed subject-verb collocations.....	237
11.1.3	Idiomatic and cognate objects.....	238
11.1.3.1	Noncognate object-verb collocations.....	238
11.1.3.2	Formal relationships between cognate nominal and verb.....	240
11.1.3.3	Grammatical status of cognate nominal.....	245
11.1.4	Objects of causatives and ditransitives.....	245
11.2	‘Be’, ‘become’, and other statives.....	247
11.2.1	Identificational enclitic ‘it is ...’ (= <i>y</i> , = <i>i:</i>).....	247
11.2.1.1	Unconjugated forms.....	247
11.2.1.2	Conjugated forms.....	248
11.2.1.3	‘It is not ...’ (= <i>lá</i>).....	249
11.2.2	Existential-locational quasi-verbs and particles.....	251
11.2.2.1	Positive existential-locational quasi-verb (<i>bò:</i> , <i>bò</i>).....	251
11.2.2.2	Negative existential-locational quasi-verbs (<i>òndí</i> ~ <i>òndú</i>).....	252
11.2.2.3	Evidence for an original existential particle.....	252
11.2.3	Stative stance and ‘hold’ verbs with final <i>a/o</i> (‘be sitting’).....	253
11.2.4	‘Know’ (<i>ɲgà:-</i> , negative <i>éndà:-</i>).....	255
11.2.5	‘Is not connected’ (<i>dígà-ndí</i>).....	256
11.2.6	Morphologically regular verbs.....	256

11.2.6.1	‘Remain’ (<i>bé-</i>).....	256
11.2.6.2	‘Become X’ (<i>kán, bíl-yé</i>), ‘X happen’	257
11.3	Quotative verb and quasi-verb	258
11.3.1	‘Say’ (<i>gìné</i>).....	258
11.4	Adjectival predicates	258
11.4.1	Conjugated adjectival predicate	258
11.4.2	Adjectival predicates with ‘it is’ enclitic	260
11.4.3	Inchoative adjectival verbs with perfect <i>jò-</i>	261
11.4.4	Negative adjectival predicates (= <i>lá-</i>).....	261
11.5	Possessive predicates	262
11.5.1	‘Have’ (<i>jógò-</i>).....	262
11.5.2	‘Belong to’ predicates with possessive classifiers	262
12	Comparatives.....	264
12.1	Asymmetrical comparatives.....	264
12.1.1	‘Head’ and ‘mother’ as superlatives	264
12.1.2	Comparatives with <i>tólo</i> ‘more’	264
12.1.3	‘Be better, more’ (<i>iró-</i>).....	265
12.1.4	Comparatives with <i>ir-é:</i> ‘more’ (subject comparanda)	266
12.1.5	Comparatives from other verbs	268
12.2	Symmetrical comparatives	268
12.2.1	With <i>dán</i> ‘like’	268
12.2.2	‘(Not) so much’	269
12.2.3	‘Attain, equal’ (<i>gwé, dwê:</i>)	269
12.3	‘A fortiori’ (<i>sákò</i>).....	269
13	Focalization and interrogation.....	271
13.1	Focalization	271
13.1.1	Subject focalization	271
13.1.1.1	Subject-focalized perfective positive (zero suffix) and negative (<i>-l-è:</i>).....	271
13.1.1.2	Subject-focalized present positive (<i>-nj-è:</i>) and negative (<i>-nd-è:</i>).....	272
13.1.1.3	Subject-focalized future positive (<i>-mb-è:</i>) and negative (<i>-nd-è:</i>).....	273
13.1.1.4	Subject-focalized progressive (<i>-mbò b-è:</i>), negative (<i>-njò-nd-è:</i>).....	274
13.1.1.5	Subject-focalized perfect positive (<i>j-è:</i>) and negative counterpart	275
13.1.1.6	Subject-focalized past-time positive (= <i>b-è:</i>) and negative counterparts	275
13.1.1.7	Subject-focalized stative quasi-verbs	277
13.1.1.8	Subject-focalized forms of other stative verbs	278
13.1.2	Object focalization	279
13.1.3	Focalization of PP or other adverbial.....	280
13.1.4	Focalization of postpositional complement (absent).....	280
13.2	Interrogatives.....	280
13.2.1	Polar (yes/no) interrogatives	280
13.2.1.1	Clause-final <i>ló</i>	280
13.2.1.2	Clause-final <i>ma</i> →	281
13.2.2	Content interrogatives	281
13.2.2.1	‘Who?’ (<i>ám</i>)	281
13.2.2.2	‘What?’ (<i>yèngé</i>) and related forms.....	282

13.2.2.3	‘Where?’ (<i>ànî: ~ ǎn-dè</i>).....	283
13.2.2.4	‘When?’ (<i>àngí sárà</i>).....	283
13.2.2.5	‘How?’ (<i>ànné, àjìné</i>).....	284
13.2.2.6	‘How much?’, ‘how many’ (<i>àngêy</i>).....	284
13.2.2.7	‘Which?’ (<i>àngú</i> , etc.).....	285
13.2.3	‘So-and-so’ and ‘such-and-such’ (<i>má:nì ~ má:n, tòmê:, pùlâ:l</i>).....	285
13.2.4	‘Whatchamacallit?’ (absent).....	286
13.2.5	Embedded content interrogatives.....	286
14	Relativization.....	287
14.1	Basics of relative clauses.....	287
14.2	Syntax of relative clauses.....	288
14.2.1	Tone-dropping on final word(s) of NP in relative clause.....	288
14.2.2	Restrictions on the head noun in a relative clause.....	290
14.2.3	Conjoined relatives with a shared head.....	290
14.2.4	Relative clause with conjoined NP as head.....	290
14.2.5	Headless relative clause.....	291
14.2.6	Pronominal-subject proclitica in nonsubject relative clause.....	291
14.2.7	Relative clause involving verb- or VP-chain.....	293
14.2.8	Postparticipial determiners and quantifiers.....	294
14.2.9	Final doubling of head noun.....	295
14.3	Morphology of verbal participles in relative clauses.....	296
14.3.1	Participle of perfective positive verb (<i>-á:, -ǎ:, -ǎ:</i>).....	297
14.3.2	Participle of perfective negative verb (<i>-l-ǎ:</i>).....	299
14.3.3	Participle of present positive verb (<i>-ngà</i>).....	300
14.3.4	Participle of future positive verb (<i>-jgà</i>).....	302
14.3.5	Participle of present negative verb (<i>-nd-á:, -nd-ǎ:</i>).....	303
14.3.6	Participle of future negative verb (<i>-nd-ǎ:</i>).....	305
14.3.7	Participle of progressive negative verb (<i>-njo-nd-ǎ:</i>).....	307
14.3.8	Participle of perfect verb (<i>jòg-â:-</i>).....	307
14.3.9	Participle of past verb (<i>=b-è:, =b-ò:</i>).....	308
14.3.9.1	Participle of past imperfective (positive and negative).....	309
14.3.9.2	Participle of future-in-past (positive and negative).....	310
14.3.9.3	Participle of past perfect (positive and negative).....	311
14.3.10	Participle of stative verbs and quasi-verbs.....	312
14.3.11	Participle of ‘it is’ (<i>=y</i>) and ‘it is not’ (<i>=lá</i>) clitics.....	315
14.3.12	Participle of passive verb.....	316
14.4	Relative clauses by grammatical function of head NP.....	317
14.4.1	Subject relative clause.....	317
14.4.2	Object relative clause.....	318
14.4.2.1	Ordinary object relative clause.....	318
14.4.2.2	‘What is called “X” ’.....	320
14.4.3	Possessor relative clause.....	321
14.5	Postpositions omitted when their complements are relativized on.....	321
15	Verb (VP) chaining and adverbial clauses.....	323
15.1	Chaining.....	323

15.1.1	Major types of chain.....	323
15.1.2	Morphosyntax of direct chains.....	324
15.1.2.1	Verbal noun of directly chained verbs.....	324
15.1.2.2	Negation of direct chains.....	325
15.1.2.3	Arguments of directly chained verbs.....	325
15.1.2.4	Verbs that specialize in direct chains.....	325
15.1.2.5	Direct chains ending in <i>dògè</i> ‘leave’ or <i>swé</i> ‘pour, spill’.....	325
15.1.2.6	Direct chains ending with a motion or conveyance verb.....	326
15.1.3	Same-subject past anterior <i>-mbò</i> ‘and (then)’.....	326
15.1.3.1	‘And (then)’ <i>-mbò</i> plus motion verb.....	328
15.1.3.2	<i>gìnè-mbò</i> ‘say’.....	329
15.1.4	Progressive <i>-mbò</i> ‘(while) VP-ing’.....	329
15.1.4.1	Progressive <i>-mbò</i> before a motion verb.....	330
15.1.4.2	Progressive <i>-mbò</i> before a time-of-day verb.....	330
15.1.4.3	Progressive <i>jógò-mbò</i> ‘have/take with’.....	330
15.1.4.4	Progressive negative ‘without VP-ing’ (<i>-li bó-mbò</i>).....	331
15.1.5	Same-subject nonpast sequential <i>nè</i> ‘then’.....	332
15.1.5.1	Chains beginning with <i>mùlé nè</i> ‘come together and ...’.....	333
15.1.5.2	‘Maybe’ (<i>nè bǎ-m</i>).....	333
15.1.6	Different-subject <i>-n</i>	333
15.1.6.1	E-stem (perfective) and A/O-stem (non-perfective) variants of <i>-n</i>	334
15.1.6.2	<i>gìnè-n</i> and <i>gìnà-n</i> from <i>gìné</i> ‘say’.....	336
15.1.6.3	<i>-n</i> complements of perception verbs.....	337
15.2	Adverbial relative clauses.....	337
15.2.1	Temporal adverbial relative (‘the time/day when ...’).....	337
15.2.2	Spatial adverbial relative (‘the place where ...’).....	338
15.2.3	Manner adverbial relative clause (‘the way ...’).....	338
15.2.4	Headless relatives as adverbial clauses.....	339
15.2.5	‘Since ...’ with <i>jǎ:</i> plus locative of headless relative.....	340
15.2.6	Headless relative <i>gìn-ô:</i> ‘say’ after ‘and (then)’ <i>-mbò</i>	341
15.2.7	Nonsubject relative <i>j-ê:</i> ‘finish’ in direct chain at subject switch.....	342
15.2.7.1	<i>bándì mà</i> ‘after’ following <i>j-ê:</i> ‘finished’.....	342
15.2.8	‘Before ...’ with locative of headless nonsubject future relative.....	343
16	Conditional constructions.....	344
16.1	Hypothetical conditionals.....	344
16.1.1	Particle <i>dé</i> ‘if’ at end of antecedent.....	344
16.1.2	Particle <i>mé</i> ‘if’ at end of antecedent.....	345
16.1.3	Multiple antecedent clauses.....	346
16.1.4	Temporal functions of <i>mé</i>	347
16.1.5	Inflected <i>gìné</i> ‘say’ plus conditional <i>mé</i> ‘if/when ...’.....	347
16.2	Alternative ‘if’ particles.....	348
16.2.1	Particle <i>tán</i> ‘(if) only’ at end of antecedent.....	348
16.2.2	Universal quantifier <i>dǐn</i> ~ <i>díndì</i> with or without an ‘if’ particle.....	348
16.3	Willy-nilly and disjunctive antecedents (‘whether X or Y ...’).....	349
16.4	Counterfactual conditional.....	349

17	Complement and purposive clauses	351
17.1	Quotative complement	351
17.1.1	‘Say that ...’ with inflectable ‘say’ verb (<i>gìnέ</i>).....	351
17.1.2	Quotative enclitic <i>wa</i>	351
17.1.3	Unframed quotations	352
17.1.4	Jussive complements	352
17.1.4.1	Quoted imperative.....	352
17.1.4.2	Quoted hortative.....	353
17.2	Volition-verb complements.....	353
17.2.1	‘Want’ and ‘need’	353
17.2.1.1	<i>kíy</i> ‘want’, <i>kélà-</i> ‘not want/dislike’ with <i>nè</i> or nonsubject relative	353
17.2.1.2	<i>nàmí-yέ</i> ‘need’	355
17.3	Factive complements.....	355
17.3.1	‘The fact that ...’ (headless nonsubject relative)	355
17.3.2	‘Know that ...’ with main-clause or dubitative relative complement.....	356
17.3.3	‘See/find that ...’ with main-clause or nonsubject relative complement	356
17.3.3.1	Hearsay.....	357
17.3.4	Complement of <i>kán</i> ‘do, be done’	357
17.3.5	Factive complement with <i>táffòrò</i> or <i>tílây</i> ‘certain, necessary’	358
17.4	Verbal noun (and other nominal) complements.....	358
17.4.1	Structure of verbal noun phrase	359
17.4.2	‘Prevent’ (<i>gámdέ</i>) plus verbal noun	359
17.4.3	‘Consent’ (<i>àbí</i>) plus verbal noun or nonsubject relative	360
17.4.4	‘Cease’ (<i>dògé</i>) plus verbal noun.....	360
17.4.5	‘Forget (to ...)’ (<i>irέ</i>) plus verbal noun or ‘whether’ disjunction.....	360
17.4.6	‘Begin’ (<i>jàngí</i>) plus verbal noun	361
17.4.7	‘Be afraid to’ (<i>íbí-yέ</i>) plus verbal noun or ‘whether’ disjunction.....	361
17.4.8	Weak obligational ‘ought to’ (<i>há:nè ~ há:nà, há:nέ</i>) plus verbal noun.....	362
17.4.9	‘Be right (proper, acceptable)’ (<i>yàgí</i>).....	362
17.5	Direct chain as complement.....	363
17.5.1	‘Finish’ (<i>jέ-</i>) in direct chain	363
17.5.1.1	<i>jέ-mbò</i> ‘after having ...’	364
17.5.1.2	‘From X to Y’ with <i>jǎ:</i> and <i>hâl</i> plus <i>jέ-mbò</i> or <i>j-ô:</i>	364
17.5.2	‘Help’ (<i>bǎr</i>) in direct chain.....	365
17.5.3	Capacitative constructions	365
17.5.3.1	‘Be able to, can’ (<i>já</i>) in direct chain.....	365
17.5.3.2	‘Have a chance to’ (<i>dùmέ</i>) in direct chain	366
17.6	Purposive, causal, and locative clauses.....	367
17.6.1	Motion verb with purposive complement (<i>-â:</i>)	367
17.6.2	Purposive clause with <i>gìnέ-mbò</i> ‘having said’	368
17.6.3	Causal (‘because’) clause	369
17.6.4	‘Because of’, ‘(more) than’	370
17.6.5	Negative purposive (prohibitive) clause	370
18	Anaphora	372
18.1	Reflexive	372

18.1.1	Reflexive nonsubject arguments (with <i>kî</i> : ‘head’)	372
18.1.2	Reflexive possessor	373
18.2	Logophoric and indexing pronouns	374
18.2.1	True logophoric function	374
18.2.2	Pseudo-1Sg <i>-m</i> as logophoric subject suffix	374
18.2.3	‘The guy/fellow’ (<i>dòmbâ-n</i>)	375
18.2.4	Occasional “obviative” markers	376
18.3	Reciprocal	377
18.3.1	Simple reciprocals (<i>tò-mbó, tǝ:n</i>)	377
18.3.2	‘Together’ (<i>sǝ:</i>)	378
19	Grammatical pragmatics	380
19.1	Topic	380
19.1.1	Topic (<i>kày, gày, kà, gà</i>)	380
19.1.2	‘Now’ (<i>sǝngí ~ sǝŋ, nǝ:</i>)	381
19.1.3	‘Also, too, likewise’ (<i>là</i>)	382
19.1.4	‘Even’ (<i>hâl</i>)	384
19.2	Presentential discourse markers	384
19.2.1	‘Well, ...’ (<i>háya</i>)	384
19.2.2	‘All right, ...’ (<i>kóndé→</i>)	384
19.2.3	‘But ...’ (<i>kà:</i>)	384
19.2.4	‘So, ...’	384
19.2.5	‘Lo, ...’ (<i>jákà</i>)	384
19.3	Pragmatic adverbials or equivalents	385
19.3.1	‘(Not) again, (no) more’ (<i>wòndé</i>)	385
19.3.2	‘And so forth’	385
19.4	‘Only’	385
19.4.1	‘Only’ (<i>tómá, tò má</i>)	385
19.4.2	‘A mere ...’ (<i>lók</i>)	387
19.5	Phrase-final and stand-alone emphatics	387
19.5.1	Stand-alone <i>já:tì</i> ‘exactly right!’	387
19.5.2	Clause-final emphatic <i>kǝy</i> and <i>láy</i>	387
19.5.3	Clause-final ‘(not) at all!’ particles (<i>péy-péy, pés</i>)	388
19.6	Greetings	388
	Text	390
	References cited	418
	Abbreviations	419
	Symbols	421
	Index	422
1.	selected morphemes	422
2.	grammatical terms	431

1 Introduction

1.1 Dogon languages

Dogon is considered to be a division of the Niger-Congo phylum, though this opinion is not universal. The genetic position within N-C is unclear at this point. One suggestion is that Dogon and Ijoid separated very early from the remainder of N-C.

As research on the various Dogon languages progresses, it has become increasingly clear that there is a primary “eastern” versus “western” genetic division, first articulated by Kirill Prokhorov. This split, more accurately a diagonal SW to NE, correlates roughly with the east versus west cliffs of the main Dogon plateau. The “eastern” group also extends northeast of the main plateau into the zone of smaller inselbergs in the Douentza and Boni areas. (1) gives an rough breakdown, from NE to SW, showing the approximate geographical alignment of the two divisions. Jamsay, Najamba-Kindigué, Toro So, and Tengou-Togo are internally complex and each likely contains more than one language. Yanda Dom and Tebul Ure are actually on the eastern cliffs, geographically separated from the rest of “western” Dogon, with “eastern” Tommo So intervening between them on the high plateau.

(1)	western	eastern
		Toro Tegu
		Ben Tey, Bankan Tey
	Najamba-Kindigué-Bondu group	Jamsay group, Nanga
	Yanda Dom, Tebul Ure	
	Tiranige	Tommo So
	Dogulu	Donno So, Toro So group
	Bunoge, Mombo, Ampari, Penange	Tengou-Togo group
		Tomo Kan

Among the typical features of western Dogon languages are 2Sg pronoun *o* (versus eastern *u*), and at least vestiges of inanimate nominal class suffixes derived from **ko/kɔ* and/or **ke/ke*.

The Najamba-Kindigué group is the most northerly of the western division. Across the east-west divide, Najamba is in contact with Jamsay and Tommo So, while Kindigué is mainly in contact with Tommo So.

1.2 Najamba-Kindigué (Bondu-So) language and its dialects

The choice of an official term for the language under study here is difficult. For background on terms used in earlier surveys, see Hochstetler (2004: 26).

The exonym used particularly by Tommo So speakers in the main plateau is **Bondu-So** (stem *bòndú*, plus *só* ‘talk, language’). The endonymic version of this is “bondum-dom”

(cited by Hochstetler from older literature). This is not an endonym in current use by speakers of the language covered in this grammar, though it may turn out to be used on the high plateau (see below).

The endonym *nàjàmbá-gé* denotes the language spoken primarily in two parallel valleys cutting into the high plateau going west from near Douentza, and on the enclosing heights. For the term, see (280a-b) in §8.4.4.1; for the noun-class suffix see §4.1.3.6. A popular etymology of the ethnic term *nàjàmbá* is an amalgam of *nàlé* ‘friend’ and *jàmbá* ‘betray(al)’, alluding to an event in an origin narrative.

The dialectal situation in another set of villages, north of the core Najamba zone and on or near the main highway from Douentza to Mopti-Sevare, is more complicated. The growing tendency is for people in this zone to describe their dialects collectively as *pǒ: yǒ:* with exaggerated “dying-quail” intonation (prolonged, with slowly falling pitch). This is based on a shared greeting (*pǒ:*) and its standard reply *yǒ:*. However, this informal term can be extended to include Najamba and Bondu varieties.

The term **Kindigué** (*kìndì-gé*) was apparently once limited to the dialects of certain villages on the heights, such as Ambaka and Koli, but it is now often used more broadly to include the varieties spoken in the Koïra village cluster, and sometimes to include all varieties of the highway area plus the Bondu varieties on the high plateau around Borko. People in the Koïra village cluster also refer to their variety by a specific term **Kolobinye** (*kòlòbì-jé*), an irregular derivative of the native name for Koïra itself (*kòlòbì*).

The dialectal complexity of the highway area has become more complicated in recent decades because residents of some of the main villages on the heights have moved down and northward to the plains near the highway to found satellite villages. The original Mougi village on the heights is still occupied, but it has also spawned three new villages on the plains (Dimbatoro, Béguima, and Néma), which are still considered part of Mougi in the broad sense. Old (or Upper) Mougi still considers itself Najamba, but the newer villages are in closer contact with Koïra and other older villages.

The village of Sinda, which is on the highway and therefore in the *pǒ: yǒ:* or Kindigué area geographically, is considered by Kindigué/Kolobinye speakers to be a Najamba outlier. Speakers of Najamba proper also recognize the affinity between their language and the variety spoken in Sinda, though they consider the latter to be distinctive and refer to it by its own name *sìndà-gé*. Sinda is socially set apart by its large contingent of members of the blacksmith caste. An immediate neighbor of Sinda is Siba, which is said to have been founded by Songhay.

The varieties spoken on villages on the high plateau to the west such as Dogani, Borko, and Tintam increasingly refer to their language as **Bondu** (*bòndú*), which is primarily an exonym used by Tommo people. Others include these varieties as part of *pǒ: yǒ:* or Kindigué. These dialects have yet to be investigated. The term “Bondu So,” which ends in the word for ‘language’ in Tommo So, has been applied to the entire Najamba-Kindigué-Bondu dialect group occurs in some earlier Dogon surveys.

The term Najamba will be used in this grammar, which does not describe Kindigué or Bondu varieties. The hyphenated term Najamba-Kindigué or Najamba-Kindigué-Bondu will be used to refer to the entire dialect complex.

Contact languages are as follows. French is taught in schools, though to date relatively few individuals living in the villages can speak French passably. Fulfulde is spoken in some

small villages in the area, and is the traditional lingua franca of the administrative and market town Douentza, though it is now slowly giving way to Bambara there. Jamsay is spoken in some nearby villages such as Fombori, and is a kind of Dogon-internal lingua franca in the Douentza area. Tommo So is spoken in the valleys immediately to the south of the two main Najamba valleys (see below), and on the high plateau beyond the cliffs. There is some contact between the most westerly villages on the high plateau and speakers of Tiranige, which is called *kèlgá* in Najamba.

1.2.1 Songhay influence

The nearest extant Songhay language is Tondi Songway Kiini, spoken in a few villages including Kikara to the north-east of Douentza. There are no Songhay-speaking groups in the Najamba-Kindigué-Bondu zone. However, there is some ethnohistorical and lexical evidence suggestive of earlier Songhay contacts.

The village of Siba just off the highway claims to have been founded by Songhay in the time of Askia Mohamed (late Middle Ages). A similar Songhay origin is claimed in Tintam, which is said to be the oldest Bondu village in the Borko-Dogani area. The Songhay surname Maiga is common in Siba but not in Tintam. Badiari village in the core Najamba area has a blacksmith population which also has surname Maiga.

The official village name Koïra Béri, evidently now an exonym, is clearly from Songhay *koyra be:ri* ‘big village/town’. However, the current Kindigué (Kolobinye) endonym for the village is unrelated to this.

Words of likely Songhay origin found in Najamba but not in Jamsay or other nearby Dogon languages include: *bàndí* ‘back’ and irregularly related *bàndè-bándè* ‘going backward’ (Songhay *bande*), *mágà*: ‘thigh below hip’ (Songhay *maka*), *dǎy* ‘well (n)’, *páŋgá* ‘donkey’ (Songhay *farka*), *gándè-gàndè kán* ‘(do) chest-to-chest’ (maneuver in wrestling; Songhay *gande* ‘chest’), *sá:bú kán* ‘give thanks to God’ (Songhay *yerkoy saabu* ‘God be praised!’), *tàgá* ‘(God’s) creation’ (Songhay *taka*), *bùgú* ‘(Fulbe) hut’ (Songhay *bugu*), *kùrsà-kùrsá* ‘skin disease with rashes’ (Songhay *kursa*), and last but not least *táŋkúndé* ‘elephant’ (Songhay *tarkunda*).

Of special historical importance is Najamba *jǎ:* ‘since’ (§15.2.5, §17.5.1.2). Within Dogon its only known congeners are Toro Tegu and Bankan Tey (Walo village) *zǎ:*. Toro Tegu has historically been in contact with Humburi Senni (HS), and Bankan Tey is still in daily contact with Tondi Songway Kiini (TSK), so the Dogon distribution of *jǎ:* and *zǎ:* hugs the Dogon-Songhay front line.

Interestingly, eastern Songhay including HS and TSK has *zǎ:*, while western Songhay (Timbuktu, Djenné) has *ja:* (atonal), reflecting the western merger of *z and *j. The *j* in Najamba *jǎ:* is a possible indication that the former Songhay group in contact with Najamba-Kindigué spoke a western Songhay variety.

1.3 Environment

The core Najamba speaking villages known to me are listed in (2), with approximate coordinates in degrees, minutes, and decimal fractions of minutes. They are situated in the

two narrow valleys going west from Douentza and the adjacent heights. People from these villages refer to their ethnicity and language as Najamba.

(2) Villages of core Najamba valleys and enclosing heights

official name	native name	north	west
Adia	<i>ǎ:jà</i>	14 57.770	03 06.682
Assakarba	<i>dô:</i>	14 59.143	03 00.232
Badiari	<i>bàjál</i>	14 57.743	02 59.555
Dindari	<i>dìndāl</i>	14 57.973	03 06.363
Dioni	<i>jǒn</i>	14 56.500	03 05.528
Kubewel	<i>kúnjà-gâ:</i>	14 59.061	03 02.049
Lamorde	<i>dìmbirá</i>	14 57.741	03 06.027
Madina	<i>màdínà</i>	14 58.414	03 03.092
Mougi (Upper)	<i>mùgî:, mùgî-kî:</i>	15 00.504	03 09.934
Neri	<i>něl</i>	14 57.068	03 07.327
Olkia	<i>òl-kíyá</i>	14 55.688	03 03.881
Orodou	<i>òlò-dû:</i>	14 58.311	03 04.425

Madina and Orodou were originally on the nearby heights, but moved down to their current locations on the plain at some point following Malian independence (1960).

A characteristic of Malian maps is that the names of villages are frequently those used by Fulbe, i.e. in Fulfulde. This accounts for divergences, up to and including complete suppletion, between the vernacular (Dogon) names and those on the maps.

The main surnames in these villages are those in (3). Parenthesized comments with “ex” indicate the geographic origin of settlers with that surname. There are no large concentrations of blacksmiths, usually one family per village. Blacksmiths are considered to be people of caste and do not intermarry with Dogon.

(3) surname	in Najamba	villages
Balobal	<i>bálóbàl</i>	Adia
Dambawo-Damba	<i>dàmbáwó-dàmbà</i>	Dindari (dominant)
Diarra	<i>járà</i>	Upper Mougi (blacksmiths), Temba (blacksmiths)
Doumbo	<i>dúmbò</i>	Olkia (ex Dourou near Bandiagara)
Gaba	<i>gá:bà</i>	Assakarba
Guindo	<i>gíndò</i>	Kubewel
Isabere	<i>isébèrè</i>	Assakarba
Kassambara	<i>kàsàmbàrà</i>	Kubewel
Kénoba	<i>kénòbà</i>	Neri
Koliyaba	<i>kólyàbà</i>	Olkia (ex Dioni)
Kondoo-Kondo	<i>kòndó:-kòndò</i>	Lamordé (dominant)

Maiga	<i>máygà</i>	Badiari (blacksmiths), Kubewel (blacksmiths), Maiga (blacksmiths)
Ombotimbe	<i>òmbòtímbè</i>	Olkia (ex Kendié [Tommo])
Ongoiba	<i>òṅyà</i>	Kubewel (dominant), and Upper Mougi (dominant), Adia, Badiari
Ouologuem	<i>wòlògém</i>	Kubewel
Pelkouliba	<i>pélkúlí:bà</i>	Madina (dominant), Orodou (ex Wadouba zone [Tommo]), Kubewel
Samasségou	<i>sàmàségù</i>	Mougi (blacksmiths), Néma (blacksmiths)
Tabalaba	<i>tàbàlá:bà</i>	Dioni (dominant), Orodou (ex Dioni)
Tembiné	<i>tèmbìné</i>	Kubewel
Tembo	<i>témbò</i>	Adia (dominant), Orodou (ex Adia), Kubewel
Toloba	<i>tólòbà</i>	Kubewel
Yalkouyé	<i>yàlkúyè</i>	Olkia (ex Dioni), Orodou (ex Dioni), Badiari
Yombolba	<i>yòmbólba</i>	Neri (ex Toulé [Tommo])

The most unusual among these surnames are the iterative *dàmbá-wó-dàmbà* and *kòndó:-kòndò*. The first is said to derive from *dàmbá* ‘push’, referring to disputes. *kòndó:-kòndò* is said to derive from *kóndí* ‘repair (v)’, referring to resolution of disputes. Tabalaba, the surname at the ancient village of Dioni, is from *tàbàlá*: ‘flat stone area’.

Some of the other surnames are much more common in other Dogon and non-Dogon ethnic groups. Diarra and Samassékou are mostly Fulbe. Maiga is Songhay. Ongoiba is mostly Jamsay. Ouologuem is mostly Tommo. Guindo is mostly Toro So.

Villages on or near the main highway north of the last heights are in (4). People from these villages generally refer to the dialects spoken in this zone as *pö: yó.:*, and may refer to some of them as Najamba, as Kindigué, or by village-specific terms.

(4) Villages on or near main highway

a. Sinda area

Siba	<i>síbà</i>	15 01.634	03 04.563
Sinda	<i>sìndá</i>	15 01.938	03 04.826

b. core Kindigué

Ambaka	<i>àmbàká:</i>	14 54.978	03 07.180
Kol	<i>kól</i>	15 00.524	03 11.889

c. Koïra cluster	<i>kóyrà</i>		
Koïra Noumaldé	<i>kòyrà-ébàn</i>	15 02.374	03 11.814
	<i>koyra-lumorde</i> (Fulfulde)		
	(note: <i>ébàn</i> and <i>lumorde</i> mean ‘marketplace’)		
Koïra Madina	<i>kòyrà-màdínà</i>	15 02.848	03 12.490
Koïra Béri	<i>kòyrà-dòlê:</i>	15 02.950	03 11.532
	<i>koyra-karawal</i> (Fulfulde)		
	(note: <i>dòlê:</i> and <i>karawal</i> mean ‘hard, barren ground’)		
d. new villages settled from Mougi			
Beguima	<i>bègímà</i>	15 02.464	03 08.573
Dimbatoro	<i>dùbàtòlò</i>	15 02.468	03 09.220
Nema	<i>né:mà</i> < Fulfulde	15 02.273	03 07.529
	old name <i>gwé:-tábàlà:</i>		
e. other			
Ibissa	<i>ìbǐjà</i>	(15 03	03 16)
Noumbori	<i>nùmbǒl</i>	15 03.054	03 09.727
Songoli	<i>sòṅôl</i>	15 02.043	03 13.051
Tabako	<i>tàbâ:</i>	15 02.266	03 06.185

Surnames of the villages near the highway are in (5).

(5)	surname	in Najamba	villages
	Balobal	<i>bálóbàl</i>	Sinda
	Dambélé	<i>dám bèlè</i>	Siba
	Diarra	<i>jàrà</i>	Sinda (blacksmiths), Tabako (blacksmiths)
	Dicko	<i>díkò</i>	Tabako (ex Tanga [Tiranige])
	Diombélé	<i>jómbèlè</i>	Songoli (ex Dogani)
	Kassambara	<i>kàsàmbàrà</i>	Sinda (dominant)
	Kindimilba	<i>kìndìmbílbà</i>	Noumbori (dominant)
	Koungoulba	<i>kùṅgùlbà</i>	Songoli
	Maiga	<i>máygà</i>	Siba
	Ongoiba	<i>òṅyàbà</i>	Dimbatoro, Béguima, and Néma (dominant), Tabako
	Porolba	<i>póròlbà</i>	Koli (dominant)
	Poudiougou	<i>pùjúgù</i>	Koïra Béri, Koïra Madina
	Samassékou	<i>sàmàségù</i>	Tabako (blacksmiths)
	Sangalba	<i>sáṅgàlbà</i>	Koïra (all 3 villages)
	Soukanaba	<i>sùkánàbà</i>	Tabako
	Yombolba	<i>yòmbólbà</i>	Ambaka (dominant)

We have not done detailed mapping in the “Bondu” area on the high plateau. Some of the locations are in (6). Parenthesized coordinates are estimates from maps.

(6)	official name	native name	north	west	
	Aina	<i>áynà</i>	14 49.562	03 33.192	
	Borko	<i>bólò</i>	14 57.243	03 21.248	
	Dempare	<i>dèmbâl</i>	15 02.652	03 22.056	
	Dogani	<i>dògán</i>	14 53.817	03 25.240	
	Gobina	<i>dògàn-gò:gìná</i>	14 53.592	03.36.205	part of Dogani
	Kidibili	<i>kìndìbíl</i>	(14 59.5	03 17)	on old map only
	Kongoro	<i>kòngéélè</i>	14 57.504	03 21.216	
	Koundé	<i>dògàn-kúndè</i>	(14 54	03 26)	part of Dogani
	Koutoumel	(?)	(14 52	03 30)	
	Menti	<i>méndù</i>	14 54.580	03 23.649	
	Namare	<i>nàmàré</i>	(15 02	03 16)	
	Nombol	<i>bòlò-nómbòl</i>	14 58.059	03 21.588	
	Oumé	<i>úmè</i>	14 55.099	03 22.743	
	Pouti	<i>púrù</i> (old name)	(14 52.5	03 31)	
	Tiangali	<i>sàngǎl</i>	14 50.290	03 30.839	two villages
	Sirou	<i>bül</i>	14 51.959	03 28.372	
	Tapou	<i>tábù</i>	14 49.406	03 34.139	
	Tintam	<i>tíndàm</i>	14 56.390	03 20.788	

Many of the villages along the highway, and some from around Borko, frequent the weekly market of Boré instead of or in addition to that of Douentza. There are also small weekly markets at Koira Beri, Borko, and Dogani.

The major economic activity is millet (*Cenchrus spicatus*) farming in the plains. Minor crops grown in the same fields are sorghum, sesame, peanuts, okra, cow-peas (*Vigna unguiculata*), roselle (*Hibiscus sabdariffa*), cotton, and a little maize and peanuts. The rainy season is roughly June to September, with a harvest in late October or early November. During the long dry season, some off-season (*contre-saison*) gardening of cash crops is carried out: onions, garlic, lettuce, tomatoes, chili peppers, sweet potatoes, cassava. Small-scale livestock herding is practiced (sheep, goats, cattle). Transportation of goods to and from the villages is chiefly by donkey cart. Donkeys and camels also serve as mounts; horses seem to have disappeared from the immediate zone in recent times (though they are still found in some villages closer to Mopti-Sévaré).

Schools were built in the 1990's in Koira Beri, Kubewel, and Adia. A number of other villages have also recently built schools. There is currently a generation of students who are reaching high-school age and are heading to Douentza or other larger towns to continue their studies.

1.4 Previous and contemporary study of Najamba

I am unaware of any previously published or otherwise circulated professional linguistic work on Najamba.

Abbie Hantgan, a 2013 Linguistics Ph.D. at Indiana University and a member of the Dogon languages project, had been a Peace Corps volunteer in the village of Koira Beri in the

Kindigué zone in 1998-2000. At that time she acquired a practical speaking knowledge of the local Kindigué, as well as Fulfulde. She subsequently did some fieldwork on Kindigué as part of the Dogon project, with emphasis on phonology and verbal morphology. Her other assignments on Bangime (Mali) and Tiefo (Burkina) took up most of her time during our Dogon-based project, and her dissertation was on Bangime (Hantgan 2013). She has, however, published on the Bondu (i.e. Kindigué) vowel harmony system (Hantgan & Davis 2012).

1.4.1 Fieldwork

My data are from the villages of Kubewel and Adia, which occur (along with a few smaller villages) in a horseshoe valley that opens up (on the east) to Douentza.

The fieldwork began in a small way in 2004-5, while I was working mainly on Jamsay and based in Douentza. I began with a 4-day visit to Kubewel and a 2-day visit to Adia, during which I and my Dogon assistants elicited flora-fauna vocabulary and collected or observed specimens. Several tapes were also recorded during these visits. Data for an initial working lexicon were later elicited in Douentza with a Najamba speaker over a five-day period.

In June-December 2006, I again worked mainly on other languages, but at the end of that session I did two weeks of grammatical elicitation on Najamba and sketched some sections of the grammar (mainly morphology). We also did a one-day follow-up trip to Kubewel to check on some plant and animal terms. In 2007 and 2008 I was able to spend a total of two months on Najamba and wrote a draft of this grammar. The final editing of the grammar was completed in early 2017.

1.4.2 Acknowledgements

The initial 2005-5 work was done on the margins of a project focused on Jamsay, financed by the National Endowment for the Humanities. The core fieldwork on Najamba was done in 2006-2008 as part of a larger Dogon project funded by the National Science Foundation. Additional fieldwork was done opportunistically in later years through 2017. The NSF grants focused on Dogon languages were BCS-0537435 (2006-09), BCS-0853364 (2009-13), and BCS-1263150 (2013-17). The University of Michigan helped out with bridging funds between NSF grants and by paying a substantial portion of my salary during fall 2006 and winter 2008.

2 Sketch

The most striking feature of Najamba, as opposed to other Dogon languages, is its flourishing noun-class system. Objectively inanimate nouns are divided into three classes, one of which, the pseudo-animate, is identical morphologically to the single class of animate nouns (humans and higher animals). The two specifically inanimate classes share an inanimate plural category (distinct from the plurals of animates and pseudo-animates), but the two differ from each other in the singular. Najamba has a Swahili-like agreement system whereby the inanimate noun classes, in singular and plural forms, are reflected by agreement in modifiers (adjectives, demonstratives). Other western Dogon languages have reduced versions of this class system, ranging from semi-productive (Tebul Ure) to completely frozen (southwestern subgroup, e.g. Mombo).

Another striking feature of Najamba is the elaboration of participles, distinguishing subject from object agreement, in focalized and relative clauses. These participles also participate in noun-class agreement. As a result, there is more morphological detail here than in any other of our other Dogon grammars.

2.1 Prosody

Najamba is a tonal language. H is high tone, L is low tone. Syllables may be H, L, falling <HL>, rising <LH>, or bell-shaped <LHL>. All regular stems (nouns, verbs, adjectives, numerals) have a lexical tone **melody** with one (rarely two) H-tone element(s). Some stems have /H/ lexical tone melody, others have /LH/, /HL/, or /LHL/ melody, spread out over the relevant number of syllables, but none is lexically all-L toned.

These lexical melodies are modified or overridden by tone **overlays** imposed by inflectional suffixes (verbs) or by syntactic constructions (nouns, adjectives, numerals). Inflected verbs (stem plus suffix) and verbal participles have a variety of tone formulae that are either entirely controlled by the inflectional category (tone overlays), or a combination of lexical melody and partial overlay.

For basics of Dogon tonosyntax, see Heath & McPherson (2013), McPherson & Heath (2016), and related work.

2.2 Inflectable verbs

Verb stems may be simple, or may include one or more derivational suffixes following the basic verb stem. Derivational categories include reversive ('untie', 'unlock') and causative. An opposition between mediopassive (middle) and transitive verbs, both marked by suffixes, is highly productive in this language. Adjectives generally have associated inchoative verbs ('become ADJ'). The verbs are phonologically similar to the adjectives, but there is no rigorous derivational relationship between them. I therefore analyse the adjectives and the

related verbs are equal members of word-families. Factitives ('cause to become ADJ') can be derived from the inchoatives.

Inflectional categories are expressed by suffixes that follow any derivational suffixes that may be present. Indicative verbs typically have an **aspect-negation** (AN) suffix, followed by a pronominal-subject suffix: Vb-AN-Pron. The perfective (positive) and the 3Sg subject category are unmarked (zero suffixes).

Indicative AN categories marked by nonzero suffixes are perfective negative, present, future, present negative, and future negative. Pronominal-subject categories are 1Sg, 1Pl, 2Sg, 2Pl, 3Sg (unmarked), and 3Pl. The morphology (AN-suffix allomorphy, tone formulae) often points to a division between 1st/2nd person categories on the one hand, and 3Sg and 3Pl on the other, but sometimes 3Pl is quite distinctive.

Instead of English-style "tense" (past versus present), calculated by directly comparing the time (point or interval) of the denoted eventuality with the moment of speaking, Najamba (like other Dogon languages) has a higher-level distinction between nonpast (unmarked) and past (marked) temporal frameworks, with parallel aspectual categories. English *I sat* is translated as a perfective-aspect form within the nonpast framework, while *I had sat* is translated as a corresponding aspect form within the past framework.

Each verb has a lexical tone melody, usually either /H/ or /LH/. Two irregular monosyllabic verbs have /HL/ and there is one /LHL/ verb. In addition, each verb belongs lexically to either the -ATR {*ɛ* *ɔ*} or the +ATR {*e* *o*} **harmonic class**. Each verb has three stem-forms, the choice being determined by the inflectional category. These are here called the **E-stem**, the **A/O-stem**, and the **I-stem**. In addition, each AN category comes with a full or partial tone overlay on the stem, though many AN categories preserve the initial tone (H or L) of the verb. For each AN suffix, therefore, the stem-vocalism (e.g. A/O-stem) and tone formula must be separately specified. Most nonzero AN suffixes require the A/O-stem, but each has its own tone formula, and in some cases (present negative versus future negative) the only difference is in the tones.

Stem tone formulas for the various AN categories are combinations of H, L, and the variable X (the latter represents the initial lexical low or high). For example, ((X))H*(L) means that the H tone is obligatory, the final L tone is present if there is a syllable available, and the initial X (lexical H or L) is expressed if there is yet another syllable or mora available after that. Any further syllables are filled by spreading the medial H tone.

The **chaining form**, which is often used in this grammar as a citation form, is the form of the verb in nonfinal position in verb chains. It shows the lexical tone melody. Factoring out the tones, the chaining form is unusual in that it is based on the E-stem of verbs of the -ATR {*ɛ* *ɔ*} harmonic class, but on the I-stem of verbs of the +ATR {*e* *o*} harmonic class.

A few representative forms are given here for 'slaughter' (i.e. 'cut the throat of') and 'go'. Both are lexically /H/-toned, but 'slaughter' is of -ATR {*ɛ* *ɔ*} harmonic class and 'go' of +ATR {*e* *o*} class.

(7)	category	‘slaughter’	‘go’	stem vocalism
	chaining	<i>sémé</i>	<i>ín</i> (< /ín-í/)	E-stem, I-stem
	perfective	<i>sèmè-</i>	<i>ìnè-</i>	E-stem
	future (1st/2nd)	<i>sèmà-mbô-</i>	<i>ìnò-mbô-</i>	A/O-stem
	future negative	<i>sěmă-ndì-</i>	<i>ìnǒ-ndì-</i>	A/O-stem
	verbal noun	<i>sémí-lé</i>	<i>ín-lé</i>	I-stem

‘Slaughter, cut the throat of’ is a typical verb with an E-stem *semé-*, an A/O-stem *semá-*, and an I-stem *semi* (which undergoes Post-Sonorant High-Vowel Deletion to *sem*). I take the lexically basic form to be *sémé*, a version of the E-stem that is used as the chaining form. From the representation *sémé* we can see that the lexical melody is /H/ rather than /LH/ and that the ATR-harmonic class is {*ɛ ɔ*} rather than {*e o*}. From the E-stem, in addition to the chaining form *sémé*, we get perfective *sèmè-* (recall that the perfective has zero AN suffix), which gives us pronominal-subject forms such as 1Sg *sèmè-ń* ‘I slaughtered’. Other AN categories are based on the A/O-stem: perfective negative *sémá-l-* ‘did not slaughter’, present *sémà-njò-* ‘slaughters’, future *sèmà-mbô-* ‘will slaughter’ (form for 1st/2nd person categories), future negative *sěmă-ndì-* ‘will not slaughter’, and present negative *sémà-ndí-* ‘will not slaughter’. The progressive is expressed by the uninflectable form *sémà-mbò* (cf. English *-ing*) plus an inflected form of quasi-verb *bò-* ‘be’ as auxiliary. The I-stem is not used for this verb in any basic AN category, but it occurs in the verbal noun *sémí-lé* ‘slaughtering’ (< /sémí-lé/). For verbs of the +ATR {*e o*} harmonic class, the I/U stem rather than the E-stem is used in the chaining form, as well as in the verbal noun.

In addition to regular verbs, which are aspectually dynamic (distinguishing perfective from imperative), there are stative verbs which do not make aspectual distinctions. These can be derived statives, related to regular verbs (stative ‘be seated’ versus dynamic ‘sit down’), or they can be defective stative-only **quasi-verbs** like ‘want’, ‘know’, ‘be (somewhere)’, ‘have’, and ‘can’.

There is a perfect AN inflection with auxiliary verb *jò-* and variants, related to the ‘have’ quasi-verb. An experiential perfect (‘have ever/never VP-ed’) is expressed by auxiliary verb *tár* (cf. *tár* ‘look at’) plus the same *jò-*.

There is a periphrastic progressive translatable as the English *be VERB-ing* type, with a pronominally uninflected progressive in *-mbò* plus an inflected *bò-* ‘be’, as in *sémà-mbò bò-* ‘is slaughtering’.

Suffixally expressed deontic modal categories are the imperative and the hortative. The imperative extends beyond second person subject, and the hortative extends beyond first inclusive (‘let’s) subject.

In relative clauses, regular AN-inflected verbs are replaced by verbal participles that agree with the head NP in nominal features. Under subject focalization, a distinct set of participles (not agreeing with the focalized constituent) is used.

2.3 Nouns

Most nouns have distinct singular and plural forms at word level.

Najamba has a rather unusual (for Dogon) nominal morphology in which many nouns, here labeled **mutating**, express the number distinction by a **stem-final vowel mutation** from back (or low) to front vowel, or vice versa (e.g. *ɔ:* versus *ɛ:*). Most such nouns end in a long vowel. Another morphological type of nouns, **suffixing**, lack this type of mutation, but have either a singular suffix (inanimates) or a plural suffix (animates). In the suffixing inanimates, the singular suffix is usually optional. Adjectives are also of these two types, either mutating or suffixing, and in principle have full sets of animate and inanimate forms.

The mutating nouns are interesting because the back/low (hereafter “O”) form and the front (hereafter “E”) form are mapped in different ways onto the singular/plural distinction. For **grammatically animate** nouns (denoting humans, animals, and some inanimates such as weapons), the E form is singular while the O form is plural. For grammatically inanimate nouns, on the other hand, the E form is used in the plural. In the singular, grammatically inanimate nouns split into two subclasses, one of which is E and the other O. I therefore speak of **E/E** and **O/E** inanimate classes (the second symbol in each case represents the plural), as opposed to the **animate** (or **E/O**) class. Many nouns that denote inanimate entities are (pseudo-)animate E/O as opposed to E/E or O/E.

Examples of mutating nouns are *tɔ̀jɔ̀:* ‘blister’, plural *tɔ̀jɛ̀:* (inanimate O/E); and *sàmbé* ‘spear’, plural *sàmbú:* (animate).

Examples of suffixing nouns are: *kî:* ‘head’, plural *kî:-mbò* (animate); *búmbé-ŋgó* ‘track (of snake)’, plural *búmbé* (inanimate O/E); and *dǎy-ŋgé* ‘well (water)’, plural *dǎy* (inanimate E/E).

2.4 Unpossessed noun phrases (NP)

A simple noun phrase may contain a noun, a modifying adjective, and a final determiner such as a definite morpheme. Adjectives have substantially the same morphology as nouns (except that adjectives also have special predicative forms). Adjectives, like nouns, may be either mutating or suffixing. Mutating adjectives have just two forms (E and O). Suffixing adjectives, if semantically compatible with the full range of animate and inanimate nouns, have richer paradigms than suffixing nouns since they allow inanimate singular *-ŋgo* and *-ŋge* and also allow animate plural *-mbo*.

The adjective and the determiner take their agreement class from the noun. For a mutating adjective, the E form is singular for animates (including pseudo-animates that are objectively inanimate), and plural for the main inanimate classes. The O form is plural for animates, and singular for the majority of inanimates.

Examples of singular and plural NPs are (8a) and (8b). ‘Pond’ is an E/E-class inanimate, and therefore takes the E form of the (mutating) adjective ‘big’ in both singular and plural.

- (8) a. *tàgà:*^L *gìndé:* *ké*
 pond^L big.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E
 ‘the big pond’
- b. *tàgè:*^L *gìndé:* *yé*
 pond.Pl^L big.InanPl Def.InanPl
 ‘the big ponds’

In (8), the nouns have dropped tones to {L} before the modifying adjective (and in some other syntactic contexts). This tone-dropping is indicated by superscript ^L “pointing” (in this case rightward) to the tonosyntactic controller.

A suffixing noun (‘egg’) and a suffixing adjective (‘big’) co-occur in (9). ‘Egg’ is inanimate (O/E class). Again, tone-dropping applies to a noun before a modifying adjective.

- (9) a. *pòl-ṅgò^L* *bǐn-gó* *kó*
 egg-**InanSg.O^L** big-**InanSg.O** Def.InanSg.O
 ‘the big egg’
- g. *pòlè^L* *bìní:* *yé*
 egg.PI^L big.InanPI Def.InanPI
 ‘the big eggs’

An NP may also contain a numeral or other quantifier (‘each’, ‘all’). Numerals behave differently from modifying adjectives in that they do not control tone-dropping on the preceding noun (or noun plus adjective). This suggests that the noun plus adjective unit should be considered the core NP, which is then subject to wider determination and quantification. The basic linear order is (10). An example showing this order is (11).

- (10) [N Adj] Num Det ‘all’
- (11) [*nì:-mbò^L* *bǐn-bó]* *tà:ndí:* *bè^L* *dín*
 [bird-PI^L big-PI] three Def.AnPI^L all
 ‘all three (of the) big birds’

2.5 Possession

A nonpronominal possessor NP precedes the possessum (possessed noun or NP). A pronominal possessor may likewise precede the possessum, but as indicated just below there is another option. If the possessor (pronominal or not) precedes the possessum, the **possessed core NP** (noun plus any adjectives) is subject to **tone-dropping** due to the possessor. Thus *ólé* ‘house’ keeps its H-tones in definite *ólé ké* but is L-toned in *mí^L òlè ké* ‘my house’ and in [*ánè mó]*^L *òlè ké* ‘the man’s house’ (*ké* is a definite determiner, inanimate E-class). If the core NP contains an adjective, the adjective has already forced tone-dropping on the noun. When the noun-adjective core NP is preceded by a possessor, the possessor forces tone-dropping on the entire core NP (N-Adj), the incrementally audible effect being that the adjective drops its tones.

By contrast, NP elements (numerals, determiners, quantifiers) that follow the core NP (i.e. noun plus adjective) are **not tone-dropped** under the influence of a possessor. In (12a), the core NP is tonosyntactically bracketed and the {L} overlay applies to the adjective as well as to the noun. In (12b), only the noun is tone-dropped, while the numeral is tonosyntactically free.

- (12) a. *mí* ^L*[òlè* *gìndè:]* *ké*
 1SgPoss ^L[house **big.InanSg.E]** Def.InanSg.E
 ‘my big house’ (*ólé, gíndé:*)
- b. *mí* ^L*òlè* *tà:ndí:* *yé*
 1SgPoss ^Lhouse **three** Def.InanPl
 ‘my three houses’

If the possessor is a pronominal, it may alternatively follow the core NP (plus a cardinal numeral, if present). In this case there is an appositional construction of the type ‘house [my Poss]’, where ‘Poss’ represents any of a set of pronoun-like classificatory elements used only in this context, and agrees with the possessum in nominal features (AnSg, AnPl, InanSg.E, InanSg.O, InanPl). Thus (13a) ‘my big house’ is expressed as ‘[big house] [my Poss]’. The possessed core NP may be directly followed by a numeral, which therefore precedes the possessor and the classifier. However, if a determiner and/or a universal quantifier are present, they follow the possessor phrase (13b).

- (13) a. *[òlè^L* *gìndé:]* *[mí* *gè]*
 [house^L big.InanSg.E] [1SgPoss Poss-InanSg.E]
 ‘my big house’
- b. *[òlè^L* *gìndé:* *tà:ndí:]*
 [house.Pl^L big.InanPl three]
[mí *yè]* *yè^L* *dín*
 [1SgPoss Poss-InanPl] Def.InanPl^L all
 ‘all my three big houses’

2.6 Postposition phrase (PP)

Adpositions are postpositional. Simple postpositions are *mà* (in some combinations, *má*), which is used in dative, instrumental, and locative functions, and purposive *nèn* ‘for’. Accusative *gì* (direct objects and recipient of ‘give’) also behaves like a postposition, coming at the end of the NP and not co-occurring with any other postposition. There are many compositive postpositions that end in *mà* but also have an original possessed noun, as in *[[X kùl] mà]* ‘inside X’, originally ‘in [X’s belly]’ (< *kùl* ‘belly’). See chapter 8 for the postpositions and other adverbial elements.

2.7 Main clauses and constituent order

Constituent order is SOV when the subject and object are both unfocalized nonpronominal NPs.

- (14) *[nò:^L kúlmá] èndê: gâlì-yè-Ø mé,*
 [person^L adult] child scold-MP-3SgSbj if,
èndê: kòŋ-kámà gíné já-ndì-Ø
 child anything say can-FutNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘If an adult scolds a child, the child can’t say anything.’

The verb (or serialized verb chain) is normally clause-final, except for subordinators (chapters 15-17) and clause-final emphatics (§19.5). Aspect, tense, negation, and deontic modal categories are expressed by verbal morphology and/or by auxiliaries juxtaposed to the verb. Adverbs and adverbial phrases occur in various preverbal positions, including clause-initial before subjects.

2.8 Participles

In relative clauses and related subordinated clause types, and in the presence of a focalized subject, the main-clause verb (with pronominal subject marked by the final suffix) is replaced by a verbal **participle** that agrees in nominal features but not pronominal person with the head NP. In relatives, there is a distinction in some inflectional categories between subject and nonsubject participles. Najamba has the richest participial morphology of any Dogon languages that has been studied to date.

Verbal participles resemble nouns and adjectives morphologically. Like them, some participles are mutating (final long vowels switch between back/low and front depending on agreement category), while others are suffixing (animate plural suffix *-mbo*). See §14.3 for the elaborate morphology of relative-clause participles, and §13.1.1 for participles in subject-focus clauses.

2.9 Relative clauses

A relative clause is characterized by the features in (15).

- (15) a. the central part of the head NP (maximally Poss-N-Adj-Num) is internal to the relative clause, but is subject to tone-dropping as though followed by a reference restricting modifier;
 b. the verb takes participial form, agreeing in nominal features (noun class, plurality) with the head NP, and in some AN categories distinguishing subject from nonsubject relativization;
 c. if the head NP is not the subject, a pronominal subject is expressed by a special set of subject morphemes immediately preceding the participle;
 d. a determiner and/or the ‘all’ quantifier that have scope over the relativized NP appear in postparticipial position.

For details see Chapter 14.

2.10 Focalization

Focus particle *yà*: follows a focalized non-verb constituent (NP, adverbial phrase), which is fronted to clause-initial position. The particle is sometimes omitted.

When the focalized constituent is the subject, which is already clause-initial, the verb takes the form of a subject-focus participle, agreeing with the subject in class and number features (but not person). When a nonsubject constituent (object, adverbial phrase, etc.) is focalized, the verb has its normal main-clause form.

See chapter 13 on focalization.

2.11 Interclausal syntax

Najamba can combine two or more verbs into a chain (§15.1). In direct chains, the final verb is inflected, while nonfinal verbs occur in the chaining form (morphologically bare except for taking E-stem or I-stem segmental form). Directly chained verbs can only be separated by an intervening pronominal-subject proclitic in nonsubject relatives.

Loose chains may involve two or more distinct VPs (with shared subject) or distinct clauses. In a loose chain, nonfinal verbs have an overt subordinator, usually indicating how the two eventualities compare in time (simultaneous versus sequenced) and to some extent whether their subjects are coindexed or disjoint (chapter 15).

Higher verbs like ‘know (that ...)’ take regular main clauses as complements (§17.3.2). Quoted clauses may be framed by an inflected ‘say’ verb or by uninflected quotative particle *wa*, which can occur both after the subject and clause-finally (§17.1.2).

Other subordinated clause (or VP) types include conditionals (chapter 16), verbal-noun complements (§17.4), and purposive clauses (§17.6).

3 Phonology

3.1 Internal phonological structure of stems and words

3.1.1 Syllables

Typical syllables of Najamba are *Cv*, *Cv:*, and *CvL* with final sonorant. *Cv:L* is also found but uncommon.

NCv syllables are difficult to isolate. They are likely present in the few stems with medial *LNC* triple clusters like *rmb* in *gùrmbâ*: ‘pigeon’ (§3.2.11.4). Medial *NC* clusters, with homorganic nasal and voiced stop, as in *bândí* ‘back (body)’, arguably syllabify with the following vowel (*bà.ndí*), but it is difficult to test this. The few words beginning with *NCv*, such as *ndé* ‘give’ and the examples in §3.2.11.1 below, are pronounced with L-toned syllabic nasal in isolation or post-pausally.

The initial *C* position may be vacant in word-initial syllables.

3.1.2 Embryonic metrical structure

Najamba shows relatively little of the metrical patterning that pervades the phonology (especially the verb morphophonology) of the northern Dogon languages that I have studied, where the second syllable of *CvCvCv...* is subject to frequent vocalic reduction (to a high vowel or schwa, or to zero).

Nonmonosyllabic verb stems do shift their final vowel to /i/ before the reversive suffix, which has allomorphs *-lé* and *-l* (§9.1), and the /i/ is then subject to Post-Sonorant High-Vowel Deletion (§3.4.2.1) in the relevant phonological environment. However, “stem-final” is not a metrically defined position in the usual sense.

3.1.3 Weight (light and heavy stems)

The distinction between prosodically light and heavy stems is less important in Najamba than in some other Dogon languages. There is a progression in verbal tonology from *Cv-* to *CvCv-* to *Cv:Cv-* to *CvCvCv-*, and so forth. However, this is largely a function of the way complex autosegmental sequences are mapped onto verb stems with different syllable and mora counts. The most common pattern is that an overlay associated with an inflectional category, such as present tense, must be fully applied to the stem before the stem’s own lexically defined onset tone (H or L) can be realized. This is not a matter of weight per se.

More interesting is the strong *Cv(N)Cv* bias of derived statives based on stance and ‘hold’ verbs and some others, see the list in (423) in §11.2.3. That *Cv(N)Cv* is a real target is shown by the dropping of the mediopassive suffix in trisyllabic inputs like *íngí-yé* ‘stand up’ and its retention in bisyllabic inputs like *bí(-)y* ‘lie down’ < /bí(-)yí/, producing syllabically parallel *íngà* ‘be standing’ and *bíyò* ‘be lying down’. This “Goldilocks” bias, not too long and not too short, for derived statives is widespread in Dogon languages.

3.2 Consonants

The consonantal phonemes are in (16). Somewhat marginal phonemes are enclosed in parentheses. Very marginal ones are in double parentheses. Largely absent from the inventory are nasalized sonorants {*yⁿ wⁿ rⁿ*}, which are common in eastern Dogon languages.

(16) Consonants

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
labial	<i>p</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>(f)</i>			<i>w</i>	<i>((wⁿ))</i>		
alveolar	<i>t</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>((z))</i>	<i>l,r</i>				
alveopalatal	<i>(c)</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>ɲ</i>	<i>((š))</i>	<i>((ž))</i>		<i>y</i>	<i>(yⁿ)</i>		
velar	<i>k</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>ŋ</i>							
laryngeal									<i>(h)</i>	<i>((ʔ))</i>

c is IPA [tʃ], *j* is [dʒ], *š* is [ʃ], *y* is [j].

key to columns: 1. aspirated voiceless stops (*c* is affricated); 2. voiced stops; 3. nasals; 4. voiceless fricatives (including sibilants); 5. voiced fricatives; 6. liquids; 7. semivowels; 8. nasalized semivowels; 9. aspiration; 10. glottal stop.

Voiceless obstruents occur chiefly in stem-initial position.

3.2.1 Fulfulde preglottalized consonants (*ɓ dʼ*)

Fulfulde **preglottalized** consonants {*ɓ ʼd ʼy*} are (inaccurately) represented in Fulfulde orthography as implosives {*ɓ dʼ*} (and *y* with a similar hook). They are here represented as {*ɓ dʼ*} since the implosive *y* symbol is not available to me typographically. They occur in some unassimilated loanwords, usually varying with voiced stops in more fully nativized pronunciations. Examples: *díllé* ‘sneeze’, *jàbê* ‘(container) catch (dripping liquid)’, *táfê-táfê kán* ‘break up (into subgroups)’.

3.2.2 Alveopalatals (*c, j, ɲ*)

Voiced affricate *j* and nasal *ɲ* are legitimate phonemes, occurring before back as well as front vowels. Examples: *kájábí* ‘wait’, *t̀̀j̀̀j̀̀*: ‘blister’, *k̀̀è̀̀:ɲjú* ‘year’, *ɲ̀̀ámí* ‘malfunction’, *ɲ̀̀émélé-ɲ̀̀émélé* ‘blinking’, *à̀̀lè̀̀ ɲ̀̀umbé* ‘light rain’.

By contrast, *c* (i.e. [tʃ]) is marginal, occurring chiefly before front vowels {*i e ε*} and typically varying with [k] or palatalized [kʲ]. Examples with consistent *c* include Fulfulde loanwords *̀̀mbéccè* ‘change (money back)’, *wáccé* ‘chew cud’, and *ɲéccé* ‘spur on (horse)’.

There are a few loanwords with clear *c* before a non-front vowel: *cárdì* ‘silver (metal)’, *cámbòl* ‘diabetes’, *cá:gàl* ‘spine below nape’, *cá:ɲgò* ‘carrion’ (nativized variant *sá:dì*), *cáldì* ‘forks (in sticks)’, *t̀̀m̀̀è̀̀ cóǹ̀dì* ‘flour sieve’, *cóki* ‘game played with a knife’, *dáncùgù* ‘sleeveless boubou’.

Expressive vocabulary: *cékèy-cékèy* ‘rattling sound’, *có→* (exclamation), *cím-cím* ‘sound of chirping’.

3.2.3 Representations of initial *Cw...* and *w...*

A small number of stems appear to begin in *Cwv*, where *v* is a front or low vowel. The *w* is audible before {*a e e*}. The consonant *C* is a velar or a coronal. An additional initial homorganic nasal may occur before the *C* (*̀̀ɲgwě*: ‘dog’). All examples known to me are presented in this section. It is necessary to discuss the options for lexical representation of these stems before attempting to formulate phonological rules for the alternations they show.

The nouns, adjectives, and numerals in (17a-c) undergo no relevant phonological alternations, so for them there is no direct evidence for any representation other than the one shown.

(17)	stem	gloss	plural
a.	<i>gwǎ:</i>	‘country, land’	<i>gwě:</i>
	<i>swá:</i>	‘whip (branch)’	<i>swê:</i>
	<i>̀̀ɲgwě:</i>	‘dog’	<i>̀̀ɲgwè:-mbó</i>
	<i>dwà:nâ:</i>	‘private field’	<i>dwà:nê:</i>
	<i>kwàndé</i>	‘curving’	
	<i>dwǎ:n</i>	‘(a) swagger’	
	<i>dè̀̀bè̀̀-swǎ:</i>	‘space under granary’	
	<i>twây</i>	‘nine’	
	<i>úɲwá</i>	‘this year’	
b.	<i>dwě̀̀yⁿ</i>	‘fast’	<i>dwě̀̀yⁿ-mbò</i>
c.	<i>swề̀y</i>	‘seven’	

There are several verbs that begin with *Cwé* or *Cwé* in the chaining form. Those in *Cwe* (18a-b) change to *Cwa* but keep the initial *Cw* in the many suffixal combinations that require the A/O form. However, these verbs simplify to *Cu-* in the verbal noun with suffix *-lé*, and

the verb ‘arrive’ (18b) has a causative that begins in *Cɔ̃:-*. There is one verb with *Cwé* in the chaining form, and this not only has *Cu-* in the verbal noun but also *Co-* as the A/O stem (18c).

(18)	chaining	gloss	A/O stem	verbal noun
a.	<i>kwé</i>	‘eat’	<i>kwa-</i>	<i>kú-lé</i>
	<i>ɲwé</i>	‘go in’	<i>ɲwa-</i>	<i>ɲú-lé</i>
	<i>ɲwé</i>	‘hear’	<i>ɲwa-</i>	<i>ɲú-lé</i>
	<i>dwé</i>	‘pound in mortar’	<i>dwa-</i>	<i>dú-lé</i>
	<i>dwé</i>	‘insult’	<i>dwa-</i>	<i>dú-lé</i>
	<i>twé</i>	‘slash earth (to sow)’	<i>twa-</i>	<i>tú-lé</i>
	<i>swé</i>	‘pour, spit’	<i>swa-</i>	<i>sú-lé</i>
b.	<i>dwê:</i>	‘arrive at, reach’ (cf. <i>dɔ̃:-ndí</i> ‘complete (job)’)	<i>dɔ̃:-</i>	<i>dúy-lé, dú:-lé</i>
c.	<i>gwé</i>	‘go out’	<i>go-</i>	<i>gú-lé</i>
d.	<i>ɲwǎn</i>	‘sing’	<i>ɲwana-</i>	<i>ɲwán-lé</i>

If we take the *Cwv* forms as underlying, we need a rule deleting *w* in the sequence *Cwv* where *v* is any rounded vowel {*u o ɔ*}. /*Cwu*/ → *Cu* is illustrated in all of the verbal nouns in (18), and /*Cwo*/ → *Co* is seen in A/O form *go-* for /*gwo-*/ in (18c). To exemplify /*Cwɔ*/ → *Cɔ* we must consider pronominally inflected such as the perfective of *kwé* ‘eat’: *kwè-Ø* ‘he ate’, *kw-à:* ‘they ate’, but *k-ɔ̃:* ‘you-Sg ate’ for /*kw-ɔ̃:*/.

This *w*-deletion rule would have to be formulated in such a way that the initial *C* slot must be non-null, since the rule does not apply to forms of *wé* ‘come’ (A/O form *wo-*, verbal noun *wú-lé*), and since there are stems beginning in *w* plus rounded vowel: *wúy* ‘(water) fill up’, *wǒr* ‘pull off’, *wǎlé* ‘become accustomed’.

This detail demonstrates that the *w*-deletion rule would have to be prosodically sensitive, applying only to a *w* that is noninitial in the syllabic onset. But this raises the possibility that the *Cwv* pronunciation itself is prosodically motivated.

In the nouns shown in (19) below, the unsuffixed forms (which are singular for some stems and plural for others) have *w* (usually but not always preceded by another consonant) and a long *e:* or *ɛ:*. Before a singular or plural suffix (of *-CCv* shape in either case), the /*w*/ appears to fuse with the long vowel. One way to formulate this is to have the *w* spread into (the first mora of) the syllabic nucleus, merging its features [+round, +high] with the /*e:*/ or /*ɛ:*/ to give, say, /*oɛ*/ and /*oɛ*/, respectively. The former surfaces as *o* (see ‘cloths’ in (19a)), which may also reflect the shortening of stem vowels that occurs in some nouns before one of the *-CCv* number suffixes. The latter (i.e. /*oɛ*/) resyllabifies to *oy* (see ‘seedstock’ and ‘mouse’), where *y* is the phonetically closest nonsyllabic segment to /*e*/.

(19)	unsuffixed	gloss	suffixed
	a.	<i>twě:</i> <i>swě:</i>	‘seedstock; sowing’ singular <i>tõy-ŋgò</i> ‘cloths’ singular <i>sò-ŋgó</i>
	b.	<i>wě:</i> (/òê:/)	‘mouse’ plural <i>õy-mbò</i>

Another possibility is to suggest underlying forms of the type /tòê:/, /òê:/, and (harmonically correct) /sðě:/. We could then assume that the *-CCv* number suffix (here as elsewhere) induces shortening of the stem vowel, resulting in e.g. /tòé-ŋgò/ (after tonal rules). In unsuffixed /tòê:/, the /o/ **desyllabifies** before the long front vowel, producing *twě:*. In the suffixed form /tòé-ŋgò/, there is a more even-handed competition between /o/ and (short) /e/ to occupy the syllabic nucleus position, and here the /o/ happens to win out and the /e/ desyllabifies, forming an acceptable intervocalic triple consonant cluster *yŋg* with the suffixal consonants.

This analysis might make it unnecessary to posit a *w*-Deletion rule in such cases as *k-ǎ:* ‘you-Sg ate’. Instead of deriving this from /kw-ǎ:/ by *w*-Deletion, we could derive it from e.g. /kǎ-ǎ:/, with a phonetically unremarkable coalescence of the identical vowels. However, in a form like O-class nonsubject perfective participle *ŋ-ǎ:* ‘that (someone) heard’ from *ŋwé* ‘hear’, I hear a bell-shaped tone rather than the expected falling tone. This points to a pre-surface representation /ŋw-ǎ:/ or /ŋǎ-ǎ:/ where the nasal is followed by a nonsyllabic segment that (in a syllabic onset) does not bear a tone but that is articulated with lower pitch than a following H-toned vowel. When this nonsyllabic /w/ or /ǎ/ is elided (*w*-Deletion), the output is <LHL> toned, with the initial L reflecting the lower pitch of the elided element. So if we adopt the *w*-less analysis of the relevant forms, the derivation would be /ŋǎé-ǎ/ → /ŋǎé-ǎ/ → /ŋǎǎ-ǎ/ → /ŋ-ǎ: .

There is no strong argument against applying the *w*-less analysis to the forms given earlier (17-18). Among other things, *twě:* ‘seedstock’ in (19a) is clearly related to the verb *twé* ‘slash earth (to sow)’ in (18a). The nouns and numerals in (17) all involve trimoraic syllables, i.e. *Cwv:* (with long vowel) or *CwvC*. So representations like /gðǎ:/ for *gwǎ:* ‘country’ and (harmonically correct) /sðěy/ ‘seven’ would give the correct outputs. Similarly, in (18), we could represent ‘eat’ as /kǎé/ and ‘go out’ as /gǎé/.

The phonetics also give support to an analysis with e.g. /kǎé/ and /gǎé/ instead of /kwé/ and /gwé/. In *kwé* ‘eat’, what is written as “*w*” is actually a nonsyllabic [ǎ], so that [kǎé] is a suitable phonetic transcription. *gwé* ‘go out’ is likewise best transcribed phonetically as [gǎé], though naturally [ǎ] is harder to distinguish from [w] than is [ǎ].

I am inclined to favor the analysis in terms of /ǎ/ and /o/ instead of /w/. However, in the interests of simplifying the orthography (by avoiding nonsyllabic diacritics) I will transcribe e.g. *kwé* and *gwé*.

3.2.4 Intervocalic *w* is rare

Also notable is the fact that, except for monosyllabics like *kwé* ‘eat’ and *wé* ‘come’, and occasional Fulfulde loans like *háwé* ‘persuade’, no verb stem ends in a syllable of the form *w* plus vowel. By contrast, other sonorants (including *y*) are very common in this position.

A handful of nouns also show singular/plural alternations that might suggest loss of original *w in some positions with resulting contraction. However, I can find no support from other Dogon languages for the internally reconstructed forms in (20). For example, ‘cow’ reconstructs as *nǎ: and ‘woman’ arguably as *yǎ: .

(20)	gloss	singular	plural	possible internal reconstruction of Sg
	‘cow’	<i>ně:</i>	<i>nàwó:</i>	*nàwé:
	‘woman’	<i>yě:</i>	<i>yàwó:</i>	*yàwé:
	‘opposite-sex sib’	<i>ùbùŋgé:</i>	<i>ùbùŋgàwó:</i>	*ùbùŋgéwé
	‘slave’	<i>gùndé</i>	<i>gùndàwó:</i>	?

3.2.5 Voiced velar stop *g* and *g*-Spirantization (*g*→*ɣ*)

Some spirantization of *g* to [ɣ] was observed, as in e.g. Jamsay, intervocalically between *a* or *ɔ* vowels. I have no evidence of incipient phonemicization of the spirantized variant and will transcribe *g*.

3.2.6 Velar nasal (*ŋ*)

A phonetic [ŋ] occurs in the homorganic velar cluster *ŋg*, as in *-ŋgó* (nominal suffix) and *níŋgí:* ‘door shutter’. The corresponding voiceless cluster *ŋk* is less common but occurs in loans and frozen compounds: *bànàŋkú* ‘cassava’ (<Bambara), *jànjàŋkàbá* ‘multiple millet spikes on a single stem’.

ŋ also occurs prevocally, where its status as an independent phoneme is clearer. Examples: *núŋá:* ‘boubou (garment)’, *ànjáŋálà* ‘forked stick’, *díŋóndí* ‘calm down’, *káŋŋè* ‘gold’ (< Fulfulde), *dóŋé* ‘cloth for carrying’.

3.2.7 Voiceless labials (*p*, *f*)

p is common stem-initially as in other Dogon languages. *f* occurs in a few regional terms probably borrowed from other languages: *fùgá:ⁿ* ‘light metal’, *àlfā:* ‘holy man’ (< Arabic via Songhay), *ká:fây* ‘saber’, *mǎlfā* ‘rifle’, *yá:fé* ‘pardon, forgive’ (< Arabic).

3.2.8 Laryngeals (*h*, *ʔ*)

Phoneme *h* occurs in Fulfulde loanwords, e.g. *hámpé* ‘chew (tobacco)’, *héllò* ‘reverse side’.

Glottal stop /ʔ/ occurs only in the usual *unh-unh* type of interjections and does not have phonemic status.

3.2.9 Sibilants (*s*, *š*, *z*, *ž*)

s is the only real sibilant phoneme. There is no particular tendency to palatalize it phonetically before *i* or other front vowels.

A marginal phonemic *š* occurs in a handful of loanwords, chiefly *inšállâ:w* ‘if God wills’ (< Arabic) and *šínwâ:* ‘Chinese’.

z was likewise found in a very small number of borrowings: *zàndàrmâ:* ‘gendarme’, *ózpórê:* ‘forestry official’ (Fr *Eaux et Forêts*), *làzìdâ:ⁿ* ‘adjutant (military rank)’, *sàrzâ:ⁿ* ‘sergeant’.

ž is recorded in *álžéri* ‘Algeria’ (alongside *álánzéri*)

3.2.10 Nasalized sonorants

The nasalized sonorant phonemes {*wⁿ yⁿ rⁿ*} are common in eastern Dogon languages. I have not observed *rⁿ* in Najamba, and I know *wⁿ* only in one recent loanword: *àbìyôwⁿ* ‘airplane’ (Fr *avion*). *yⁿ* is uncommon but it does occur syllable-finally in several expressive terms including adjectival intensifiers (21a-c), in one or two probable loanwords (21d), and more interestingly in a handful of native terms (21e-f).

- (21)
- | | | |
|----|--|---|
| a. | <i>kăyⁿ→</i> | ‘bared (teeth)’ |
| | <i>păyⁿ</i> | ‘wide open (eyes)’ |
| b. | <i>dűyⁿ-dűyⁿ</i> | ‘very red’ (intensifier) |
| | <i>káyⁿ-káyⁿ</i> | ‘very hard’ (intensifier) |
| | <i>jáyⁿ-jáyⁿ</i> | ‘very undercooked’ (intensifier) |
| | <i>táyⁿ-táyⁿ</i> | ‘adequately sugared’ |
| c. | <i>dàndàndăyⁿ</i> | ‘enormous’ |
| d. | <i>làtěyⁿ</i> (Pl) | ‘soldering metal’ (singular <i>làtě-ŋgó</i>) |
| e. | <i>dwěyⁿ-yè</i> | ‘fast; hot’ (suffixal forms <i>dwěyⁿ-ŋgò</i> or <i>dwě-ŋgò</i> , etc.) |
| f. | <i>gìyⁿé</i> | ‘fart (v)’, cf. noun <i>gìyè-ŋgó</i> (plural <i>gìyé</i>) |

3.2.11 Consonant clusters

3.2.11.1 Initial *CC* clusters

A nasal may occur before a homorganic voiced stop. The nasal is phonetically L-toned when the word is pronounced in isolation, but this is not phonemic. A relatively small number of stems begin in such sequences. Many of them are loans (from Fulfulde), but some basic vocabulary is also involved. The lists in (22) begin with the clearly or probably native Dogon

vocabulary (e.g. ‘give’, ‘listen to’, ‘thirst’, ‘honey’, ‘earth’, ‘dog’) and conclude with clearly or probably borrowed forms.

- (22) *mb* *m̀búy\m̀bùyè* ‘sip (tea)’, *gìrò-m̀bùlã:* ‘face’ (variant *gìrò-m̀lã:*), *m̀báyà:rì* ‘pre-dawn meal in Ramadan’, *èmbà m̀bóyri* ‘sorghum variety’, *m̀búniyà* ‘red-brown’, *m̀bú:dù* ‘currency unit’, *m̀béddà* ‘highway’, *m̀béccè* ‘change (money back)’
- nd* *ndé* ‘give’, *ndíy* ‘listen to’, *ndúngùwàl yàl* ‘year of famine in early 20th Century’, *ndàré* ‘Guinea worm’ (variant *ndré*)
- nj* *njĩ:* ‘honey’, *njã:* ‘earth (dirt)’, *njéngó* ‘thirst’, *njùlú:* ‘broom’, *njé:* ‘simple, bare’, *àjǎn njèngèyè* ‘moonless night sky’, [*njém má*] *ín* ‘travel’, *njã:lò èndè* ‘bastard child’
- ng* *ngwě:* ‘dog’, *ngâ:n* ‘there’, *ngú* ‘that’, *ngín* ‘here’, *ngín* ‘hot season’, *á:r ngíy* ‘come to an agreement’, *ngú:rè* ‘livelihood’, *ngúmàlà* ‘hornless ram’

The fact that initial *NC* does not have a tone-bearing nasal is clearly shown by third-person perfective *ndê-* ‘gave’ (3Sg *ndê-Ø* ‘he/she gave’, 3Pl *nd-â:*), where the {HL} overlay is borne entirely by the full syllable. Phonemically these forms are *ndê-*, and L-tone on the nasal (in independent, i.e. postpausal position) is added by a low-level rule.

3.2.11.2 Medial geminated *CC* clusters

Geminate clusters within a stem are not typical of native Dogon vocabulary in Najamba. There are many borrowings, especially from Fulfulde, with various consonants other than *h* as medial geminate: *m̀béccè* ‘change (money back)’, *púddi* ‘henna’, *ánnò:rà* ‘image’, *káñjè* ‘gold’, *láyyá:rì* ‘sacrificial ram’, and many others.

Examples that do not appear to be borrowings are in (23). Some were probably composite originally (23b) or belong to a hypocoristic register (23c), but those in (23a) have numerous Dogon cognates and may be old.

- | (23) | <i>CC</i> | stem | gloss | comment |
|------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|-----------------|--|
| a. authentic-looking | | | | |
| | <i>ll</i> | <i>kóllí</i> | ‘cough (v)’ | |
| | " | <i>pállà:</i> | ‘woven cloth’ | |
| b. probably composite (originally) | | | | |
| | <i>mm</i> | <i>sàmmá</i> | ‘fast, quickly’ | cf. <i>sǎŋ</i> ‘now’, <i>má</i> ‘in’ |
| | " | <i>tùmmô:</i> | ‘pestle’ | also <i>tùmàndô:</i> |
| | <i>nn</i> | <i>ànné</i> | ‘how’ | variant <i>àñiné</i> , cf. adverbial <i>né</i> |

c. hypocoristic kin term

yy *ǎyyà* ‘mama’

3.2.11.3 Medial non-geminate *CC* clusters

Clusters of nasal and homorganic **voiced stop** are common: *bóŋgò*: ‘navel’, *yàmbí* ‘cover (foot)’, *yéndè* ‘west’, *gìnjâ*: ‘noise’. Clusters of nasal and homorganic **voiceless stop** are less common, and occur chiefly in Fulfulde and other loanwords: *hámpé* ‘chew (tobacco)’, *sónté* ‘be unsold’, *dáncùgù* ‘sleeveless boubou (garment)’, *m̀b̀ù:d̀ù-t̀áŋkà* ‘a colonial coin’.

3.2.11.4 Medial triple *CCC* clusters

Triple clusters involve a nonnasal sonorant plus a nasal and a homorganic voiced stop. These clusters may be stem-internal, but only *rmb* and *ŋg* are common: *p̀ùrmbă*: ‘buttock’, *ù̀j̀ùrmbó* ‘sweat (n)’, *g̀ùrmbâ*: ‘pigeon’, *g̀íŋgí-y* ‘precede’, *j̀ó:ŋgàl* ‘donkey disease’, ‘*p̀árŋgá* ‘donkey’, *k̀árŋgá* ‘vestibule’. Clusters *wnd*, *ynj*, and *ynd* are attested in Fulfulde loans: *b̀à:-g̀ò líwndù* ‘herder’s staff’, *k̀óynjòl* ‘anthrax’, *háyndíné* ‘amaze’.

These clusters are also created at the boundary of a noun or adjective stem plus a number suffix, either singular *-ŋgo* or *-ŋge* or plural *-mbo*, as in *àntól* ‘ganglions’ with singular *àntól-ŋgó*, and *là:ró* ‘slow-witted’ with plural *là:r-mbó*. We can add *yyg* in this context, e.g. *p̀õy-ŋgò* ‘baby-carrying cloth’.

3.2.11.5 Final *CC* clusters

None.

3.3 Vowels

3.3.1 Short and (oral) long vowels

The phoneme inventory is in (24).

(24) short: *u* *o* *ɔ* *a* *ɛ* *e* *i*
long: *u:* *o:* *ɔ:* *a:* *ɛ:* *e:* *i:*

3.3.2 Nasalized vowels

Nasalized vowels are not typical phonemes in Najamba. A search through the working lexicon yielded the following cases.

Semilinguistic **interjections**: *hó:ⁿ* ‘take (this)!’, *ðⁿhóⁿ* ‘uh-huh!’ (‘yes’), *ʒⁿ?ðⁿ* ‘nope!’.

Onomatopoeias: *kòmìliyâ:ⁿ* ‘humming sound’, *kí:ⁿ-kà:ⁿ-kí:ⁿ* ‘creaking sound’, *hã:ⁿ→* (or *hà:ⁿ-kí:ⁿ*) ‘hee-haw’ (donkey’s braying), *sí:ⁿ-sí:ⁿ* ‘chirping sound’

Definite or likely **loanwords** (including *Wanderwörter*): *wúsùlà:ⁿ* ‘(modern) incense’, *másô:ⁿ* ‘builder’ (Fr *maçon*), *bògàlá:ⁿ* ‘bogolan (vegetative yellow and brown dyes for clothing)’, *pipàlá:ⁿ* ‘square fan’, *pàⁿtàlô:ⁿ* ‘pants’ (Fr *pantalon*), *sà:ⁿtúru* ‘belt’ (Fr *ceinture*), *kálásô:ⁿ* ‘underpants’ (Fr *caleçon*), *tàgù-tàlô:ⁿ* ‘high-heeled shoes’ (Fr *talon* ‘heel’), *mìsô:rò lìlô:ⁿ* ‘lacy head shawl’ (Fr *nylon*), *vàlá:ⁿ* ‘straight row of plants in field’, *bìdô:ⁿ* ‘canisters’ (Fr *bidon*), *fùgâ:ⁿ* ‘aluminum alloy’, *sàrsô:ⁿ* ‘toy wheel’, *kélérô:ⁿ* ‘bugle’ (Fr *clairon*), *làzidâ:ⁿ* ‘adjutant’ (military rank), *liyètìnâ:ⁿ* ‘lieutenant’, *sàrzâ:ⁿ* ‘sergeant’, *màndilâtô:ⁿ* ‘eucalyptus balm’, *bòròdíyâⁿ* ‘bananas’.

Probable **native Dogon** term: *sòⁿnéndè* ‘sand’.

3.3.3 Initial vowels

An initial vowel in a stem is observed when the usual syllable-initial consonantal slot is unfilled. Most stems begin with a consonant but there is a respectable minority of vowel-initial stems. There is no obvious preference for a particular vowel-quality other than the usual harmonic considerations that would also apply if an initial consonant were present.

Nouns: *áfâ:rù* ‘gun mechanism plate’, *úbú* ‘manure’, *ònô:* ‘mountain pass’, *ìnô:* ‘tooth’, *èndé:* ‘child’, *émè:* ‘milk’.

Adjectives: *àndǎ:* ‘other’, *émó:* ‘moist’, *ílà* ‘ripe’, *ónànà* ‘smooth’.

Numerals: none.

Verbs: *àbí* ‘receive’, *ímí* ‘implant’, *úl* ‘vomit’, *éyé* ‘(bride) move to husband’s house’, *ér* ‘throw’, *òyé* ‘start to make money’, *óbí-y* ‘sit down’.

Initial long vowels are less common, as is also true of vowels in initial syllables beginning with a consonant. I can cite *à:lé* ‘rain’, *á:ràbù* ‘Arab’, *ē:* ‘tongs’, *ě:bè* ‘uncastrated goat’, and *ǎ:yè* ‘chins’, the verbs *á:lé* ‘pull in to oneself’ and *ǎ:n* ‘cook in a pot with a little oil’, and the Fulfulde loans *ó:lè* ‘yellow’ and *ó:rè* ‘(herder) leave with herd in the morning’.

3.3.4 Stem-medial vowels

3.3.4.1 Stem-medial vowels in verbs

In underived **trisyllabic** verbs, the medial vowel is often a short high vowel, with the actual pronunciation as [i] or [u] affected by neighboring segments and by vowels in flanking syllables. Examples are *némbíl* (perfective *nèmbilè*) ‘beg’, *nùgúl* ‘frisk’, *dùndúl* ‘roll’, *námílé* ‘squash’, *kúgújí* ‘drag’, *póbílé* ‘wipe off (sweat)’, *yègílé* ‘wave vigorously’, *dìngílé* ‘cut in half’, *kóbíjé* ‘poke’, *gèngírè* ‘(hawk) sway’ (cognate nominal *gèngírà*), and many others. Derived trisyllabic and longer verbs with mediopassive *-yé ~ -y*, transitive *-ré ~ -y*, or reversive *-lé ~ -l* require the I-stem of the preceding verb, so these derivatives too automatically have a high vowel in the immediately presuffixal syllable.

Non-high medial vowels do occur, however. In a case like *kájábí* ‘think’, one suspects a denominal origin (cf. *kàjábù* ‘thought’). In e.g. *dèndélí-y\|dèndèlí-yè* ‘be globular’, from *déndèlè* ‘round, globular’, only the final vowel has shifted to *i* before the derivational suffix.

Causative suffixes (-*m*, -*ndí*, -*gí*) follow the A/O-stem of the verb and so by definition have medial *a* or *o*. See §9.2 for examples.

In quadrisyllabic verb stems, the second vowel may match the first, as in *yèndélí-yé* (variant *yàndáí-yé*) ‘glide’.

3.3.4.2 Stem-medial vowels in nouns and other stems

In nouns of three syllables, there is always the possibility of an original compound, in which case the vocalism may not be harmonically or otherwise “correct.” Quadrisyllabic and longer nouns are probably structured prosodically as compounds even when etymologically unitary, so I disregard them here.

In **trisyllabic** nouns with no compound-like appearance, one observes a range of medial vowel patterns, especially when loanwords are included. Often the medial vowel is identical in quality to the vowel of the both **flanking** syllables: *kàkàrà*: ‘wing’, *séñélé* ‘chain’, *jámبالá* ‘pick-hoes’, *yémbélé* ‘scarification’, *bámbàrà* ‘Bambara’, *jámáà* ‘thief’, *déndèlè* ‘globular objects’, *kègèlè* ‘runt’, *mèlégè* ‘genie’, *pèréndè* ‘hot chili peppers’. Or it is identical to the vowel of the **preceding** syllable only: *kèkérí*: ‘clitoris’, *á:ràbù* ‘Arab’, *gòlònjé* ‘lazy person’, *ɲèŋòmé* ‘camel’, *ɲàlàlé* ‘co-wife’, *gágàlí*: ‘gallbladder’, *jòmbòmbá* ‘object sent by sorcerer’, *tàndàmê*: ‘key’, *àmàlé* ‘in-law’, *kúndúlé* ‘intact wholes’, *sògòjé* ‘rags’, *màsàkú*: ‘sweet potato’ (< Bambara compound), *wè:gérù* ‘violin’, *làsá:sì* ‘modern rifle’, *mìsídè* ‘mosques’ (< Arabic), *àlmá:mù* ‘imam’ (< Arabic). Or it is identical to the vowel of the **following** syllable only: *dómbélé* ‘crest of rooster’, *ɲgúmàlà* ‘hornless ram’, *ám̀b̀ìr̀ì* ‘chief’ (< Arabic), *báj̀nd̀ò* ‘sleeved hoe (type)’, *b̀òb̀ìr̀ì* ‘reed flute’, *t̀òŋ̀g̀èr̀è* ‘shallow hole’, *k̀ùmb̀èr̀é* ‘baobab seeds’, *t̀òk̀àrà* ‘namesake’ (< Fulfulde). ATR-harmony is respected, so *e* and *o* may combine, or *ɛ* and *ɔ*, but the two sets are not mixed. A final vowel from the set {*e e o ɔ*} may really be an agreement marker, so the relationship between the medial and the final vowel may be complicated by morphophonology.

We see a medial **high** vowel in *k̀òm̀ìl̀é* ‘dry outer bark’, *t̀èŋ̀ìl̀è* ‘Tengou (southern Dogon)’, *p̀èt̀ìŋ̀é* ‘cloves’, *g̀ém̀ìl̀é* ‘charcoal’ (cf. *g̀ém̀è* ‘black’), *sé:k̀ù:j̀ò* ‘Itinerant holy man’ (< Fulfulde), *à̀s̀ìà:m* ‘Muslim’ (< Arabic), *g̀àr̀ì:b̀ù* ‘mendicant pupil’ (< Arabic). Note that vowel harmony is again respected in spite of the intervening extraharmonic high vowel. In *j̀èŋ̀g̀íỳè*: ‘great-grandchild’ and *s̀èj̀íỳè* ‘grandchild’, both denoting kin of junior generations, a minor **diminutive** pattern is present (§4.2.1). Additional nouns as *k̀òr̀íỳò* ‘calabash’ might be reconsidered in this light.

Other, minor medial-vowel patterns occur chiefly in borrowings: *m̀àd̀èmb̀á* ‘corn’, *b̀ùỳà:g̀í* ‘guava’ (regional word), *d̀ùnd̀àng̀é*: ‘shacks’, *s̀àk̀ó:s̀ì* ‘travel bags’ (Fr *sacoché*), *m̀á̀l̀è:k̀à* ‘angel’ (< Arabic), *d̀ùẁá̀ŋ̀è*: ‘customs officer’ (Fr *douanier*), *t̀ùb̀àl̀á:j̀ì* ‘baggy pants’ (< Fulfulde).

Vocalism is unstable in the word for ‘wind (airflow)’. One speaker gave the (unsuffixed) plural as *é̀ǹáǹé*, another as *é̀né ~ é̀né́é*. The singular is *é̀ǹáǹá-ŋ̀ó ~ é̀ná-ŋ̀ó*.

3.3.5 Stem-final vowels

3.3.5.1 Stem-final vowels of nouns, adjectives, numerals

Nouns and numerals have lexically variable final vowels (or final consonants). Taking the singular of nouns as lexically basic (except where derived suffixally from an unsuffixed plural or collective), the full set of vowel qualities is exemplified in (25). As the examples suggest, the length and tone of the final vowel is also lexically variable, independently of vowel quality.

(25)	noun	gloss
	<i>nàmâ:</i>	‘meat’
	<i>dógè</i>	‘Dogon (person)’
	<i>ínè</i>	‘goat’
	<i>ìnǎ:</i>	‘tooth’
	<i>gólò</i>	‘fire’
	<i>gùjú</i>	‘skin’
	<i>tàgî:</i>	‘shoes’

There are only a few basic numeral stems (see §4.7.1), so the full range is not citable, but there is no reason to think that any special restrictions on phonological shape (other than those that apply to nouns) are applicable.

Adjectives also have a range of final vowels, but the situation is complicated here by the fact that adjectives have several agreement forms, and in some cases do not occur in a bare-stem form. Those adjectives that occur with no apparent suffix end in front and low vowels: *dùmbé* ‘blunt’, *pílè* ‘white’, *ílà* ‘ripe’, *mènjí:* ‘thin’. Other adjectives have two agreement forms (back/low versus front) with final alternations *u:*↔*í:*, *o:*↔*e:*, *ɔ:*↔*ɛ:*, and *a:*↔*ɛ:*. These adjectives can perhaps be represented as ending in a vowel specified for height but not for [±back], the latter feature being supplied by an agreement morpheme that fuses with the final vowel.

3.3.5.2 Verb-stem vocalic ablaut (E-stem, A/O-stem, I-stem, chaining form)

Verb stems end in vowels, and this final vowel varies depending on the morphological context. (26) presents representative forms showing each final vowel. The verbal noun (VbIN) is based on the **I-stem**, which ends in *i* or (for a few monosyllabics) *u*. The perfective, which has no AN suffix, is based on the **E-stem**, which ends in *e* or *ɛ*. Most nonzero inflectional suffixes, and some derivational suffixes, require the **A/O-stem**, which ends in *a* or *o*. The **chaining form** is segmentally identical to the E-stem for verbs of the {*ɛ ɔ*} ATR-harmonic class, and to the I-stem for verbs of the {*e o*} ATR-harmonic class. It does, however, usefully display the lexical tone.

The split in (26) is between verbs of -ATR {*ɛ ɔ*} class, whose final vowels alternate between +high (usually *i*, in a few cases *u*), *ɛ*, and *a*, and verbs of the {*e o*} +ATR class,

whose final vowels alternate between +high (as before), *e*, and *o*. Medial short high vowels are subject to syncope.

(26) gloss chaining VbIN perfective A/O stem (tone variable)

a. H/*e/a*

‘eat’	<i>kwé</i>	<i>kú-lé</i>	<i>kwè-</i>	<i>kwa-</i>
‘cut’	<i>kéjé</i>	<i>kéjí-lé</i>	<i>kèjè-</i>	<i>keja-</i>
‘pick fruit’	<i>bèlé</i>	<i>bél-lé</i>	<i>bèlè-</i>	<i>bela-</i>
‘leave’	<i>dògé</i>	<i>dógi-lé</i>	<i>dògè-</i>	<i>doga-</i>

b. H/*e/o* (monosyllabic)

‘come’	<i>wé</i>	<i>wú-lé</i>	<i>wè-</i>	<i>wo-</i>
‘bring’	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jí:-lé</i>	<i>jê:-</i>	<i>jô:-</i>
‘sleep’	<i>nóy</i>	<i>nóy-lé</i>	<i>nòyè-</i>	<i>noyo-</i>
‘do well’	<i>kóndí</i>	<i>kóndí-lé</i>	<i>kòndè-</i>	<i>kondo-</i>
‘go down’	<i>súgí</i>	<i>súgí-lé</i>	<i>sùgè-</i>	<i>sugo-</i>
‘catch’	<i>ìbí</i>	<i>ìbí-lé</i>	<i>ìbè-</i>	<i>ibo-</i>

The presuffixal A/O stem, though it occurs with most of the inflected forms and is therefore highly conspicuous in usage, also requires the shift of nonfinal {*e o*} vowels in the stem to {*e o*}, as seen in the first syllable of *keja-* ‘cut’. Many of the inflections that use the A/O stem also impose nonlexical tone overlays on the stem. This suggests that the A/O stem cannot be taken as lexically basic.

3.3.6 ATR harmony

Some kind of vowel harmony involving particularly the mid-height vowels +ATR {*e o*} versus -ATR {*e o*} is common in Dogon languages. Najamba is no exception, but its system of vowel harmony works in somewhat unusual manner.

In general, {*i a u*} are **extraharmonic**, i.e., they may co-occur with vowels of either active harmonic class.

3.3.6.1 ATR harmony in verbal morphology

The pattern of vowel harmony at work in verbal morphology can be observed in (27). Disregard the tones for present purposes.

(27)	gloss	chaining	perfective	future (1st/2nd person)
	a. { <i>ɛ ɔ</i> } harmonic class			
	‘drink’	<i>né</i>	<i>nè-</i>	<i>nà-mbó-</i>
	‘hit’	<i>dènjé</i>	<i>dènjè-</i>	<i>dènjà-mbó-</i>
	‘run’	<i>yòbè</i>	<i>yòbè-</i>	<i>yòbà-mbó-</i>
	‘tie’	<i>págí</i>	<i>pàgè-</i>	<i>pàgà-mbó-</i>
	b. { <i>e o</i> } harmonic class			
	‘come’	<i>wé</i>	<i>wè</i>	<i>wò-mbó-</i>
	‘go’	<i>ín</i>	<i>ìnè-</i>	<i>ìnò-mbó-</i>
	‘sleep’	<i>nóy</i>	<i>nòyè-</i>	<i>nòyò-mbó-</i>

The lexical ATR-harmonic class can always be seen clearly in the perfective, which ends in *ɛ* or *e*. The chaining form also respects (or at least does not violate) this lexical class, but the shift to final *i* in some stems, and the deletion of this /i/ after sonorants, disguises the ATR-harmonic class in some verbs, namely, those whose nonfinal vowels are extraharmonic {*a u i*}.

The evidence as to the relative **markedness** of the {*ɛ ɔ*} and {*e o*} is mixed. {*ɛ ɔ*} is strongly predominant in monosyllabic (i.e. single-vowel) stems. In addition, nonmonosyllabic stems with at least one harmonically sensitive nonfinal vowel are also mostly of {*ɛ ɔ*} type, so e.g. *CɛCe* and *CɔCe* stems are more common than *CeCe* and *CoCe* in the perfective. However, when the nonfinal vowels are from the set of extraharmonic vowels, if anything final *e* predominates.

The lexical vocalism is dramatically changed in the many derived and inflected forms based on the A/O stem of the verb, such as the future in the rightmost column of (27), where two major changes occur. First, the stem final vowel becomes *a* for the {*ɛ ɔ*} class, and *o* for the {*e o*} class. Secondly, any nonfinal vowels from the set {*ɛ ɔ*} are converted to the corresponding vowels from the set {*e o*}. For example, the *ɔ* in *yòbè* ‘run’ changes to *o* in future *yòbà-mbó-* (27a). As a consequence, in all of the relevant inflections and derivations, the only telltale clue that the underlying stem is of the {*ɛ ɔ*} class is the stem-final *a* (rather than *o*) before the suffix, even though *a* itself is extraharmonic.

As a result, it is necessary to think in terms of an {*e o*} **overlay** on the verb stem in the A/O stem, i.e. in the future and several other suffixal categories. This is comparable to the various tone overlays that are separately applied to verb stems in many of the same morphological contexts.

Derivational suffixes for verbs may adopt the ATR-harmonic class of the input them, or they may disregard it and present their own independent vocalism. In the first group are reversive *-lé* or *-l* (< /-lí/), mediopassive *-yé* or *-y* (< /-yí/), and transitive *-ré* or *-r* (< /-rí/). The variants with underlying final /i/ occur with +ATR stems. In the second group are three causative suffixes, *-m* (< /-mí/), *-ndí-*, and *-gí-*. These causative suffixes require the A/O-stem and therefore have +ATR (*e o*) harmony.

3.3.6.2 ATR harmony in nominal morphology

There is no harmonic interaction between stems and a final number suffix, inanimate singular *-ŋgo* or *-ŋge*, or animate plural *-mbo*. These suffixes acquire their tones, but not their vocalism, from the preceding stem. The stem may contain vowels of either the {*ɛ ɔ*} or {*e o*} harmonic class.

Harmony is generally respected in alternations of final vowels (class markers) in mutating (as opposed to suffixing) stems. These alternations distinguish singular and plural for nouns, and class as well as singular and plural for adjectives. For example, there are final-vowel alternations between *ɛ* and *ɔ* (28a) and between *e* and *o* (28b). In these examples, the nonfinal stem vowels are extraharmonic {*u i*} which cannot themselves mutate.

(28)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	‘death’	<i>tìbɔ̃:</i>	<i>tìbě:</i>
	‘side’	<i>tíngɔ̃:</i>	<i>tíngé:</i>
b.	‘shadow’	<i>kìndô:</i>	<i>kìndê:</i>
	‘animal pen’	<i>kìlô:</i>	<i>kìlê:</i>
	‘hunched back’	<i>gùnjò-gùnjô:</i>	<i>gùnjò-gùnjê:</i>
c.	‘old, worn-out (object)’	<i>kùnjě:</i>	<i>kùnjǒ:</i>
	[distinct from <i>kúnjé:</i> ‘old (person, animal)’, plural <i>kúnjɔ̃:</i>]		

Array (29) below shows the same final-vowel alternations, but these examples do have, in addition, a harmonically sensitive nonfinal vowel. In (29a), this vowel remains unaffected by the harmonically conservative final-vowel change. In the irregular noun ‘child’ (29b), the nonfinal vowel adopts the quality of the final vowel, but there is no shift in harmonic class.

(29)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	‘midriff’	<i>bèrè-bèrɔ̃:</i>	<i>bèrè-bèrê:</i>
	‘navel’	<i>bóŋgò:</i>	<i>bóŋgè:</i>
	‘testicles’	<i>dólò:</i>	<i>dólè:</i>
b.	‘child’	<i>èndê:</i>	<i>òndô:</i>

However, there are some cases where the ATR-harmonic class of the **entire stem** does shift from singular to plural (30). The generalization about these cases is that {*e o*} harmonic class is associated with the O agreement form (singular for some nouns, plural for others (including humans and animates), while the {*ɛ ɔ*} harmonic class is associated with the E agreement form. In (30a), we have E/O agreement type, i.e. with O agreement in the plural. In (30b-c), on the other hand, O agreement is found with the singular and E agreement with the plural.

(30)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	‘woman’	<i>yě:</i>	<i>yàwó:</i>
	‘cow’	<i>ně:</i>	<i>nàwó:</i>
	‘slave’	<i>gùndé</i>	<i>gùndàwó:</i> (or: <i>gùndé-mbó</i>)
	‘opp-six sibling’	<i>ùbùḥgě:</i>	<i>ùbùḥgàwó:</i>
b.	‘cloth’	<i>sò-ḥgó</i>	<i>swě:</i>
c.	‘heart and liver’	<i>kéndà:</i>	<i>kéndè:</i>

The *a*-vowel in *yàwó:* etc. in (30a) is structurally parallel to the stem-final *a* in verbs of lexical {*ɛ ɔ*} class that have undergone the {*e o*} harmonic melody overlay in the A/O stem (see preceding section).

3.3.6.3 ATR harmony in adjectival morphology

Many adjectives end in long vowels that shift between front and back/low (symbolized here as “E” and “O”) to agree with the nominal category of the referent. In most cases the ATR-harmonic class of the adjective remains constant. For example, we have alternations of *ɛ* and *ɔ* (31a) and of *e* and *o* (31b). (31c) shows two related adjectives that differ in ATR class. In one adjective, the ATR-harmonic class shifts from singular to plural (31d).

(31)	gloss	E	O
a.	‘ruined’	<i>bùgê:</i>	<i>bùgô:</i>
	‘big’	<i>gìndé:</i>	<i>gìndó:</i>
b.	‘tall’	<i>gàbô:</i>	<i>gàbê:</i>
c.	‘old (thing)’	<i>kùnjě:</i>	<i>kùnjô:</i>
	‘old (person)’	<i>kúnjé:</i>	<i>kúnjó:</i>
d.	‘nasty, bad’	<i>nè:ndé:</i>	<i>nè:ndá:</i>

3.3.7 Ideal lexical representations of verb stems

The **ideal lexical representation** of a verb stem is a blend of the chaining form (which brings out the lexical tone melody) and the E-stem (which brings out the ATR-harmonic class). For verbs of the -ATR class {*ɛ ɔ*}, the chaining form by itself is sufficient to fully characterize the stem. This is because the chaining form has the segmental structure of the E-stem, as in *bèlé* ‘pick fruit’ (chaining form *bèlé*, E-stem *bèle* with variable tone). Chaining forms like *dògè* ‘leave’ show that the chaining form for old *CɔCɔ verbs derives directly from the E-stem.

However, for verbs of the +ATR-harmonic class {*e o*}, the chaining form derives from the I-stem, which does not always directly indicate (though one can always infer) this harmonic class. The ideal representation for these verbs is therefore a blend of the tone melody of the chaining form with the segments (notably the final vowel) of the E-stem, even though this combination of tones and segments does not exist as an actual form: /págé/ ‘tie’ (blended from /págí/ and /page/), /íbé/ ‘catch’, etc. In the lexicon it would suffice to present just the chaining form (págí, íbí), since the final *i* tells us indirectly that the {*e o*} ATR-harmonic class is at hand. But this puts a burden on the end-user, and an idealized representation is more transparent.

In a more radical **autosegmental** decomposition, one would extract the ATR-harmonic class and/or the tone melody as ontologically distinct entities. This would leave a stripped-down lexical carcass with the consonants and the vowels, except that {*e e*} would merge as (underspecified) *E*, and {*o o*} would merge as *O*. We could then think of the lexical representations as having up to three components, even without further extraction of, say, a metrical structure.

- (32) *bèlé* equals {*bEIE*, -ATR *e/o*, LH}
págí equals {*pagE*, +ATR *e/o*, H}

I have mixed feelings about such a decomposition. It seems more reasonable to me to think of the ATR-harmonic class, and the tone melody, as being extractible (by native speakers) from the chaining form or a slight idealization thereof.

3.3.8 Vocalic sound symbolism

As in other Dogon languages, there are some pairs of verbs and expressive adverbials (EAs) that differ in vocalism in a fashion suggesting size or intensity symbolism. A verbal example is the pair *gùnjí* ‘(squirrel) dig up (seeds)’ and *gònjé* ‘dig (small hole in sand)’. Another, with correspondences in some other Dogon languages, is *púllí* ‘break (e.g. cigarette)’ and *péllí* ‘break off, prune (flowering stem of onion)’.

Among EAs I can cite *pàràjày né* ‘having small spots or stripes’ and *pùrùjày né* ‘blotched, having large spots’.

Usually in Dogon languages the semantic distinctions involve size or other quantity, with front vowels like *e* and *e* suggesting diminution. However, I do not have enough Najamba data on this point to attempt a close analysis.

3.4 Segmental phonological rules

3.4.1 Trans-syllabic consonantal processes

3.4.1.1 Nasalization-Spreading

There is no general Nasalization-Spreading rule of the type /*nawa*/ → *nawⁿa* as found in eastern Dogon.

However, *l* is often heard as something very close to [n] after a nasal syllable, i.e. after *Nv* with some nasal consonant *N*. This happens constantly with *là* ‘also, too’, since such combinations as *mí là* ‘I too’ and *mó là* ‘he/she too’ are very common. I initially transcribed *mí nà*, *mó nà*, etc. However, the *l* does not quite merge with *n* in such cases, and speakers are quick to correct the linguist’s mispronunciation of such combinations with *n* instead of *l*. Perhaps the nasalized allophone of *l* is a tap of some sort. A close instrumental study would be useful.

3.4.1.2 *g* ~ *ŋ* and *ŋg* ~ *ŋ* alternations

There is no productive alternation of this type. For example, the adjectival stem *wàgí* ‘distant’ has a related verb *wàgá-ndí* with no change in the *g*. Likewise, *súgí* ‘go down’ has a causative *súgó-ndí*. (Cognates of these stems in eastern Dogon do show *g/ŋ* alternations.)

Two word-families offer possible cases of (historical) alternations. One set consists of noun *dógú* ‘prop’ or ‘pillar’, noun *dǒŋ* ‘pillar of stacked stones or bricks’, and verb *dǒŋé* ‘prop (something) up’. In the collocation *dógú dǒŋé* ‘put in a prop’, *dógú* behaves like a cognate nominal.

Also suggestive is the set *tégé* ‘(e.g. roof) leak’, *tégí* ‘(liquid) drip’, and *téŋí-yé* ‘(rainwater) form puddles on roof’.

ŋg alternates with *ŋ* irregularly in *tíŋgé* ‘go past’, causative *tíŋá-ndí* ‘cause to go past’.

3.4.2 Syncope and apocope (vowel deletions)

3.4.2.1 Post-Sonorant High-Vowel Deletion (in verbs)

In verbal morphology, deletion applies to a stem-final short /i/ after an intervocalic medial sonorant {*ŋ n l r y w*} and usually *m*.

There are not many opportunities for deletion of stem-final vowels in verbs, since most derivational and inflectional suffixes require the A/O-stem of the verb (final *a* or *o*). However, deletion of the stem-final vowel does occur in the verbal noun (suffix *-lé*) and in the reversive derivation (§9.1), which require forms of the stem ending in /i/. For example, before reversive suffix *-lé-* or *-lí-* (on the latter see below), the stem-final vowel shifts to *i* in all cases where it is not deleted (33a). Assuming that the shift to /i/ occurs in all verb stems before this suffix, we conclude that /i/ is deleted after a sonorant in (33b-c).

(33)	stem	perfective	gloss	reversive	gloss
a.	<i>tímbé</i>	<i>tímbè</i>	‘cover with lid’	<i>tímbí-lé</i>	‘take lid off’
	<i>dàgí</i>	<i>dàgè</i>	‘lock’	<i>dàgí-lé</i>	‘unlock’
	<i>gìbí-r</i>	<i>gìbí-rè</i>	‘put on wrap’	<i>gìbí-l</i>	‘take off wrap’
	<i>yàmbí</i>	<i>yàmbè</i>	‘cover’	<i>yàmbí-lé</i>	‘uncover’
b.	<i>téŋé</i>	<i>tèŋè</i>	‘hobble’	<i>téŋ-lé</i>	‘unhobble’

c.	<i>tá:n</i>	<i>tà:nè</i>	‘step on’	<i>tá:n-lé</i>	‘remove foot from’
	<i>kíl</i>	<i>kìlè</i>	‘fence in’	<i>kíl-lí</i>	‘remove fence from’

In (33c), a good case can be made that the input verbs have also undergone deletion of final /i/ in the chaining forms *tá:n* and *kíl*. Likewise for the suffix itself in reversive *gìbí-l* ‘take off wrap’ in (33a). In this analysis, these verbs have chaining forms /tá:ní/, /kílí/, and /gìbí-lí/, which satisfy the conditions for deletion of the final /i/. The supposition that final /i/ is present here is based on circumstantial rather than direct evidence. Final /i/ does occur in the chaining form of other verbs, where an intervocalic sonorant does not precede the /i/; see *dàgí* and *yàmbí* in the leftmost column in (33a), and *kíl-lí* in the reversive column in (33c). /i/ is the only stem-final vowel that has this peculiar distribution. {o o a e e} occur as final vowels in verb stems with no tendency to syncope, and the remaining vowel, *u*, does not occur stem-finally in any nonmonosyllabic verb.

An exception is verb *mè mí-lé* ‘untwist cord’, a fairly uncommon reversive of *mè mé* ‘twist cord’. A similar phonological environment involving verbal noun suffix *-lé* does require Post-Sonorant High-Vowel Deletion, as in *mém-lé* ‘twisting (cord)’.

3.4.2.2 High-Vowel Syncope (in non-verbs, after sonorant, *b* or *g*)

For nouns and adjectives, there is no exact equivalent to the Post-Sonorant High-Vowel Deletion described just above for verbs. For example, several nouns have a shift from stem-final *u* (singular) to *i* (plural), and the *i* is not deleted. There are numerous such examples involving *r*, e.g. *jùrú* ‘waterbag’, plural *jùrí*.

However, nouns and adjectives do have a similar process by which a stem-final high vowel {*u i*} is deleted before a nominal suffix (singular or plural). As with the verbs, the deletion is associated with a preceding intervocalic unclustered sonorant, but with the nouns and adjectives the deletion may extend to cases involving a preceding peripheral voiced stop {*b g*} if the suffix begins with a homorganic nasal.

Examples include agentives like *nàmà-sè mé* ‘butcher’, *gòlè-gòlé* ‘farmer’, and *tè:-kèré* ‘wood-gatherer’ (§5.1.4), which have plurals *nàmà-sě-mbó* (with /mmb/ simplified to *mb*) *gòlè-gòl-mbó*, and *tè:-kěr-mbó*. The deleted vowel is /u/ (raised from /e/), as seen in nonsyncope agentive plurals like *kèlè-mìjù-mbó* ‘cowry-tosser’.

Singular suffix *-ngo* is phonologically similar to plural *-mbo* (the two are associated with different sets of nouns). Many nouns shift a final /e/ to *i* or *u* (*kijé* ‘husked grain spikes’, singular *kìjù-ngo*; *dám bè* ‘tinder’, singular *dám bì-ngo*). After an unclustered intervocalic sonorant, this high vowel deletes: *à:lé* ‘rain(s)’, singular *ǎ:l-ngo*.

The most interesting cases of syncope involve a peripheral voiced stop {*b g*} instead of a sonorant. Here the peripheral voiced stop appears to be attracted to a homorganic nasal-stop cluster {*mb ng*} in the number suffix, resulting in syncope of the intervening high vowel, followed by further fusion of the consonants, but no vocalic lengthening.

Consider *dàbàrù-dàbé* ‘magician’, an example of a productive compound type ending in an agentive (§5.1.4). The expected plural is *#dàbàrù-dàbù-mbó*. The /u/ preceding plural *-mbó* should not syncope, because it is preceded by an obstruent. However, in fact we get *dàbàrù-[dǎ-mbó]* ‘magicians’, where the /u/ has in fact disappeared, and the resulting /bmb/ has simplified to *mb*. Another example is *tìmè:-ibé* ‘tree-catcher’ (i.e., forestry officer),

plural *tímè:-[ĩ-mbó]*. I treat this as an extension of syncope, followed by consonantal assimilations. By contrast, intervocalic deletion of the *b* would have produced long vowels, as it in fact does in plurals of some other nouns (see the following section).

There are parallel examples of nouns whose disappearing consonant is *g* rather than *b*, preceding singular suffix *-ŋgo*. Examples (with plurals or collectives first): *yógé* ‘millet’, singular *yó-ŋgó*; *nègé* ‘oil’, singular *ně-ŋgó*; *kèndà-[tèg-î:]* ‘lunch’, singular *kèndà-[tě-ŋgò]*. Before *-ŋgo*, stem-final /e/ often shifts to a high vowel such as /i/, and stem-final long /i:/ typically shortens to *i*. Therefore the cases of *g*-Deletion probably involve Post-Sonorant High-Vowel Deletion (syncope), and resulting contraction of /gŋg/ to *ŋg*. Example: /nègí-ŋgó/ ‘oil’ → /něg-ŋgó/ → *ně-ŋgó*. Again, the fact that the presuffixal vowel is short suggests a syncope plus consonant-assimilation derivation, rather than deletion of intervocalic *g* plus *vv*-Contraction.

3.4.3 Intervocalic Labial-Deletion

There are some common suffixes on noun, adjective, and verb stems that begin with *mb* (animate plural *-mbo*, future *-mbô*). If the stem preceding such a suffix ends in *vmv*, where *v* is a vowel from the set {*a e o*}, the *m* is often deleted, although the full pronunciation is also possible. Thus *gémè* ‘black’, plural *gémè-mbò* or more often *gê:-mbò*; *mòmé* ‘fetish’, plural *mǎ:-mbò* or *mòmé-mbò*; verb *dǎm* ‘speak’, 1Sg future *dàmà-mbó-m̃* or *dâ:-mbó-m̃*. This process is clearly an intervocalic deletion, leading to a contraction of the flanking vowels into a long vowel.

I observed no deletion of *m* in e.g. *kòmô:-mbò* ‘sickles’ or *kèrè-nàmâ:-mbò* ‘wild animals’, where the potentially targeted *m* is followed by a long vowel. However, a preceding long vowel does allow the deletion: *sǎ:mà* ‘sick person’, plural *sǎ:-mbò* (</sǎ:mà-mbò/) with <LHL> tone on the first syllable.

Deletion of /b/ in the same position is less common but is attested, especially with the verb *yǎbé* ‘run’, as in ‘and (then)’ chaining form *yǎ:-mbò* (</yǎbé-mbò/), and progressive *yô:-mbò* (</yôbà-mbò/).

(34) Intervocalic Labial-Deletion (optional)

$$\{m,b\} \rightarrow \emptyset \quad // \{a e o\} \text{ __ } \{a e o\} mb \\ \text{[long]}$$

The other potential target for this deletion process would be *w*, but this semivowel is essentially absent from word-medial intervocalic position in Najamba, the exceptions being Fulfulde loans like *hǎwé* ‘persuade’. My assistant did not delete the *w* in *hǎwè-mbò* ‘persuade and (then) ...’.

I did not observe deletion of *g* in a comparable environment. This is observed with (imperfective) *-ŋga-* participles of *pǎgí* ‘tie’, which appeared as e.g. future participle *pǎgǎ-ŋgà* rather than #*pǎ:-ŋgà*. The example tested was *nò: [pègè-mbó bé] pǎgǎ-ŋgà mó* ‘the person who ties the animals’.

3.4.4 Intervocalic and preconsonantal *y*-Deletion

Intervocalic /y/ in several nouns is likewise apparently deleted in some nouns before singular suffix *-ŋgo* or *-go* (35). The unsuffixed plural (or collective) of these nouns ends in *e*, which often shifts to /i/ before this suffix. Therefore we could analyse these examples as instances of Post-Sonorant High-Vowel Deletion followed by contraction of /yŋg/ to *ŋg*. However, the examples diverge regarding the vowel length of the stem vowel in the suffixed singular. In (35a), the vowel is long *a:*, suggesting that the /y/ is deleted intervocalically, triggering subsequent contraction of two short vowels into a long vowel (/æ/ → *a:*). This would be parallel to Intervocalic Labial-Deletion. In (35b), however, the vowel is short, lending itself to a syncope plus *CC*-cluster reduction analysis whereby the /y/ is deleted before a consonant, e.g. /sáyè-gò/ → /sáy-gò/ → *sá-gò*.

(35)	singular	plural	gloss
a.	<i>bǎ:-ŋgó</i>	<i>bàyé</i>	‘small gourd’
	<i>bǎ:-gò</i>	<i>bǎyè</i>	‘stick’
	<i>sà:-gó</i>	<i>sàyé</i>	‘torch’
	<i>ǎ:-gò</i>	<i>ǎyè</i>	‘branch’
	<i>tǎ:-ŋgó</i>	<i>tǎyè</i>	‘rifle cock’
b.	<i>sá-gò</i>	<i>sáyè</i>	‘cotton’
	<i>mànà ǎ-ŋgó</i>	<i>mànà àyè</i>	‘plain millet cakes’

These processes affect only a few noun stems and are probably highly morphologized. I note in passing that Najamba does not reduce other triple clusters with sonorant plus homorganic nasal and voiced stop, and that the triple cluster *yŋg* is unreduced in *jǎy-ŋgò* (cognate nominal of verb *jǎy* ‘sow seeds in a pit with some manure’) and in *pǒy-ŋgò* ‘baby-carrying cloth’.

3.4.5 Local consonant cluster rules

3.4.5.1 Summary of consonant cluster adjustments

Najamba is rather thin on *CC*-cluster processes, in comparison to eastern Dogon (especially Toro Tegu) where syncope often feeds such processes. The one notable process is shift of /r/ to *ll*, and even this is not always carried out.

3.4.5.2 /r/ → *ll*

This shift does not occur in verbal nouns with suffix *-lé*. We therefore always get e.g. *tár-lé* ‘(act of) looking’. However, there is one irregular reversive verb (usual suffix *-lé* or *-l*), and one transitive verb (usual suffix *-ré* ~ *-r* or less often *-lé* ~ *-l*) paired with mediopassive *-yé* ~ *-y*, that show *ll*. One other reversive (‘take off hat’) fluctuates between *rl* and *ll*.

(36)	input verb	gloss	derived verb	gloss
	<i>iré</i>	‘forget’	<i>íl-lí-yé</i>	‘remember’
	<i>gõr</i>	‘put on hat’	<i>gõr-lí ~ gõl-lí</i>	‘take off hat’
	<i>éí-yé</i>	‘be tangled’	<i>éí-lé</i>	‘tangle (sth)’

3.4.6 Vowel-vowel and vowel-semivowel sequences

3.4.6.1 *vv*-Contraction

Numerous suffixes consist of, or begin with, vowels that replace the final vowel of the preceding morpheme.

(37)	suffix	category
	- <i>û:</i>	nominalization (§4.2.3.7)
	- <i>î:</i>	instrument nominal (§4.2.3.6)
	- <i>o:</i> ~ - <i>ɔ:</i>	2Sg subject
	- <i>e:</i> ~ - <i>ɛ:</i>	2Pl subject
	- <i>ɛ:</i> ~ - <i>a:</i>	3Pl subject
	- <i>e:</i> ~ - <i>ɛ:</i>	participle
	- <i>o:</i> ~ - <i>ɔ:</i>	participle

A suffixal high vowel {*i u*} replaces the final stem vowel. The latter leaves no trace, since these suffixes also determine the tone of the derived stem.

For the non-high suffixal vowels, we get variable output vowel quality and tone. Tone is covered in §3.6, below. The 3Pl subject forms are highly irregular and morphologized, varying with inflectional category in a way that makes a phonological analysis inadvisable. For the remaining suffixes with non-high vowels, the final vowel quality is determined by the ATR-harmonic class of the stem. Therefore one could think of e.g. 2Sg -*o:* ~ -*ɔ:* as having a slightly underspecified representation as a back rounded mid-height vowel /-*O:*/ (*O* is archiphoneme for *o* and *ɔ*), acquiring its final “coloring” from ATR-harmonic processes.

Verb stems also have vocalic alternations of the type *semɛ*, *sema-*, and /*semi-*/ → *sém* for the verb ‘slaughter’. These are referred to as the E-stem, A/O-stem, and I-stem, respectively. The E-stem is lexically basic, revealing the lexical ATR-harmonic class (and, in the chaining form, the lexical tone). The A/O- and I-stems impose a -ATR {*e o*} melody on the stem, but also change the stem-final vowel in a manner that could be interpreted as addition of a suffixal vowel that replaces the stem-final vowel.

For nouns and adjectives, the main issue relevant here is the analysis of the agreement endings that mark singular and plural number (in different ways for different classes of stems). Most nouns show final alternations of the type singular {*u o ɔ a*} → plural {*i~e e ɛ ɛ*}, with a back or low vowel shifting to a front vowel. There are also a few nouns that have the opposite shift, from front (singular) to back (plural) vowel. The tone and length

of the final vowel are lexically variable. One way to analyse this is to tease apart a lexical representation including tone, length, and some vocalic features from abstract “E” and “O” agreement elements, specified as front and back, respectively, that fuse with the lexical vowel to produce the observable forms. Such an analysis is appropriate for adjectives (which acquire agreement status from a noun), and could also work for nouns. For nouns, we could alternatively take the singular form as lexically basic, and add the “E” (for most stems) or “O” (for the minority) to form the plural.

Consider the typical examples in (38), showing final ɔɛ . The **skeleton** is derived by extracting the agreement element E or O, using α as the archiphoneme for ɔ and ɛ (specified for lower mid height, but not for backness or rounding). The skeleton can be further decomposed if the ATR-harmonic class is extracted from the remainder.

(38)	gloss	singular	plural	skeleton
	‘fruit’	<i>ðmɔ̃:</i>	<i>ðmɛ̃:</i>	<i>ðmɑ̃:</i>
	‘horn’	<i>kélɔ̃:</i>	<i>kélɛ̃:</i>	<i>kélɑ̃:</i>
	‘garden’	<i>bðrɔ̃:</i>	<i>bðrɛ̃:</i>	<i>bðrɑ̃:</i>
	‘side’	<i>tíŋgɔ̃:</i>	<i>tíŋgɛ̃:</i>	<i>tíŋgɑ̃:</i>
	‘long sack’	<i>bð:rɔ̃</i>	<i>bð:rɛ̃</i>	<i>bð:rɑ̃</i>

If we analyse e.g. *ðmɔ̃:* as the combination of skeleton $/\text{ðm}\alphã:/$ and the abstract O element (i.e. [+back, +round]), we need a simple **vv-Contraction** (or, more accurately, feature-fusion) rule to produce the outputs. If on the other hand we take singular *ðmɔ̃:* to be lexically basic, its plural *ðmɛ̃:* would have to be produced by combining $/\text{ðm}\alphã:/$ with agreement element E (i.e., [-back, -round]), whereby the features of E replace the (opposite) features of the final lexical vowel.

3.4.6.2 Monophthongization (/iy/ to *i*; /uw/ to *u*)

Within a syllable, /iy/ is heard as *i*. The clearest cases of this are with verb stems (derived or not) ending in $/\dots\text{vyí-}/$ in the A/O- and I-stems (“v” is any vowel). The final /i/ is deleted after an unclustered intervocalic sonorant (§3.4.2.1). If v is /i/ (39b), orthographic “iy” is pronounced [i:]. This is very common, since v is /i/ the regular vowel of medial (noninitial and nonfinal) syllables in verb stems.

(39)	gloss	A/O-stem	underlying	phonetic
a.	‘learn’	<i>bǎy</i>	$/\text{bàyí}/$	[bǎj]
b.	‘become blind’	<i>gìrbǐ-y</i>	$/\text{gìrbí-yí}/$	[gìrbǐ:]

Presumably /uw/ would also be heard as *u*; but I can find no examples where the underlying form clearly has /w/. This is because (nonmonosyllabic) verb stems ending in $\dots\text{wv-}$ (“v” is any vowel) are absent.

3.4.7 *Cv-* to *Cv:-* lengthening (verbs before derivational suffixes)

Monomoraic *Cv-* verb stems are lengthened to *Cv:-* before derivational suffixes, with some exceptions.

Most *Cv-* and *Cwv-* verbs that are attested with the productive causative suffix *-m* undergo this lengthening. Examples are *ɲwé* ‘go in’ with causative *ɲwá:-m* ‘take in’, and *né* ‘drink’ with causative *nǎ:-m* ‘give drink to’. Irregularly, *gwé* ‘go out’ has a short vowel in (archaic) causative *gǒ-m*. See (299b-c) in §9.2.1 for further examples.

A similar process may be active in verbs with the transitive suffix *-ré ~ -r*, but in these cases there are difficulties in modeling how the derivations work phonologically. See (308) in §9.3.3 for the relevant pairs.

3.5 Cliticization

3.5.1 Phonology of *=y ~ =i:* ‘it is’ enclitic

The ‘it is’ enclitic has phonological alternations somewhat like those in Jamsay, but in Najamba the enclitic has no intrinsic tone. After a vowel, it is heard as *=y*, with a tone spread from that of the vowel. After a consonant, it is heard as *=i:*, and here again it acquires its tone from the preceding syllable.

When the noun ends in a bimoraic *CvC* with contour tone <LH> or <HL>, the addition of *=i:* forces resyllabification as ...<*Cv*> <*Ci:*>, so the second tone component of the contour tone is realized on the *i:*. In (40), the angled brackets in the ‘it is’ form indicate syllabification.

(40)	form	with ‘it is’	gloss
a.	<i>dwǎ:n</i> <i>gěn</i>	< <i>dwǎ:</i> > < <i>n = í:</i> > <i>gèn = í:</i>	‘elegance’ ‘blood’ (2005-2a)
b.	<i>ó ñ</i> <i>kên</i> <i>mâ:n</i>	< <i>ó</i> > < <i>n = ì:</i> > < <i>ké</i> > < <i>n = ì:</i> > < <i>má:</i> > < <i>n = ì:</i> >	‘your mother’ (2005-2a) ‘there’ (2005-1a) ‘So-and-So’

3.6 Tones

Tones at the level of syllables are H[igh], L[ow], falling <HL>, rising <LH>, and bell-shaped <LHL>. In this notation, angled brackets <> represent syllable boundaries. A notation with curly brackets such as {LH} denotes a more abstract tone overlay that may be realized over a variable number of syllables. Likewise with lexical tone melodies like /LH/.

The most complex and least common syllable-level tone is <LHL>. Lexical <LHL> is observed in a few monosyllabic nouns in their unsuffixed form(s). Unanalysable noun stems are in (41a). One variant of the reciprocal morpheme is in (41b).

(41)	form	gloss	related form
a.	<i>ě:</i>	‘tongs’	singular <i>ě:-gò</i>
	<i>ǎ:</i>	‘chin’	plural <i>ǎyè</i>
	<i>mǎ:</i>	‘neck’	plural <i>mǎè</i>
	<i>yǎ:</i>	‘voice’	plural <i>yǎwé:</i>
b.	<i>tǎ:n</i>	reciprocal object	<i>tò-mbó</i> (§18.3.1)

<LHL> tones are also produced by grammatical tones applied to monosyllabic verb stems. For example, future *kwǎ-m̄* ‘he/she will eat’—more properly /*kòá-m̄*/) with <LHL> tone—is distinct from imperative *kwá-m̄* ‘eat!-2Pl’ (/kóá-m̄/).

<LHL> tones are also produced in nominalizations based either on monosyllabic verbs or on verbs of shape /*Ciyv*/ (“*v*” is any vowel) that are reduced to *Ciy-* (phonetic [Ci:]) before nominalizing suffix *-n*.

(42)	form	gloss	related form
a.	<i>bǎy-n</i> [bǎ:n]	‘bedding’	<i>bǎy\ bǎyè</i> ‘lie down’
	<i>tèmbèn-mǎ:-n</i>	‘brick factory’	<i>mé:\ mè:</i> ‘make (bricks)’
	<i>ínjè-dǎy-n</i> [...dǎ:n]	‘outhouse’	<i>ínjé ~ íngé</i> ‘water’, <i>dǎyè</i> ‘bathe’
b.	<i>nǎ:-tǎ:</i>	‘slingshot’	<i>nǎ:</i> ‘bird’, verb <i>té:\ tè:</i> ‘sting’
	<i>twǎ:</i>	‘seedstock’	singular <i>tǎy-ngò</i> , verb <i>twé</i> ‘sow’

3.6.1 Lexical tone melodies

3.6.1.1 At least one H-tone in each stem

In their lexically basic forms, stems (verbs, nouns, adjectives, numerals) may not be /L/-toned, i.e. it must have an H-tone. The lexical tone melody, spread over the relevant syllables, may be all-high /H/, rising /LH/, falling /HL/, or bell-shaped /LHL/, and in longer nouns (mostly of compound origin) occasionally /HLHL/ or the like. As a result, a stem- or word-level {L} overlay is always audibly distinct from the lexical melody.

3.6.1.2 Lexical tone melodies for verbs

Regular verbs divide into two primary lexical melodic classes. One is level high /H/, the other is rising /LH/. The exceptions are two monosyllabic <HL> verbs, and one bisyllabic L<HL> verb.

For an inventory of monosyllabic verbs, see §10.1.1. Nearly all monosyllabic stems are all-high, with shapes *Cǎ*, *Cwǎ*, *Cǎ:* in the chaining form. However, *jé:* ‘bring’ and *dwé:* ‘arrive’ have unique falling melodies. In addition, short-voweled *Cǎ* and *Cwǎ* verbs split into three groups based on whether they lengthen their vowel before perfective negative *-l-* and, if

they do lengthen, whether the tone of the stem is H or L (§10.1.4.2). A similar split occurs before causative *-m* (§9.2.1), but some of the verbs in question have distinct tonal forms before the perfective negative and causative suffixes. One is tempted to infer the lexical tone from these forms, but the inconsistency between perfective negative and causative suggests that these tonal patterns may be frozen vestiges of original lexical tones that are no longer clearly valid synchronically.

Bisyllabic and longer verbs are lexically either /H/ or /LH/, except for a single /LHL/ verb, *dinê*: ‘find, encounter’. This is also the only nonmonosyllabic verb stem ending in a long vowel. For {LH} verbs, the tone break is between the first and second **vocalic moras**, hence *CvCv̄*, *Cv̄:Cv̄*, *Cv̄Cv̄Cv̄*, *Cv̄:Cv̄Cv̄*, etc. Note in particular that in *Cv̄:Cv̄*..., with long vowel in the first syllable, the break is within the duration of this vowel, which therefore has rising tone: *dā:ná-m* ‘have (sb) roast (sth)’, *bǎ:ré* ‘teach’, *bǔ:ǰí-y* ‘be in poor shape’. In the case of *Cv̄:Cv̄* verbs with medial sonorant and {e o} ATR-harmonic class, and therefore subject to deletion of final /i/ in the chaining form, having the break in the long first syllable, instead of at the syllable boundary, makes it unnecessary to shift tones following Post-Sonorant High-Vowel Deletion: *dǎ:n* ‘roast’ (/dǎ:ní/).

For *Cv̄CCv̄*, *Cv̄CCv̄Cv̄*, etc., especially where the first of the clustered consonants is a sonorant (as it is in native Dogon forms of these shapes), one might expect a similar tone break within the initial *CvC* syllable. Instead, these verbs have the break point at the syllable boundary: *yámǎbí* ‘cover’, *dùngí* ‘stuff, cram’, *bǐndí* ‘turn over’.

However, a *Cv̄Cv̄Cv̄* verb appears as *Cv̄CCv̄* when syncope has removed the medial vowel (§3.6.4.4). This happens in reversive *gǎr-lé* ‘pull back (arm)’, syncopated from /gǎrí-lé/, derived from *gǎré* ‘hold out (arm)’.

The tone breaks described above are valid for the **chaining form**, which surfaces with its lexical melody. Tone overlays imposed on the stem by an inflectional suffix or derivational category have their own patterns of application to stems of various prosodic shapes.

In verbs (but not other word-classes), there is a fairly good correlation between choice of lexical tone melody and initial consonant. In particular, initial **voiceless** obstruents (stops and sibilants) strongly favor the {H} melody, while initial **voiced** stops strongly favor the {LH} melody. Nearly every nonmonosyllabic verb beginning in a stop follows this pattern, though there are several counterexamples involving Fulfulde borrowings with initial voiced stop, e.g. *báté* ‘hold (meeting)’, *gá:jé* ‘chat’, *jámǎbé* ‘betray’. Initial sonorants, and the absence of an initial consonant, are compatible with either /H/ or /LH/ melody, which in this case are lexically arbitrary.

3.6.1.3 Lexical tone patterns for unsegmentable noun stems

Uncompounded nouns have a range of melodies: /H/, /HL/, /LH/, /LHL/, and in a few cases /HLHL/. The melody is strictly lexical, and unlike the case with verbs it does not correlate with initial consonant type. /LH/ and /LHL/ are especially common. /HL/ is realized as H*L on trisyllabic stems, with the tone break coming near the end (right edge). /LH/ is similarly realized as L*H on trisyllabic stems.

(43)	melody	example	gloss
	/H/	<i>úbú</i> <i>bándá</i> <i>kóbá:</i> <i>dómbélé</i>	‘manure’ ‘courtyard’ ‘band of cloth; brick mold’ ‘crest (of rooster)’
	/HL/	<i>pâ:</i> <i>kwê:</i> <i>dógè</i> <i>dágù:</i> <i>jápèrè</i> <i>gáfàkà</i>	‘bowl-shaped jar’ ‘food’ ‘Dogon person’ ‘medication’ ‘donkey saddle’ ‘saddlebag’
	/LH/	<i>yě:</i> <i>gwǎ:</i> <i>nàlé</i> <i>èlǎ:</i> <i>gè:jú</i> <i>gòlònjé</i> <i>àrbàkàndé</i>	‘woman’ ‘country’ ‘friend’ ‘dew’ ‘thin thread’ ‘lazy person’ ‘gum arabic’
	/LHL/	<i>bǎyè</i> <i>tǎ:</i> <i>ñjá:</i> <i>èndê:</i> <i>dě:rù</i> <i>sògòlú:</i> <i>ànjíkò:</i>	‘stick’ ‘leopard’ ‘earth’ ‘child’ ‘tree-top’ ‘yellow dye’ ‘roselle (variety)’
	/HLHL/	<i>púlàndê:</i> <i>gágàlì:</i> <i>jálòsári</i>	‘Fulbe person’ (original diminutive) ‘gallbladders’ (old reduplication) ‘plow (n)’ (borrowing)

The lexical melody as seen in singulars is generally retained in plurals, whether suffixal or by vocalic mutation.

3.6.1.4 Lexical tone melodies for adjectives and numerals

In their modifying (i.e. postnominal) forms, adjectives have a range of lexical tone melodies. The nonsuffixing adjectives, which have participle-like final long vowels that switch between front and back/low qualities to agree with nouns, may be /H/, /LH/, or /LHL/, e.g. *nálá:* ‘good’, *èmó:* ‘fresh, moist’, *pàlá:* ‘small’, and *dùlǎ:* ‘first’. The /LHL/ melody, realized syllabically as L<HL>, is especially common. /LH/ may have its tone break at the syllable

boundary as with *émó:*, or in the middle of the final long vowel as with *dùlǎ:*. Using syllabic notation these are L.H and L.<LH>, respectively.

The suffixing adjectives, whose most basic form ends in a vowel from the set {*e e a o i: e:*} or in a suffix *-yè*, are /H/ (*kómbé* ‘skinny’), /LH/ (*dùmbé* ‘blunt’, *sògòjé* ‘worn-out’), /HL/ (*pílè* ‘white’, *yégèlè* ‘cool’), or /LHL/. The latter is realized as <LH>.L or L.<HL> depending on moraic structure (*gǐrbà* ‘blind’, *bùrî:* ‘tender’). /LHL/ melody is normal in the subtype with suffix *-yè* (§4.5.1.2).

There are only a few numerals, but they appear to be similar in tonal possibilities to nouns. The only /H/ numeral is *kúndú* ‘one’, which behaves like an adjective. For the other basic numeral stems, the melodies are a) /HL/ realized as H.H.L, H.L or <HL> depending on syllable count (*píyéli* ‘ten’, *kúlèy* ‘six’, *nô:y* ‘two’), b) /LHL/ (*tà:ndí:* ‘three’), and c) for the noun-like larger numerals /LH/ realized as L.H or <LH> (*mùjú* ‘thousand’, *sǐj* ‘hundred’).

3.6.2 Grammatical tone patterns

3.6.2.1 Grammatical tone overlays and formulae for verb stems

Verb stems and suffixed verbs are subjected to a wide range of **tone formulae** (typically a mix of overlay and lexical melody on the stem plus a suffixal tone). The formulas associated with the verb stem in various inflectional categories are summarized in (44). In each case the hyphen represents the break between stem and inflectional suffix, so ((X))H*(L)-L means ((X))H*(L)- stem and L-toned suffix. H* means one or more H-toned moras, L* means one or more L-toned moras. X represents the initial tone of the verb-stem lexical melody. Single parentheses mean that the tonal feature is audibly realized only when a mora not already tonally marked is available. Double parentheses mean that the tonal feature is audible only if there is a mora available after single parentheses have been opened. The extra H’s or L’s in H* and L* beyond the obligatory single H or L are activated when another syllable is available after all parenthesized elements have been realized. For example, (X)H*((L))-L is realized as H-L, XH-L, XHL-L, and XHH-L, depending on the number of syllables or moras. The italicized rows involve categories whose tone formula is derived from that of another category listed. In participles, *α:* represents a variable mid-height long vowel {*ε:*, *e:*, *ɔ:*, *o:*} expressing agreement with the head NP of a relative (E or O category) but respecting the verb’s lexical ATR value.

(44)	category	suffix	tone formula
	a. indicative positive		
	perfective	(zero)	L* - (but see below)
	present	<i>-njò-</i>	((X))H*(L)-L
	future		
	1st/2nd	<i>-mbó-</i>	L*.<HL>
	3Sg	<i>-m̀</i>	L*H-L
	3Pl	<i>-mbà</i>	L*H-L

b. indicative negative		
perfective negative		
1st/2nd, 3Sg	<i>-l</i> (</-lí-/)	X(H*)-H (stem with lexical melody)
3Pl	<i>:-ndí</i>	L*-H
present negative	<i>-ndí</i>	(X)H*L-H
future negative	<i>-ndì</i>	L*H-L
c. deontic modal positive		
imperative (Sg addressee)	(zero)	H*
<i>imperative</i> (Pl addressee)	(based on Sg)	
hortative (Sg addressee)	<i>-ý</i>	L*-H
hortative (Pl addressee)	<i>-ÿ</i>	L*H-L
d. deontic modal negative		
prohibitive (<i>-là</i>)	<i>-là</i>	(X)H* ((L))-L
prohibitive (<i>-nô:</i>)	<i>-nô:</i>	L*-<HL>
<i>hortative negative</i>	(based on prohibitive <i>-là</i>)	
e. uninflected and nominal forms		
verbal noun	<i>-lé</i>	H*-H
verbal noun	<i>-ndá:</i>	H*-H
agentive	(zero)	L* (H)
progressive	<i>-mbò</i>	((X))H*(L)-L
f. participles (positive)		
perfective		
subject	final <i>á:</i>	(X)H* (-)H
nonsubject	final <i>â:</i>	(X)H* (-)L
present		
subject	<i>-ngà</i>	((X))H*L-H
nonsubject	<i>-ngà</i>	((X))H* (L)-L
future		
subject	<i>-ngà</i>	L*H-L
nonsubject	<i>-ngà</i>	L*H-L
g. participles (negative)		
perfective negative		
subject	<i>-l-á:</i>	(X)H*-H
nonsubject	<i>-l-â:</i>	L*-L
present negative		
subject	<i>-nd-á:</i>	((X))H*L-H
nonsubject	<i>-nd-â:</i>	((X))H*(L)-L
future negative		
subject/nonsubject	<i>-nd-â:</i>	L*H-L
nonsubject	<i>-nd-â:</i>	L*H-L

h. subject-focalization participles (positive)

<i>perfective</i>	<i>(equals inflected 3Sg perfective)</i>	
present	<i>-nj-è:</i>	L*-L
future	<i>-mb-ê:</i>	L*-<HL>

i. subject-focalization participles (negative)

perfective	<i>-l-è:</i>	L*-L
present	<i>-nd-é:</i>	(X)HL-H
future	<i>-nd-è:</i>	L*H-L

Several of these formulae are rather simple. We have {L} tones in the **stem** in the 1st/2nd person perfective (and to some extent the third person perfective), the 1st/2nd person future, the 3Pl perfective negative, the singular-addressee hortative, and the prohibitive variant with *-nô:*. The stem is also {L}-toned in many of the participial forms. Conversely, we have {H}-toned stem in the imperative singular and in the verbal noun with *-lé* or *-ndá:*.

There are three other tonal patterns for stems. The first (disregarding the suffixal tone) is **L*H-**, with at least one L and at least one H mora, with intervening moras L-toned (<LH>, LH, LLH, etc.). This is the characteristic **future** stem-tone formula, appearing (always before an L-toned suffix) in the third person future, throughout the future negative, and in several future participles. However, future forms based on suffix *-mbô-*, i.e. the 1st/2nd person future positive inflections along with the future positive subject-focalization form in *-mb-ê:*, have {L}-toned stem (before the initial H-tone of the suffix).

The second is basically **H*L-**, i.e. the mirror image of **L*H-**, but all categories whose formulae include the **H*L-** overlay allow the stem-initial mora to express the lexical distinction between /H/ and /LH/, at least if there are enough moras to go around. Representing the lexical initial tone as X, these formulae are therefore of type **XH*L** (i.e. either **LH*L**, or **HH*L** equivalent to **H*L**) when maximally expressed. The full formulae, showing the pecking order of the tone components, are (X)**H*L-** in the present negative with suffix *-ndí* (the final L must be expressed in the stem, since the suffix is H-toned), (X)**H*((L)-** in the prohibitive with *-là* suffix (X has priority over L), and ((X))**H*(L)-** in the present with *-njò-* suffix (L has priority over X).

From monomoraic *yé* ‘see’, present negative *yâ-ndí-* shows falling (i.e. <HL>) stem before the suffixal H-tone, while prohibitive *yá-lâ* and present *yá-njò-* have only an H-tone on the stem before the L-toned suffix. Bimoraic /LH/-toned *yòbè* ‘run’ brings out the variable pecking order between the X and the L in **XH*L-**, as we see in prohibitive *yòbâ-lâ* (where the final L-tone of the stem is missing), and present *yóbâ-njò-* (where the initial lexical L-tone is missing). The present negative is *yóbâ-ndí-*.

The remaining formula is that of the perfective negative (excluding the 3Pl). For stems of two or more syllables, it is clearly **XH*-**, i.e., either **H*-** (for lexical /H/ melody) or **LH*-** (for lexical /LH/ melody). The most unusual feature of this inflection is that it brings out otherwise missing lexical tone distinctions among monomoraic verbs (*Cv-*, *Cwv-*), which are elsewhere treated as H-toned. Thus *ɲwé* ‘go in’ has perfective negative /ɲwá:-lí-/ , while the elsewhere usually homonymous *ɲwé* ‘hear’ has perfective negative /ɲwà:-lí-/ , with only the lexical X tone appearing on the stem. One hesitates to ascribe lexical tones solely on the basis of one negative inflection (there is also some evidence for such a lexical tonal distinction of

these verbs in their causatives, but the perfective negative and the causative disagree as to which verbs are treated as H-toned and which are treated as L-toned). If, however, we decide that the perfective negative does in fact reveal lexical tones for monomoraic verbs, we should represent the tone formula as **X(H*)**-, with obligatory expression of the lexical variable X.

Since the dominant lexical tone melodies for verbs are /H/, notationally equivalent to H(H*), and /LH/ realized as LH*, the formula **X(H*)** is generally indistinguishable from the lexical melody itself. It is therefore possible to argue that the perfective negative has **no tone overlay**.

3.6.2.2 Grammatical tones for noun stems

There is only one tone overlay for Najamba nouns: stem-wide tone-dropping to {L}. This affects a) a noun followed by a modifying adjective (§6.3.1) or by a demonstrative (§6.5.2) but not by a definite morpheme (§6.5.3); b) a noun with a preceding possessor, whether NP or pronoun (§6.2); c) a noun not already tone-dropped that functions as head NP of a relative clause (§14.2.1); and d) a noun functioning as the initial in compounds (§5.1.1-2, §5.1.4).

3.6.2.3 Grammatical tones for adjectives and numerals

When a modifying **adjective** is added to a noun within an NP, the adjective forces tone-dropping on the noun, as noted above. The noun-adjective sequence is now a core NP, and at this point it is the adjective that is exposed to tone-dropping from the wider morphosyntax. For example, if a second modifying adjective is added, the first adjective is tone-dropped (§6.3.3.1). Similarly, a following demonstrative tone-drops an adjective (§6.5.2). If a core NP (N-Adj) is possessed, the possessor forces tone-dropping on the entire N-Adj combination (§6.2.1). And if N-Adj serves as internal head NP of a relative clause, the adjective drops tones (§14.2.1).

Numerals do not directly interact tonally with a preceding core NP (noun, or noun plus one or more adjectives). When a numeral follows a core NP, both the numeral and the core NP have the tones that they would have independently. However, when the numeral is followed by a demonstrative (§6.5.2), or when the entire expanded NP (core NP plus numeral) is the internal head of a relative (§14.2.1), both the core NP and the numeral are tone-dropped. Likewise, when such an expanded NP has a possessor ('my three dogs'), the possessor imposes tone-dropping on both the core NP ('dog') and the numeral (§6.2.1).

3.6.3 Tonal morphophonology

3.6.3.1 Atonal-Suffix Tone-Spreading

Certain suffixes have no intrinsic tone. Instead, they acquire their tone by spreading from the preceding morpheme.

The most conspicuous examples are the syllabic nominal animacy-number suffixes: inanimate singular *-ŋgo* ~ *-go* and *-ŋge* and animate plural *-mbo*. (Some nouns take the singular suffix, some take the plural suffix, and some take neither.)

The tonology is partially obscured by modifications to stem-final vowels before these suffixes. However, in (45) we can see the basic pattern by which the suffix acquires its tone from the preceding stem.

(45)	gloss	singular	plural (or collective)
a.	‘father’s sister’	<i>sèjí:</i>	<i>sèjí-mbó</i>
	‘elder’	<i>kúlmá</i>	<i>kúlmá-mbó</i>
	‘chicken’	<i>kórò</i>	<i>kôr-mbò</i>
	‘Arab’	<i>á:ràbù</i>	<i>á:ràbù-mbò</i>
b.	‘corn’	<i>màdèmbá-ŋgó</i>	<i>màdèmbá</i>
	‘squash’	<i>góné-ŋgó</i>	<i>góné</i>
	‘sweet potato’	<i>màsàkû:-ŋgò</i>	<i>màsàkû:</i>
	‘froth’	<i>bùjè-bújè-ŋgò</i>	<i>bùjè-bújè</i>

3.6.3.2 Word-Final <LH>-to-H Raising

Many nouns, adjectives, and verbs end in a long <LH>-toned vowel. Before particles or other words beginning with an H-tone (except over a pause or similar prosodic break), this rising tone is raised (or leveled) to a **flat H-tone**. Monosyllabic words (*Cv̄:*, *Cv̄C*, *Cv̄:C*) are unaffected, and retain their contour tones.

The combinations in question are very common. Among the H-toned particles that induce this effect on a preceding word are those in (46).

(46)	particle	type of preceding word
a.	<i>mé</i> ‘if/when ...’	perfective (positive) verb (1st/2nd person)
b.	<i>dín</i> ‘all’ definite determiners	noun, adjective noun, adjective
c.	<i>má</i> (locative)	noun, adjective

Examples with *mé* ‘if/when ...’ are in (47). The form of the relevant word when it appears without the particle is shown in parentheses after the free translation. In (47a), the raising of the vowel increases the acoustic difference between ‘you-Sg sat down’ and *òbì-y-ò:* ‘they sat down’. In (47c), the verb is monosyllabic and does not raise and level its tones before *mé*. In (47d), the initial nasal is treated as a syllable for this purpose, so the final vowel raises.

- (47) a. *òbì-y-ó:* *mé*
 sit-MP-2SgSbj if
 ‘if/when you-Sg have sat down’ (< *òbì-y-ò:*)
- b. *dìmbì-yé-y* *mé*
 follow-MP-1PlSbj if
 ‘if/when we have followed’ (< *dìmbì-yè-ŷ*)
- c. *y-ǎ:* *mé*
 see.Pfv-2SgSbj if
 ‘if/when you have seen’
- d. *nd-ǎ:* *mé*
 give.Pfv-2SgSbj if
 ‘if/when you-Sg have given’ (< *nd-ǎ:*) (2005-1a)

There are passages in my texts where the *mé* was actually omitted, leaving the raising of the tone of the final syllable of the verb as an index of its virtual presence.

Examples with **quantifier** *dîn* ‘all, every, each’ are in (48).

(48)	gloss	regular form	with <i>dîn</i> (‘all, every, each’)
a.	‘village’	<i>sònjǎ:</i>	<i>sònjó: dîn</i>
	‘road’	<i>ùsfǎ:</i>	<i>ùsfó: dîn</i>
	‘hands’	<i>nùmě:</i>	<i>nùmé: dîn</i>
	‘other’	<i>àndě:</i>	<i>àndé: dîn</i>
b.	‘person’	<i>nǎ:</i>	<i>nǎ: dîn</i>
	‘foot’	<i>nǎ:</i>	<i>nǎ: dîn</i>

Examples with **definite** determiners are in (49). Demonstratives are not relevant here since they force tones on the preceding noun or adjective to drop.

(49)	gloss	regular form	with definite determiner
a.	‘village’	<i>sònjǎ:</i>	<i>sònjó: ké</i>
	‘road’	<i>ùsfǎ:</i>	<i>ùsfó: kó</i>
	‘hands’	<i>nùmě:</i>	<i>nùmé: yé</i>
	‘other’	<i>àndě:</i>	<i>àndé: yé</i>
b.	‘person’	<i>nǎ:</i>	<i>nǎ: mó</i>
	‘foot’	<i>nǎ:</i>	<i>nǎ: kó</i>

The situation with **locative** postposition *má* is tricky, since this postposition also has an L-toned variant *mà*. The L-toned variant has a more general distribution (for example, it is

used after definite determiners of any tonal type), and is a strong candidate to represent the lexical (underlying) tone. In the interpretation suggested here, *mâ* first rises to *má* after some (but not all) words ending in an H-tone element (i.e. in a syllable with high or rising tone). Then this newly H-toned variant *má* induces Word-Final <LH>-to-H Raising when the (nonmonosyllabic) stem ends in a long vowel with rising tone.

(50)	gloss	regular form	with <i>má</i> ('in', 'on', 'at')
	a. 'road'	<i>ùsfǎ:</i>	<i>ùsfǎ: má</i>
	'village'	<i>sǎnjǎ:</i>	<i>sǎnjǎ: má</i>
	'other (place)'	<i>àndě:</i>	<i>àndě: má</i>
	'hand'	<i>nùmǎ:</i>	<i>nùmǎ: má</i>
	b. 'foot'	<i>nǎ:</i>	<i>nǎ: má</i>

The tonal change also applies when the following H-toned element is a pronoun (51a), a numeral (51b), or a verb (51c), among other elements.

(51)	a.	<i>ànè àndé:</i>	<i>mí yè</i>	'another man saw me'
	b.	<i>sǎnjé:</i>	<i>nôy</i>	'two villages' (<i>sǎnjě:</i>)
	c.	<i>ànè àndé:</i>	<i>ínè</i>	'another man went'

3.6.4 Low-level tone rules

3.6.4.1 Contour-Tone Mora-Addition (absent)

Contour tones require a minimum number of moras (timing units) to play out. However, I know of no case where a floating tone is added to a syllable and where the nucleus of that syllable is audibly lengthened to accommodate the extra tone component.

3.6.4.2 Contour-Tone Stretching

When a syllable with a contour (falling or rising) tone is extended by the addition of a syllable-final consonant (in the form of a suffix or enclitic), the contour tone is phonetically realized by stretching the first tone component, so that the final tone component is realized on the last possible mora.

For example, *nùmǎ:* 'hand' with final rising-toned syllable can be followed by the 'it is' enclitic =*y*, which has no intrinsic tone of its own. The final tone element of the stem (in this case, H) spreads into the semivowel of the enclitic. The first tone element (here, L) then pushes right, confining the H-tone to this semivowel (phonetic [nùmǎ:j]). A similar example with falling tone is *nàmâ:* 'meat', which combines with the same 'it is' enclitic as phonetic [nàmâ:j].

In spite of the phonetics, I prefer to transcribe e.g. *nùmǎ: =y* 'it is a hand' and *nàmâ: =y* 'it is meat', since this clarifies the actual source of the contour tone.

3.6.4.3 Final-Tone Resyllabification

A stem-final syllable with contour tone, <LH> or <HL>, may precede an atonal but syllabic enclitic, namely the =*i*: variant of the ‘it is’ enclitic (§3.5.1). In this combination, the final tone element of the stem shifts onto the enclitic. Thus /*gě̃n = i:*/ ‘it’s blood’ surfaces as *gèn = í:*, and /*kě̃n = i:*/ ‘it’s there’ surfaces as *kén = ì:*.

A similar process occurs in some suffixed nouns, though it is not regular. Inanimate examples like *giyé* ‘farts (n)’, singular *giyè-ŋgó* are in (95d). Examples generally involving vowel-shortening like *nö:* ‘person’, plural *nò-mbó* ‘people’, are in (113a).

3.6.4.4 Stranded-Tone Re-Linking

When a tone is stranded due to the deletion of a vowel and resulting resyllabification, it is realized on the preceding syllable within the word. This is the case in the verb *gǝr-lé* ‘pull back (arm)’, syncopated from /*gǝrǝ-lé*/, mentioned in §3.6.1.2 above.

The process is fairly common in suffixed nouns, which often trigger syncope of a stem-final vowel. Since the suffixes are syllabic but atonal, a simple tone of the deleted vowel also appears on the suffix. An example is *almá:mù* ‘imam’, plural *almá:m-bò* (§4.1.3.8). Another is *wòlé* ‘vein; root’, plus *wól-ŋgò* (§4.1.3.2). If the deleted vowel is contour-toned (my examples are with <HL> vowels), its leftmost tone element moves further left onto the final surviving syllable of the stem, while its rightmost tone element appears on the suffix only. An example is *gágàlî:* ‘gallbladders’, singular *gágǎl-ŋgò* (§4.1.3.2), where the <HL>-tone of the deleted vowel is split between stem-final and suffixal syllables.

3.6.4.5 <HLH>-to-<HL>Reduction

There are few opportunities to test the behavior of underlying <HLH> toned syllables. This is not an acceptable surface sequence within a syllable, unlike the fully acceptable bell-shaped <LHL>.

However, there are two morphological contexts where this sequence arises, and where it is resolved by dropping the final H-tone element. In both situations, one or another of the three verbs that end in a lexical falling tone occur with a single-consonant suffix that would normally be H-toned, so we ought to get a final <HLH> syllable. The verbs are *dwê:* ‘arrive’, *jê:* ‘bring’, and *dîmê:* ‘find’. One suffixal combination is the 3Sg perfective negative, whose underlying form is /-lǝ-/ with an H-toned vowel, seen more clearly in e.g. 1Sg *-lú-m* and 1Pl *-lǝ-ỹ*. Word-finally, i.e. in the zero 3Sg form, the *ǝ* of /-lǝ-/ is deleted. In other verbs, when the stem-final ends in an L-tone, the H-tone of /-lǝ-/ is preserved, and fuses with the L-tone to form a rising <LH>, as in *nǎ-l-∅* ‘he/she did not drink’. For ‘arrive’, ‘bring’, and ‘find’ we should therefore have 3Sg #*dǝ:-l-∅*, #*jǝ:-l-∅*, and #*dîmǝ:-l-∅*, respectively, with <HLH> tones on the final syllable, after the final /ǝ/ has been deleted. The actual surface forms are, however, *dǝ:-l*, *jǝ:-l*, and *dîmǝ:-l*, with falling (i.e. <HL>) rather than <HLH> tone on the final syllable.

These three verbs have perfective positive stems with the same lexical <HL> final syllable. Such pronominal-subject suffixes as 1Sg *-m* are elsewhere H-toned after the

perfective stem, which for most verbs is entirely L-toned, as in *dènɲè-m* ‘I fell’. With the three verbs mentioned above, the H-tone is absent: *jê:-m* ‘I brought’, *dwê:-m* ‘I arrived’, *dinê:-m* ‘I found’.

To summarize, if the H-tone of the deleted suffixal vowel initially combines with the tone of the stem-final syllable, the resulting <HLH> must be reduced to <HL>.

(52) <HLH> syllable reduces to <HL>

Alternatively, a constraint against <HLH> syllables could be formulated, blocking the development of <HLH> at any level.

3.7 Intonation contours

3.7.1 Phrase and clause-final nonterminal contours (↗, ↘, →, →[↑], →[↓])

In texts, the following conventions are used to indicate intonational features: ↗ terminal high pitch at the end of a nonfinal clause or other constituent, usually marking incompleteness in the middle of a parallel series, ↘ for a notable pitch drop at the end of the final clause or other constituent in such a parallel series, → prolongation (with no special pitch shift) either as part of the lexical item (see the following section) or to set up the following clause, →[↑] combination of → and ↗, and →[↓] for prolongation plus progressive pitch lowering.

A typical textual example of ↗ followed by a parallel but series-ending ↘ is (508b) in §14.2.5.

3.7.2 Adverbs and particles with lexically specified prolongation (→)

A number of expressive adverbials have final → built into their lexical form (§8.4.8.1). In Najamba, the prolongation is less conspicuous than in eastern Dogon languages like Jamsay, since in Najamba the adverbials are followed by a particle *nè*.

3.7.3 Dying-quail word-final intonation (absent)

The dying-quail final intonation or intonation-like grammaticalized terminal prosody, common in Jamsay and to some extent other eastern Dogon languages, is largely absent from Najamba. The only prosodic pattern that approaches it is one pronunciation of *ma→* ‘or’ (§7.2.2).

4 Nominal, pronominal, and adjectival morphology

4.1 Nouns

4.1.1 Nominal categories

4.1.1.1 Nominal morphological categories

The categories relevant to nouns (and NPs) are those in (53).

- (53)
- singular vs. plural
 - animate (including pseudo-animate) vs. inanimate
 - agreement classes (based on agreement with modifiers)

In terms of their own morphology, nouns are of the types in (54), based on the relationship between the form of the singular noun and the corresponding plural.

- (54)
- singular equals plural, no suffixes or mutations
 - singular distinguished from plural by stem-final vowel mutation
 - singular unmarked, plural has suffix *-mbo* (animates & pseudo-animates)
 - plural unmarked, singular has optional suffix *-ŋgo* ~ *-go* or *-ŋge* (inanimates)

Type (54a) consists of a fairly small number of nouns that simply do not distinguish singular from plural. This includes mass nouns not easily divided into units (e.g. ‘honey’), nouns with a unique denotatum (‘God’, ‘sun’), and unassimilated loanwords (‘shroud’). Many “mass” nouns are actually countable nouns in Najamba and often appear in plural form; this includes most crops.

However, (54a) also includes some inanimates that behave like English *sheep*, in that the same invariant nominal form may function morphosyntactically as either singular or plural, as verified by agreement in suffixing adjectives and in determiners. The known examples of this are in (55).

- (55)
- | gloss | singular | plural |
|-------|----------|--------|
|-------|----------|--------|

Sg has same form as Pl, E/E-class inanimates

‘house’	<i>ólé</i>	<i>ólé</i>
‘courtyard’	<i>bándá</i>	<i>bándá</i>
‘field’	<i>yàlí:</i>	<i>yàlí:</i>
‘well (water)’	<i>dǎy</i>	<i>dǎy</i>
‘day’	<i>déŋán</i>	<i>déŋán</i>
‘night’	<i>ńám</i>	<i>ńám</i>
‘pocket’	<i>jíbà</i>	<i>jíbà</i>

Many nouns have either a suffixal plural (56a) or a suffixal singular (56b), while others (“mutating” stems) make the distinction by vocalic changes (56c).

(56)	gloss	singular	plural
	a. suffixal plural (animates)		
	‘agama lizard’	<i>tìngá</i>	<i>tìngà-mbó</i>
	b. suffixal singular (inanimates)		
	‘shed’	<i>gùlì:-ngè</i>	<i>gùlì:</i>
	‘stem’	<i>sìmbá-ngó</i>	<i>sìmbá</i>
	c. vocalic mutation (animates and inanimates); see §4.1.2 below		
	‘goat’	<i>ínè</i>	<i>ínà:</i>
	‘skin’	<i>gùjú</i>	<i>gùjé</i>

Singular suffixation and plural suffixation are not completely symmetrical, however. Animate plural suffix *-mbo* is effectively obligatory when its semantic conditions are fulfilled, while the inanimate singular suffixes (O-class *-ngo* ~ *-go*, E-class *-nge*) are usually optional. That is, the unsuffixed stem may be used in singular as well as plural functions, which can still be distinguished by agreement with adjectives and determiners.

Two nouns have suppletive plurals. These are the ontologically basic terms that together can denote all living and inanimate entities (57a-b). See §4.1.3.1 below for closer analysis.

(57)	a. animal		
	‘living thing, critter’	<i>yé:</i>	<i>bómbò</i>
	b. inanimate		
	‘thing’	<i>kóngò</i>	<i>yèpà:bé</i>

4.1.1.2 Nominal agreement categories

The maximum set of agreement categories for nouns is that in (58).

(58) Agreement categories

animate singular	animate plural
inanimate singular E-class	inanimate plural
inanimate singular O-class	

The categories “animate” and “inanimate” are grammatical rather than biologically correct. Essentially all animals (including insects and shellfish), along with humans, are grammatically animate. However, there are many nouns denoting inanimate (at least for us) entities that are grammatically animate; I refer to them as **pseudo-animates**.

All five agreement categories are distinguished by determiners. For example, there are five definite markers (59).

(59) Definite determiners

	singular	plural
animate	<i>mó</i>	<i>bé</i>
inanimate	<i>ké</i>	<i>yé</i>
	<i>kó</i>	

For suffixing adjectives, animate singular and inanimate plural are both unmarked and therefore homophonous. The three marked categories have distinct suffixes (60).

(60) Categories distinguished by suffixing adjectives

	singular	plural
animate	zero	<i>-mbo</i>
inanimate	<i>-ŋge</i>	zero
	<i>-ŋgo (-go)</i>	

Mutating adjectives, which use final-vowel changes instead of suffixes to distinguish class and number, make only a binary distinction between what I label as E and O morphological forms. These two categories are mapped onto the categories of (58) above as shown in (61).

(61) Categories distinguished by mutating adjectives

	singular	plural
animate	E	O
inanimate	E	E
	O	

That is, animates have E/O agreement (singular/plural), and inanimates (depending on class) have either E/E or O/E agreement. In the E/E type, the adjective is the same for singular and plural nouns.

Since some nouns and some adjectives are suffixing, while other nouns and adjectives are mutating, all four combinations (e.g. mutating noun and suffixing adjective) occur. In a N-Adj combination, whether the noun is suffixing or mutating has no bearing on the form of the adjective.

4.1.1.3 Semantics of animate and pseudo-animate nouns

Nouns denoting **humans** and **animals** (including insects) are grammatically animate. They have no singular suffix, but many take the animate plural suffix *-mbo* (for the phonology, see §4.1.3.7-8 below). There are also some mutating nouns that distinguish singular from plural by stem-final vowel shifts rather than by suffixation.

The grammatical animacy of a noun is tested by the form taken by a modifier (determiner or adjective). For suffixing adjectives, the unmarked form is used when modifying singular animate nouns, and the form with animate plural suffix *-mbo* is used when modifying plural animate nouns (again, regardless of the way plurality is expressed morphologically on the noun itself). For mutating adjectives, the E variant is used for animate singular, and the O variant is used for animate plural.

The definite determiners used with animate nouns are animate singular *mó* and animate plural *bé*.

Examples of nouns denoting humans and animals are in (62).

(62)	singular	plural	gloss
a.	<i>nàlé</i>	<i>năl-mbó</i>	‘friend’
	<i>yáyè</i>	<i>yáy-mbò</i>	‘woman who has given birth’
	<i>gòlònjé</i>	<i>gòlònjú-mbó</i>	‘lazy person’
	<i>dùbé</i>	<i>dùbú:</i>	‘blacksmith’
	<i>dógè</i>	<i>dógò:</i>	‘Dogon (person)’
	<i>yě:</i>	<i>yàwó:</i>	‘woman’
	<i>èndé:</i>	<i>òndô:</i>	‘child’
b.	<i>gàṅ-kírí</i>	<i>gàṅ-kír-mbó</i>	‘aquatic tortoise’
	<i>tǎ:</i>	<i>tǎ:-mbò</i>	‘leopard’
	<i>gàndá</i>	<i>gàndà-mbó</i>	‘mollusc’
	<i>ínè</i>	<i>ínà:</i>	‘goat’
	<i>ně:</i>	<i>nàwó:</i>	‘cow’

A considerable number of nouns (**pseudo-animates**) denoting inanimate objects are grammatically animate in their morphology and in their agreement patterns. Most of these nouns are from the semantic categories in (63).

(63) Pseudo-animate nouns (treated as animate grammatically)

- a. implements with blades
- b. implements with points or hooks
- c. firearms
- d. certain garments (pants and footwear)
- e. vehicles
- f. ritually powerful objects
- g. musical instruments
- h. stones

- i. woven covers
- j. apiaries (for honey)

Examples of (63a), **blade** implements, are *lâ:m* ‘razor blade’ (Fr *lame*), *pòlé* ‘knife’, *silbé* ‘folding knife’, *gùlâ:* ‘chopping ax’ (among other ax/hatchet terms), *jálòsàrì* ‘plow’, *dàbá* ‘daba’ (among other hoe terms), *ká:fâ:* ‘sword’, and *kòmô:* ‘sickle’. Perhaps *pìndî:* ‘trap’ also belongs here.

Examples of (63b), **pointed or hooked** implements, are *kèmé* ‘point’ (and its compounds), *sílbàl* ‘simple awl’, *mènjénè* ‘needle’, *tòndòmbèlé* ‘metal hook’, *dùrî:* ‘pole with hook (for pulling off fruits)’, *sàmbé* ‘spear’, and *dĩ:* ‘thorn’. Perhaps *tàndàmê:* ‘key’ also belongs here.

Examples of (63c), **firearms**, are *mǎlfâ* ‘rifle, musket’, *làsá:sì* ‘modern rifle’, and *gǎ:lè* ‘rifle mechanism’.

Examples of (63d), **garments** (pants and footwear) are *yábà* ‘pants’, *tùbàlá:jì* ‘baggy pants’, *bènté* ‘loincloth’, *tènî:* ‘uniform’ (Fr *tenue*), and *tàgî:* ‘shoe’ along with several compounds beginning with *tàgù-* ‘shoe’ such as *tàgù-bà:bî:* ‘modern sandal’. Since the garments in question cover the midsection or the feet, this category might be compared with that of woven covers (below).

Examples of (63e), **vehicles**, are *mòtô:* ‘motorcycle’, *wògòtòrò* ‘donkey or ox cart’, *dàmbà-dàmbà* ‘push-cart’, *nègèsó:* ‘bicycle’, *bàtô:* ‘steamboat’, and *àbìyôwⁿ* ‘airplane’ (Fr *avion*).

Examples of (63f), **ritually powerful** objects, are *sábè* ‘amulet’ (also ‘paper’), *nòmbé* ‘rainbow’ (i.e. “Nommo” the river god), *jòmbùmbá* ‘object sent by sorcerer’, *dě:rè* ‘statuette (of animist god)’, *mèlégè* ‘djinn (genie)’, and *mòmé* ‘fetish (animist idol)’.

Examples of (63g), **musical** instruments, are *bònî:* ‘tomtom’, *bàrá* ‘calabash tomtom’, *gónè* ‘hourglass-shaped tomtom’, *bòbíri* ‘reed flute’, and *wè:gérù* ‘violin’.

Examples of (63h), **stones**, are *tèngé:* ‘oil grindstone’, *kìn-dàngú* ‘mountain boulder’, and *èhîn* ‘hearth (three stones on which pots are set, over a fire)’. For *kìnû:* ‘stone’ itself, see below.

Examples of (63i), **woven covers** (also used as e.g. pot or calabash covers), are *pìpàlá:ⁿ* ‘square fan’ and *pèndú* ‘woven concave winnowing van’.

Examples of (63j), **apiaries**, are *kòbî:* ‘apiary in tree’ and *jímá* ‘apiary in cave’.

Those not fitting into any category include *sà:gé* ‘month’, *bùndè-òmê:* ‘rolling pin (for ginning cotton)’, *dòngé* ‘rag used as cushion for load on head’ and *témè* ‘sieve’ (Fr *tamis*).

The majority of animates (human, animal, or pseudo-animate) have an unsuffixed bare stem in the singular and animate plural suffix *-mbo*. However, there are a significant minority that use stem-final vowel mutations instead of suffixation. These nouns have a stem-final front vowel in the singular, which becomes a back or low vowel in the plural. An example is *nà:jî:* ‘goat kid’, plural *nà:jû:*. For more discussion and lists of examples, see §4.1.2.5, below. Whether an animate noun expresses plurality by suffixation or by stem-final vowel mutation is irrelevant to agreement.

Out of some 250 flora terms elicited, only one is pseudo-animate. This is *nàngá* (plural *nàngá-mbó*), which denotes the dangerous prostrate herb *Tribulus terrestris*. The fruits of this plant have thorn-like spines that are painful to step on, so the noun can be thought of as belonging to the ‘pointed or hooked implement’ category.

kinû: ‘stone’ is an inanimate O-class singular, but it becomes pseudo-animate in the plural *kĩn-bò* (< /kĩn-mbò/).. This animacy shift applies to modifier agreement as well as to the form of the noun itself.

dúmé-ŋgó ‘(livestock) animal’ is also an inanimate O-class singular. Its plural varies between *dúmé*: and *dúmó*:, and agreement likewise varies between inanimate plural or animate plural. Inanimate plural agreement occurs in (449a) in §12.1.2, versus possible animate plural agreement in (666f) in §17.6.1. The original sense was probably ‘possession’ (cf. English *chattel*), related to the common verb *dùmé* ‘get, obtain. This semantic history may help explain the unusual morphology and inconsistent agreement pattern.

4.1.1.4 Semantic categories of O/E and E/E class inanimates

All nouns denoting inanimate objects or abstractions, other than those in the pseudo-animate categories described just above, take E-agreement with mutating adjectives (and may be followed by inanimate plural definite *yé*) in the plural, which involves no suffixation of the noun. In the singular, there are two classes. One of them has O-agreement with mutating adjectives, and may be followed by inanimate singular O-class definite morpheme *kó*. This is the **O/E class** (E being the plural agreement category). The other class, in the singular, has E-agreement with mutating adjectives, and may be followed by inanimate singular E-class definite morpheme *ké*. This is the **E/E class**.

Both classes include **suffixing** nouns (which take, often optionally, inanimate singular E-class suffix *-ŋge* or O-class suffix *-ŋgo* or *-go*), **mutating** nouns (which express the difference between singular and plural by a change in stem-final vowel quality), and **invariable** nouns (no difference in the form of singular and plural nouns, though agreement brings out the distinction. The morphology of suffixing and mutating nouns is described in detail in the sections below. Examples of invariable nouns are *déŋán* ‘day/days’ (E/E class) and *tè:rè* ‘miracle’ (O/E).

The E/E class is smaller, and it is simplest to describe its semantic range and then recognize O/E as the default for all inanimates not otherwise accounted for. The semantic groups in (64) have been observed.

(64) E/E class nouns

- a. some topographic features
- b. holes
- c. dwellings and other built structures
- d. some body parts
- e. liquids
- f. time

Examples below are cited in the (generally optional and in some cases rather uncommon) suffixed form of the singular if attested.

Examples of (64a), **topographic** features, are *kéŋgé* ‘place’, *gwă*: ‘country’, *yâlî:-ŋgè* ‘(cultivated) field’, *dwà:nâ*: ‘private field’, *dàgâ*: ‘open bare land’, *bòrǒ*: ‘plains’, *sé:nò*: ‘sandy plains’, *kùbî:-ŋgé* ‘dense forest’, *pèmbé:-ŋgé* ‘street outside house’, *sè:-dûn-gè*

‘pounding area (where women pound millet ears in large mortars)’, *yél-ṅgé* ‘high spot near a depression’, *yáyrè-ṅgè* ‘depression (in plains)’, *sàmbà:* ‘meadow’, *pòndô:* ‘riverbed (oued)’, *jìmdú* ‘moist edge of pond’, and *kèlbè-dúlè-ṅgè* ‘termite mound’. Most of these denote zones that may extend horizontally. By contrast, terms for the hills and mountains that (often abruptly) punctuate these flat expanses (*kóngó:* ‘mountain’, *pègèlô:* ‘hill’, *òndô:* ‘mountain pass’) are O/E, as are terms for earthly substances like *ṅjâ:* ‘earth (dirt)’.

Examples of (64b), **holes**, which grade into topographic features, are *dól-ṅgé* ‘hole (perforation)’, *dây-ṅgé* ‘well (water)’, *dúlè-ṅgé* ‘pit (hole in earth)’, *tě:-ṅgé* ‘natural deep hole in rock’, and *tòṅgèré-ṅgé* ‘shallow hole’. However, *góló:* ‘ditch, channel’ is O/E.

Examples of (64c), **dwelling and other structures**, are *ólé* ‘house’, *mìsìdè-ṅgè* ‘mosque’, *dùndàngé:-ṅgè* ‘shack’, *gúli:-ṅgè* ‘shed’, *pàndã:* ‘first room in house’, *tárbà* ‘hunting shelter’, *tògòjê:* ‘niche in wall’, *tánà* ‘granary’, and *kárṅgá* ‘covered vestibule’. Others like *bándá* ‘courtyard’, *éban* ‘market’, and *dá:kà* ‘Fulbe camp’ could be included here or under topographic features.

Examples of (64d), **body parts**, are *kí:-ṅgè* ‘head’ and *ìbí-ṅgé* ‘mouth’. As body parts are divided between E/E and O/E classes, there is further discussion of their semantics below.

Examples of (64e), **liquids**, are *íṅgé* ‘water’, *gěṅ-gé* ‘blood’, *kònjé-ṅgé* ‘millet beer’, *jàbiré* ‘sauce’, *níṅgé* ‘green sauce’, *ṅjĩ:* ‘honey’, *bà:nâ:* ‘porridge’, *sòlé* ‘cream of millet’, *à:lé* ‘rain’, and *émè:* ‘milk’. Some other E/E nouns like *sé:jè:-ṅgè* ‘spring (water)’ and *tàgã:* ‘pond, pool’ could be placed here or under topographic features. *ně-ṅgó* ‘oil’ is O/E.

Examples of (64f), **time**, including prayers (which occur at fixed hours and may be used as time-of-day indicators), are *déṅán* ‘day’, *wákàti* (or *wágàti*) ‘time (moment)’, *pám* ‘night’, *ùjú* ‘daytime’, *éṅgú* ‘tomorrow’, *ègã:* ‘early morning’, *dèndà:jú* ‘early PM’, *púllò* ‘twilight’, *jùgîn* ‘week’, *ásè* ‘Saturday’, *lá:sàrà* ‘late afternoon prayer’ (and terms for other time-specific prayers), and *sân* ‘prayer’. However, O/E agreement was observed for *jèñã:* ‘rainy season’. Either O/E or E/E agreement is possible for *ṅjín* ‘hot season’ and *kènjû:* ‘year’ (homonym of *kènjû:* ‘pick’hoe’).

Human and animal **body parts** are a domain where some nouns are E/E and others are O/E. There is some correlation with semantic subdomains (65).

(65)	gloss	singular
	a. E/E class	
	<i>abstractions</i>	
	‘soul’	<i>kíndè:</i>
	‘soul’	<i>kínjàn</i>
	‘name’	<i>ínèn</i>
	<i>body/torso</i>	
	‘body’	<i>gòjí-ṅgé</i>
	‘chest (body)’	<i>gènjè-gènjê:-ṅgè</i>
	‘chest (body)’	<i>pélè-ṅgè</i>
	‘back (body)’	<i>bàndí-ṅgé</i>

joints

‘joint’	<i>dígìn-gè</i>
‘knee’	<i>nà:-kínjì-ηgè</i>
‘elbow’	<i>nùmà-kínjì:</i>

head to shoulders

‘head’	<i>kî:-ηgè</i>
‘middle of head’	<i>dánà:</i>
‘side of face’	<i>tégèlè:-ηgè</i>
‘mouth’	<i>ìbí-ηgé</i>
‘nose’	<i>kìnjâ:</i>
‘chin’	<i>ǎ:-ηgè</i>
‘upper shoulder; wing’	<i>kàkàrà:</i>

b. O/E class

abstractions

‘voice’	<i>yǎ:</i>
‘side’	<i>tíηgó:</i>

head to shoulders

‘fontanel’	<i>bónè-ηgò</i>
‘face’	<i>gìrò-mbùlǎ:</i>
‘eye’	<i>gìró</i>
‘tongue’	<i>něndò:</i>
‘tooth’	<i>ìnǎ:</i>
‘gap between teeth’	<i>ṅálbè-ηgò</i>
‘ear’	<i>súnù:</i>
‘cheek’	<i>tùrû:</i>
‘scarification’	<i>yémbélé-ηgó</i>
‘neck’	<i>mǎ:</i>
‘throat’	<i>pòrò-pòrò:</i>

belly to midsection

‘belly’	<i>kûl</i>
‘navel’	<i>bónṅò:</i>
‘navel (protruding)’	<i>bòṅgò-bòṅgò:</i>
‘midriff’	<i>bèrè-bèrò:</i>
‘thigh below hip’	<i>mágà:</i>
‘buttock’	<i>pùrmbǎ:</i>
‘testicles’	<i>dólò:</i>
‘penis’	<i>jógú</i>
‘vagina’	<i>dúmbú</i>
‘foreskin’	<i>múrù</i>
‘clitoris’	<i>kèkér-ηgò</i>
‘womb; female genitalia’	<i>púru</i>

limbs/extremities

‘hand’	<i>nùmǎ:</i>
‘foot’	<i>nà:-gó</i>
‘palm (hand)’	<i>nùmà-tábíjà:</i>
‘fist’	<i>nùmà-kúmbù:</i>
‘heel’	<i>nà:-dórò:</i>
‘finger’	<i>nùmà-séndò:</i>
‘fingernail’	<i>kóbùlù:</i>

internal organs

‘liver’	<i>kéndà:</i>
‘heart’	<i>kèndà: sósòrò:</i>
‘spleen’	<i>kèndà: nánàgà:</i>
‘windpipe’	<i>yògòlò-yògò:</i>
‘placenta’	<i>ógò:</i>
‘lung’	<i>búbùjù:</i>
‘kidney’	<i>bó:jè-ηgò</i>
‘gallbladder’	<i>gágǎl-ηgò</i>
‘gizzard’	<i>kèkè:-ηgò</i>
‘intestines’	<i>bìndú</i>
‘colon’	<i>bórbórdè-ηgò</i>
‘vein; root’	<i>wǒl-ηgò</i>

hair etc.

‘tuft of hair’	<i>bàkélò:</i>
‘beard’	<i>bé:-ηgò</i>
‘hair; feather’	<i>kùlé-ηgò</i>
‘sideburns’	<i>kàlàkàmbé-ηgò</i>

bone and cartilage

‘cartilage’	<i>dúmbà:</i>
‘lower jaw’	<i>jàjàgà:</i>
‘shoulderblade’	<i>pápàrà:</i>
‘hip’	<i>tínì:-ηgò</i>
‘bone’	<i>kiná-ηgò</i>
‘back of skull above nape’	<i>dòrò:</i>
‘mane’	<i>yéndè-ηgò</i>
‘horn’	<i>kélò:</i>

skin and fat

‘skin’	<i>gùjú</i>
‘animal fat’	<i>sí:-ηgò</i>
‘ganglion’	<i>àntól-ηgò</i>

protrusion

‘hump’ (variant)	<i>júηgà:</i>
‘crest (rooster)’	<i>dómbélé-ηgò</i>
‘breast’	<i>ónjù:</i>
‘tail’	<i>dúlò:</i>
‘antenna’	<i>jómbò:</i>

Having described in some detail the lexical inventory of pseudo-animates (inanimates treated grammatically as animate) and that of the E/E inanimate class, it suffices to say that all other inanimates are of the **O/E** class.

This includes abstractions (including those denoting actions), inanimate bodies and forces in nature, and many artifacts (except weapons and implements with blades, hooks, or points). A few examples (shown with singular suffix in cases where this suffix is attested) to show the semantic range are *k̀̀mbé-̀̀g̀̀* ‘war’, *sá-g̀̀* ‘cotton’, *é̀̀nè-̀̀g̀̀* ‘potash’, *é̀̀náná-̀̀g̀̀* ‘wind (air current)’, *sónà-̀̀g̀̀* ‘soil’, *g̀̀à:g̀̀* ‘hunger’ (originally **g̀̀à:g̀̀*), *yámbú:* ‘blanket’, *dú̀̀mù:* ‘disease’, *dá̀̀g̀̀:* ‘medication’, *ú̀̀bú* ‘manure’, *jè̀̀mbó* ‘pain’, *pó:lò:* ‘waterskin’, *g̀̀ólò* ‘fire’, *ù̀̀ǎ:* ‘road’, *tí̀̀m̀̀:* ‘tree’, *s̀̀̀nǎ:* ‘village’, *k̀̀̀rǎỳ̀* ‘calabash’, *tí̀̀b̀̀:* ‘death’, *j̀̀̀mbó:* ‘shoulderbag’, *k̀̀̀lǎ:* ‘price’, and *k̀̀̀á:bú* ‘mat’.

Substantially all **flora** terms (except for the spiny-fruited *Tribulus*, mentioned earlier as a pseudo-animate) are O/E class inanimates. The semantic class enforces O/E agreement even with flora terms that are based on a noun of another agreement class. For example, *Diheteropogon* grass (whose inflorescences have long, stiff awns) is called *k̀̀̀r-g̀̀á: s̀̀̀mbè*, literally ‘herder’s spear’. By itself, *s̀̀̀mbé* ‘spear’ is pseudo-animate, and ‘the red spear’ is therefore *s̀̀̀mbè b̀̀̀nè mó*, with animate singular agreement on the adjective and on the final definite morpheme. However, ‘the red *Diheteropogon* grass’ is *k̀̀̀r-g̀̀á: s̀̀̀mbè b̀̀̀n-g̀̀ò k̀̀̀*, where the adjective and the definite determiner have O/E (here, singular O) agreement.

Examples where the “same” noun stem occurs with different agreement-class forms in different senses include a) *bè̀̀mbé*, plural *bè̀̀mbé-mbó* ‘firefly’ (animate), versus *bè̀̀mbé-̀̀g̀̀*, plural *bè̀̀mbé* ‘*Abrus* bush’ (O/E inanimate); and b) *pò̀̀lé*, plural *pò̀̀l-mbó* ‘knife’ (pseudo-animate), versus *pò̀̀l-̀̀g̀̀*, plural *pò̀̀lé* ‘egg’ (O/E inanimate). ‘Knife’ and ‘egg’ are accidental homophones, cf. Dogul Dom *pò̀̀ló* ‘egg’ and *pò̀̀lgó* ‘knife’. ‘Firefly’ and ‘*Abrus* bush’ (whose bright red-and-black seeds are made into necklaces by children), though separated by animacy, might go back to a single lexical item.

4.1.2 Mutating noun stems

Mutating nouns have counterparts among adjectives (§4.5.1.1) and verbal participles (§14.3).

4.1.2.1 Back/low vowel (singular) versus front vowel (plural)

A large number of nouns, mostly inanimates with O/E type agreement, have a singular ending in a back or low vowel {*u o ɔ a*}, opposed to a plural ending in a front vowel {*i e ε*}. The length and tone of the vowel are lexically determined, and are held constant across the two forms in nearly every case. The vowel-quality mutations are those in (66), to be read left to right.

(66) singular plural

<i>u</i>	<i>i</i>
<i>o</i>	<i>e</i>
<i>ɔ</i>	<i>ɛ</i>
<i>a</i>	

From a glance at (66), we see that a) the singular vowel cannot be predicted from the plural vowel except in the case of *i*; and b) one can usually predict the plural from the singular, but singular *u* corresponds to two plural qualities *i* and *e*.

Using \leftrightarrow as the symbol for mutations (e.g. $o \leftrightarrow e$, with the singular on the left), let us examine the number of stems in question. From the nouns in my working lexicon, my count of uncompounded **nouns** (including a relatively small number of well-assimilated loanwords) is as indicated in (67). Note that $u \leftrightarrow i$ is four times as common as $u \leftrightarrow e$. The numbers would rise somewhat if noun-like compound finals were included.

(67) mutation	# of nouns
$u \leftrightarrow i$	68
$u \leftrightarrow e$	15
$o \leftrightarrow e$	38
$\text{ɔ} \leftrightarrow \text{ɛ}$	57
$a \leftrightarrow \text{ɛ}$	79
<i>total</i>	255

For the $u \leftrightarrow i$ and $u \leftrightarrow e$ mutations, the numbers can be broken down by vowel-length and (for long final vowels) by tone (68).

(68)	$u \leftrightarrow i$	$u \leftrightarrow e$
final short <i>u</i>	42	10
final <i>û:</i>	14	2
final <i>ù:</i>	10	4
final <i>ú:</i>	2	0

The number of $u \leftrightarrow i$ nouns with final *û:* would be much larger if compounds were included, since many of these are nominals with a suffix *-û:*, see (399a) in §11.1.3.2. Even leaving these aside, there is a clear preponderance of $u \leftrightarrow i$ over $u \leftrightarrow e$.

The $u \leftrightarrow i$ and $u \leftrightarrow e$ nouns, excluding the $u \leftrightarrow i$ nouns ending in *-û:* derivational suffix, can also be broken down by the vowel of the penultimate syllable (69).

(69)	penultimate vowel	<i>u</i> ↔ <i>i</i>	<i>u</i> ↔ <i>e</i>
	<i>u</i>	17	6
	<i>i</i>	5	1
	<i>o</i>	9	1
	<i>e</i>	3	3
	ɔ	2	—
	ɛ	3	—
	<i>a</i>	15	3

The quantitative data do not give much reason to think that the choice between *i* and *e* as the plural of *u* can be explained phonologically.

The full set of *u*↔*e* stems known to me, including noun-like compound-finals, are in (70).

(70)	gloss	singular	plural
	a. another <i>e</i> -vowel in stem		
	‘tree-top’	<i>dě:rù</i>	<i>dě:rè</i>
	‘cowry’	<i>kèlù:</i>	<i>kèlè ~ kèlê</i> (collective), cf. <i>kèlî:</i> plural
	‘thin thread’	<i>gè:jú</i>	<i>gè:jé</i>
	b. singular with final long vowel, plural with final short vowel		
	‘mash (from oil)’	<i>dúnjù:</i>	<i>dúnjè</i>
	‘bobbin’	<i>dǎ:lù:</i>	<i>dǎ:lè</i>
	‘medication’	<i>dágù:</i>	<i>dágè</i>
	‘yellow dye’	<i>sògòlù:</i>	<i>sògólè</i>
	‘heart of palm’	<i>sìm-póndù:</i>	<i>sìm-póndè</i>
	c. other		
	‘corner’	<i>yó:bùndù</i>	<i>yó:bùndè</i>
	‘skin’	<i>gùjù</i>	<i>gùjé</i>
	‘intestines’	<i>bìndú</i>	<i>bìndé</i>
	‘manure’	<i>úbú</i>	<i>úbé</i>
	‘large beer jar’	<i>dùdùmbú</i>	<i>dùdùmbé</i>
	‘watermelon’	<i>kàndú</i>	<i>kàndé</i>

In (70a), possibly the presence of an *e*-vowel in the penult has favored *e* over *i* as plural vowel. However, there is no clear synchronic phonological rule of this type, and three cases of plural *i* can be cited: *ké:sù*↔*ké:sì* ‘metal jewelry box’ (regional, < Fr *caisse*), *àljébù*↔*àljébi* ‘bit (mouthpiece)’ (regional, < Arabic), and the compound *kì:-èrú* ‘hairstyle’ (cf. verb *éré* ‘braid, do the hair of’).

The set (70b) is highly distinctive in that the long /u:/ of the singular is shortened as well as fronted in plural /e/. There are no such vowel-length discrepancies in the many *u*↔*i* nouns.

A few representative examples of the other mutation types are presented below.

u↔i : *ká:bú↔ká:bí* ‘mat’, *pátù↔pátí* ‘goatskin waterbag at well’, *gíbú↔gíbí* ‘woman’s wrap (garment)’, *górú↔górí* ‘hat’, *tùrû:↔tùrî:* ‘cheek’, *dúmù:↔dúmì:* ‘disease’, *súnù:↔súnì:* ‘ear’.

o↔e : *sijö:↔sijě* ‘line’, *kóngó:↔kóngé:* ‘mountain’, *tùmbó↔tùmbé* ‘mound’, *gìró↔gìré* ‘eye’, *bó:lò:↔bó:lè:* ‘thread’, *gólò↔gólè* ‘fire’.

ɔ↔ε : *ɔ̀n̄:↔ɔ̀n̄ê:* ‘mountain pass’, *sím̄:↔sím̄ê:* ‘cement’ (Fr *ciment*). *j̀mbó:↔j̀mbé:* ‘shoulderbag’, *n̄nd̄:↔n̄nd̄ê:* ‘tongue’, *dúl̄:↔dúl̄ê:* ‘tail’.

a↔ε : *làmpá↔làmpé* ‘lamp’ (international word), *gìyâ:↔gìyê:* ‘dance’, *gwǎ:↔gwě:* ‘country’, *nùmǎ:* ‘hand’, *tárbà↔tárbè* ‘hunting shelter’.

4.1.2.2 Frequency of stem-final long vowels in mutating noun stems

Even from these lists, readers familiar with Dogon languages will be struck by the large percentage of nouns that end in a long vowel. Based on noncompounded nouns with final-vowel mutations in my lexicon (excluding flora-fauna), the statistics look like these (71).

(71) mutation type	monosyllabic		bisyllabic or longer	
	<i>Cv</i>	<i>Cv:</i>	<i>...Cv</i>	<i>...Cv:</i> (%)
<i>u↔i</i>	0	0	42	26 (38%)
<i>u↔e</i>	0	0	8	5 (38%)
<i>o↔e</i>	0	0	14	30 (68%)
<i>ɔ↔ε</i>	0	2	6	49 (86%)
<i>a↔ε</i>	0	3	12	64 (81%)

For the mid-height and low vowels, the percentage of stems ending a long vowel is quite remarkable, and even for singular *u* the percentage is substantial. Given that alternations of final *o:* and *e:*, *ɔ:* and *ε:*, and *a:* and *ε:* are also found with many adjectives and participles, this suggests that (historically) most nouns formerly ended in either a singular or plural suffix that phonologically fused with the original stem-final vowel.

The predominance of final long vowels is even more striking when we note that many of the nouns with final short vowels are obvious or probable loanwords. In the case of *o↔e*, the inventory of **final-short-vowel stems** is further swollen by several cases where original plural **-mbo* or singular **-ŋgo* ~ **-go* has become fused to the stem. For the mid-height and low vowels, the inventory of final-short-vowel stems is as follows, with forms given in the singular.

(72) *o↔e*

- a. likely loans: *pàgùmbó* ‘tea bag’, *màŋgórò* ‘mango’
- b. end in *...mbó* (possible frozen plural **-mbo*): *jàngùmbó* ‘fruit cluster’, *kùjùmbó* ‘handful of food’, *yòmbó* ‘prepared food’, *gìmbó* ‘odor’ (verb *gìŋ* ‘emit odor’), *tèndùmbó* ‘row (e.g. of plants)’ (adjective *tèndô:* ‘straight’)

- c. end in ...*ngó* or ...*gó* (frozen singular *-*ngó* or *-*go*): *nàngó* ‘weeping’ (verb *né* ‘weep’), *kángó* ‘challenge’ (verb *kán*), *jò:gó* ‘shame’ (verb *jòyé*), *gà:gó* ‘hunger’ (Jamsay *jě:*), *gògó* ‘cold weather’ (Nanga etc. *gòyó*)
- d. native Dogon: *gìró* ‘eye’, *gólò* ‘fire’, *tùmbó* ‘mound’

(73) $\text{ɔ} \leftrightarrow \text{ɛ}$

- a. likely loans: *ánò:rò* ‘image’ (< Arabic), *sékkò* ‘straw hanging mat’ (< Fulfulde), *mìsò:rò* ‘shawl’ (< Fr *mouchoir*)
- b. native Dogon (or likely so): *àmbòlò* ‘misfortune’, *bò:rò* ‘long thin sack’, *něndò* ‘tongue’,

(74) $\text{a} \leftrightarrow \text{ɛ}$

- a. likely loans: *làmpá* ‘lamp’, *mbeddà* ‘highway’ (< Arabic), *kàrngá* ‘covered entryway’, *bàrà:dá* ‘tea kettle’ (< Arabic), *bármá* ‘modern pot’ (regional), *dísà* ‘elegant fabric’, *gìbà* ‘pocket’ (< Arabic)
- b. native Dogon (or likely so): *bándá* ‘courtyard’, *kùngá* ‘black mat border’, *gànjàlá* ‘opening in kitchen wall’, *tárbà* ‘hunting shelter’, *gàjá* ‘scarification’

4.1.2.3 Final-vowel mutations as single-feature suffixes

Even synchronically, one could perhaps think of the noun stems that undergo final-vowel mutations as being based on a lexical stem ending in a vowel that is underspecified for the [\pm back] feature. If so, this would be amalgamated with number suffixes consisting only of the feature [+back] (singular) or [-back] (plural).

A slightly less aggressive version of this would be to take the singular as lexically basic, in all of its vocalic splendor, consider the plural suffix to be the feature [-back], and have this feature oust the backness feature of the noun stem.

In implementing any such phonological analysis, in order to account for the existence of both $\text{ɔ} \leftrightarrow \text{ɛ}$ and $\text{a} \leftrightarrow \text{ɛ}$, it might be necessary to recognize a distinction (not audible on the surface) between true ɛ (in $\text{ɔ} \leftrightarrow \text{ɛ}$) and an underlying / æ / that is eventually raised to ɛ (in $\text{a} \leftrightarrow \text{ɛ}$).

4.1.2.4 Segmental phonological alternations in mutating nouns

For the most part, there is no difference between the singular and the plural other than the shift between back/low and front stem-final vowel. However, there are some nouns that have a slightly more complex phonology.

Most of the alternations involve a trisyllabic stem with a medial high vowel that fluctuates between *i* and *u*. It is an interesting question whether this is a low-level phonetic adjustment to the different final vowel, or whether it represents a spread of the ablaut-like mutation process itself to encompass a noninitial penult. The forms known to me are in (75).

(75)	gloss	singular	plural
	‘wooden lock’	<i>tàṅà-kógúró</i>	<i>tàṅà-kógírí</i>
	‘dream’	<i>mànjùr-û:</i>	<i>mànjír-î:</i>
	‘shard for serving food’	<i>kòbùlù:</i>	<i>kòbilí:</i>
	‘fingernail’	<i>kóbùlù:</i>	<i>kóbìlì:</i>
	‘half of split peanut’	<i>kábùlò:</i>	<i>kábìlè:</i>
	‘tea bag’	<i>pàgùmbó</i>	<i>pàgìmbé</i>
	‘fruit cluster’	<i>jàṅgùmbó</i>	<i>jàṅgìmbé</i>

Such alternations do not usually apply to mid-height or low vowels in the same penultimate position. However, I have recorded occasional examples of such alternations, sometimes as variant pronunciations. All examples known to me are in (76).

(76)	gloss	singular	plural
	‘mango’	<i>màṅgórò</i>	<i>màṅgérè</i>
	‘spoon’	<i>gònjòrò:</i>	<i>gònjèrè: (~ gònjòrè:)</i>
	‘wooden milk bucket’	<i>kàràwà</i>	<i>kàrèwè</i>
	‘open space with soil in hills’	<i>tòndòlò</i>	<i>tòndèlé</i>

For the noun *mìsò:rò* (variant *mùsò:rò*) ‘head shawl’ (< Fr *mouchoir* with a semantic shift), one assistant gave the regular plural *mùsò:rè*, while another fluctuated between *mìsè:rè* and *mìswé:rè* (the latter arguably representable as /mìsòérè/).

Another type of vocalic alternation, cutting across the ATR opposition, occurs with bisyllabic nouns in the *a↔e* mutation type. Here there is a regular alternation between *e* (in the singular with final *a*) and *ɛ* (agreeing with the final *e* of the plural), and likewise between *o* (singular) and *ɔ* (plural). The only counterexamples to this alternation are *táṅà* ‘granary’ (Pl *táṅè*) and the loanword *m̀béddà* ‘highway’ (Pl *m̀béddè*). With these two exceptions, all bisyllabic *a↔e* nouns with a mid-height vowel in the initial (i.e. penultimate) syllabic show *e/ɛ* or *o/ɔ* alternations. I have six examples of this alternation, although for ‘dew’ the plural is marginal.

(77)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	‘liver (and heart)’	<i>kéndà:</i>	<i>kéndè:</i>
	‘boundary stones’	<i>pégá:</i>	<i>pégé:</i>
	‘edible leaves’	<i>bèlá:</i>	<i>bèlè:</i>
	‘dew’	<i>èlǎ:</i>	<i>èlě: (marginal)</i>
b.	‘flexible liana branch’	<i>òbâ:</i>	<i>òbè:</i>
	‘band of cloth; brick mold’	<i>kóbá:</i>	<i>kóbé:</i>
	‘difficulty, problem’	<i>tórrà</i>	<i>tórrè</i>

Given that singular *a* requires plural *e*, it is not surprising that ATR-harmonic considerations require a harmonically correct vowel in the first syllable of the plurals. What is more notable is the fact that (except for the loanword *m̀béddà*) there are no bisyllabic singulars with an {*ε ɔ*} vowel in the first syllable preceding *a* in the final syllable. This suggests that /a/ is compatible with {*e o*} but not with {*ε ɔ*} ATR-harmonic classes.

This is supported by study of the nouns with *ɔ↔ε* mutations. Out of the 57 nouns of this type in my lexicon, there are none with *a*-vowel in the penult. There are two with *a*-vowel in the antepenult: *ánḁ:rà* ‘image’ (< Arabic), *b̀kélè*: ‘tuft of hair’. By contrast, *a*-vowels are common in the penult of nouns with *ɔ↔ε* mutations (*k̀aló*: ‘boundary’, *k̀anjó*: ‘crack’, etc.).

In one stem, the phonological oddity is the presence of *w* before the *e*-vowel of the plural (78).

(78) ‘roselle (variety)’ *̀anj̀kò*: *̀anj̀kwè*:

This term denotes varieties of roselle that are grown for their calices (used in cooking). The more general term for ‘roselle’ (*Hibiscus sabdariffa*), which has many easily distinguishable cultivars, is *̀anj̀è*. The morphology of *̀anj̀kò*: is non-transparent, but native speakers presumably divide it approximately as *̀anj̀i-kò*:. The final might be represented as singular /*kwò*:/, plural /*kwè*:/ . Deletion of *w* between a consonant and a back rounded vowel is regular, cf. *k-ǰ*: ‘you-Sg ate’ from *kwé* ‘eat, cf. (18-19) in (§3.2.3).

The term for ‘cowry (shell)’ (now also ‘money’) is also somewhat problematic (79).

(79) *k̀èl̀i*: ‘cowry shell’ (singular)
k̀èl̀i: ‘cowry shells’ (plural)
k̀èl̀è ~ k̀èl̀ê ‘cowries (collective); money’

This is one of the nouns with long *u*: in the singular and short *e* in the plural (or rather, for this noun, the collective); see (70b) in §4.1.2.1, above. Plural *k̀èl̀i*: is phonologically unproblematic, since it retains the tones and prosodic structure of the singular. The collective form, which is actually in most common use (‘money’), is problematic since it is prosodically bimoraic but has the same LHL tone sequence as in the trimoraic singular and plural forms. The fact that the medial /l/ is a sonorant is probably helpful in allowing speakers to fit this tripartite tone contour onto two moras. I usually heard the form as *k̀èl̀è* with just a hint of L-tone in the transition from the *k* to the first *e*.

The monosyllabic stems that have final mutations are also interesting phonologically. Those known to me are in (80).

(80)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	‘country’ ‘earth’	<i>gwǎ</i> : <i>̀nj̀â</i> :	<i>gwě</i> : <i>̀nj̀ê</i> :
b.	‘neck’	<i>mǎ</i> :	<i>mǎè</i>

- c. ‘voice’ *yɔ̃:* *yɔ̃wɛ̃:*
‘bowl-shaped jar’ *pâ:* *páyê* (variant *pâ:*)

The forms in (80a) present no major problems. One can argue whether ‘earth’ is mono- or bisyllabic. ‘Country’, parallel to other stems with orthographic *Cw...* onsets, may be best analysed phonologically as singular /gòàá/ and plural /gòèé/. The plural is pronounced [gɔ̃ɛ̃:].

The forms in (80b-c) illustrate the difficulty of deriving the plurals directly from the singulars by changing the backness feature of the final vowel. ‘Neck’ in (80b) is another bimoraic stem with a tripartite <LHL> tone melody. Leaving aside the issue how to apportion the three tone components, the singular/plural relationship suggests a representation like singular /mɔ̃ɔ̃/, with only the second moraic element subject to fronting in the plural.

On the other hand, the two cases in (80c) suggest that the lexical representation contains the medial semivowel audible in the plural, and that this is deleted in the singular. The singulars could therefore be represented as /yɔ̃wɔ̃:/ and /páyà/. Deletion of the medial semivowel in /yɔ̃wɔ̃:/ is more reasonable (phonetically and in terms of supporting Najamba examples) than that in /páyà/, which is rather unusual typologically and is never observed in such Najamba forms as *wàyá-ngó* ‘thick-Sg’ (from *wáyé:*) or *áyá-m* ‘cause to be tired’ (causative of *áy* ‘be tired’). Therefore an alternative analysis is to take ‘bowl-shaped jar’ as singular /páà/, plural /páê/, and think of the *y* in *páyê* as epenthetic.

Phonologically similar alternations also occur with singulars and plurals of suffixing (i.e. not mutating) nouns of the sort covered below.

4.1.2.5 Front vowel (singular) versus back/low vowel (plural)

A fairly small number of stems have a mutation between a front vowel in the singular and back/low vowel in the plural. This is the opposite of the more common pattern described in the sections above. The attested alternations are those in (81), leaving vowel-length changes aside.

(81) singular plural

<i>i</i>	<i>u</i>
<i>e</i>	<i>a</i>
	<i>o</i>
<i>ɛ</i>	<i>ɔ</i>
	<i>a</i>

This is close to the mirror image of what we saw for the majority (back to front) mutation type, except for the singular/plural relationships *e↔a* (for just two nouns) and (disharmonic) *ɛ↔o* (also for just two nouns).

I will start *in medias res* with singular *e*, since the ‘child’ term will figure in the discussion of other nouns below.

(82)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	<i>e↔a:</i>		
	‘man’	<i>ánè, áni</i>	<i>ánà:</i>
	‘goat’	<i>ínè</i>	<i>ínà:</i>
b.	<i>e↔o:</i> , core example		
	‘child’	<i>èndê:</i>	<i>òndô:</i>
c.	<i>e↔o:</i> , deriving from (b)		
	‘rival’	<i>bà:ndê:</i>	<i>bà:ndô:</i>
d.	<i>e↔u:</i>		
	‘uncastrated (goat)’	<i>ě:bè</i>	<i>ě:bù:</i>
	‘amulet; paper’	<i>sábè</i>	<i>sábù:</i>
	‘spear’	<i>sàmbé</i>	<i>sàmbú:</i>
	‘person without fingers’	<i>dùmbé</i>	<i>dùmbú:</i>
	‘Nanga (ethnicity)’	<i>náŋè</i>	<i>náŋù:</i>
	‘blacksmith (caste)’	<i>dùbé</i>	<i>dùbú:</i>
	‘leatherworker (caste)’	<i>jàmbé</i>	<i>jàmbú:</i>
e.	<i>e↔u:/o:</i> , originally derived from (b)		
	‘Fulbe (person)’	<i>púlàndê:</i>	<i>púlàndû:, púlàndô:</i>

The unusual final *e↔a:* alternation in (82a) involves vowel length as well as quality. For ‘man’ the phonology is made even more difficult by the existence of variant final vowels in the singular. The important noun ‘child’ (82b) shows an *e↔o* mutation that spreads into the initial syllable. This noun may be a restructuring of an old compound ‘person-child’, cf. Tiranige *ndà:* and Tommo So *ndé* ‘person’, and Tommo So *í:* and Dogul Dom *ěg* ‘child’, among other relevant Dogon forms. The term for ‘rival’ is a somewhat frozen compound of *bă:* ‘father’ and the Najamba ‘child’ term (males of similar age within an extended family are the prototypical rivals).

The alternation of final *u↔e* (82d) is the mirror image of the *e↔u:* alternation seen for a few nouns in (70b) in §4.1.2.1, above (e.g. *dágù:* ‘medication, plural *dàgè*). The noun ‘Fulbe (person)’ (82e) probably originated as a compound ending in ‘child’ (82b), but has been partially assimilated into this *u↔e* type (82d).

The data involving singular *e(:)* are rather messy. For *e↔a:* I can cite the set of derived nouns ending in characteristic *-gé:* (§4.2.2.1), here exemplified by ‘herder’ (83a), plus two ethnic terms (83a). The nouns with *e↔o:* also include ethnic terms and other nouns that characterize human types, along with one kin term denoting an important relationship (83b).

(83)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	<i>ɛ:↔a:</i>		
	‘herder’	<i>kìr-gé:</i>	<i>kìr-gá:</i>
	‘Tuareg clan’	<i>dà:gě:</i>	<i>dà:gǎ:</i>
	‘northern Dogon’	<i>bà:lě:</i>	<i>bà:lǎ:</i>
b.	<i>ɛ↔ɔ:</i>		
	‘Sorko, Bozo’	<i>sólgè</i>	<i>sólgò:</i>
	‘Dogon’	<i>dógè</i>	<i>dógò:</i>
	‘Tommo’	<i>tómbè</i>	<i>tómbò:</i>
	‘enemy’	<i>àndâmê:</i>	<i>àndâmô:</i>
	‘impoverished person’	<i>gìrýé:</i>	<i>gìrýó:</i>
	‘close second cousin’	<i>nìyòmê:</i>	<i>nìyòmô:</i>

The most unusual mutations are those where *ɛ:* (in one case, short *ɛ*) in the singular corresponds to *awo:* (with a shift in ATR-harmonic class) in the plural (84a), see (30a) in §3.3.6.2. There is one similar example with *a:* in the singular (84b).

(84)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	<i>ɛ:↔awo:</i> with shift in ATR-harmonic class		
	‘woman’	<i>yě:</i>	<i>yàwó:</i>
	‘cow’	<i>ně:</i>	<i>nàwó:</i>
	‘opposite-sex sibling’	<i>ùbùlɲgé:</i>	<i>ùbùlɲgàwó:</i> (Pl also <i>ùbùlɲgà-mbó</i>)
	‘slave’ (variant Pl)	<i>gùndé</i>	<i>gùndàwó:</i>
b.	<i>a:↔awo:</i>		
	‘able-bodied man’	<i>èndwǎ:</i>	<i>òndàwó:</i>

Two of the three nouns with *i:↔u:* in (85a) below denote juvenile livestock animals. The other livestock animal (*pègè* ‘sheep’) has a juvenile term *pègè èndê:*, plural *pègè-mbò òndô:*, clearly ending in *èndê:* ‘child’ or its plural *òndô:* ‘children’. It is probably ill-advised to try to derive the forms for ‘goat kid’ and ‘calf’ directly from a similar compound containing *èndê:*, but if we compare these two nouns with *ínà:* ‘goats’ and *ně:* ‘cow’ (plural *nàwó:*), we can isolate endings *-jî:* and *-mbî:* that arguably contain a diminutive *-î:*. There is no specifically diminutive sense in *tàgî:* ‘shoe’ (85b), but one cannot rule out a diminutive origin.

(85)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	<i>i:↔u:</i> , juvenile animals		
	‘goat kid’	<i>nà:jî:</i>	<i>nà:jû:</i>
	‘calf’	<i>nà:mbî:</i>	<i>nà:mbû:</i>

b. *i:* ↔ *u:*, other
'shoe'

tàgî:

tàgû:

4.1.3 Suffixing noun stems with final *-ηgo* ~ *-go*, *-ηge*, or *-mbo*

Most nouns that do not distinguish singular from plural by mutations of the final vowel have either a **singular suffix** (and an unmarked plural/collective), or a **plural suffix** (and an unmarked singular). For nouns that make no morphological singular/plural distinction, see (55) in §4.1.1.1 above.

The suffixes *-ηgo* ~ *-go*, *-ηge*, and *-mbo* induce modifications of stem-final vowels in many stems. These reductions take the form of shortening of long vowels, raising /e/ to *i*, rounding and backing /i/ to *u*, and lowering /ε/ to *a*.

4.1.3.1 Nouns *kóngò* 'thing', *bómbò* 'critters', *kéngé* 'place', *íngé* 'water'

The historical relationship between O/E-class inanimate singular *-ηgo* (*-go*) and the noun *kóngò* 'thing' (usual plural *yèpà:bé*) cannot be determined by internal reconstruction alone. Two mutually exclusive choices present themselves. One possibility is that *kóngò* contains (now frozen) singular **-ηgo*. The other is that singular *-ηgo* is a phonologically reduced form of an older classifier based on *kóngò* 'thing'. It's worth mentioning that singular *kó* and plural *yé* occur as inanimate demonstratives and as definite morphemes.

Although the usual plural of *kóngò* 'thing' is suppletive *yèpà:bé* 'things', when *kóngò* denotes an unspecified living thing (synonym in this case: *yé:*) it has a distinct plural *bómbò* 'critters', used to denote unidentified living things of any size. For example, the general term for snake is singular *kòngò jàlá-ηgò* (literally "long thing," perhaps originally a taboo euphemism), and plural *bòmbo jàlá-mbó*. The relationship of *bómbò* to animate plural *-mbo* is like that of *kóngò* 'thing' to singular *-ηgo*, but raises the same chicken-and-egg historical linguistic issue.

Similar points can be made about the historical relationship between E/E-class inanimate singular *-ηge* and the noun *kéngé* 'place' (plural identical to singular). The E/E class includes many terms for topographic and other places. Adverb *kên* 'there' is also likely related. However, the E/E-class also includes nouns denoting liquids, whose prototype is *íngé* 'water', which also ends in *ηgé*. One possibility is that *-ηge* may have derived independently from both 'place' and 'water'.

4.1.3.2 Segmental phonology of nouns with singular *-ηgo*

The phonology associated with nominal suffixes *-mbo*, *-ηgo* ~ *-go*, and *-ηge* is complex. I begin the analysis with *-ηgo*, covering segmental and tonal phonology in successive subsections. The process will then be repeated for *-ηge* (§4.1.3.6) and for *-mbo* (§4.1.3.7-8), which in many respects are phonologically parallel to *-ηgo*.

For the semantics associated with the O/E inanimate class, see §4.1.1.4. As with other classes, O/E nouns can be suffixing or mutating. Among the many suffixing O/E nouns,

physical objects or forces, and body parts (of humans, plants, etc.) are especially well-represented. Some glosses are ‘ball’, ‘mortar (for pounding)’, ‘waterjar’, ‘star’, ‘mud brick’, ‘bottle’, ‘food’, ‘animal’, ‘oil’, ‘millet’, ‘salt’, ‘baggage/gear’, ‘ladder’, ‘egg’, ‘seedstock’, ‘fritters’, ‘cow-peas’, ‘cloth’, ‘gum arabic’, ‘egg’, ‘beard’, ‘hip’, ‘stem’, ‘leaf’, ‘grain’, ‘sorghum’, ‘charcoal’, ‘froth’, ‘ashes’, ‘iron/metal’, and ‘wind’. Some nouns, however, are more abstract, e.g. ‘war’, ‘applause’, ‘fart’, ‘marriage’.

In somewhat over 50% of these stems, there is **no phonological change** to the stem when singular *-ngò* is added. Examples are in (86). Many of the stems shown have phonological shapes that would have allowed stem-final vowel modifications. Note especially the final long vowels that are unshortened in (86a), and the final {*e o*} vowels that are not raised or syncopated in (86b).

(86)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	‘gizzard’	<i>kèkè:</i>	<i>kèkè:-ngò</i>
	‘hip’	<i>tíni:</i>	<i>tíni:-ngò</i>
	‘pack (of cigarettes)’	<i>pákè:</i>	<i>pákè:-ngò</i>
	‘gum (resin)’	<i>ɲâ:</i>	<i>ɲâ:-ngò</i>
	‘firewood’	<i>té:</i>	<i>té:-ngó</i>
	‘grain’	<i>sê:</i>	<i>sê:-ngò</i>
b.	‘crest (of rooster)’	<i>dómbélé</i>	<i>dómbélé-ngó</i>
	‘ball’	<i>dóndòlò</i>	<i>dóndòlò-ngò</i>
	‘squash’	<i>góné</i>	<i>góné-ngó</i>
c.	‘bone’	<i>kíná</i>	<i>kíná-ngó</i>
	‘hair, feather’	<i>kùlé</i>	<i>kùlé-ngó</i>
	‘fontanel’	<i>bónè</i>	<i>bónè-ngò</i>
	‘chaff’	<i>ɔyé</i>	<i>ɔyé-ngó</i>
	‘peanut’	<i>élé</i>	<i>élé-ngó</i>
	‘chain’	<i>séɲélé</i>	<i>séɲélé-ngó</i>
	‘potash’	<i>énè</i>	<i>énè-ngò</i>

However, the other half of suffixing O/E stems do show at least one segmental change before the suffix. The general pattern is that a stem-final vowel is weakened (shortened, deleted, or raised to a high vowel).

In (87) the final vowel is **shortened** with no further change. All examples in my lexicon of final-vowel shortening with no other modification are shown.

(87)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	‘bark fiber’	<i>bá:jí:</i>	<i>bá:jí-ηγό</i>
b.	‘swelling’	<i>àmìyê:</i>	<i>àmìyé-ηγò</i>
	‘animal’	<i>dúmé:, dúmó:</i>	<i>dúmé-ηγό</i>
	‘food’	<i>kwê:</i>	<i>kwé-ηγò</i>
	‘supper’	<i>ɲènê:</i>	<i>ɲèné-ηγò</i>

Another presuffixal change is that the stem-final vowel may be **raised** from /e/ to *i* or *u* (88a-b), or **lowered** from /ɛ/ to *a* (88c). All known uncompounded examples are shown, along with a few compounds.

(88)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	/e/ → <i>i</i>		
	‘applause’	<i>pómbè</i>	<i>pómbì-ηγò</i>
	‘papaya’	<i>mánjé</i>	<i>mánjí-ηγό</i>
	‘stray crop plant’	<i>tèbé</i>	<i>tèbí-ηγό</i>
	‘tinder’	<i>dámbè</i>	<i>dámbì-ηγò</i>
	‘thing tilted to one side’	<i>bàmbé</i>	<i>bàmbí-ηγό</i>
b.	/e/ → <i>u</i>		
	‘fritters’	<i>tónjè</i>	<i>tónjù-ηγò</i>
	‘roselle’	<i>ánjè</i>	<i>ánjù-ηγò</i>
	‘cow-peas’	<i>númbé</i>	<i>númbù-ηγό</i>
	‘husked grain spike’	<i>kìjé</i>	<i>kìjú-ηγò</i>
	‘mashed <i>Sclerocarya</i> seeds’	<i>énjé</i>	<i>énjú-ηγό</i>
	‘rags’	<i>sògòjé</i>	<i>sògòjú-ηγό</i>
	‘gum arabic’	<i>àrbàkàndé</i>	<i>àrbàkàndú-ηγό</i>
	‘blindens’	<i>gìrè-yàmbé</i>	<i>gìrè-[yàmbù-ηγό]</i>
c.	/ɛ/ → <i>a</i>		
	‘bier’	<i>pándé</i>	<i>pándá-ηγό</i>
	‘clove’	<i>pètíjé</i>	<i>pètíjá-ηγό</i>
	‘bracelet’	<i>nùmà-sàgé</i>	<i>nùmà-[sàgá-ηγό]</i>
	‘sorghum bundle’	<i>èmbà-tágè</i>	<i>èmbà-[tágà-ηγò]</i>

Shortening and **raising** (/e: / → *i*) are combined in one noun (89).

(89)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
	‘mosquito net’	<i>sángé:</i>	<i>sángí-ηγό</i>

In a large number of examples, the stem-final vowel is **deleted** (syncopated). Elsewhere in Najamba morphophonology, for example in the chaining form of verbs (§10.1.2), a stem-final **short high** vowel is deleted after an **unclustered sonorant**. There is good reason to extend this analysis to these nominal alternations. However, few suffixing E/O nouns end in a short high vowel. In fact, most nouns with final *u* are of the mutating rather than suffixing type. An exception is the loanword ‘citrus’, which does have final /*u*/ that syncopates before the singular suffix (90a).

Much more common are nouns whose stem-final /*ɛ*/ is deleted (90b). I assume that it is first **raised** to a high vowel, and then undergoes High-Vowel Syncope (§3.4.2.2). Deletion of the final vowel is not usual in the case of /*ɛ*/, which is either retained without change as in (86c) and (87b) above, or in a few cases lowered to *a* as in (88c) above. However, in two nouns a final /*ɛ*/ does delete (90c).

(90)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	‘citrus’	<i>lèmbúru</i>	<i>lèmbûr-ŋò</i>
b.	‘wood chips’	<i>tè:-kòmìlé</i>	<i>tè:-kòmĩl-ŋó</i>
	‘roselle plant’	<i>dòné</i>	<i>dõn-gó</i>
	‘baggage’	<i>gòné</i>	<i>gõn-gó</i>
	‘waterjar’	<i>gòné</i>	<i>gõn-gó</i>
	‘wood chips’	<i>tè:-kòmìlé</i>	<i>tè:-kòmĩl-ŋó</i>
	‘round object’	<i>déndèlè</i>	<i>déndèl-ŋò</i>
	‘small woven prayer mat’	<i>kùnà-déŋgélé</i>	<i>kùnà-[déŋgél-ŋó]</i>
	‘vein; root’	<i>wòlé</i>	<i>wõl-ŋó</i>
	‘hard seed’	<i>kélé</i>	<i>kél-ŋó</i>
	‘sesame’	<i>pǎ:lè</i>	<i>pǎ:l-ŋò</i>
	‘tamarind seed’	<i>à:lé</i>	<i>ǎ:l-ŋó</i>
	‘intact whole’	<i>kúndúlé</i>	<i>kúndúl-ŋó</i>
	‘dry outer bark’	<i>kòmìlé</i>	<i>kòmĩl-ŋó</i>
	‘shell (of pod)’	<i>kògòlé</i>	<i>kògũl-ŋó</i>
	‘egg’	<i>pòlé</i>	<i>põl-ŋó</i>
		(contrast <i>pòlé</i> , Pl <i>põl-mbó</i> ‘knife’)	
c.	‘salt’	<i>nèmé</i>	<i>něm-gó</i>
	‘object w. flattened sides’	<i>pòmbìré</i>	<i>pòmbũr-ŋó</i>

In (91), the final long high vowel has first been **shortened**, then **deleted** by High-Vowel Syncope (§3.4.2.2). In (91a), its final-syllable <HL> tone has been redistributed, with the H moving leftward while the L is expressed on the suffix. See Stranded-Tone Re-Linking (§3.6.4.4).

(91)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	‘purchase’	<i>dòn-î:</i>	<i>dǒn-gò</i>
	‘gallbladder’	<i>gágàlî:</i>	<i>gágǎl-ηgò</i>
	‘clitoris’	<i>kèkérî:</i>	<i>kèkér-ηgò</i>
b.	‘mortar’	<i>túnî:</i>	<i>tún-gó</i>
	‘ladder’	<i>bínî:</i>	<i>bín-gó</i>
	‘sale’	<i>tùlî:</i>	<i>tùl-ηgò</i>

Three nouns show a **shift in ATR-harmonic** class from -ATR {*ɛ ɔ*} in the plural/collective to +ATR {*e o*} in the singular (92). One could argue that the unsuffixed plural/collective shows the lexical ATR-harmonic class, and that the *o*-vowel of the singular suffix has (idiosyncratically) affected stem-vocalism in these nouns. However, the alternation is not productive, and many other nouns illustrated above show {*ɛ o*} stem vowels before singular *-ηgo*.

(92)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	‘cloth’	<i>swě:</i>	<i>sò-ηgó</i>
	‘marriage’	<i>èyě: ~ ě:</i>	<i>èyà-ηgó</i>
		[cf. verb <i>éyě</i> ‘(bride) move to husband’s house’]	
b.	‘iron’	<i>íné:</i>	<i>ínó-ηgó</i>

In (93a), the phonological issue is the disappearance of the medial *g* of the stem before *-ηgó*. One would expect #*nègv-ηgó* and #*yógv-ηgó*, with some vowel *v* (either the unaltered lexical *e*, or a high vowel). There is no general intervocalic *g*-Deletion rule, as seen in (93b).

(93)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	‘oil’	<i>nègé</i>	<i>ně-ηgó</i>
	‘millet’	<i>yógé</i>	<i>yó-ηgó</i>
b.	‘bracelet’	<i>nùmà-sàgé</i>	<i>nùmà-[sàgá-ηgó]</i>
	‘sorghum bundle’	<i>èmbà-tágè</i>	<i>èmbà-[tágà-ηgò]</i>

I argue in §3.4.2.2 that examples like (93a) are best analysed in terms of first raising stem-final /*e*/ to a high vowel like /*i*/, followed by an expanded form of High-Vowel Syncope. Syncope usually applies after sonorants rather than after obstruents like *g*, so an extension is needed. Syncope in this case is favored by the homorganic relationship between the intervocalic *g* of the stem and the *ηg* of the suffix. Therefore the suggested derivation is of the type /*nègé-ηgó*/ → /*nègí-ηgó*/ → /*něg-ηgó*/ (syncope) → *ně-ηgó* (simplification of unpronounceable /*gηg*/ via /*ηηg*/ to *ηg*).

The remaining set of segmental alternations leads us into the tricky area of vowel/semivowel relationships; see §3.4.6. The relevant forms that involve singular suffix *-ŋgo* are in (94).

(94)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	‘plain millet cakes’	<i>màná àyé</i>	<i>màná ǎ-ŋgó</i>
b.	‘small gourd’	<i>bàyé</i>	<i>bǎ:-ŋgó</i>
	‘rifle cock’	<i>tàyê:</i>	<i>tǎ:-ŋgò</i>
c.	‘seedstock’	<i>twě:</i>	<i>tǒy-ŋgò</i>
d.	‘baby-carrying cloth’	<i>pǒyyè</i>	<i>pǒy-ŋgò</i>
		(Pl variant <i>pòî:</i>)	

In (94a-b), *y* is present in the unsuffixed plural/collective but disappears before singular *-ŋgo*. In (94a) the vowel preceding *-ŋgo* is short, suggesting a derivation with syncope followed by preconsonantal *y*-Deletion, /*àyé-ŋgó*/ → /*ǎyŋgó*/ → *ǎŋgó*. In (94b), on the other hand, the vowel preceding *-ŋgo* is long, pointing to intervocalic *y*-Deletion followed by *vv*-Contraction. See §3.4.4 for discussion of these minor, probably morphologized processes involving /*y*/.

In (94b), the relationship between *twě:* and *tǒy-ŋgò* revolves around competition between the back rounded element and the front unrounded element for status as syllabic nucleus. Taking the lexical form as /*tòéè*/, in the unsuffixed form the *e*-vowels are well-positioned for this purpose, and the /*o*/ ends up as a densyllabified semivowel *w*. In the singular, if the final /*e*/ is chopped off by some process or other, the resulting /*tòé-ŋgò*/ could allow the first /*o*/ to become syllabic nucleus, reducing the /*e*/ to nonsyllabic status.

In (94c), the relationship of *pǒyyè* to *pǒy-ŋgò* is probably best handled by raising and syncompating the final /*e*/ . The reduction of /*yyŋg*/ to *yŋg* would be routine.

4.1.3.3 Tonology of nouns with singular *-ŋgo*

We now turn to the **tonology** of the singular/plural alternations involving singular suffix *-ŋgo*. First up are those cases where a stem-final vowel is **not syncompated** to zero before the suffix (95). If the stem is /H/-toned, the H-tone spreads to the suffix (95a). If the stem is tonally contoured, but has a final vowel with a flat H- or L-tone, this too may spread to the suffix (95b-c). However, there are a few nouns, some showing a shortened final vowel, that divide an LH tone into L on the stem and H- on the suffix (95d).

(95)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	‘bark fiber’	<i>bá:jí:</i>	<i>bá:jí-ŋgó</i>
	‘mortar’	<i>tún-gó</i>	<i>túní:</i>

b.	‘applause’ ‘tinder’	<i>pómbè</i> <i>dám bè</i>	<i>pómbì-ηgò</i> <i>dám bì-ηgò</i>
c.	‘stray crop plant’ ‘husked grain spike’ ‘corn’ ‘fonio’ ‘sorghum’ ‘stem’ ‘leaf’ ‘baobab seed’ ‘chaff’	<i>tèbé</i> <i>kìjé</i> <i>màdèmbá</i> <i>pòηέ</i> <i>èmbá</i> <i>sìmbá</i> <i>kòmbá</i> <i>kùmbèrè</i> <i>òyέ</i>	<i>tèbí-ηgó</i> <i>kìjú-ηgò</i> <i>màdèmbá-ηgó</i> <i>pòηέ-ηgó</i> <i>èmbá-ηgó</i> <i>sìmbá-ηgó</i> <i>kòmbá-ηgó</i> <i>kùmbèrè-ηgó</i> <i>òyέ-ηgó</i>
d.	‘fart’ ‘cloth’ ‘marriage’	<i>gìyέ</i> <i>swě:</i> <i>èyě: ~ ě:</i>	<i>gìyè-ηgó</i> <i>sò-ηgó</i> <i>èyà-ηgó</i>

If the unsuffixed stem ends in a syllable with a contour tone, the final tone element spreads to the suffix. If the stem-final syllable is not reduced, it retains its contour tone before the suffix (96a-d).

(96)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	‘beard’ ‘animal fat’ ‘gum (resin)’ ‘sapling’ ‘grain’ ‘gizzard’ ‘canister’ ‘sweet potato’	<i>bê:</i> <i>sî:</i> <i>ɲâ:</i> <i>ùrî:</i> <i>sê:</i> <i>kèkê:</i> <i>bìdô:ⁿ</i> <i>màsàkû:</i>	<i>bê:-ηgò</i> <i>sî:-ηgò</i> <i>ɲâ:-ηgò</i> <i>ùrî:-ηgò</i> <i>sê:-ηgò</i> <i>kèkê:-ηgò</i> <i>bìdô:-ηgò</i> <i>màsàkû:-ηgò</i>
b.	‘papaya’ ‘mud brick’ ‘bottle’	<i>pàpây</i> <i>tèmbên</i> <i>bùtêl</i>	<i>pàpây-ηgó</i> <i>tèmbên-gò</i> <i>bùtêl-ηgò</i>
c.	‘rope’ ‘ashes’	<i>sî:</i> <i>dòdě:</i>	<i>sî:-ηgó</i> <i>dòdě:-ηgó</i>
d.	‘(male) elegance’ ‘(female) elegance’ ‘flower’	<i>dwă:n</i> <i>gùlăn</i> <i>pùněn</i>	<i>dwă:n-gó</i> <i>gùlăn-gó</i> <i>pùněn-go</i>

In some nouns, a stem-final long vowel with <HL> tone is **reduced to a short vowel** before singular *-ηgo*. In this case, the tone components are separated. The H is realized on the

shortened stem-final vowel, while the L is realized on the suffix (97a). Similarly, an <LHL> tone is divided into <LH> (rising) on the stem-final and L on the suffix (97b).

(97)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	‘swelling’	<i>àmìyê:</i>	<i>àmìyé-ηgò</i>
	‘food’	<i>kwê:</i>	<i>kwé-ηgò</i>
	‘supper’	<i>ɲènê:</i>	<i>ɲèné-ηgò</i>
b.	‘slingshot’	<i>nì:-tê:</i>	<i>nì:-tê:-ηgò</i>

If a stem-final vowel is **deleted** by High-Vowel Syncope before *-ηgo*, its tone is expressed on the syllable to the left (in addition to the final tone component spreading to the suffix). Syncope generally occurs after an unclustered sonorant, the few other cases (if they involve syncope at all) being after a /b/ or /g/ that is (then) itself deleted before *-ηgo* (§3.4.2.2). The effect is that the post-syncope stem-final syllable always ends in a sonorant consonant, and is therefore easily capable of bearing a contour tone. As usual, if the stem is /H/-toned, the H spreads to the suffix (98a). If the deleted vowel is L-toned and the preceding syllable is H-toned, my only example being ‘citrus’ (Bambara loanword), the output is a falling tone on the stem-final in addition to an L-tone on the suffix (98b). Parallel to this, and in a much larger number of examples, if the deleted stem-final vowel is H-toned and follows an L-tone on the preceding syllable, we end up with <LH> tone on the stem-final before H-tone on the suffix (98c). However, in (98d) *pǎ:lê* ‘sesame’ passes up the opportunity to keep all three tone components on the stem, and the result is singular *pǎ:l-ηgò* with <LH> first syllable, instead of #*pǎ:l-ηgò* with <LHL> tone.

(98)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	‘mortar’	<i>túní:</i>	<i>tún-gó</i>
	‘millet’	<i>yó-ηgó</i>	<i>yógé</i>
	‘intact whole’	<i>kúndúlé</i>	<i>kúndúl-ηgó</i>
	‘mosquito net’	<i>sáηgé:</i>	<i>sáηgí-ηgó</i>
	‘cow-peas’	<i>númbé</i>	<i>númbú-ηgó</i>
b.	‘citrus’	<i>lèmbúru</i>	<i>lèmbúr-ηgò</i>
c.	‘baggage’	<i>gòné</i>	<i>gǒn-gó</i>
	‘egg’	<i>pòlé</i>	<i>pǒl-ηgó</i>
	‘shell (of pod)’	<i>kògòlé</i>	<i>kògǔl-ηgó</i>
	‘vein; root’	<i>wòlé</i>	<i>wǒl-ηgó</i>
	‘waterjar’	<i>gòné</i>	<i>gǒn-gó</i>
	‘salt’	<i>nèmé</i>	<i>ném-gó</i>
	‘oil’	<i>nègé</i>	<i>ně-ηgó</i>
	‘object with flattened sides’	<i>pòmbiré</i>	<i>pòmбір-ηgó</i>
	‘shell (of pod)’	<i>kògòlé</i>	<i>kògǔl-ηgó</i>

‘dry outer bark’	<i>kòmilé</i>	<i>kòmĩl-ŋgó</i>
‘tamarind seed’	<i>à:lé</i>	<i>ǎ:l-ŋgó</i>
	(contrast <i>à:lé</i> ‘rain’)	
‘egg’	<i>pòlé</i>	<i>pǒl-ŋgó</i>
	(contrast <i>pòlé</i> , plural <i>pǒl-mbó</i> ‘knife’)	
d. ‘sesame’	<i>pǎ:lè</i>	<i>pǎ:l-ŋgò</i>

In some cases, including a large set of instrumental nominals illustrated here by ‘bra’, the deleted stem-final segment is a **long vowel** with a **falling** (<HL>) tone, preceded by an L-toned syllable. The end result is a new stem-final ending in a sonorant, with rising tone, followed by an L-toned suffix (99a-b). If the falling-toned stem-final long vowel is preceded instead by an H-toned syllable, my only example being ‘clitoris’ (99c), the high component of <HL> simply merges inaudibly with the lexical H-tone.

(99)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	‘lunch’	<i>kèndà-[tèg-î:]</i>	<i>kèndà-[tě-ŋgò]</i>
	‘sale’	<i>tùl-ŋgò</i>	<i>tùlî:</i>
	‘bra’	<i>ònjù-[dǒŋ-gò]</i>	<i>ònjù-[dòŋ-î:]</i>
b.	‘gallbladder’	<i>gágǎl-ŋgò</i>	<i>gágàlî:</i>
c.	‘clitoris’	<i>kèkér-ŋgò</i>	<i>kèkérî:</i>

4.1.3.4 Singular *-go*

Trivially, *-go* occurs instead of *-ŋgo* after many stems that end (perhaps after syncope of a final vowel) in a nasal consonant.

(100)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	‘male elegance’	<i>dwǎ:n</i>	<i>dwǎ:n-gó</i>
	‘purchase’	<i>dòn-î:</i>	<i>dǒn-gò</i>
b.	‘salt’	<i>nèmé</i>	<i>něm-gó</i>
c.	‘okra’	<i>góŋ</i>	<i>góŋ-gó</i>

In cases like these, I favor taking the suffix to be *-ŋgo/*, which may lose its initial nasal when clustered with a preceding nasal. This is because *-ŋgo* is much more common than *-go* in environments where the two can be distinguished.

However, there are a number of cases of *-go* instead of *-ŋgo* after a vowel, where there is no evidence that a nasal has been deleted. The full set of examples is given in (101). The preceding vowel is always *a*, sometimes from */ae/*, but (in one case) *ɛ* (‘tongs’).

(101)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	‘foot’	<i>nǎ:</i>	<i>nà:-gò</i>
	‘tongs’	<i>ě:</i>	<i>ě:-gò</i>
b.	‘cotton’	<i>sáyè</i>	<i>sá-gò</i>
	‘branch’	<i>ǎyè</i>	<i>ǎ:-gò</i>
	‘stick’	<i>bǎyè</i>	<i>bǎ:-gò</i>
	‘torch’	<i>sàyé</i>	<i>sà:-gò</i>

The two nouns in (101) diverge in the tonal treatment of the singular, which has an L-toned stem in ‘foot’ but a rising-toned stem in ‘tongs’.

The nouns in (101b) have *y* between *a* and *e* in the plural collective, versus a simple *a*-vowel (short in ‘cotton’, long in the other cases). The phonology of these nouns should be compared to counterparts with suffix *-ŋgo*, see (94a-b) in §4.1.3.2, above. Again, the options are to include *y* in the lexical representation and get rid of it in the singular by some form of *y*-Deletion, or to take the *y* in the plural/collective as an epenthetic element separating *a* from *e*.

4.1.3.5 Cases of frozen **-ŋgo* and **-go*

By “frozen” singular suffix, I mean that either no plural can be elicited (‘sun’ with unique referent), or that the plural is based on the entire singular stem (with a final-vowel mutation). In either case, there is no evidence from paradigmatic alternations that is available to the language learner to indicate segmentability. For those nouns with a suffixal plural, there is concrete paradigmatic evidence of unsegmentability. All known examples are in (102), including related forms (right column).

(102)	gloss	form	comment or related form
	‘hunger’	<i>gà:gó</i>	Pl <i>gà:gé</i> ; Jamsay <i>jě:</i> , Nanga <i>gìyé</i>
	‘cold (weather)’	<i>gògó</i>	Pl <i>gògé</i> ; Nanga etc. <i>gòyó</i>
	‘sun’	<i>ùjúngó</i>	unique referent; Ben Tey etc. <i>ùsú</i>
	‘weeping’	<i>nàngó</i>	Pl <i>nàngé</i> ; with verb: <i>nàngó jé</i> ‘weep’

In addition, H-toned *-ŋgó* ~ *-gó* is used (in a more transparently segmentable fashion) as derivational suffixes producing abstractive nominals from nominal or (more often) adjectival stems (§4.2.2.3). There are several cognate nominals derived from verbs that show frozen **-ŋgo* and **-go*, along with two that appear to show frozen animate plural **-mbo*, see (400b-d) in §11.1.3.2.

4.1.3.6 Segmental and tonal phonology of nouns with singular *-ŋge*

-ŋge is less common than *-ŋgo*. Nouns ending in *-ŋge* have E/E type agreement with adjectives (e.g. *nálé:* ‘good’ for both singular and plural noun), and it is clear that *-ŋge* and *-ŋgo* are identical except for agreement class. This leads us to expect that the phonology of *-ŋge* will match that of *-ŋgo*. This expectation is verified for the most part. Therefore the data will be presented here with only brief commentary; see §4.1.3.2-3 for more details on similar phonological patterns for *-ŋgo*.

The **tone** of the suffix is spread from the final tone of the preceding stem. The noun undergoes no segmental change between unsuffixed plural/collective and suffixed singular in most cases; a few typical examples are in (103a). (103b) is a complete list of relevant nouns that end in *e* after an unclustered sonorant, i.e. in an environment where raising to a high vowel and then deleting the stem-final vowel would not have been difficult, but where the *e* survives unscathed before *-ŋge*.

(103)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	‘back (body)’	<i>bàndí</i>	<i>bàndí-ŋgé</i>
	‘side of face’	<i>tégèlè:</i>	<i>tégèlè:-ŋgè</i>
	‘blood’	<i>gën</i>	<i>gën-gé</i>
	‘chest (body)’	<i>pélè</i>	<i>pélè-ŋgè</i>
	‘street outside’	<i>pèmbě:</i>	<i>pèmbě:-ŋgé</i>
b.	‘pit (hole)’	<i>dúlé</i>	<i>dúlé-ŋgé</i>
	‘shallow hole’	<i>tòŋgèré</i>	<i>tòŋgèré-ŋgé</i>
	‘termite mound’	<i>kèlbè-dúlè</i>	<i>kèlbè-dúlè-ŋgè</i>

Shortening of a stem-final long vowel with no other change is observed in (104a). **Raising** of /e/ to *i* occurs in one instance (104b). **Deletion** of a high vowel, or of /e/ (presumably after it is raised to a high vowel) occurs in (104c). Deletion of a long /e:/ (presumably after shortening and raising) occurs in (104d). All known examples of these patterns are presented here. The deletions are attributable to High-Vowel Syncope (§3.4.2.2).

(104)	gloss	plural/collective	singular
a.	‘thickening into syrup’	<i>dá:nì:</i>	<i>dá:nì-ŋgè</i>
	‘forehead’	<i>géndè:</i>	<i>géndè-ŋgè</i>
	‘knee’	<i>nà:-kínjì:</i>	<i>nà:-kínjì-ŋgè</i>
b.	‘green sauce’	<i>níŋgé</i>	<i>níŋgí-ŋgé</i>
c.	‘residue of liquid’	<i>tègèlè-tégèlè</i>	<i>tègèlè-tégèl-ŋgè</i>
	‘pounding area’	<i>sè:-dúnì</i>	<i>sè:-dún-gè</i>
	‘high spot near depression’	<i>yélé</i>	<i>yél-ŋgé</i>
d.	‘hole at base of house’	<i>dòlè:</i>	<i>dòl-ŋgé</i>

The **tonology** is generally straightforward, following the same lines as for *-ŋgo*. I know of no cases where a noun with /LH/ melody shifts the H entirely onto the suffix *-ŋge*, parallel to *sò-ŋgó* ‘cloth’, *èyà-ŋgó* ‘marriage’, and *nà:-gó* ‘foot’. However, there is one frozen case of this type, *gèndèŋgé* ‘side, end (e.g. of blanket)’, for which no plural was elicitable; cf. postposition *gèndè* ‘around’ (§8.2.9).

The other frozen example known to me is *úméŋgé* (note the shift in ATR-harmonic pattern from *e* to *e*), which is attested only in the temporal adverbial PP *úméŋgé má* ‘early’.

One may ask whether there are any examples of singular *-gé* without the nasal, parallel to nouns with singular *-go* instead of *-ŋgo*. There is a suffix *-gé*, but it functions as an abstractive derivational suffix (building derived nouns from nominal and adjectival stems), rather than as a simple singular suffix; see §4.2.2.2.

4.1.3.7 Segmental phonology of nouns with plural *-mbo*

Nouns that take *-mbo* are (grammatically) animate, and have an unsuffixed singular. The set of nouns that takes *-mbo* is (therefore) disjoint from the sets of inanimate nouns that take singular suffix *-ŋgo*, *-go*, or *-ŋge*.

In (105), the stem undergoes no segmental or tonal change when *-mbo* is added. This is the case with about 75% of attested stems that take this suffix.

(105)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	‘elder’	<i>kúlmá</i>	<i>kúlmá-mbó</i>
	‘holy man’	<i>àlfá:</i>	<i>àlfá:-mbò</i>
	‘mendicant pupil’	<i>gàrí:bù</i>	<i>gàrí:bù-mbò</i>
b.	‘cat’	<i>gáŋà</i>	<i>gáŋà-mbò</i>
	‘horse’ (variant)	<i>băn</i>	<i>băn-bó</i>
c.	‘trimming ax’	<i>kòrô:</i>	<i>kòrô:-mbò</i>
	‘ceremonial rifle’	<i>màlfâ-bùgá</i>	<i>màlfâ-bùgá-mbó</i>
	‘simple awl’	<i>sílbàl</i>	<i>sílbàl-mbò</i>

As with the singular suffixes, various reductions and shifts of stem-final vowels are observed. The following data, which include all examples from an early working lexicon, are presented in an order that facilitates comparison with the phonological analyses of the singular suffixes (see especially §4.1.3.2).

Shortening of a stem-final long vowel, with no other segmental change, is illustrated in (106).

(106)	gloss	singular	plural
	‘father’s sister’	<i>sèjí:</i>	<i>sèjí-mbó</i>
	‘great-grandchild’	<i>jèŋgíyè:</i>	<i>jèŋgíyè-mbò</i>
	‘elder same-sex sibling’	<i>dèlǎ:</i>	<i>dèlǎ-mbó</i>

‘person’	<i>nǒ:</i>	<i>nò-mbó</i>
‘visitor’	<i>bèmbǎ:</i>	<i>bèmbà-mbó</i>
‘owner, master’	<i>dòmbǎ:</i>	<i>dòmbà-mbó</i>
‘younger same-sex sibling’	<i>ǝǝ:</i>	<i>ǝǝ-mbó</i>
‘husband’	<i>nǝǝ:</i>	<i>nǝǝ-mbó</i>

A final mid-height vowel is **raised** from /e/ to *u* systematically in human **agentives**, many of which also include a compound initial (§4.2.3.5, §5.1.4). Example: *dùmǝ:-hàybé* ‘livestock custodian’, plural *dùmǝ:-[hàybú-mbó]*. In addition to this morphologically specialized type, a few other nouns show raising from /e/ to *i* (107a) or to *u* (107b). There are no nouns that lower final /e/ to *a* before *-mbo*.

(107)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	‘folding knife’	<i>silbé</i>	<i>silbí-mbó</i>
	‘woman after childbirth’	<i>yàygé</i>	<i>yàygí-mbó</i>
b.	‘widow’	<i>yà-pàndé</i>	<i>yà-pàndú-mbó</i>
	‘rag as head cushion’	<i>dòŋé</i>	<i>dòŋú-mbó</i>
	‘lover, concubine’	<i>gòjé</i>	<i>gòjú-mbó</i>
	‘lazy person’	<i>gòlònjé</i>	<i>gòlònjú-mbó</i>
	‘month, moon’	<i>sà:gé</i>	<i>sà:gú-mbó</i>
	‘long straight knife’	<i>pòlè-gàŋgé</i>	<i>pòlè-gàŋgú-mbó</i>
	‘grindstone’	<i>nùŋgé</i>	<i>nùŋgú-mbó</i>
	‘mother’s brother’	<i>nèjǐ:</i>	<i>nèjù-mbó</i>
	‘stepmother’	<i>mòjǐ:</i>	<i>mòjù-mbó</i>

In a fairly large number of nouns, a final short vowel is **deleted** by High-Vowel Syncope (§3.4.2.2). This is possible when this vowel is preceded by an unclustered intervocalic sonorant (nasal, liquid, semivowel). The vowel is usually high {*u i*} or upper mid-height {*e o*}, but sometimes {*ɛ ɔ*} and in one case even *a*. We can still argue for a two-step process of raising to high vowel, then syncope of this high vowel by High-Vowel Syncope (§3.4.2.2), but the evidence is less persuasive in the case of plural *-mbo* than it is for inanimate singular *-ŋgo* and *-ŋge*.

The data in (108) are organized by vowel quality (in the singular).

(108)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	{ <i>u i</i> }		
	‘imam’	<i>àlmá:mù</i>	<i>àlmâ:m-bò</i>
	‘imam’s respondent’	<i>àlmú:jìni</i>	<i>àlmú:jìn-bò</i>
	‘reed flute’	<i>bòbíri</i>	<i>bòbîr-mbò</i>
	‘plow’	<i>jálòsári</i>	<i>jálòsâr-mbò</i>

b. {e o}		
‘horse’ (variant)	<i>bàné</i>	<i>bà-mbó</i>
‘genie’	<i>gínè</i>	<i>gîn-bò</i>
‘rifle mechanism’	<i>gǎ:lè</i>	<i>gǎ:l-mbò</i>
‘metal hook’	<i>tòndòmbèlé</i>	<i>tòndòmbě̀l-mbó</i>
‘orphan’	<i>àjàbàlé</i>	<i>àjàbǎl-mbó</i>
‘friend (same-sex)’	<i>nàlé</i>	<i>nàl-mbó</i>
‘statuette’	<i>dě:rè</i>	<i>dě:r-mbò</i>
‘woman who has given birth’	<i>yáyè</i>	<i>yây-mbò</i>
‘senior twin’	<i>páyé</i>	<i>pǎy-mbó</i>
‘chicken’	<i>kórò</i>	<i>kôr-mbò</i>
c. {e ɔ}		
‘older of two young children’	<i>èndè: nè̀bè̀ndé</i>	<i>òndò: nè̀bè̀ndé-mbó</i>
‘Tengou (ethnicity)’	<i>tèŋílé</i>	<i>tèŋûl-mbò</i>
‘circumcision loincloth’	<i>yàbà-dóndóló</i>	<i>yàbà-dóndól-mbó</i>
d. {a}		
‘sick person’	<i>sǎ:mà</i>	<i>sǎ:m-bò</i>

In (109), a long high vowel is deleted. Presumably it is first shortened as in (106) above, then the short vowel is deleted by High-Vowel Syncope (§3.4.2.2), as in (107) above.

(109)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	‘unmarried person’	<i>kùmî:</i>	<i>kǔm-bò</i>
	‘tomtom’	<i>bònî:</i>	<i>bǒ-mbò ~ bǒn-bò</i>
b.	‘stone’	<i>kinû:</i>	<i>kǐn-bò</i>

When *-mbo* follows a noun ending in ...*bv* or ...*mv* (“v” is any short vowel), the labial is optionally deleted (intervocally), with subsequent contraction of the two adjacent vowels into a long. This labial deletion is arguably haplologic, favored by the **homorganic** labial *mb* of the suffix.

(110)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	‘camel’	<i>ɲòŋòmé</i>	<i>ɲòŋǒ:-mbó</i>
	‘pointed implement’	<i>kémé</i>	<i>kě:-mbó</i>
	‘fetish’	<i>mòmé</i>	<i>mòmé-mbó ~ mǒ:-mbó</i>
	‘sieve’	<i>témè</i>	<i>témè-mbò ~ tê:-mbò</i>
b.	‘pants’	<i>yábà</i>	<i>yábà-mbò ~ yâ:-mbò</i>

A modification of the quality of the vowel in a medial syllable is attested (111) but uncommon. For the plural of ‘traditional chief’, a suitable derivation is /òbèlé-mbó/ → /òbèlú-mbó/ (raising) → òbǔl-mbó (syncope with simultaneous tone relocation and idiosyncratic shift of the features of the deleted /u/ to the preceding syllable).

(111)	gloss	singular	plural
	‘traditional chief’	òbèlé	òbǔl-mbó

4.1.3.8 Tonology of nouns with plural *-mbo*

Like singular *-ŋgo* and *-ŋge*, plural *-mbo* gets its tone by spreading from the left. This can be seen in examples in the preceding section. In most cases, there is no change in the tones of the stem when the suffix *-mbo* is added.

However, when the stem-final vowel is deleted, if its tone diverges from that of the preceding syllable, there is an issue as to how the tone is relocated.

A stem-final L-toned vowel that is deleted following an H-toned syllable results in a falling tone (112a). Conversely, a stem-final H-toned vowel that is deleted following an L-toned syllable may result in a rising tone (112b). See Stranded-Tone Re-Linking (§3.6.4.4).

(112)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	‘imam’	àlmá:mù	àlmâ:m-bò
	‘imam’s respondent’	àlmú:jìni	àlmú:jìn-bò
	‘reed flute’	bòbíri	bòbír-mbò
	‘plow’	jálòsári	jálòsâr-mbò
	‘woman who has given birth’	yáyè	yây-mbò
	‘chicken’	kórò	kôr-mbò
b.	‘senior twin’	pàyé	pây-mbó
	‘metal hook’	tòndòmbèlé	tòndòmbèl-mbó
	‘orphan’	àjàbàlé	àjàbǎl-mbó

Before plural *-mbo*, when a stem-final long vowel with <LH> tone is shortened, the H-tone element is expressed on the suffix only (113a). There are also some cases where the same pattern (H-tone on suffix only) occurs without shortening (or deletion) of the stem-final vowel (113b). In (113c), a deleted stem-final high vowel following an L-toned syllable likewise expresses its H-tone only on the suffix; this contrasts with what we just saw in (112b), above. If a deleted L-toned stem-final vowel follows a rising-toned syllable, instead of an <LHL> syllable, the rising-toned syllable remains constant in the plural, so the stem-final L-tone is realized only on the suffix (113d).

(113)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	‘person’	<i>nǒ:</i>	<i>nò-mbó</i>
	‘elder same-sex sibling’	<i>dèlǎ:</i>	<i>dèlà-mbó</i>
	‘visitor’	<i>bèmbǎ:</i>	<i>bèmbà-mbó</i>
	‘grandfather’	<i>pòbǎ:</i>	<i>pòbà-mbó</i>
	‘owner, master’	<i>dòmbǎ:</i>	<i>dòmbà-mbó</i>
	‘younger same-sex sibling’	<i>ǎjǎ:</i>	<i>ǎjò-mbó</i>
	‘husband’	<i>nǎgǎ:</i>	<i>nǎgò-mbó</i>
	‘mother’s brother’	<i>nèjǐ:</i>	<i>nèjù-mbó</i>
	‘stepmother’	<i>mòjǐ:</i>	<i>mòjù-mbó</i>
b.	‘cross-cousin’	<i>tǐ:</i>	<i>tì:-mbó</i>
	‘bird’	<i>nǐ:</i>	<i>nì:-mbó</i>
	‘entire tree’ (< ‘mother’)	<i>ní:</i>	<i>nì:-mbó</i>
	‘dog’	<i>ŋgwě:</i>	<i>ŋgwè:-mbó</i>
	‘sores on inside of eyelid’	<i>gǎndá</i>	<i>gàndà-mbó</i>
c.	‘co-wife’	<i>ɲàlǎlé</i>	<i>ɲàlǎl-mbó</i>
	‘horse’ (variant)	<i>bàné</i>	<i>bà-mbó</i>
			(Pl also <i>bǎn-bó</i>)
d.	‘rifle mechanism’	<i>gǎ:lè</i>	<i>gǎ:l-mbò</i>
	‘statuette’	<i>dě:rè</i>	<i>dě:r-mbò</i>
	‘mouse’	<i>ǒyè</i>	<i>ǒy-mbò</i>

4.1.4 Frozen *Cv*-reduplication in nouns and adjectives

Najamba does not have a large number of nouns that look like they begin in a *Cv*-reduplication, comparable to those with *Ci*-, *Cu*-, or *Cv*- (with a copy of the first stem vowel) in eastern Dogon languages. The few examples of this type in Najamba are in (114). They show repetition of the first vowel.

(114)	noun/adjective	gloss
	<i>dùdùmbú</i>	‘large jar for millet beer’
	<i>bèbè:</i> ~ <i>bèbô:</i>	‘feeble, having lost strength’
	<i>bébé</i>	‘deaf-mute’
	<i>gègélè</i>	‘stuttering’
	<i>gègérè</i>	‘very fast speech’
	<i>tátágá</i>	‘arrogance’
	<i>gòn-gò púpújú</i>	‘worn-out waterjar’
	<i>gìrè-gègèlé</i>	‘furtive look’ (<i>gìré</i> ‘eyes’)

4.1.5 Frozen full-stem iterations in nouns

CvCv-CvCv iterations used as nouns (or adverbs) are fairly common. In a few cases the iteration is related to an attested shorter stem, but in many the iteration is the only form in its word family. Most examples involve an iterated bisyllabic element. The data in (115) are grouped by tone patterns.

- (115) a. LL-HL
- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| <i>wèlè-wélè</i> | ‘immature peanut pod’ |
| <i>bùjè-bújè</i> | ‘froth, suds, soap lather’ (verb <i>bùjé</i> ‘foam’) |
| <i>bùrè-búrè</i> | ‘sediments’ |
| <i>kèjè-kéjè:</i> | ‘twigs’ (Sg <i>kèjè-kéjò:</i> ; verb <i>kéjé</i> ‘cut’) |
| <i>yàgà-yágà</i> | ‘lightweight nickel alloy (for bracelets)’ |
| <i>jèmè-jémè</i> | ‘trivial chatter’ |
| <i>nàmà-námà</i> | ‘bric-à-brac, junk’ |
| <i>kùbù-kúbù</i> | ‘machete blade’ (local Fr <i>coupe-coupe</i>) |
| <i>jà:rà-já:rà</i> | ‘incitement’ (cognate nominal for verb <i>já:ré</i>) |
| <i>dòlà-dólà</i> | ‘race, competition’ (<i>dòlé</i> ‘be in front’) |
| <i>yòbà-yóbà</i> | ‘race’ (<i>yòbé</i> ‘run’) |
| <i>bìlà-bílà</i> | ‘exchange’ (verb <i>bilé</i>) |
| <i>bùlà-búlà</i> | ‘blue’ |
| <i>dàmbà-dámbà</i> | ‘push-cart’ (<i>dàmbí</i> ‘push’, cf. local Fr <i>pousse-pousse</i>) |
| <i>mò:-[wùndà-wúndà]</i> | ‘meningitis’ (swollen neck) |
- b. HL-HL
- | | |
|------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>yùgù-yúgù</i> | ‘pile of used European clothing’ |
|------------------|----------------------------------|
- c. LL-LH
- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>pòtò-pòté</i> | ‘mud’ |
| <i>kùrsà-kùrsá</i> | ‘skin disease with rashes’ |
| <i>dèmè-démé</i> | ‘odd jobs’ |
- d. LH-LHL
- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| <i>yòlà-yòlá:</i> | ‘aggressive provocation’ |
| <i>ènjè-ènjé:</i> | ‘corner; cavity in rocks’ (verb <i>énjé</i> ‘slip X into’) |
| <i>kàlè-kàlé:</i> | ‘external stairway’ (< Fr <i>escalier</i> ?) |
| <i>gènjè-gènjé:</i> | ‘chest (body)’ (variant <i>jèn-jènjé:</i>) |
| <i>kìndò-kìndô:</i> | ‘(someone’s) shadow’ (< <i>kìndô:</i> ‘shade’) |
- e. LL-LH
- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| <i>pòndò-pòndô:</i> | ‘board, plank’ |
| <i>mènè-mèné:</i> | ‘lightning flashes’ |
| <i>kùndà-kùndă:</i> | ‘cloud’ |
- f. HH-LL
- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| <i>níní-nìṅè:</i> | ‘sauce pots’ (cf. <i>nínjé</i> ‘sauce’) |
|-------------------|---|

- g. LH-LL
bènan-bènan ‘dilemma, quandary’ (... *bènan mà* ‘between’)

A variant on the productive LL-HL tone pattern of (115a) is the LLL-HLL pattern in *tègèlè-tégèlè* ‘residue of liquid collecting in bottom of recipient after pouring’.

There are numerous reduplicated (semi-)onomatopoeic terms denoting sounds (cf. English *chomp*, *bang*, *crunch*, *rustle*). Examples are *kùgùrùm-kùgùrùm* (or *kàgàrà̀m-kàgàrà̀m*) ‘chomp-chomp (loud chewing)’ and *sáy"àm-sáy"àm* ‘crunch-crunch (e.g. walking through a field)’.

With a **change in vowel quality** we have the regional word *tèngè-tàngá* ‘dancer on stilts (from central Dogon country)’, *pí:lì-pá:là* ‘deceptive talk’, and *kóróy-kàrày* ‘hurried, hasty (action)’. The shift to *a*-vowels in the second occurrence is noteworthy and has parallels in other Dogon languages. In onomatopoeic and similar terms for noises, a three-part ABA pattern with *a*-vowels and L-tone in the medial B occurrence is attested in *kǎ:-kà:-kǎ:* (sound of toad croaking) and in *hó:-hà:-hó:* ‘loud chattering’. For some reason a similar pattern occurs in *tò:-tà:-tò:* ‘sixth day after tomorrow’ (one week from today).

4.1.6 Frozen initial *à*- in nouns

This is not a synchronically noticeable pattern in Najamba. The forms in (116) may be of historical interest.

- (116) *àjǎ̀nà̀là* ‘forked end (of stick)’ cf. Jamsay *à-jǎ̀n*
àsà̀nà̀là ‘hail(-stones)’ cf. Nanga *bòndì-sà̀nà̀r"à* ‘hail’ (*bòndí* ‘rain’)
àjǎ̀n ‘sky’

4.2 Derived nominals

4.2.1 Diminutives

There are no productive morphological diminutive formations. See §5.1.6 for a few (mostly frozen) compounds ending in ‘child’.

In kinship terminology, the pair *jènjê:* ‘great-grandparent’ and its reciprocal *jèngíyè:* is suggestive. A somewhat similar pair is *nèjí:* ‘mother’s brother’ and its reciprocal *nèjìyè:* ‘sister’s child’. The ‘grandchild’ term *sèjìyè* has some resemblance to the junior-kin members of the preceding pairs. The apparent final *e/é* endings in the junior terms may be related to the first syllable of *èndê:* ‘child’ (plural *òndô:*). This first syllable may represent the original stem **ě*, since singular *èndê:* may have been back-formed from its plural. Compare Dogul Dom *ěg* ‘child’ with a different original suffix and eastern Dogon forms like Tommo So *íí* ‘child’.

4.2.2 Denominal (and deadjectival) nouns

4.2.2.1 Characteristic derivative (-gɛ́:, -gá:)

A noun (or adjective) describing a person or other animate by reference to a salient characteristic (body part, attribute, or possession) can be formed by adding derivational suffix *-gɛ́:* (plural *-gá:*) to an {L}-toned form of the noun denoting the characteristic.

(117)	noun	gloss	characteristic	gloss
	<i>kínjàn</i>	‘life’	<i>kínjàn-gɛ́:</i>	‘living, alive’
	<i>gùnjù-gùnjò:</i>	‘hunched back’	<i>gùnjù-gùnjò:-gɛ́:</i>	‘hunchback’
	<i>kùlɛ́</i>	‘hairs’ (plural)	<i>kùlɛ̀-gɛ́:</i>	‘hairy (person)’
	<i>tòjú</i>	‘big testicles’	<i>tòjù-gɛ́:</i>	‘one with big testicles’
	<i>nàndǎ:</i>	‘left (side)’	<i>nàndà-gɛ́:</i>	‘left-handed person’
	<i>sí:</i>	‘animal fat(s)’	<i>sì-gɛ́:</i>	‘fatty (animal, meat)’
	<i>sémbé</i>	‘strength, force’	<i>sèmbè-gɛ́:</i>	‘strong (person)’
	<i>ànì</i> , Pl <i>ánà:</i>	‘man’	<i>ànà-gɛ́:</i>	‘fearless’

Inanimate examples have the expected distribution of *-gɛ́:* and *-gá:* depending on the class of the noun denoting the described entity. For example, from *sí:* ‘animal fat’ we get *sì:-gɛ́:* ‘fatty’ (singular E-class, and all inanimate plurals), and *sì:-gá:* (singular O-class). An example involving a pseudo-animate noun is *sàmbè kèlè-gɛ́:* ‘wooden spear with metal tips’, containing *sàmbé* ‘spear’ and *kélè:\|kélè:* ‘horn’.

4.2.2.2 Denominal or deadjectival abstractive (-gɛ́)

The abstractive suffix *-gɛ́* is attested with a few nouns and adjectives that denote **life stages or other classificatory characteristics**, generally of humans. In (118), the original noun drops tones to {L} before *-gɛ́*, but no other consistent vocalic change is seen.

(118)	noun	gloss	abstractive	gloss
	<i>èndwǎ:</i>	‘man (not old)’	<i>èndwà:-gɛ́</i>	‘youth’
	<i>gìnè-mórù</i>	‘magician’	<i>gìnè-mòr-gɛ́</i>	‘sleight-of-hand’
	<i>ànì</i> (Pl <i>ánà:</i>)	‘man’	<i>ànà-gɛ́</i>	‘fighting mode’
	<i>gìndó:, gìndé:</i>	‘big; honored’	<i>gìndè-gɛ́</i>	‘honor, esteem’

In (119), the original noun raises its final vowel to /i/, which then syncopates after an unclustered intervocalic sonorant.

(119)	noun	gloss	abstractive	gloss
	<i>ògòndê:</i>	‘rich person’	<i>ògòndì-gé</i>	‘richness, wealth’
	<i>là:ró</i>	‘shiftless’	<i>là:r-gé</i>	‘shiftlessness’
	<i>gòlònjé</i>	‘lazy person’	<i>gòlònjì-gé</i>	‘laziness’

An apparent *yv* extension on the initial is seen in *sàfiyà-gé* ‘idiocy’ from noun *sáfi* ‘idiot’, and in *dòfiyò-gé* (variant of *dòfê-gé*) ‘cowardice’ from noun *dófê* ‘coward’.

The morphosyntactic flexibility of the suffix is suggested by [*nò: = là*]-*gé* ‘nonhumanness’ (not being considered to be a normal person), based on *nò: = là* ‘is not a person’. A similar example is [*jògò-ndì*]-*gé* ‘(state of) not having’, from *jògò-ndí* ‘not have’.

The suffix *-gé* is also used in names of languages: *pùlàndì-gé* ‘Fulfulde language’, *bè:n-gé* ‘language of Beni’, etc. Speech is also relevant in [*kì:jògò-ndì*]-*gé* ‘nonsense, blathering’ (cf. *kî:jògò-ndí* ‘not have a head’). -

4.2.2.3 Denominal or deadjectival abstractive (-*ngó*)

In the deadjectival cases, the abstractive noun is segmentally identical to the form of the adjective with O-class singular suffix *-ngó*. However, the noun has an L-H formula, with the H-tone on the suffix. The forms shown are all that are known to me. The adjectives for **Cartesian dimensions** are well-represented (120a), as are a scattering of other adjectives (120b).

(120)	abstractive	gloss	adjective (O-class singular)
a.	<i>mìn-gó</i>	‘depth’	<i>mǐn-gò</i> ‘deep’
	<i>wàyà-ngó</i>	‘width’	<i>wàyá-ngó</i> ‘wide’
	<i>jàlà-ngó</i>	‘length’	<i>jàlá-ngó</i> ‘long’
b.	<i>nàm-gó</i>	‘expensiveness’	<i>nǎm-gò</i> ‘expensive, difficult’
	<i>kèndà-[ěl-ngó]</i>	‘happiness’	<i>ěl-ngò</i> (‘sweet, good’)
	<i>dwèy-ngó</i>	‘hot weather’	<i>dwěy"-ngò</i> ‘hot’

A similar nominalization, but this time **denominal**, consists of *-ngó* or *-gó* (again H-toned, after {L}-toned stem) added to a noun denoting an **amical or amorous** relationship.

(121)	abstractive	gloss	noun (singular)
	<i>nàl-ngó</i>	‘friendship’	<i>nàlé</i> ‘friend’, Pl <i>nàl-mbó</i>
	<i>gòjù-gó</i>	‘illicit sex’	<i>gòjé</i> ‘concubine’, Pl <i>gòjú-mbó</i>

These abstractive nominals may be compared to cases of frozen inanimate singular O-class suffix **-gó* or **-ngó*, no longer clearly segmentable, covered in §4.1.3.5.

4.2.3 Deverbal nominalizations

In addition to the forms described in the following sections, readers are referred to the full list of cognate nominals in §11.1.3.2. Although the verb is often parasitic in form on the nominal, and the nominal may be a borrowing (often from Fulfulde), in some cases the nominal may have been derived from the verb.

4.2.3.1 Regular verbal noun *-lé*

The fully productive verbal noun is expressed by adding the suffix *-lé* to the **I-stem** of the verb. For several monosyllabic verb stems, the I-stem has a *u*-vowel. For all other verbs, this stem ends in /i/, which is subject to Post-Sonorant High-Vowel Deletion (when preceded by an unclustered sonorant. The I-stem requires {*e o*} rather than {*ɛ ɔ*} in any nonfinal mid-height vowels. The **entire** verbal noun is **{H}-toned**. Monosyllabic verbs that have regular verbal nouns are in (122a-b). The verbal noun of ‘arrive’ is variable (122c). Among the nonmonosyllabic stems, those in (122d) show Post-Sonorant High-Vowel Deletion while those in (122e) do not.

(122)	gloss	chaining	verbal noun
a.	‘come’	<i>wé</i>	<i>wú-lé</i> (variant <i>wí-lé</i>)
	‘insult’	<i>dwé</i>	<i>dú-lé</i>
	‘go out’	<i>gwé</i>	<i>gú-lé</i>
b.	‘see’	<i>yé</i>	<i>yí-lé</i>
	‘remain’	<i>bé</i>	<i>bí-lé</i>
	‘weep’	<i>ɲé</i>	<i>ɲí-lé</i>
	‘bring’	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jí:-lé</i>
	‘make bricks’	<i>mé:</i>	<i>mí:-lé</i>
c.	‘arrive’	<i>dwê:</i>	<i>dúy-lé, dú:-lé</i>
d.	‘slaughter’	<i>sémé</i>	<i>sém-lé</i>
	‘cut in half’	<i>dìngílé</i>	<i>díngíl-lé</i>
	‘finish’	<i>pór</i>	<i>pór-lé</i>
e.	‘leave’	<i>dògé</i>	<i>dógí-lé</i>
	‘cut off (branch)’	<i>támí</i>	<i>támí-lé</i>
	‘scrub’	<i>túgújé</i>	<i>túgújí-lé</i>
f.	‘get’	<i>dîê:</i>	<i>díní:-lé</i>

The verbal noun is readily formed from suffixally derived verbs, including passives.

(123)	gloss	category	chaining	verbal noun
	‘go around’	mediopassive	<i>gòṅílí-yé</i>	<i>gòṅílí-y-lé</i>
	‘become long’	inchoative	<i>jàlá-ndí</i>	<i>jàlá-ndí-lé</i>
	‘unlock’	reversive	<i>dàgí-lé</i>	<i>dàgí-l-lé</i>
	‘make big’	factitive	<i>gíndá-m</i>	<i>gíndá-m-lé</i>
	‘inflate’	causative	<i>píbíyó-m</i>	<i>píbíyó-m-lé</i>

4.2.3.2 Verbal noun with *-ndá:*

This less common verbal-noun formation is attested in several textual examples. In the forms preferred by both of my assistants, the vocalism is that of the **chaining** form of the stem (E-stem for verbs of the {*ε ɔ*} ATR-harmonic class, I-stem for those of the {*e o*} class). The tone overlay is {H} (124). For variants based on the A/O-stem, see below.

(124)	gloss	chaining	verbal noun
a.	‘come’	<i>wé</i>	<i>wé-ndá:</i>
	‘insult’	<i>dwé</i>	<i>dwé-ndá:</i>
	‘go out’	<i>gwé</i>	<i>gwé-ndá:</i>
b.	‘see’	<i>yé</i>	<i>yé-ndá:</i>
	‘weep’	<i>ṅé</i>	<i>ṅé-ndá:</i>
	‘bring’	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jê:-ndá:</i>
	‘make bricks’	<i>mé:</i>	<i>mé:-ndá:</i>
c.	‘arrive’	<i>dwê:</i>	<i>dwê:-ndá:</i>
d.	‘slaughter’	<i>sémé</i>	<i>sémé-ndá:</i>
	‘cut in half’	<i>dìṅgílé</i>	<i>dìṅgílé-ndá:</i>
	‘cut off (end)’	<i>pór</i>	<i>pór-ndá:1</i>
	‘come to an end’	<i>ìgí</i>	<i>ìgí-ndá:</i>
e.	‘leave’	<i>dògé</i>	<i>dògé-ndá:</i>
	‘cut off (branch)’	<i>támíbí</i>	<i>támábá-ndá:</i>
	‘scrub’	<i>túgújé</i>	<i>túgújé-ndá:</i>
	‘go back’	<i>màmílí-yé</i>	<i>màmílí-yé-ndá:</i>

In the absence of an NP-final determiner, a final semivowel /y/ that I take to be the ‘it is’ enclitic is usually added, resulting in *-ndá: = ỵ*. This use of ‘it is’ enclitic *= y* is reminiscent of its use in the passive (for indefinite subject), see §10.5. Before a determiner (definite *kó*), the enclitic *= y* is omitted.

As with the more general verbal noun in *-lé*, a nominal compound initial (usually an incorporated object) with {L} overlay may be added. Thus *ìṅgè-é-rá-ndá: = ỵ* ‘water-drawing’

(*ìngé* ‘water’, A/O-stem of *éré* ‘draw water’), or with a definite determiner *ìngè-érá-ndá: kó* ‘the water-drawing’.

In texts, I also found examples of verbs taking the A/O-stem instead of the chaining form (which is a mix of the E-stem and the I-stem). See *ìngè-érá-ndá: = ý* ‘water-drawing’, mentioned just below, and [*tè:-ngò*]-[*kérá-ndá: = ý*] ‘going and getting wood’ in (125), below. My textual examples of this vocalism involve nominal compound initials and the final =y enclitic, details that may or may not be significant. My assistants preferred chaining-form vocalism even for these cases: *ìngè-éré-ndá: = ý*, [*tè:-ngò*]-[*kérá-ndá: = ý*].

- (125) *íyó* [*tè:-ngò*]^L-[*kérá-ndá: = ý*]
 today [firewood-Sg]^L-[go.get-VbIN=it.is]
[bà:-ólé *má]* *òndú-Ø*
 [father-house in] not.be-3SgSbj
 ‘Today, there is no going and getting wood in (i.e. among) families.’ (2005-1a)

4.2.3.3 Abstractive and other nominalizations with suffix *-n*

The abstractive is fairly common. In the predominant pattern, the stem is **L-toned**, except for a final H-tone on the *-n*. I transcribe e.g. *dùmě-n*, though *dùmè-ń* would also be reasonable.

The sense is **abstractive**, denoting a state or condition, cf. English *-ness* and similar nominalizations. The stem that serves as the basis for the derivative may be a verb or an adjective, or even a noun with adjective-like sense. In some cases the abstractive is part of a word-family with both verbs and adjectives and it is not always possible to determine a unique basis word. Shown in (126a-e), subdivided by semantic classes, are all uncompounded abstractives of this type in my working lexicon. It should therefore be representative, but many other forms can be elicited.

- | (126) | abstractive | gloss | related form(s) |
|-------|----------------------|----------------------|--|
| | a. conditions/states | | |
| | <i>àyí-n</i> | ‘suffering, fatigue’ | <i>áy</i> ‘be tired’ |
| | <i>gìrìyě-n</i> | ‘poverty’ | <i>gìrìyé:</i> ‘pauper’, <i>gìrìyé</i> ‘become poor’ |
| | <i>gìrbǎ-n</i> | ‘blindness’ | <i>gìrbà</i> ‘blind person’ |
| | <i>tùgùmǎ-n</i> | ‘deafness’ | <i>tùgùmà</i> ‘deaf person’ |
| | <i>sà:mǎ-n</i> | ‘sickness’ | <i>sǎ:mà</i> ‘sick person’ |
| | <i>dàgì-lì-yě-n</i> | ‘being unlocked’ | <i>dàgì-lé</i> ‘unlock’, MP <i>dàgì-lí-yé</i> |
| | b. qualities | | |
| | <i>sèmě-n</i> | ‘slyness’ | <i>sémè</i> ‘sly’ |
| | <i>mà:mǐ-n</i> | ‘ability’ | <i>mǎ:m</i> ‘be capable’ |
| | <i>èjě-n</i> | ‘cleanness; light’ | <i>éjé</i> ‘be clean’, <i>èjé:</i> ‘clean’ |
| | <i>gàbǐ-n</i> | ‘tallness, height’ | <i>gàbê:</i> ‘tall’, <i>gàbí</i> ‘become tall’ |
| | <i>kèlǎ-n</i> | ‘hatred’ | <i>kélà-</i> ‘not like, dislike’ (§17.2.1.1) |

c. actions

<i>bògĩ-n</i>	‘barking (of dog)’	<i>bògĩ</i> ‘bark’
<i>màgĩ-n</i>	‘magic’	<i>màgĩ</i> ‘do magic (tell fortunes)’
<i>sòngǎ-n</i>	‘(a) curse’	<i>sòngé</i> ‘curse (someone)’

d. results of actions

<i>dùmě-n</i>	‘earnings; property’	<i>dùmé</i> ‘obtain’
<i>dèngě-n</i>	‘loss’	<i>dèngé</i> ‘lose’
<i>jàmĩ-n</i>	‘damage, harm’	<i>jàm</i> ‘damage, waste (v)’

e. other semantic categories

<i>dàmǎ-n</i>	‘totemic place’	<i>dàmá</i> ‘totem’
<i>jìmbě-n</i>	‘darkness’	<i>jìmbí</i> ‘become dark’

A possible frozen case is *gùlǎn* ‘finery’.

The forms in (127) below also have an *-n* suffix, but they differ tonally from all examples given above. Those in (127a) constitute a natural semantic set (based on stance verbs), and all end with an L-tone, though other tonal details vary from form to form. (127b) have {H}-tones, along with an overlaid -ATR {*e o*} melody that is absent in (126). Most examples in (127a-b) denote **locations or Cartesian-geometric positions**. (127c) with LHL tones includes **cognate nominals** of body-function verbs; see (399b) in §11.1.3.2.

(127)	abstractive	gloss	related form(s)
a.	<i>íngĩ-n</i>	‘height’	<i>íngĩ-yé</i> ‘stand’
	<i>óbì-n</i>	‘place to sit’	<i>óbí-y</i>
	<i>bǐy-n</i>	‘bedding’	<i>bǐy</i> ‘lie down’
b.	<i>négĩ-n</i>	‘saltlick’	<i>négé</i> ‘lick’
	<i>yóbí-n</i>	‘race, running’	<i>yòbé</i> ‘run’
c.	<i>àyí-n</i>	‘yawn’	<i>ǎy</i> ‘yawn’
	<i>bègĩ-n</i>	‘hiccup’	<i>bègĩ</i> ‘have the hiccups’
	<i>tègĩ-n</i>	‘gunpowder chamber’	<i>tégé</i> ‘put in a pinch of gunpowder’
	<i>pèbĩ-n</i>	‘whistling’	<i>pébí</i> ‘whistle’
	<i>ìbĩ-n</i>	‘place to catch’	<i>ìbí</i> ‘catch’

Possible frozen cases: *jùgĩn* ‘week’, *búndán* ‘dancing ground’.

ébán ‘market’ does not correspond to a verb in Najamba, whose verb for ‘buy’ is *dòné*. However, note the compound initial in *èbà-kálú* ‘commerce’ and *èbà-gòné* ‘merchandise’. *ébé* ‘buy’ occurs in several other Dogon languages.

Nominal forms ending in *-n* are also fairly common as compound finals. Often the compounds denote locations; see §5.1.5.

4.2.3.4 Nominalizations with suffix *-ngán* (*-ngân*, *-gùl*, *-ngàl*)

The known examples of deverbal nominalization with *-ngán* are in (128). The vocalism is that of the I-stem, the examples showing a final /i/ that syncopates after an intervocalic unclustered sonorant. The suffix has H-tone. The stem itself has {H} or {L} overlay. The choice of stem tone appears to be based on prosodic weight, but there are too few examples for clear generalizations.

(128)	nominal	gloss	related verb or phrase
	a. stem {H}-toned		
	<i>bí-ngán</i>	‘being; nature’	<i>bò</i> ‘be’, <i>bé</i> ‘remain’
	<i>gír-ngán</i>	‘pasture, herding’	<i>gìré gír-ngán gìré</i> ‘take (animals) to pasture’
	b. stem {L}-toned		
	<i>nìgìl-ngán</i>	‘calculation’	<i>nìgìl-ngán nígíl</i> ‘do a calculation’
	<i>sìngìl-ngán</i>	‘rest, relaxation’	<i>sìngìlí-y</i> ‘rest, relax’
	<i>gàjì-ngán</i>	‘snatching’	<i>gàjí</i> ‘snatch’
	<i>dùbì-ngán</i>	‘forging’	<i>dùbé</i> ‘forge (v)’

Other nouns ending in *...ngán*, but not transparently decomposable, include *pálángán* ‘neighborhood, quarter (of a village or town)’ and *sò:-jínngán* ‘neighbor’.

There is one example of *-ngân* with suffixal **falling tone**, after a two-verb chain (129). See also *gùndà-ngăn* ‘slavehood’ from noun *gùndé* ‘slave’ (§4.2.3.9).

(129)	<i>yòbè-dòlè-ngân</i>	‘race (competition)’	<i>yòbé</i> ‘run’, <i>dòlé</i> ‘be in front’
-------	-----------------------	----------------------	--

A suffix *-gùl* is attested only in *námá-gùl* ‘damage, waste(n)’, cf. transitive verb *námá-gí* ‘damage (sth)’, intransitive verb *nám* ‘be damaged, malfunction’, and regular nominalization *námĩ-n* ‘damage, waste(n)’.

súmà-ngàl ‘brand (on cow)’ appears to have a deverbal nominalizing suffix *-ngàl*, cf. verb *súmé* ‘brand (a cow)’. Both verb and nominalization are borrowed from Fulfulde.

4.2.3.5 Uncompounded agentives

The productive agentive derivation is almost always expressed as a compound of the *basket-maker* type. In cases like ‘runner’ where no external object is manufactured or impinged on, a cognate nominal is the compound initial. The initial is {L}-toned. The final is the agentive form of the verb, which is characterized by +ATR {e o} vocalism and a final e vowel, with {LH} overlay expressed as H (monosyllabics), LH (bisyllabics), and LLH (trisyllabics). For examples and further discussion, see §5.1.4.

I have one attestation of an uncompounded agentive, namely *jòngé* ‘healer’, see (788) in the sample text.

In addition, there is one noun that functions semantically as an agentive and is related to a verb, but it has /H/ melody. In the absence of any parallel forms, I take this noun to be a distinct lexical item of the same word-family as the verb, rather than as a derivative similar to the compound agentives.

- (130) *tálé* ‘hunter’, plural *tál-mbó*
 related forms: verb *tál\|tàlè* ‘hunt’, noun *tál* ‘hunt’

4.2.3.6 Instrument nominals (-î:)

This derivation is based on the relevant action verb.

In one pattern, instrument nominal suffix *-î:* is added to the tone-dropped form of the stem, and replaces the stem-final vowel. The *-î:* suffix is heard without change in the plural, which carries no further suffixes. Nonfinal vowels in the verb stem may be of -ATR {*e o*} but not of +ATR {*ε ɔ*} ATR class, suggesting that the verb is in the A/O-stem.

The singular suffix *-ngo* may be added to the nominal. The suffix combination */-î:-ngo/* is then usually expressed as *-í-ngo* with shortened *i*-vowel. This *í* is audible after a consonant cluster or an obstruent, but it syncopates after an unclustered sonorant. If syncope applies, it leaves no segmental trace of the original */-î:-/*, although its tones are expressed on the flanking morphemes; see Stranded-Tone Re-Linking (§3.6.4.4). Occasionally (when the instrument nominal has no additional compound initial) the suffix complex is expressed as *-î:-ngo* with long falling-toned *î:*, see ‘scrubber’ (131c).

- | (131) | singular | plural | verb |
|-------|--|-----------------------------|---|
| a. | <i>nèc^L-í-ngo</i>
sift ^L -Inst-Sg
‘couscous steaming pot’ | <i>nè^L-c-î:</i> | <i>nèccé</i> ‘coarsely sift (couscous)’ |
| b. | <i>dèb^L-í-ngo</i>
cover ^L -Inst-Sg
‘cover(ing)’ | <i>dèb^L-î:</i> | <i>dèbé</i> ‘cover’ |
| c. | <i>bìb^L-î:-ngo</i>
rub ^L -Inst-Sg
‘scrubber (for bathing)’ | <i>bìb^L-î:</i> | <i>bìbé</i> ‘rub’ |
| d. | <i>ùgù-r^L-ú-ngo</i>
burn-Tr-Inst-Sg
‘incense’ | <i>ùgù-r^L-î:</i> | <i>ùgí-r</i> ‘burn (incense)’ |
| e. | <i>tǔl^L-∅-ngo</i>
sell ^L -Inst-Sg
‘(a) sale’ | <i>tùl^L-î:</i> | <i>túlé</i> ‘sell’ |

- f. *dǒn^L-Ø-ŋgò* *dòn^L-î:* *dǒné* ‘buy’
buy-Inst-Sg
‘purchase’
- g. *bǐl^L-Ø-ŋgò* *bìl^L-î:* *bilé* ‘exchange’
exchange-Inst-Sg
‘exchange, barter’
- h. *těŋ^L-Ø-ŋgò* *tèŋ^L-î:* *téŋé* ‘hobble (quadruped)’
hobble-Inst-Sg
‘hobbles (rope tied around animal’s forelegs to reduce motion)’

In another set of cases, *-î:* is singular, and is pluralized by adding *-mbò*.

- (132) singular plural verb
- a. *dùr^L-î:* *dùr^L-î:-mbò* *dùré* ‘shoot (arrow), heave (spear)’
shoot^L-Inst
‘pole with hooked metal tip for pulling off fruits’
- b. *bìmb^L-î:* *bìmb^L-î:-mbò* *bìmbé* ‘file (something)’
file(v)^L-Inst
‘file (tool)’
- c. *sòb^L-î:* *sòb^L-î:-mbò* *sóbé* ‘make hole in wooden handle’
make.hole^L-Inst
‘awl for puncturing wooden handles’
- d. *èmb^L-î:* *èmb^L-î:-mbò* *émbé* ‘hold by pinching’
pinch^L-Inst
‘tweezers’
- e. *sèm^L-î:* *sèm^L-î:-mbò* *sémé* ‘saw (cut)’
saw(v)^L-Inst
‘saw (for cutting calabashes)’ (Pl also pronounced *sěm-Ø-mbò*)
- f. *kòj^L-î:* *kòj^L-î:-mbò* *kójé* ‘scrape’
scrape^L-Inst
‘scraper (for pots)’
- g. *wò:l^L-î:* *wò:l^L-î:-mbò* *wó:lí-yé* ‘scrape out (calabash)’
scrape.out^L-Inst
‘calabash scraper’ (used in making calabashes)

- h. *kèj^L-î:* *kèj^L-î:-mbò* *kéjé* ‘cut’
 cut^L-Inst
 ‘heavy wedge (chisel) for piercing metal’

The majority of instrument nominals with suffix *-î:* are compounds including a nominal initial that denotes the typical direct object (‘egg-beater’). For examples and discussion, see §5.1.11. This semantic pattern should be distinguished from the basically noun-adjective sequence exemplified by /*sàmbè sòb-î:*/ ‘spear (*sàmbé*) with sharp tips’, ending in the same *sòb-î:* seen above in (132c).

4.2.3.7 Deverbal nominals with suffix *-û:*

There are also a number of nouns ending in *-û:* (plural *-î:* by a regular vowel shift) that are clearly related to verbs. Some are instrumental in sense (133a), but other semantic relationships are also observed (133b). Possible frozen instrumental nominals, not involving a transparently related verb, are in (133c). In (133d), *-û:* occurs both on a simple verb and on its causative (suffix *-m-*). Further examples are in the list of cognate nominals with *-û:* in (399a) in §11.1.3.2.

(133)	noun	gloss	associated verb
a.	<i>dànj-û:</i>	‘thick-ended pestle’	<i>dànjí</i> ‘pound (grain spikes)’
	<i>ñjùl-û:</i>	‘broom’	<i>ñjúl</i> ‘sweep’
	<i>gòb-û:</i>	‘trigger’	<i>gòbé</i> ‘pull (trigger)’
	<i>pèg-û:</i>	‘screw’	<i>pégé</i> ‘drive in (post)’
	<i>jìbìr-û:</i>	‘bellows’	<i>jìbí</i> ‘fan’
b.	<i>dòmb-û:</i>	‘turban’	<i>dòmbí</i> ‘put on (turban, shawl)’
	<i>gòṅ-û:</i>	‘roof beam’	<i>gòṅé</i> ‘enclose; fence in’
c.	<i>jùnjû:</i>	‘stirring stick’	<i>jǐy</i> ‘stir with stick’
	<i>àjû:</i>	‘kneading stick’	<i>gùgúl</i> ‘knead’
d.	<i>mànd-û:</i>	‘laughter’	<i>màndí</i> ‘laugh’
	<i>màndá-m-û:</i>	‘joke’	<i>màndá-m</i> ‘cause to laugh’
	<i>bèbìl-û:</i>	‘bellowing’	<i>bèbíl</i> ‘(bull, billygoat) bellow’

4.2.3.8 Deverbal nominal with suffix *-rú*

This nominalization is clearly present only in the cases in (134), since for them a corresponding verb is present. The plurals are *énjí-rí* and *tímbí-rí*, as the shift from final *u* to (plural) *i* also affects the medial vowel quality.

- (134) a. *énjú-rú* ‘prop to rebalance’ *énjé* ‘slide/slip (object) in’
 b. *tímbú-rú* ‘lid’ *tímbé* ‘cover, put a lid on’
 (also *tímbú:*)
 c. *págú-rú* ‘(sth used as) belt’ *págí* ‘tie’

Possible frozen case: *tàṅà-kógúrú* ‘wooden bolt’. Given the alternation of *tímbú-rú* with *tímbú:*, other cases of nouns with final *ú:* might be considered here (*yámbugú:* ‘blanket’, *nínjú:* ‘door shutter’).

4.2.3.9 Minor denominal nominals

Isolated formations not attributable to a productive pattern are given in (135). For (135a), compare suffix *-ṅǎn* with deverbal nominalizing suffix *-ṅán* (§4.2.3.4).

- (135) noun gloss related form(s)
 a. *gùndà-ṅǎn* ‘slavehood’ *gùndé* ‘slave’
 b. *kínjàn* ‘life; livelihood’ *kíndè:* ‘soul’, *kìndò-kìndô:* ‘(someone’s) shadow’, *kìndô:* ‘shade’

4.3 Pronouns

Except for some morphophonological complexity in subject suffixes on verbs, pronouns are quite regular and transparent. For each category, there is a single “basic” form used independently, as preverbal subject proclitic (in relative clauses), as pronominal possessor, and before postpositions or discourse-functional particles, including accusative *gì* in object function. Before all-purpose postposition *mà* (§8.1.2), 1Sg *mí* contracts to *ń* resulting in *ńmà*, while the rest of the paradigm is regular. Except in relative clauses, pronominal subjects are normally expressed as suffixes on the verb. In the case of first and second persons, the suffixes are closely related to the basic forms.

(136)	basic	subject		object	possessor (preposed)
		Vb	Vb-		
a. 1Sg	<i>mí</i>	<i>mí</i>	<i>-m</i>	<i>mí gí</i>	<i>mí ...</i>
1Pl	<i>í</i>	<i>í</i>	<i>-y</i>	<i>í gí</i>	<i>í ...</i>
b. 2Sg	<i>ó</i>	<i>ó</i>	<i>-o ~ -o</i>	<i>ó gí</i>	<i>ó ...</i>
2Pl	<i>é</i>	<i>é</i>	<i>-e ~ -e</i>	<i>é gí</i>	<i>é ...</i>

(138) **Animate** demonstrative pronouns

	Sg	Pl
proximate	<i>ǒm</i>	<i>èbíyè</i>
near-distant	<i>mó</i>	<i>bé</i>
far-distant	<i>òmá:</i>	<i>èbá:</i>

When a deictic demonstrative pronoun modifies a preceding noun, the noun keeps its normal singular or plural segmental form, but **drops its tones**. In other words, demonstratives pattern tonosyntactically like modifying adjectives. (139) illustrates this with *pègè* ‘sheep’ and plural *pègè-mbò*. The near-distant demonstratives are identical in form to definite morphemes (§4.4.2.2). However, demonstratives including near-distant ones, unlike definite morphemes, control tone-dropping on the preceding noun.

- (139) a. *pègè*^L *ǒm*
 sheep^L **Prox.AnSg**
 ‘this sheep’
- b. *pègè-mbò*^L *èbíyè*
 sheep-Pl^L **Prox.AnPl**
 ‘these sheep’
- c. *pègè*^L *mó*
 sheep^L **NearDist.AnSg**
 ‘that sheep (near you or just over there)’
- d. *pègè-mbò*^L *bé*
 sheep.Pl^L **NearDist.AnPl**
 ‘those sheep (near you or just over there)’
- e. *pègè*^L *òmá:*
 sheep^L **FarDist.AnSg**
 ‘that sheep (in the distance there)’
- f. *pègè-mbò*^L *èbá:*
 sheep.Pl^L **FarDist.AnPl**
 ‘those sheep (in the distance there)’

Another series, based on *ínè* ‘goat’ and its plural *ínà:*, is this: *ínè*^L *ǒm* ‘this goat’, *ín-à:*^L *èbíyè* ‘these goats’, *ínè*^L *mó* ‘that-Near goat’, *ín-à:*^L *bé* ‘those-Near goats’, *nè*^L *òmá:* ‘that-Far goat’, *ín-à:*^L *èbá:* ‘those-Far goats’, . Another with the human *yě:* ‘woman’ and its plural *yàwó:* is: *yè:*^L *ǒm*, *yàwò:*^L *èbíyè*, *yè:*^L *mó*, *yàwò:*^L *bé*, *yè:*^L *òmá:*, and *yàwò:*^L *èbá:*. Note that the lexically specific forms of the singular and plural are respected.

For inanimates, there are two agreement classes of nouns with distinct singulars (E-class and O-class), but the two classes merge into a single inanimate plural category (140).

(140) **Inanimate** demonstrative pronouns

	InanSg (O)	InanSg (E)	InanPl
proximate	<i>ɲgú</i>	<i>ɲgí</i>	<i>ěy</i>
near-distant	<i>kó</i>	<i>ké</i>	<i>yé</i>
far-distant	<i>ɲgwá:</i>	<i>ɲgá:</i>	<i>èyá:</i>

A series with *bǎ:-gò* ‘stick’, plural *bǎyè*, is (141). This noun is of O/E inanimate class. Again, the singular/plural distinction on the noun is maintained, and the noun drops its tones.

- (141) a. *bà:-gò*^L *ɲgú*
stick-InanSg.O^L **Prox.InanSg.O**
‘this stick’
- b. *bàyè*^L *ěy*
stick.Pl^L **Prox.InanPl**
‘these sticks’
- c. *bà:-gò*^L *kó*
stick-InanSg.O^L **NearDist.InanSg.O**
‘that stick (near you or just over there)’
- d. *bàyè*^L *yé*
stick.Pl^L **NearDist.InanPl**
‘those sticks (near you or just over there)’
- e. *bà:-gò*^L *ɲgwá:*
stick-InanSg.O^L **FarDist.InanSg.O**
‘that stick (in the distance there)’
- f. *pègè-mbò*^L *èyá:*
stick.Pl^L **FarDist.InanPl**
‘those sticks (in the distance there)’

Inanimate class E/E is exemplified by *tàɲà* ‘granary’: singulars *tàɲà*^L *ɲgí*, *tàɲà*^L *ké*, *tàɲà*^L *ɲgá:*; plurals *tàɲà*^L *ěy*, *tàɲà*^L *yé*, *tàɲà*^L *èyá:*.

Examining the paradigms above, we observe that the far-distant forms are (irregularly) related to the proximate forms, but involve an ending *á:*.

4.4.2 Definite morphemes

4.4.2.1 Discourse-definite *í*

A morpheme *í*, homophonous to the basic 1Pl pronominal, occurs once in a text as a resumptive discourse-definite form. After describing the idyllic good old days (lots of food and peace), see (712) in the sample text, the speaker resumes that description with *í* (142).

- (142) ... *kày* [*íyó* *nù:*], *í* *òndú-Ø*
 ... Topic [today now], DiscDef not.be-3Sg
 ‘... as for (that). Nowadays, this (situation) does not exist.’

Given the *hapax legomenon* status of this form, I cannot vouch for its productivity.

4.4.2.2 Regular definite determiners

Regular definite morphemes are identical in form to the corresponding near-distant deictic demonstratives, including marking for number and agreement class. See the near-distant forms in the animate and inanimate demonstrative paradigms in §4.4.1 above. In spite of this homophony, definite determiners can always be identified by their failure to control tone-dropping on a preceding modified noun.

- (143) a. [*pègè* *mó*] [[*ínè* *mó*] *mà*]
 [sheep **Def.AnSg**] [[goat Def.AnSg] Dat]
mó *gìn-ô:*
 AnSgSbj say.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O
 ‘(As) the sheep-Sg said to the goat, ...’
- b. [*pègè-mbó* *bé*] [[*ínà:* *bé*] *mà*]
 [sheep.Pl **Def.AnPl**] [[goat.Pl Def] Dat]
bé *gìn-ô:*
 AnPlSbj say.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O
 ‘(As) the sheep-Pl said to the goats, ...’
- c. [*kìnù:* *kó*] *dèṅ-è-Ø*
 [stone **Def.InanSg.O**] fall.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘The stone fell.’ (*kìnù:*)
- d. [*kìn-bò* *bé*] *dèṅ-à:*
 [stone-Pl **Def.AnPl**] fall.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘The stones fell.’ (‘stone’ is animate in the plural)

If *mó*, *bé*, and *kó* in these examples had been near-distant determiners, the preceding nouns would have been tone-dropped: *pègè^L mó*, *pègè-mbò^L bé*, *kìnù:^L kó*, and *kìn-bò^L bé*.

4.4.3 Determiner sandwich (e.g. *mó X mó*)

An element with the form of a definite determiner may occur on **both sides** of the noun, which drops its tones to {L}. The controller of the tone-dropping is technically ambiguous, since a) a definite determiner is identical to a third person pronoun, so the occurrence on the left could be taken syntactically as a **possessor**, which would force tone-dropping on the following possessum; and b) a definite determiner has the same form as a **near-distant demonstrative** pronoun, which forces tone-dropping on the preceding modified noun. In textual occurrences, the NP in question is discourse-definite rather than deictic, so I opt for the former (possessor) analysis for morphosyntactic purposes, even though the “possessor” is coindexed with the possessum. Evidence for this analysis is provided by similar frames consisting of a preceding determiner and a following ‘each/all’ quantifier, see discussion of (146) below.

In (144), the speaker reintroduces a discourse referent (‘the woman’) who was part of earlier discourse, after a short digression. The excerpt is from a general discussion about marriage, so the woman in question is generic, though at this point discourse-definite.

- (144) *[mó* ^L*yè:* *mó]* *bángàl* *kàn-ó:* *mé,*
 [AnSgPoss ^Lwoman **Def.AnSg]** marriage do.Pfv-2SgSbj if,
[yě: *mó]*
 [woman Def.AnSg]
 ‘**That woman** (whom I was talking about earlier), when you marry her, the woman, ...’ (2005-1a)

Especially with inanimate singular *kó*, which (in addition to denoting objects) may also be used more abstractly to denote a situation (‘in that case’, etc.), there is some question whether the leftmost occurrence should be understood as referring to an external possessor, or as part of a determiner sandwich (*kó ... kó*), in examples like (145).

- (145) a. *jěnjà* [*kó* ^L*sèmbè* *kó]*
 God [InanSg.O.Poss ^Lstrength **Def.InanSg.O]**
jěnjà [*í* *gì]* *ndí-ná*
 God [1Pl Acc] give-Hort.3Sg
 ‘May God give us that strength’ (or: ‘... the strength of/for that’) (2005-1a)
- b. *jǎ:* [*nǎ:* *mà]* *mó* *j-ò:*,
 since [yesterday in] AnSg take.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O,
íyó [*kó* ^L*sàrù:* *kó]* *mà yà:]* *bò-y*
 today [InanSg.O.Poss ^Lquestion **Def.InanSg.O]** in Foc] be-1PlSbj
 ‘it (questioning) having begun (=having gone on) since yesterday, today that questioning [focus] is what we are (still) in.’ (2005-1a)

Another example is *ké* ^L*yàl* *ké* ‘that (just mentioned) year’ in (620b) in §16.2.1. See also the discussion of nonproximate animate presentatives *ò má:mò:* and *è bá:bè:* in §4.4.4.

Structurally and semantically similar to a determiner sandwich is a construction with initial determiner, followed by a noun and a quantifier *dín* ‘all, each’. Again, the NP resumes

an already stated discourse referent, but this time the discourse referent is generic and the NP denotes any member of the set. The free translation is ‘any/no such X’. Observe in (146) below that *kéngè* ‘place’ undergoes tone-dropping to ^L*kèngè* in the relevant occurrence (third line). Since *dîn* ‘all, each’ does not induce tone-dropping on nouns, the tone-dropping must be due to the preceding determiner, here *ké*. This supports the view that the determiner functions as a possessor in this construction.

- (146) *[[kèngè^L ògîn] béli-yé nè]*
 [place^L here] get.up then.SS]
[hâl [dúwánsá mà] d-ḡ:]
 [until [D in] arrive.Pfv-2SgSbj]
[ké ^Lkèngè dîn] òndú-Ø]
 [Inan.Sg.E ^Lplace all] not.be-3SgSbj
 ‘(To find a spot where one can discreetly urinate), you will get up from here (the village) (and go) all the way to Douentza, there is no such spot.’ (2005-1a)

4.4.4 Demonstrative adverbs

4.4.4.1 Spatial adverbs

A three-way distance distinction is again present in demonstrative adverbs (‘here’, ‘there’). The near-distant adverb *kên* ‘there (near you or just over there)’ is also used as the discourse-definite (anaphoric) adverb ‘there (=in the aforementioned place)’. This is similar to the pattern in determiners, where near-distant demonstrative pronouns have the same form as definite determiners (though a preceding modified noun has different tones in the two cases).

- (147) a. *ògîn* ‘here’ (proximate)
ògí mà
ên
- b. *kên* ‘there’ (deictic, near-distant)
ké mà
- c. *ògâ:n* ‘there’ (deictic, far-distant)
- d. *kên* ‘there’ (discourse-definite)
ké mà

kên may be related historically to the (E-class) noun *kéngé* ‘place’, which might have once been morphologically decomposable, see §4.1.3.1 above. *ògí mà* and *ké mà* are demonstratives plus the postposition *mà*, which here has locative function.

4.4.4.2 Deictic adverb plus approximative *-dè*

The ‘here/there’ adverbs (preceding section) may add suffix *-dè*, which forces -ATR {*ɛ* *ɔ*} vowel harmony on the stem (the effect being that *e* shifts to *ɛ*). The sense is ‘around here/there’, i.e., a more approximate location than the simple adverb would have.

- (148) a. *ɲgín-dè* ‘around here’
 én-dè
 b. *kén-dè* ‘around there’ (deictic, near-distant)
 c. *ɲgá:n-dè* ‘around there’ (deictic, far-distant)
 d. *kén-dè* ‘around there’ (discourse-definite)

In (149), *ɲgí mà* and *ɲgín-dè* are used to denote two distinct but equidistant locations (‘east’ and ‘west’). In other words, *ɲgín-dè* here functions as a kind of **obviative**.

- (149) *ùjúngó* [*ɲgí* *mà*] *túmbò-ɲjò-Ø*,
 sun [here] rise-Pres-3SgSbj,
 ùjúngó *ɲgín-dè* *déjà-ɲjò-Ø*
 sunSg here-Approx fall-Pres-3SgSbj
 ‘The sun rises here (pointing to east), and the sun sets here (pointing to west).’
 [2005-2a]

See also interrogative *ǎn-dè* ‘whereabouts?’ (§13.2.2.3).

4.4.4.3 Demonstrative manner adverbials ‘like that’ (*kèné*), ‘like this’ (*ɲèné*)

kèné is a manner adverb ‘like that, in that way, thus’. See (370c) in §10.4.2.1, (389) in §10.5.2, (616) in §16.1.3, and (742) in the sample text. In most of my examples, *kèné* denotes a manner that has already been either shown or described, or that is otherwise jointly known. However, since the related locative adverb *kén* can be either near-distant (deictic) or discourse-definite, it may be that *kèné* can also shift between these semantic frames.

A similar adverb is *ɲèné* ‘like this’. It denotes a manner that is currently being demonstrated or that has just been described. See (737) in the sample text.

The second syllable of these adverbs may be related to the adverbial particle *nè* (§8.4.8.1).

4.4.5 Presentatives (*úɲgò:*, *éyè:*, *ómò:-m*, *òmá:mò:*, etc.)

The presentative form follows the relevant NP. Inanimate and animate presentatives are distinguished. The **inanimate** forms are in (150). They resemble inanimate proximate demonstratives (singulars *ɲgú* and *ɲgí*, plural *ěy*).

(150) InanSg.O InanSg.E InanPl

úṅgò: *íṅgè:* *éyè:*

Inanimate examples are in (151).

(151) a. [*tìṃô:* *kó]* *úṅgò:*
 [tree Def.InanSg.O] **Presntv.InanSg.O**
 ‘Here’s the tree.’

b. [*táṅà* *ké]* *íṅgè:*
 [granary Def.InanSg.E] **Presntv.InanSg.E**
 ‘Here is the granary.’

c. [*tìṃê:* *yé]* *éyè:*
 [tree.Pl Def.InanPl] **Presntv.InanPl**
 ‘Here are the trees.’

Animate presentatives are based on inflected forms of a special quasi-verb related to the animate demonstratives. The quasi-verb is *ómò:* in the singular, *ébé:* in the plural, compare animate proximate demonstratives *òm* (singular) and *èbíyè* (plural). If the subject is pronominal, it is represented by an independent pronoun preceding the quasi-verb.

1Sg *-m* and 1Pl *-y* may be added (152a below). No distinctive second person forms were elicitable. This may be because the stems already end in the vowels typical of 2Sg and 2Pl suffixes, so such suffixes would be absorbed by the quasi-verb’s final vowel. The (apparent) third person forms may also be used with a second person pronoun. There is a special set of partially reduplicative forms used in third (and therefore also second) person reference when the referent is visible but some distance away (152c).

(152) Presentative (animate)

a. first person

1Sg *ómò:-m*
 1Pl *ébé:-y*

b. Proximate, third person (also extended to second person)

AnSg *ómò:*
 AnPl *ébé:*

c. Nonproximate, third person (also extended to second person)

AnSg *òmá:mò:*
 AnPl *èbá:bè:*

Comparing nonproximate presentatives *òmá:mò:* and *èbá:bè:* to the far-distant demonstratives *òmá:* and *èbá:* (§4.4.1 above), we can imagine a kind of determiner sandwich (§4.4.3) flanking a distant or nonproximate morpheme *-á:-*.

Animate presentative examples are in (153).

- (153) a. *yě:* *ómò:*
 woman **be.Sg**
 ‘Here is a/the woman.’
- b. *yàwó:* *ébè:*
 woman.Pl **be.Pl**
 ‘Here are (the) women.’
- c. *mí* *ómò:-m*
 1Sg **be.Pl-1SgSbj**
 ‘Here I am.’
- d. *í* *ébè:-y*
 1Pl **be.Pl-1PlSbj**
 ‘Here we are.’
- e. *é* *ébè:*
 2Pl **be.Pl**
 ‘There you-Pl are.’

4.5 Adjectives

4.5.1 Underived adjectives

Adjectives behave morphologically much like nouns in Dogon languages. Nouns and adjectives are also closely related to verbal participles, which occur in relative clauses and in subject-focalized clauses.

N-Adj combinations are similar in some ways to noun-noun compounds. When an adjective modifies a noun, the noun itself is tone-dropped (N^L Adj), just as the initial in many noun-noun compounds is tone-dropped (N^L-N). However, while compound initials are not usually separately pluralizable, in N-Adj combinations both words have their normal suffixal morphology, marking noun class and number.

Adjectives, like nouns, divide into two morphological types, suffixing and mutating, which behave exactly like their noun counterparts. **Suffixing** adjectives that are semantically compatible with the full range of nouns have four distinct forms. The first agrees with animate singular and inanimate plural nouns. This form is either unmarked as with nouns (zero suffix), or it has a suffix *-ye* not used with nouns (compare inanimate plural near-distant demonstrative or definite *yé*). Other forms show the usual nominal suffixes: animate plural *-mbo*, inanimate singular *-ŋgo* or *-ŋge*. The two nouns ‘stone’ and ‘animal’ (154d)

often switch animacy values from singular to plural, and modifying adjectives may respect the switch, showing inanimate *-ŋgo* in the singular but animate *-mbo* in the plural.

Mutating adjectives have just two forms, E and O, marked by vowel-quality shifts in (at least) the final syllable. The E form is animate singular, inanimate plural, and (for E/E noun class) inanimate singular. The O form is animate plural and (for O/E noun class) inanimate singular.

The relationship between adjectival forms and the categories of modified nouns is summarized schematically in (154).

(154)	gloss	Sg, Pl	form of adjective			
			mutating		suffixing	
			Sg	Pl	Sg	Pl
a. animate			E	O	<i>-ye ~ ∅</i>	<i>-mbo</i>
	‘person’	<i>nǒ; nò-mbó</i>				
	‘donkey’	<i>párŋá, páŋgá-mbó</i>				
	‘spear’	<i>sàmbé, sàmbú:</i>				
b. inanimate O/E/ye			O	E	<i>-ŋgo</i>	<i>-ye ~ ∅</i>
	‘hand’	<i>nùmǎ; nùmě:</i>				
	‘stick’	<i>bà:-gó, bǎyè</i>				
	‘rope’	<i>sí:-ŋgó, sí:</i>				
c. inanimate E/E			E	E	<i>-ŋge</i>	<i>-ye ~ ∅</i>
	‘place’	<i>kéŋgé</i>				
	‘well’	<i>dǎy (~ dǎy-ŋgé), dǎy</i>				
d. inanimate O/E/mbo (rare)			O	E	<i>-ŋgo</i>	<i>-mbo</i>
	‘stone’	<i>kìnû; kí-mbò</i>				
	‘animal’	<i>dúmé-ŋgó, dúmó:</i>				

4.5.1.1 Mutating adjectives

The two forms of these adjectives are distinguished by a shift between **back/low** and **front** final long vowels, represented as O and E, respectively. The O↔E alternations attested for adjectives are *a:↔e:*, *ɔ:↔ɛ:*, *o:↔e:*, and *u:↔i:*. The forms are closely related to those of mutating nouns (§4.1.2.1) and participles (§14.3). For adjectives, the final vowels are always long (this is true for most, but not all, mutating nouns).

The way the two forms map onto noun-class and number categories is shown in (155).

(155)	ending	category
	front vowel (E)	animate singular inanimate plural inanimate singular (E/E class)

back/low vowel (O) animate plural
 inanimate singular (O/E class)

Consider the adjective ‘good’, with two forms *nálé:* and *nálá:*. For the human and animate nouns in (156a), *nálé:* is singular and *nálá:* is plural. For the inanimates in (156b), the reverse is true. A smaller class of nouns have *nálé:* in both singular and plural (156c). ‘Stone’ (156d) is variable in the singular.

(156)	gloss	singular	plural
a.	‘person’ ‘child’ ‘donkey’	<i>nò: nálé:</i> <i>èndè: nálé:</i> <i>pàrngà nálé:</i>	<i>nò-mbò nálá:</i> <i>òndò: nálá:</i> <i>pàrngà-mbò nálá:</i>
b.	‘hand’ ‘stick’ ‘rope’	<i>nùmà: nálá:</i> <i>bà:-gò nálá:</i> <i>sì:-ngò nálá:</i>	<i>nùmè: nálé:</i> <i>bàyè nálé:</i> <i>sì: nálé:</i>
c.	‘head’ ‘place’	<i>kì: nálé:</i> <i>kèngè nálé:</i>	<i>kì: nálé:</i> <i>kèngè nálé:</i>
d.	‘stone’	<i>kìnù: nálá:</i> (or: <i>nálé:</i>)	<i>kì-mbò nálá:</i>

The distribution of final vowels *é:* and *á:* is as indicated in (157), disregarding ‘stone’.

(157)	example	agreement class	Sg	Pl
	‘person’	animate (always E/O)	<i>é:</i>	<i>á:</i>
	‘hand’	inanimate O/E-class (both subclasses)	<i>á:</i>	<i>é:</i>
	‘head’	inanimate E/E-class	<i>é:</i>	<i>é:</i>

In other words, the majority inanimate agreement class and the animate class have the opposite stem-final vowel alternations. The minority E/E inanimate class (‘granary’) has a single adjectival form with the front vowel. (It is possible to distinguish singular from plural in such cases as ‘good granary’ versus ‘good granaries’ either in the noun itself or, more reliably, in a definite or other determiner following the adjective).

The vocalic opposition *á:* versus *é:* for ‘good’ is one of several vocalic oppositions used by different adjectives (158). These are all of the basic type back/low {*u o ɔ a*} versus front {*i e ε*}. The two members of each alternation are distributed over class/number categories in the same way as *a:* and *ε:* in (156) above.

(158)	alternation	example (O, E)	gloss
	<i>a:↔ε:</i>	<i>nálá:, nález:</i>	‘good’
	<i>ɔ:↔ε:</i>	<i>bàbô:, bábê:</i>	‘weak’
	<i>o:↔e:</i>	<i>gàbô:, gábê:</i>	‘tall’
	<i>u:↔i:</i>	<i>bàndígí:, bàndùgú:</i>	‘last’

There are **two back/low vowels** {*a: ɔ:*} that correspond to *ε:*. This distinction is phonologically conditioned rather than lexically arbitrary. Adjectives whose nonfinal syllable contains a vowel from the set {*a e*} have final *a:*, while those whose nonfinal syllable contains a vowel from the set {*ɔ ε u i*} have final *ɔ:*.

Examples of these types are in (159).

(159)	gloss	back/low-form	front-form
a.	<i>a: ~ ε:</i>		
	‘good’	<i>nálá:</i>	<i>nález:</i>
	‘small, young’	<i>pàlá:</i>	<i>pálê:</i>
	‘bad, ugly’	<i>nè:ndá:</i>	<i>nè:ndé:</i> (with ATR switch)
	‘new’	<i>kàndá:</i>	<i>kàndě:</i>
	‘other’	<i>àndá:</i>	<i>àndě:</i>
	‘kindly’	<i>pà:gá:</i>	<i>pà:gé:</i>
	ordinals (3rd+)	...- <i>ná:</i>	...- <i>ně:</i>
b.	<i>ɔ: ~ ε:</i>		
	‘fresh; moist’	<i>èmɔ:</i>	<i>émé:</i>
	‘weak’	<i>bòbô:</i>	<i>bóbê:</i> (variants <i>bèbô:, bèbê:</i>)
	‘rotten’	<i>gòmô:</i>	<i>gòmê:</i>
	‘loose, slack’	<i>yòrô:</i>	<i>yòrê:</i>
	‘big, adult’	<i>gìndô:</i>	<i>gìndé:</i>
	‘first’	<i>dùlô:</i>	<i>dùlě:</i>
	‘old’	<i>kúnjô:</i>	<i>kúnjé:</i>
	‘ugly’	<i>tàpô:</i>	<i>tàpê:</i>
	‘crooked’	<i>kàndô:</i>	<i>kàndé:</i>
	‘fragile’	<i>bùgô:</i>	<i>bùgê:</i>
c.	<i>o: ~ e:</i>		
	‘wet’	<i>tèmbô:</i>	<i>tèmbê:</i>
	‘tall’	<i>gàbô:</i>	<i>gábê:</i>
	‘straight’	<i>tèndô:</i>	<i>tèndé:</i>
	‘unripe, raw’	<i>kòlô:</i>	<i>kòlê:</i>
	‘crowded’	<i>àngô:</i>	<i>àngê:</i>
	‘dry’	<i>màyô:</i>	<i>màyê:</i>
	‘second’	<i>nòjô:</i>	<i>nòjě:</i>
	‘firm’	<i>màlô:</i>	<i>màlê:</i>

‘curved’	<i>tòndô:</i>	<i>tòndê:</i>
‘crooked’	<i>pòndô:</i>	<i>pòndê:</i>
‘dense’	<i>kùrô:</i>	<i>kùrê:</i>
‘flat’	<i>dàgô:</i>	<i>dàgê:</i>
‘pointed’	<i>sèmbô:</i>	<i>sèmbê:</i>
‘pointed’	<i>sèrô:</i>	<i>sèrê:</i>

d. *i:* ~ *u:*

‘last’	<i>bàndùgú:</i>	<i>bàndìgí:</i>
--------	-----------------	-----------------

4.5.1.2 Suffixing adjectives (-*ye* ~ \emptyset , -*ηgo*, -*ηge*, -*mbo*)

Suffixing adjectives have the same class-number suffixes as suffixing nouns (§4.1.3), including inanimate singulars -*ηgo* and -*ηge*, and animate plural -*mbo*. The remaining form (animate singular, inanimate plural) either ends in a lexical vowel (long or short depending on the adjective) or has a suffix -*ye* that does not occur with nouns.

Consider the paradigm of ‘white’ (160). This stem does not use the suffix -*ye*.

(160)	class	Sg	Pl
	Animate	<i>pílê</i>	<i>pílê-mbò</i>
	Inanimate		
	O/E/ye	<i>pílê-ηgò</i>	<i>pílê</i>
	O/E/mbo	<i>pílê-ηgò</i>	<i>pílê-mbò</i>
	E/E	<i>pílê-ηgè</i>	<i>pílê</i>

Aside from the usual reductions in stem-final vowels before the -*ηgo*, -*ηge*, and -*mbo* suffixes (also found in nominal morphology), there are no vocalic alternations in the stem for suffixing adjectives (certainly none based on agreement). A more or less exhaustive array showing adjectival forms is in (161). The stems in (161a-d) do not allow the suffix -*ye*, while those in (161e) require it for animate singular and inanimate plural. For semantic reasons (e.g. restriction to +animate or to -animate modified nouns), some adjectives show only partial paradigms.

(161)	gloss	InanSg (O and E)	InanPl/AnSg	AnPl
	a. final short { <i>e ε a</i> }			
	<i>bisyllabic</i>			
	‘bent’	<i>gòndú-ηgó ~ -ηgé</i>	<i>gòndé</i>	<i>gòndú-mbó</i>
	‘blunt’	<i>dùmbú-ηgó ~ -ηgé</i>	<i>dùmbé</i>	<i>dùmbú-mbó</i>
		[with humans: ‘having legs broken or paralyzed’]		
	‘skinny’	—	<i>kómbé</i>	<i>kómbú-mbó</i>
	‘white’	<i>pílê-ηgò ~ -ηgè</i>	<i>pílê</i>	<i>pílê-mbò</i>
	‘red’	<i>bán-gò ~ -gè</i>	<i>bánè</i>	<i>bán-bò</i>

‘black’	<i>jémè-ηγò ~ -ηγè</i>	<i>jémè</i>	<i>jémè-mbò</i>
‘skinny (tree)’	<i>kémbé-ηγó ~ -ηγé</i>	<i>kémbé</i>	—
‘ripe, cooked’	<i>ílà-ηγò ~ -ηγé</i>	<i>ílà</i>	—
‘blind’	—	<i>gǐrbà</i>	<i>gǐrbà-mbò</i>
‘curving’	<i>kwàndú-ηγó ~ -ηγé</i>	<i>kwàndé</i>	—
‘curvy’	<i>pàmbú-ηγó ~ -ηγé</i>	<i>pàmbé</i>	—
‘tilted’	<i>bàmbí-ηγó ~ -ηγé</i>	<i>bàmbé</i>	—
<i>trisyllabic {HL}</i>			
‘cool’	<i>yégèlè-ηγò ~ -ηγè</i>	<i>yégèlè</i>	<i>yégèlè-mbò</i>
‘coarse’	<i>yágàjà-ηγò ~ -ηγè</i>	<i>yágàjà</i>	<i>yágàjà-mbò</i>
‘coarse (skin)’	<i>kágàjà-ηγò ~ -ηγè</i>	<i>kágàjà</i>	<i>kágàjà-mbò</i>
<i>trisyllabic {LH}</i>			
‘worn-out’	<i>sògòjú-ηγó ~ -ηγé</i>	<i>sògòjé</i>	—
‘damaged’	<i>kògòl-ηγó ~ -ηγé</i>	<i>kògòlé</i>	—

b. final long *i*:

bisyllabic

‘thin’	<i>mènjú-ηγó ~ -ηγé</i>	<i>mènjí:</i>	<i>mènjú-mbó</i>
	[InanSg equals AnPl also <i>mènjú:</i>]		
‘fat, thick’	<i>bǐn-gó ~ -gé</i>	<i>bíní:</i>	<i>bǐn-bó</i>
	[InanSg equals AnPl also <i>bínú:</i>]		
‘short’	<i>dèndú-ηγó</i>	<i>dèndí:</i>	<i>dèndí-mbó</i>
	[InanSg equals AnPl also <i>dèndú:</i>]		
‘tender’, soft’	<i>bǔr-ηγò ~ -ηγè</i>	<i>búrî:</i>	<i>bǔr-mbò</i>
‘rancid’	<i>pìbú-ηγò</i>	<i>pìbî:</i>	—

c. final long *e*:

bisyllabic

‘flat, wide’	<i>wàyá-ηγó ~ ηγé</i>	<i>wàyé:</i>	<i>wàyá-mbó</i>
‘empty’	<i>ìnjé-ηγó ~ ηγé</i>	<i>ìnjé:</i>	<i>ìnjé-mbó</i>
‘long’	<i>jàlá-ηγó ~ -ηγé</i>	<i>jàlé:</i>	<i>jàlá-mbó</i>

trisyllabic

‘slow’	<i>támàlà-ηγò ~ -ηγè</i>	<i>támàlè:</i>	<i>támàlà-mbò</i>
	[InanPl equals AnSg also <i>támàlà</i>]		
‘smooth’	<i>ónànà-ηγò ~ -ηγè</i>	<i>ónànè:</i>	<i>ónànà-mbò</i>
	[InanPl equals AnSg also <i>ónànà</i>]		
‘foul’	<i>kújàjà-ηγò ~ -ηγè</i>	<i>kújàjè:</i>	<i>kújàjà-mbò</i>
‘crispy’	<i>sínànà-ηγò ~ -ηγè</i>	<i>sínànè:</i>	—
‘lightly salted’	<i>éjèjè-ηγò ~ -ηγè</i>	<i>éjèjè:</i>	<i>éjèjè-mbò</i>
‘bitter’	<i>ámàlà-ηγò ~ -ηγè</i>	<i>ámàlè:</i>	—

d. final short *o*

bisyllabic

‘worthless’	<i>là:r-ηγó</i>	<i>là:ró</i>	<i>là:r-mbó</i>
-------------	-----------------	--------------	-----------------

e. suffix *-yè*

Cvy

‘hard, solid’	<i>măy-ηgò ~ -ηgè</i>	<i>măy-yè</i>	<i>măy-mbò</i>
‘good’	<i>něy-ηgò ~ -ηgè</i>	<i>něy-yè</i>	<i>něy-mbò</i>
‘hot; fast’	<i>dǎyⁿ-ηgò ~ -ηgè</i>	<i>dǎyⁿ-yè</i>	<i>dǎyⁿ-mbò</i>

bisyllabic

‘slow’	<i>pèjú-ηgò ~ -ηgè</i>	<i>pèjí-yè</i>	<i>pèjí-mbò</i>
‘narrow’	<i>pèmbí-ηgò ~ -ηgè</i>	<i>pèmbí-yè</i>	—
‘sour, salty’	<i>ăm-gò ~ -gè</i>	<i>ămí-yè</i>	<i>ăm-bò</i>
	[human sense: ‘loud-talking’]		
‘sweet’	<i>ěl-ηgò ~ -ηgè</i>	<i>ělí-yè</i>	<i>ěl-mbò</i>
‘sharp’		<i>èlí-yè</i>	<i>èlú-mbò</i>
‘pungent’	<i>kèrú-ηgò</i>	<i>kèrí-yè</i>	—
‘difficult’	<i>năm-gò ~ -gè</i>	<i>nàmí-yè</i>	<i>năm-bò</i>
‘heavy’	<i>nĩm-gò ~ -gè</i>	<i>nĩmí-yè</i>	<i>nĩm-bò</i>
‘bitter’	<i>gàlú-ηgò ~ -ηgè</i>	<i>gàlí-yè</i>	<i>gàlú-mbò</i>
‘nearby’	<i>dũm-gò ~ -gè</i>	<i>dũmí-yè</i>	<i>dũm-bò</i>
‘deep’	<i>mĩn-gò ~ gè</i>	<i>mĩnı́-yè</i>	—
‘distant’	<i>wăŋ-gò ~ gè</i>	<i>wàgı́-yè</i>	—
‘thin (wall)’	<i>ènú-ηgò ~ -ηgè</i>	<i>èní-yè</i>	—
‘lightweight’	<i>yěŕ-ηgò ~ -ηgè</i>	<i>yèrí-yè</i>	<i>yěŕ-mbò</i>

ělí-yè ‘sweet’ and ‘sharp’ (and more generally ‘good’) is related to another adjective *ělèlè*: (*ělèlè-ηgò*) that means more specifically ‘sweet, sugary’.

The adjective meaning ‘**much, many**’ is invariant in form: *ségín*.

4.5.2 Adjectives containing frozen negative suffix (*nè:ndá:*, *èndá*)

nè:ndá: (O) ~ *nè:ndé:* (E) ‘**bad, ugly**’ likely contains (historically) the stem seen in *něy-yè* ‘good’. The remainder of the ‘bad’ stem is most likely based on reinterpretation of an original negative predicate, the synchronic version of which is *něy = lá* ‘it isn’t good’ (from *něy* ‘it is good’). A negative participle might also have been involved in some way. That *nè:ndá:* is no longer segmentable into ‘good’ plus a negative morpheme is shown by the fact that it has its own chain of derivatives, such as inchoative *néndá-ndí ~ néndá-ndí-yé* ‘become bad’, and by the fact that it (as predicate *nè:ndá* ‘it is bad’) can itself be negated: *nè:ndà = lá* ‘it isn’t bad’.

The adjective *ělí-yè* ‘sweet’ (and more generally ‘pleasing’) has predicative form *èlú-m* ‘it is sweet’. It too has an antonym whose modifying adjective form is *èndá:* (O) ~ *èndé:* (e) ‘not sweet’ (hence ‘displeasing, unpleasant’), undoubtedly another original negative participial that is now frozen into a unit. Its inchoative is *éndá-ndí* ‘become not sweet’, compare *ělá-lı́-yé* ‘become sweet’. Although the ‘not sweet’ adjective is the common way to deny sweetness, the ‘sweet’ adjective can be directly negated in predicative function: *èlú-m = ndá* ‘it isn’t sweet’. Parallel to this, predicative *èndá* ‘it is displeasing’ may be negated: *èndà = lá* ‘it is not displeasing’.

Adjective *nàndă:* ~ *nàndě:* ‘left (hand/foot)’ might also be looked at in this connection, see end of §8.4.7.3.

4.5.3 Adjectival suffix *-ndé*

I know of two adjectival stems with suffix *-ndé*, plural *-ndú-mbó*, added to {L}-toned stem without changing the positive-negative polarity. They may modify a human noun like *nó*: ‘person’ or they may be used absolutely as nouns (‘proud one’, etc.).

(162)	form	gloss	related form
	<i>gàndàl-ndé</i>	‘proud, vain’	<i>gàndàl</i> ‘vanity’
	<i>tàtàgà-ndé</i>	‘arrogant’	<i>tàtàgà</i> ‘arrogance’

4.5.4 Suffix *-lù:* (O) ~ *-lì:* (E) ‘-ish’

The suffix *-lù:* (O) ~ *-lì:* (e), with a meaning similar to ‘-ish’, may be added to an adjective stem. It is most common with color adjectives (163a-b) but it is elicitable with others (163c). The formation is basically adverbial, and may be followed by adverbial particle *né* (§8.4.2.1, §8.4.8.1) and made predicative with auxiliary *bò-* ‘be’. If the adjective is longer than bisyllabic, it is truncated to a bisyllabic (163b).

(163)	adjective	with <i>-lù:</i>	‘gloss’
a.	<i>bánè</i>	<i>bànù-lù:</i>	‘reddish’
	<i>gémè</i>	<i>gèmè-lù:</i>	‘blackish’
	<i>pílè</i>	<i>pìlè-lù:</i>	‘whitish’
	<i>wéré</i>	<i>wèrè-lù:</i>	‘greenish’
b.	<i>bùlà-bùlà</i>	<i>bùlà-lù:</i>	‘bluish’
	<i>nòl-púnè-ηgò</i>	<i>nòlò-lù:</i>	‘greenish’
c.	<i>jàlé:</i>	<i>jàlà-lù:</i>	‘longish’

An example is (164).

(164)	<i>[jàlà-lù: né]</i>	<i>bò-∅</i>
	[long-ish Adv]	be-3SgSbj
	‘It is rather long.’	

Also of interest is *gèmilmbó:* ~ *gèmilmbé:* ‘shiny black’ (from *gémè* ‘black’), applied for example to glossy starlings.

4.6 Participles

Participles are noun-like forms of verbs, used in relative clauses and related subordinated clause types (§14.3) and in subject-focalized clauses (§13.1.1). Depending on the aspect-negation (AN) category, the participle ends in either a long-voweled agreement suffix (-*e*: ~ -*e*:, -*ɔ*: ~ -*o*:) similar to the endings of mutating adjectives and nouns, or in a (positive imperfective) morpheme *-ɲga* that may be followed by animate plural *-mbò*. The tones of the suffixes depend on the particular AN category.

4.7 Numerals

Numerals follow modified nouns. They may precede or follow modifying adjectives, see Adjective-Numeral Inversion (§6.4.2).

4.7.1 Cardinal numerals

4.7.1.1 ‘One’, ‘same (one)’, and ‘other’

The numeral ‘1’ modifying a noun behaves like an ordinary adjective (‘big’, ‘red’, etc.), in that it forces tone-dropping on the noun. The neutral numeral ‘1’ is *kúndú* (O) ~ *kúndé* (E).

(165)	gloss	noun	‘one ...’
	a. O-class inanimate		
	‘tree’	<i>tímô:</i>	<i>tímò:</i> ^L <i>kúndú</i>
	‘stick’	<i>bǎ:-gò</i>	<i>bà:-gò</i> ^L <i>kúndú</i>
	‘eye’	<i>jìró</i>	<i>jìrò</i> ^L <i>kúndú</i>
	‘hand’	<i>nùmǎ:</i>	<i>nùmà:</i> ^L <i>kúndú</i>
	‘tree’	<i>tímô:</i>	<i>tímò:</i> ^L <i>kúndú</i>
	‘skin, hide’	<i>gùjú</i>	<i>gùjù</i> ^L <i>kúndú</i>
	‘stone’	<i>cínû:</i>	<i>cìnù:</i> ^L <i>kúndú</i>
	b. E-class inanimate		
	‘well’	<i>dǎy</i>	<i>dày</i> ^L <i>kúndé</i>
	‘shed’	<i>gùlì:-ɲgè</i>	<i>gùlì:</i> ^L <i>kúndé</i>
	‘granary’	<i>táŋâ</i>	<i>tàŋà</i> ^L <i>kúndé</i>
	‘house’	<i>ólé</i>	<i>òlè</i> ^L <i>kúndé</i>
	‘courtyard’	<i>bándà</i>	<i>bàndà</i> ^L <i>kúndé</i>
	‘tomtom’	<i>bónî:</i>	<i>bònì:</i> ^L <i>kúndé</i>
	c. animate		
	‘dog’	<i>ɲgwě:</i>	<i>ɲgwè:</i> ^L <i>kúndé</i>
	‘sheep’	<i>pègè</i>	<i>pègè</i> ^L <i>kúndé</i>

‘donkey’	<i>pàrɲà</i>	<i>pàrɲà^L kúndé</i>
‘person’	<i>nǒ:</i>	<i>nò:^L kúndé</i>

kúndú can also mean ‘(one and) the same, identical’, predicated of two entities. See textual example (670) in §17.6.3.

In counting (reciting the list of numerals: ‘1, 2, 3, ...’), the form for ‘1’ is *tô:y* (which conveniently rhymes with the following *nô:y* ‘2’). *tô:y* is also an adverb ‘first(ly)’ (§8.4.7.2). In combinations with decimal terms like ‘20 + 1’ (i.e. ‘21’), the form is *tómày* (§4.7.1.3).

A more emphatic adjective translatable as ‘(a/the) single ...’ is *tòmê:* (E) ~ *tômô:* (O) as in *nǒ: tòmê:* ‘one single person’. The noun **does not drop tones**, suggesting that the numeral here is really an adverbial, is appositional, or is treated like nonsingular numerals. The phrase *déɲán tòmô:* (variant *déɲán tòmê:*) ‘one day’ is used in narrative, as in English, to mean ‘one (=a certain) day’, generally when the narrative is re-set to a later time. Close siblinghood is expressed by the adverbial phrases *nǐ: tòmê:* ‘(having) one (=the same) mother’ and *bǎ: tòmê:* ‘(having) one father’, which are juxtaposed when both mother and father are shared. Although the numeral ‘one’ is obligatory, it may agree morphologically with a plural subject, as in predicative *nǐ: tòmô: =y* ‘we (=you and I) are of the same mother’.

Irregularly related to the preceding are *tómá* in e.g. *mì tómá* ‘I alone, I by myself’, and adverb *tómá* ‘only’ (§19.4.1).

4.7.1.2 ‘2’ to ‘10’

The single-digit numerals ‘2’ to ‘20’ are in (166). There is no difference between the forms used in counting (‘1, 2, 3, ...’) and those that modify a preceding noun.

(166)	gloss	form	comment
	‘2’	<i>nô:y</i>	
	‘3’	<i>tà:ndí:</i>	
	‘4’	<i>ké:jèy</i>	
	‘5’	<i>nùmí:</i>	
	‘6’	<i>kúlèy</i>	
	‘7’	<i>swêy</i>	phonetic [sɔ̃ɛ̃j]
	‘8’	<i>sá:gì:</i>	
	‘9’	<i>twây</i>	phonetic [tɔ̃âj]
	‘10’	<i>píyéli</i>	

Numerals greater than ‘1’ follow the modified noun but do not induce tone-dropping. The noun takes its regular plural form. Thus *pègè kúndé* ‘one sheep’, but *pègè-mbó nô:y* ‘two sheep’, *pègè-mbó píyéli* ‘ten sheep’, etc.

4.7.1.3 Decimal units (‘10’, ‘20’, ...) and combinations (‘11’, ‘59’, ...)

The decimal units (integral multiples of ‘10’ up to ‘90’) are in (167).

(167)	gloss	form
	‘10’	<i>píyéli</i>
	‘20’	<i>pǎ:-nà̃y</i>
	‘30’	<i>pǎ-tà:ndí:</i>
	‘40’	<i>pàlǎ-kéjèy, pàlé-kéjèy</i>
	‘50’	<i>pàlǎ-nùmî:</i>
	‘60’	<i>pàlǎ-kúlèy</i>
	‘70’	<i>pàlǎ-swêy</i>
	‘80’	<i>pàlǎ-sá:gì:</i>
	‘90’	<i>pàlǎ-twây</i>

The mini-sequence ‘20’-‘30’ is based on *pǎ:-* or *pǎ-* plus the relevant digit, with *nô:y* ‘2’ slightly reduced to *-nà̃y* (the vowel is shortened, and ATR-harmonized to the preceding vowel). The remaining terms are based on *pàlǎ-* (dialectally *pàlé-*) plus the digit term, with ‘4’ slightly reduced to *-kéjèy* (the first vowel is shortened). The first vowel in the digit term in ‘30’ and ‘80’ is not shortened.

For ‘80’, an alternative (and now archaic) form is *kè:sǔm*. For speakers who use this, ‘90’ is the somewhat opaque [*kè:sǔm má*] *ké píyéli*, i.e. ‘80’ plus ‘10’.

The decimal terms, like the single-digit terms from ‘2’ up, follow a modified noun (in plural form, without tone-dropping): *pègè-mbó pàlǎ-nùmî:* ‘fifty sheep’.

A decimal (or larger) term D combined with a **single-digit term** S takes the form [D *sìgá* S]. In interlinears I will gloss *sìgá* as ‘plus’, but it occurs only in such numerals. When S is ‘1’, it takes the form *tómày*. In ‘11’ to ‘19’. The forms taken by the D term before *sìgá* also differ somewhat from their independent forms, in that final semivowels are removed, and final long vowels are shortened or in one case (‘50’) deleted. In all cases, the final tone is H. The independent forms and those used before *sìgá* are shown together in (168). Examples are in (169).

(168)	gloss	independent	with following <i>sìgá</i> (and digit)
	‘10’	<i>píyéli</i>	<i>pé: sìgá ...</i>
	‘20’	<i>pǎ:-nà̃y</i>	<i>pǎ:-nó sìgá...</i>
	‘30’	<i>pǎ-tà:ndí:</i>	<i>pǎ-tà:ndí sìgá...</i>
	‘40’	<i>pàlǎ-kéjèy</i>	<i>pàlǎ-kéjé sìgá ...</i>
	‘50’	<i>pàlǎ-nùmî:</i>	<i>pàlǎ-nǔm sìgá ...</i>
	‘60’	<i>pàlǎ-kúlèy</i>	<i>pàlǎ-kulé sìgá ...</i>
	‘70’	<i>pàlǎ-swêy</i>	<i>pàlǎ-swé sìgá ...</i>
	‘80’	<i>pàlǎ-sá:gì:</i>	<i>pàlǎ-sá:gí sìgá ...</i>
	‘90’	<i>pàlǎ-twây</i>	<i>pàlǎ-twá sìgá ...</i>

(169)	a.	<i>pé: sìgá</i>	<i>tómày</i>
		ten plus	one
		‘eleven’	

- b. *pòlò-kéjé* *sìgá* *nùmî:*
 ten-four plus five
 ‘forty-five’
- c. *pǎ:-nó* *sìgá* *tà:ndî:*
 ten-two plus three
 ‘twenty-three’

4.7.1.4 Large numerals (‘100’, ‘1000’, ...) and their composites

The larger units are given in (170). For *sǐŋ* ‘hundred’, the final nasal tends to assimilate in position to a following consonant.

- (170) a. ‘hundred’ *sǐŋ* (for currency often: *té:mèndéré*)
 b. ‘thousand’ *mùjú*
 c. ‘million’ *mílyô:ⁿ* (< Fr)

sǐŋ is felt to be the authentic Najamba term, but as in all Dogon languages in the Douentza-Boni areas the Fulfulde loanword *té:mèndéré* is also common with reference to currency. Fulfulde is still an important lingua franca in the large towns and in weekly markets.

These numerals behave like common nouns in that they may be followed by single-digit numerals in their regular forms: *sǐn nô:y* ‘two hundred’, *mùjú tà:ndî:* ‘three thousand’, *mílyô: nùmî:* ‘five million’. When the sense is understood to be ‘one hundred’ or ‘one thousand’, the ‘1’ numeral is typically omitted. For ‘one million’ the ‘1’ numeral may be present or absent.

When an unmodified ‘(one) hundred’ or ‘(one) thousand’ is followed by a smaller numeral other than a single digit (as in ‘220’ or ‘1200’), the regular conjunctive particle *má* ‘and’ is added to the larger term (171a-b). This morpheme is not used when the larger-unit term is itself modified, as in ‘two hundred’ or ‘five million’ (171c-d).

- (171) a. [*pègè-mbó* *sǐm* *má* *pǎ:-nòy*] *jógò-m*
 [sheep-Pl hundred **and** ten-two] have-1SgSbj
 ‘I have one hundred twenty sheep.’ (*sǐŋ*)
- b. *pègè-mbó* *mùjú* *má* [*sǐn* *nô:y*]
 sheep-Pl thousand **and** [hundred two]
 ‘one thousand two hundred sheep’
- c. *pègè-mbó* [*sǐn* *nô:y*] *pó-tà:ndî:*
 sheep-Pl [hundred two] ten-three
 ‘two hundred and thirty sheep’
- d. *pègè-mbó* [*mùjú* *nô:y*] [*sǐn* *tà:ndî:*]
 sheep-Pl [thousand two] [hundred three]
 ‘two thousand three hundred sheep’

The ‘million’ term *milyô:n*, a loanword, does not easily enter into compactly expressed combinations of these types. Typically the ‘million’ term (with or without its own modifiers) and a numeral phrase denoting a lesser quantity are conjoined by *má* ‘and’. If a modified noun is present, it is repeated.

- (172) *[[pègè-mbó milyô:n^L kúndú] má] [pègè-mbó mùjú píyéli]*
 [[sheep-Pl million^L one] and] [sheep-Pl thousand ten]
 ‘one million, ten thousand sheep’

A single-digit add-on uses *sìgá*. When the higher numeral is also modified by a single digit ‘3’ to ‘9’ (as in ‘301’), this single-digit term undergoes the same segmental modifications seen above in combinations of single-digits with decimal terms (e.g. ‘12’, ‘57’). However, *nô:y* ‘two’ modifying ‘hundred’ or ‘thousand’ (as in ‘203’ or ‘2006’) does not undergo a segmental reduction. All single-digit terms preceding *sìgá* (including ‘2’) end in an H-tone. For ‘(one) hundred/thousand’, *má* ‘and’ is used before *sìgá*. The paradigm of *sĩŋ* ‘hundred’ is presented in (173); that of *mùjú* ‘thousand’ is entirely parallel.

(173) gloss	independent	with following <i>sìgá</i> (and digit)
‘100’	<i>sĩŋ</i>	<i>sĩm má sìgá ...</i>
‘200’	<i>sĩn nô:y</i>	<i>sĩn nó:y sìgá...</i>
‘300’	<i>sĩn tà:ndí:</i>	<i>sĩn tà:ndí sìgá...</i>
‘400’	<i>sĩn ké:jèy</i>	<i>sĩn ké:jé sìgá ...</i>
‘500’	<i>sĩn nùmî:</i>	<i>sĩn nũm sìgá ...</i>
‘600’	<i>sĩn kúlèy</i>	<i>sĩn kúlé sìgá ...</i>
‘700’	<i>sĩn swêy</i>	<i>sĩn swé sìgá ...</i>
‘800’	<i>sĩn sá:gì:</i>	<i>sĩn sá:gí sìgá ...</i>
‘900’	<i>sĩn twây</i>	<i>sĩn twá sìgá ...</i>

4.7.1.5 Currency

The local currency for several decades has been the West African CFA franc. In all native languages, amounts under a million francs are expressed in multiples of the 5 CFA unit (in some languages still called by a term such as “riyal” originally denoting a French-colonial coin not in use since Independence). In Najamba this currency unit is called *kèlû:* or, loaned from Fulfulde, *m̀bú:dù*. Both terms can also mean ‘money’. *kèlû:* (Pl *kělè*) also means ‘cowry shell(s)’, which were formerly used as a kind of currency (and still used as decorations, and by fortune-tellers). Since 5 CFA is worth about one American penny, numeral phrases denoting currency sums are often quite large. One effect is that it is usually unnecessary to specify that one is talking about currency. Thus 100,000 CFA francs is expressed literally as “twenty thousand riyals” (*cèlû: mùjú pǔ:-nòy*), or more often as just “twenty thousand” (*m̀jú pǔ:-nòy*), there being few other countable entities of this magnitude.

For sums beginning with 1,000,000 CFA francs, expressions based on the French loan *milyô:n* are used. Here this noun denotes one million CFA francs, not one million riyals.

4.7.1.6 Distributive numerals

Distributives are adverbial in nature, specifying a spacing (in position or time) between more or less identical entities, which may express any grammatical relation in the clause. Distributives are expressed as iterations of numerals (174).

- (174) a. *kúndú-kúndú jénjá*
one-one take
 ‘Take (them) one at a time (one by one).’
- b. *[yàwó: bé] tán-tán w-ô:*
 [woman.PI Def.AnPI] **three-three** come.Pfv-3PISbj
 ‘The women came three at a time (by threes).’

Some reductions occur in the forms of the numerals. For single-digit terms, the forms are those in (175). Note the **uniform H-tones**, and minor segmental reductions seen in other combining forms of these numerals. For ‘1’, the distributive has distinct O and E forms depending on the noun class.

(175) gloss	form	distributive
‘1’	<i>kúndé, kúndú</i>	<i>kúndé-kúndé, kúndú-kúndú</i>
‘2’	<i>nô:y</i>	<i>nóy-nóy</i>
‘3’	<i>tà:ndí:</i>	<i>tán-tán</i>
‘4’	<i>ké:jéy</i>	<i>kéjé-kéjé</i>
‘5’	<i>nùmí:</i>	<i>núm-núm</i>
‘6’	<i>kúléy</i>	<i>kúlé-kúlé</i>
‘7’	<i>swêy</i>	<i>swé-swé</i>
‘8’	<i>sá:gì:</i>	<i>ságí-ságí</i>
‘9’	<i>twây</i>	<i>twá-twá</i>
‘10’	<i>píyéli</i>	<i>píyéI-píyéI</i>

Examples involving larger numerals are in (176) below. The main issue is how much of a complex numeral to repeat in the distributive. The distributive of ‘20’ is either a full iteration based on the combining form *pó:-nó* (as used before *sigá* in ‘21’ through ‘29’), or an interesting partial reduplication of the single-digit component only, where the reduplicant takes the combining form (*-nó-*) and the base takes the fuller form *-nóy*. The second alternative is most often used in connection with currency (i.e. items that are sold for ‘20 riyals’, equivalent to 100 francs CFA each). Distributives for ‘30’ through ‘90’ are constructed by adding the respective single-digit distributive, from (174) above, to *pǎ:-* or *pǎlǎ-*. Distributives based on unmodified ‘hundred’ or ‘thousand’ involve stem-iteration with lexical tone melodies preserved. Distributives based on complex numerals containing the single-digit connective *sigá* iterate only the following single-digit term, as in ‘35’ in (176).

(176)	gloss	form	distributive
	‘20’	<i>pǎ:-nǎy</i>	<i>pǎ:-nǎ-pǎ:-nǎ</i> <i>pǎ:-nǎ-nǎy</i> (especially for currency)
	‘30’	<i>pǎ-tà:ndí:</i>	<i>pǎ-tán-tán</i>
	‘50’	<i>pǎlǎ-nùmî:</i>	<i>pǎlǎ-núm-núm</i>
	‘100’	<i>sǐŋ</i>	<i>sǐŋ-sǐŋ</i>
	‘200’	<i>sǐŋ nǎ:y</i>	<i>sǐŋ nǎy-nǎy</i>
	‘1000’	<i>mùjú</i>	<i>mùjú-mùjú</i>
	‘35’	<i>pǎ-tà:ndí sǐgá nùmî:</i>	<i>pǎ-tà:ndí sǐgá nùm-nùm</i>

4.7.2 Ordinal adjectives

4.7.2.1 ‘First’ and ‘last’

‘First’ as ordinal adjective is *dùlě:* (E) ~ *dùlǎ:* (O). Like (other) modifying adjectives, but unlike numerals from ‘2’ up, it forces tone-dropping on the noun. There is no difference between inanimate and animate.

- (177) a. *pòlè^L* *dùlě:*
knife^L first.InanE
‘the first knife’.
- b. *pòl-mbò^L* *dùlǎ:*
knife-Pl^L first.AnPl
‘the first knives’
- c. *yè:^L* *dùlě:*
woman^L first.InanSg.E
‘the first woman’
- d. *yàwò:^L* *dùlǎ:*
woman.Pl^L first.AnPl
‘the first women’

In complex numerals ending in ‘1’, such as ‘21’, the numeral *tómây* has an ordinal *tòmà-ně:* or *tòmà-nǎ:* (see the following section).

Adverbial ‘first’ as in ‘we will finish the work **first**, then we will eat’ is *gǐrmà*. A related form *gǐrŋí:* (pl *gǐrŋú:*) means ‘first, in the lead (in a race or other competition)’, cf. French *en tête*.

‘Last’ as ordinal (opposite to ‘first’ in a finite temporal sequence, or as in bringing up the rear in a competition) is *bàndìgí:*, plural *bàndùgú:*, regardless of animacy.

- (178) a. *pòlè^L* *bàndìgí:*
 knife^L last
 ‘the last knife’
- b. *pòl-mbò^L* *bàndùgú:*
 knife-Pl^L last.Pl
 ‘the last knives’
- c. *yè:^L* *bàndìgí:*
 woman^L last
 ‘the last woman’
- d. *yàwò:^L* *bàndùgú:*
 woman.Pl^L last.Pl
 ‘the last women’

4.7.2.2 Other ordinals with suffix *-ně:* (E) ~ *-nǎ:* (O)

There are no animacy distinctions in ordinals. ‘Second’ (*nòjě:*, *nòjǒ:*) is irregular, though the onset *nò* resembles the onset of other forms of ‘2’.

Ordinals from ‘third’ up are based on a suffix *-ně:* (E) or *-nǎ:* (O). For animates, *-nǎ:* is plural. When the ordinal suffix is added to a single-digit stem, various minor segmental changes are observed. In a complex numeral phrase, the suffix is added to the final numeral stem.

The relevant stem drops its tones before the suffix. Tone-dropping applies to the entirety of tightly-knit decimal combinations, as in ‘thirtieth’, and it extends to the *sìgá* ‘plus’ linker in complex numerals ending in a single-digit term (‘11’, ‘28’). However, tone-dropping does not extend to decimal or larger terms at the beginning of complex numerals. Thus in ‘eleventh’, based on a cardinal numeral of the form ‘ten plus one’, the ordinal drops the tones of ‘plus one’ but not of “ten.”

(179)	E agreement	O agreement	gloss
a.	single-digit numeral		
	<i>nòjě:</i>	<i>nòjǒ:</i>	‘second’
	<i>tàn-ně:</i>	<i>tàn-nǎ:</i>	‘third’
	<i>kèjê-ně:</i>	<i>kèjê-nǎ:</i>	‘fourth’
	<i>nùm-ně:</i>	<i>nùm-nǎ:</i>	‘fifth’
	<i>kùlè-ně:</i>	<i>kùlè-nǎ:</i>	‘sixth’
	<i>swè-ně:</i>	<i>swè-nǎ:</i>	‘seventh’
	<i>sàgì-ně:</i>	<i>sàgì-nǎ:</i>	‘eighth’
	<i>twà-ně:</i>	<i>twà-nǎ:</i>	‘ninth’
	<i>pìyèl-ně:</i>	<i>pìyèl-nǎ:</i>	‘tenth’

b. decimal			
	<i>pò:-nòy-ně:</i>	<i>pò:-nòy-nǎ:</i>	‘twentieth’
	<i>pò-tàn-ně:</i>	<i>pò-tàn-nǎ:</i>	‘thirtieth’
	<i>pòlò-kèjè-ně:</i>	<i>pòlò-kèjè-nǎ:</i>	‘fortieth’
c. decimal plus single-digit numeral			
	<i>pé: sığà tòmà-ně:</i>	<i>pé: sığà tòmà-nǎ:</i>	‘eleventh’
d. larger units (unmodified)			
	<i>tè:mèndèrè-ně:</i>	<i>tè:mèndèrè-nǎ:</i>	‘hundredth’
	<i>sìn-ně:</i>	<i>sìn-nǎ:</i>	‘hundredth’
	<i>mùjù-ně:</i>	<i>mùjù-nǎ:</i>	‘thousandth’
e. hundred plus decimal numeral (two levels)			
	<i>sín pò:-nòy-ně:</i>	<i>sín pò:-nòy-nǎ:</i>	‘hundred and twentieth’

5 Nominal and adjectival compounds

5.1 Nominal compounds

The formulae used in this chapter to quickly capture the structure of a compound type make use of the abbreviations n[oun], v[erb], a[djective]. “x” is a variable word-class (usually a noun or PP. Using \bar{x} as a prop to exemplify diacritics, \bar{x} means lexical tones (i.e. no tone change in compounding), \acute{x} means {H} overlay, \grave{x} means {L} overlay, and \check{x} means {LH} overlay. For example, the formula ($\check{x} \bar{n}$) means that the compound begins with a stem of variable word class with all tones dropped, and ends in a noun with its regular tones.

5.1.1 Compounds of type ($\check{x} \bar{n}$)

The productive type of noun-noun compound is of this type, with {L}-toned noun or less often a simple PP as initial, and with a final noun that shows its regular tone melody (181). The ^L superscript would be appropriate at the right edge of the initial, but I omit it here.

(180) compound	gloss	components	
<i>sùn-[kìná-ṅó]</i>	‘bone behind ear’	<i>sùnù:</i> ‘ear’	<i>kìná-ṅó</i> ‘bone’
<i>gìrò-gùjú</i>	‘eyelid’	<i>gìrò</i> ‘eye’	<i>gùjú</i> ‘skin’
<i>kìnjà-gìró</i>	‘nostril’	<i>kìnjâ:</i> ‘nose’	<i>gìró</i> ‘eye’
<i>dàwà-tòndô:</i>	‘ink gourd’	<i>dàwà</i> ‘ink’	<i>tòndô:</i> ‘can (n)’

Either the initial or (less often) the final may itself be a compound.

(181) compound	gloss	components
<i>[nà:-pègèlǎ:]gìró</i>	‘anklebone’	<i>nǎ:</i> ‘foot’, <i>pègèlǎ:</i> ‘hill’, <i>gìró</i> ‘eye’

The final syllable of the initial may be reduced, especially by shortening a long vowel. There are some examples of High-Vowel Syncope (§3.4.2.2). Neither process is obligatory in compounds. Presumably the established, high-frequency compounds are most likely to be reduced.

Similar compounds with tone-dropped initials are those with final verbal noun (§5.1.2), agentives with an added compound initial (§5.1.4), compounds with a final ending in suffix *-n* (§5.1.5), ‘child’ compounds (§5.1.6), and ‘egg-beater’ type instrument nominals (§5.1.11). In some such cases the initial can be a short PP instead of a noun.

Since nouns also drop their tones before modifying adjectives, it is not always possible to distinguish a **noun-adjective** sequence from a noun-noun **compound**. There are several cases where a stem that allows nominal suffixation occurs in only one or two combinations with a

preceding {L}-toned noun stem. This may make it impossible to determine whether the second element is a compound final or a postnominal adjective with narrow semantic range.

5.1.2 Compounds with final verbal noun, type (\tilde{x} \bar{n} -*lé*)

A verbal noun with suffix *-lé* may take an {L}-toned compound initial. This is a subtype of the (\bar{n} \bar{n}) compound type (preceding section). Usually the initial is a noun, denoting the object (182a) or occasionally the subject (182b). It may also be a simple PP (182c).

- (182) a. *bàn^L-[ná:-m-lé]*
horse^L-[drink-Caus-VbIN]
'(time for) letting horses drink'
- b. *ùjùṅgò^L-[déṅ-lé]*
sun^L-[fall-VbIN]
'sunset'
- c. *[sùnù-mà]^L-[ṅú-lé]*
[ear-in]^L-[hear-VbIN]
'what someone has heard'

Further examples can be found in the subsections of §17.4.

5.1.3 Possessive-type compounds of type (\bar{n} \bar{n})

Compounds where the initial noun has its lexical tones (\bar{n}) and the final drops to {L} are identical in form to the sequence of **possessor** plus possessum. Compare English compounds like 'rabbit's foot' and 'pot of gold'.

(183) compound	gloss	components	
<i>gǎṅ^L níṅgè</i>	'okra sauce'	<i>gǎṅ</i> 'okra'	<i>níṅgè</i> 'green sauce'
<i>yógé^L bà:nà:</i>	'millet porridge'	<i>yógé</i> 'millet'	<i>bà:nà:</i> 'porridge'
<i>[gìró dù:]^L kìnà-ṅgò</i>	'cheekbone'	<i>gìró^L dù:</i> 'eye-base'	<i>kìnà-ṅgò</i> 'bone'
<i>pègèlô:^L nò:</i>	'mountaineer'	<i>pègèlô:</i> 'hill'	<i>nò:</i> 'person'

In lexical elicitation, assistants sometimes gave this possessive-type compound first, then (in follow-up) rephrased the same combination as an (\tilde{x} \bar{n}) compound. For example, *yógó^L bà:nà:* could be glossed literally as 'porridge of millet' (cf. *cream of wheat*). It can easily evolve into *yògè^L-bà:nă:*.

5.1.4 Agentive compounds of type ($\check{x} \check{v}$)

In an agentive compound (cf. *basket-maker*, *rabbit hunter*), the initial represents the NP theme, which would otherwise appear as a direct object in most cases. This noun appears in bare form and in L-tone, as in other noun-noun compounds. The final is a verb stem in agentive form (§4.2.3.5), with +ATR vocalism and {LH} overlay (the H appearing on the final syllable or mora).

The examples below involve bisyllabic verb stems. In (184a) the initial and final are unrelated in form. In (184b) the initial is a cognate nominal.

(184)	agentive	gloss	noun	verb (chaining)
a.	<i>nà^Lmà^L-sémé</i>	‘butcher’	<i>nà^Lmá</i> ‘meat’	<i>sémé</i> ‘slaughter’
	<i>dò^Lngò^Llò^L-tìyé</i>	‘basket-maker’	<i>dò^Lngò^Llò^L</i> ‘basket’	<i>tìyé</i> ‘weave’
	<i>ò^Lè^L-ò^Lnjé</i>	‘house builder’	<i>ó^Lé</i> ‘house’	<i>ò^Lnjé</i> ‘build’
	<i>kò^Lriyò^L-sémé</i>	‘calabash-cutter’	<i>kò^Lriyò^L</i> ‘calabash’	<i>sémé</i> ‘saw’
	<i>gà^Llà^L-gà^Lné</i>	‘dye-er’	<i>gà^Llá</i> ‘indigo’	<i>gǎ^Ln</i> ‘put’
	<i>gù^Ljù^L-kò^Lndé</i>	‘tanner’	<i>gù^Ljù^L</i> ‘skin’	<i>kò^Lndé</i> ‘make well’
	<i>tè^L-kè^Lré</i>	‘wood-gatherer’	<i>té</i> ‘firewood’	<i>ké^Lré</i> ‘search for (firewood)’
	<i>kè^Lè^L-mì^Ljé</i>	‘cowry-tosser’	<i>kè^Lè^L</i> ‘cowries’	<i>mì^Ljí</i> ‘toss’
	<i>gè^L:jù^L-tìyé</i>	‘weaver’	<i>gè^L:jú</i> ‘thread’	<i>tìyé</i> ‘weave’
b.	<i>dà^Lbà^Lrù^L-dà^Lbé</i>	‘magician’	<i>dà^Lbà^Lrù^L</i> ‘magic’	<i>dà^Lbí</i> ‘do (magic)’
	<i>dù^Lgà^L-dù^Lgé</i>	‘sorcerer’	<i>dù^Lgô</i> ‘sorcery’	<i>dù^Lgí</i> ‘do (sorcery)’
	<i>ɲwà^Lnà^L-ɲwà^Lné</i>	‘singer’	<i>ɲwà^Lnǎ</i> ‘song’	<i>ɲwǎ^Ln</i> ‘sing’
	<i>mà^Lnà^L-mà^Lné</i>	‘cook’	<i>mà^Lnâ</i> ‘meal’	<i>mǎ^Ln</i> ‘cook’
	<i>gò^Llè^L-gò^Llé</i>	‘farmer’	<i>gò^Llè</i> ‘farming’	<i>gò^Llé</i> ‘do farming’
	<i>sà^Ln^L-sà^Lné</i>	‘Muslim’	<i>sân</i> ‘prayer’	<i>sán</i> ‘perform (prayer)’
	<i>jò^Lngò^L-jò^Lngé</i>	‘healer’	<i>jò^Lngó</i> ‘healing’	<i>jò^Lngé</i> ‘treat (the sick)’

Such agentives have human or at least animate reference. The **plural** is therefore formed by suffixing *-mbo*. This suffix induces the shift of the preceding stem-final /e/ to *u*, as in *gù^Ljè-kò^Lndú-mbó* ‘tanners’ and *kè^Lè-mì^Ljù-mbó* ‘cowry-tossers’. The /u/ syncopates if it is preceded by an unclustered stem-medial sonorant, as in *mà^Lnà-mǎ^Ln-bó* ‘cooks’. It is also syncopated when preceded by unclustered stem-medial *b* (which fuses with the suffixal *m*), as in *dà^Lbà^Lrù-dǎ-mbó* ‘magicians’ from singular *dà^Lbà^Lrù-dà^Lbé*. For the cases involving *b*, see the end of §3.4.2.2.

Examples based on **monosyllabic** verbs are in (185). In the plural, the verb appears as *Cí-* from *Cv* stems, and as *Cú-* from *Cwv* stems. The verbs here are *né* ‘drink’ and *twé* ‘slash earth to sow (seeds)’. The monomoraic shapes like *ní-* and *tú-* are too short to overtly bear a rising tone, so the tone simplifies to H.

(185)	singular	plural	gloss
	<i>kònjè-né</i>	<i>kònjè-[ní-mbó]</i>	‘drinker of millet beer’
	<i>twè-twě</i>	<i>twè-[tú-mbó]</i>	‘sower of seeds’

The verb stem may be **trisyllabic**, in which case the {LH} overlay is realized as L.L.H. Examples are *sè:-ènìyé* ‘grain winnower’ (plural *sè:-ènìy-mbó*) and *[nèmbìl-ɲgò]-nèmbìlé* ‘beggars (from another village)’. The verb may contain a causative or other derivational suffix: *[sìyà-màlè]-[sìyà-mé]* ‘carpenter (who carves wood with a hatchet)’, plural *[sìyà-màlè]-[sìyà-m-bó]*, based on causative *síyá-m\|sìyà-mè* ‘carve (wood)’.

In one example, the initial is a **locative PP**, tone-dropped to {L}.

(186)	<i>[kì:-mà]^L-yé</i>	plural: <i>[kì:-mà]^L-[yí-mbó]</i>
	[head-in] ^L -see.Agent	
	‘diviner (including palm-reader)’ (cf. <i>kî: mà</i> ‘in/on the head’, <i>yé</i> ‘see’)	

Mediopassive suffix *-yé ~ -y* is optionally omitted in the agentivized verb stem. For example, the cognate collocation *yál yàli-yé* ‘take a stroll’ can form a full-sized agentive *yàl-yàli-yé* (plural *yàl-yàli-y-mbó*), or a simplified one *yàl-yàlé* (plural *yàl-yàl-mbó*). The other derivational suffixes (reversive, causative) are central to the sense of the verb and are not deleted: *[òlè-gìrì]-[dàgì-lé]* ‘unlocker of doors’ from *òlè gírì* ‘door’ and reversive *dàgì-lé* ‘unlock’, *òndò:-kwà:-mé* ‘feeder of children’ from *òndò:* ‘child’ and causative *kwá:-m* ‘cause to eat, feed’.

5.1.5 Compounds with final suffix *-n*, (*ḡ ṽ-n*) or (*ḡ ṽ-n*)

In (187), the compound denotes the location where the action occurs. The compound initial is {L}-toned, and the nominalization with *-n* has {LHL} overlay realized as L<HL>. The formula is therefore (*ḡ ṽ-n*). The *-n* nominal has no plural.

(187)	compound	gloss	noun + verb
	a. <i>ḡállò-[kànî-n]</i>	‘conversation place’	<i>ḡállò kán</i> ‘make conversation’
	<i>kèlèn-[kànî-n]</i>	‘defecating place’	<i>kélén kán</i> ‘go to the defecating area at edge of village’
	b. <i>mànà-[mànî-n]</i>	‘kitchen’	<i>mànâ:</i> ‘meal’, <i>măn</i> ‘cook meal’
	c. <i>kòmbì-[dèbî-n]</i>	‘sanctuary in rocks’	<i>kòmbî:</i> ‘cave(s)’, <i>dèbé</i> ‘cover’
	d. <i>pùmèrè-[sànî-n]</i>	‘holy-day prayer place’	<i>pùmèrè</i> ‘community prayer on Muslim holidays’, <i>sán</i> ‘pray’
	e. <i>mòmè-[nà:-mí-ḡ]</i>	‘place for sacrifices’	<i>mòmé</i> ‘fetish’, <i>nă:-m</i> ‘cause to drink’

There are also uncompounded *-n* nominals like *òbì-n* ‘place to sit’, see (127a-b) in §4.2.3.3, but the tones are somewhat different.

In (188), the compound denotes a state. The initial is again {L}-toned, but this time the nominalized verb has {LH} overlay with the final rise realized phonetically on the *-n* suffix. For uncompounded abstractive nominals of this type, see (126) in §4.2.3.3.

- (188) a. *kèndà-jàmǐ-n* ‘anxiety (waiting)’ *kéndà:* ‘heart’, *jǎm* ‘be ruined’
 b. *pèrè-dùmě-n* ‘being pampered’ *péré dùmé* ‘be pampered’

Possibly belonging here is *à:lè-mǎ:n* ‘drought, dry spell’. The initial is clearly *à:lé* ‘rain’, and the final is obscurely related to *mǎy* ‘hard’.

In *òlè-súgí-n* ‘host (who lodges a visitor)’, *-súgí-n* corresponds obscurely to *súgó-ndí* ‘cause to go down’ (with uncommon causative suffix *-ndí*), hence ‘lodge, provide lodging for’ (one “goes down” to one’s home after the day’s work).

5.1.6 Compounds of type ‘X-child’

The uncompounded noun for ‘child’ has singular *èndê:* and plural *òndô:*. It is a common compound final with names of animal species, as in *pègè-èndê:* ‘sheep-child’ (i.e. ‘lamb’) and *kòr-èndê:* ‘chicken-child’ (i.e. ‘chick’).

However, unlike the case in eastern Dogon languages, this term does not occur in Najamba compounds of the type ‘baobab-child’ to denote the fruit or other productive part of a tree or plant species. Instead, ‘fruit of X’ is expressed using a distinct noun, *òmô:* ‘fruit’. Likewise, ‘child’ compounds are not widely used to denote small objects paired with larger objects.

However, there are some (semi-)frozen nouns ending in *...ndê:* (plural *...ndô:*) or in *...ndô:* (plural *...ndê:*) that appear to have originated as ‘X-child’ compounds.

(189)	singular	gloss	components or comments
	<i>nùmàndê:</i>	‘small grindstone’	held in hand, used on large grindstone (<i>nùngé</i>)
	<i>tùmàndô:</i>	‘pestle’	synonym <i>tùmmô:</i> ; used with mortars (<i>túní:</i>)
	<i>ògòndê:</i>	‘rich person’	<i>ògó</i> ‘chief’
	<i>bà:ndê:</i>	‘rival’	<i>bǎ:</i> ‘father’
	<i>púlàndê:</i>	‘Fulbe person’	plural <i>púlàndû:</i> ~ <i>púlàndô:</i>

Its original composite origin suggests why ‘Fulbe person’ is a rare /HLHL/-melody noun.

5.1.7 Compounds with ‘man’ (*ánè*) or ‘woman’ (*yě:*)

The uncompounded noun for ‘man’ is *ánè* ~ *ánì* (dialectal variants), plural *án-à:*. That for ‘woman’ is *yě:*, plural *yàwó:*. These forms are also used as adjectives following e.g. names of animals. For example, *ně:* denotes ‘bovine, cattle’, and may be specified for sex as *nè:*^L *ánè*

‘bull’ or *nè:*^L *yě:* ‘cow’. Adult male livestock animals are usually described more specifically as ‘castrated male’ or ‘uncastrated male’.

The nouns meaning ‘man’ and ‘woman’ may be modified by adjectives. Examples with ‘woman’ are *yè:*^L *ká:bà* ‘full-grown woman with children (up to age 40)’ and *yè:*^L *kùmî:* ‘unmarried woman’ (plurals *yàwò:*^L *ká:bà-mbò*, *yàwò:*^L *kùm-bò*). Compare *àn*^L *kùmî:* ‘unmarried man’ (plural *ànà:*^L *kùm-bó*). However, there are some combinations where ‘woman’ takes a special form *yà-* (in one case, *yà:-*) instead of *yè:*. Since *yà-* does not change in the plural, while *yè:* is replaced by *yàwó:* in the plural (even with a following adjective), *yà-* must be considered to be a dedicated compound initial, as opposed to an ordinary modified noun. At least two of the combinations have male equivalents, with invariant *ànà-* as the initial.

(190)	form	gloss	plural
a.	<i>yà-sílè</i>	‘old woman’	<i>yà-síl-mbò</i>
	<i>yá-yè</i>	‘woman who just gave birth’	<i>yá-y-mbò</i>
	<i>yà-pàndé</i>	‘widow’	<i>yà-pàndú-mbò</i>
	<i>yà-púnà</i>	‘menstruating woman’	<i>yà-púnà-mbò</i>
	<i>yà:-bû:</i>	‘blood relatives (maternal)’	—
b.	<i>ànà-pàndé</i>	‘widower’	<i>ànà-pàndú-mbó</i>
	<i>ànà-bû:</i>	‘blood relatives (paternal)’	—

The compound finals *-sílè*, *-yè*, and *-bû:* in (190) above are not attested in other combinations. ‘Old man’ is *ànè kúnjé:*. For the ‘widow(er)’ terms, compare the verb *pándí-lé* ‘(man) marry (widow)’. For ‘menstruating woman’, compare *púnă:* ‘menstrual blood’ and *púnàn-ólé* ‘house for menstruating women’.

5.1.8 ‘Owner of’ (*dòmbă:*)

The uncompounded noun ‘owner’ is *dòmbă:* (plural *dòmbà-mbó*). It occurs in (possessive) compounds of the type ‘X’s owner’, where X can be any NP (including a pronoun), as in *mó*^L *dòmbà* ‘his/her/its master’. The singular is usually heard as *dòmbà* with final short vowel. It is common in possessive-type compounds, as in *ólé*^L *dòmbà* ‘house owner’ (plural *ólé*^L *dòmbà-mbò*). Since the possessor noun (here ‘house’) has full NP form, its grammatical number varies independently of that of the ‘owner’ noun. Therefore ‘house owner’, ‘house owners’, ‘houses owner’, ‘houses owners’ are all possible, depending on how many structures and how many proprietors are involved. This is a possibility for possessive-type compounds but not for the (\tilde{x} \bar{n}) compound type where the initial is normally just a bare noun stem.

Further examples illustrating the range of usage follow. Those in (191a) are simple compounds with a preceding noun. In (191b) we have a similar compound that functions as an adjectival phrase, modifying a preceding {L}-toned noun.

- (191) a. *dàlídì*^L *dòmbà* ‘one who commands respect’
sònjǒ:^L *dòmbà* ‘old-stock person’ (from an old family in a village)
dè-dégè^L *dòmbà* ‘fortune-teller who holds seances’
tó:rù^L *dòmbà* ‘fetish-worshiper’
né:di^L *dòmbà* ‘mild-mannered person’
- b. *sàmbè*^L [*dúgà:*^L *dòmbà*] ‘spear with clanging attachments’

The nouns in (191) are *dàlídì* ‘respectability, prestige’, *sònjǒ:* ‘village’, *dè-dégè* ‘idol, statuette’, *tó:rù* ‘fetish’, *né:di* ‘mild temperament’, *sàmbè* ‘spear’, and *dúgà:* ‘amulet’.

In (192), excerpted from (736) in the sample text, the compound initial is actually a verb form. For the generalized use of pseudo-1Sg subject in anaphoric contexts, see §18.2.2.

- (192) ... [*àybà-mbó-m* ^L*dòmbà:*]=*ỳ*
 ... [humiliate-Fut-LogoSbj ^Lowner]=it.is
 ‘(It’s you who) are involved in humiliating ...’

For *dòmbà-n* ‘the fellow’, see §18.2.3 below.

5.1.9 Product-of-action compounds (‘boiled eggs’) (-*bà:*)

The initial in these expressions is a noun denoting a category of entities, in {L}-toned form (as in noun-noun compounds and in noun-adjective sequences). The second element is a kind of adjective alluding to the process of making a particular kind of this category (compare English *boiled eggs*, *fried eggs*, *poached eggs*, etc.).

The most common construction is one where the verb takes its chaining form, i.e. the E-stem for verbs with -ATR {*ε ɔ*} vocalism and the I-stem for those with +ATR {*e o*}. This is followed by *-bà:*, which functions as a unit morpheme. Historically at least, it is a **participle** of the **past passive** = *b-à: = ỳ* (§10.5.1).

- (193) *tèngà:rè*^L *kóbé-bà:* ‘large conical hat’ *kóbé* ‘apply hide to’
sàbè^L *kóbé-bà:* ‘amulet’ *kóbé* ‘apply hide to’
pùnè^L *jèngé-bà:* ‘sifted flour’ *jèngé* ‘sift’
gòrù^L *túpíné-bà:* ‘embroidered skullcap’ *túpíné* ‘embroider’
sàpùn^L *màngí-bà:* ‘soap ball’ *màngí* ‘shape into balls’
sòlè^L *jàngí-bà:* ‘cream of millet (type)’ *jàngí* ‘pound with water’
sòlè^L *ǎ:n-bà:* ‘cream of millet (type)’ *ǎ:n* ‘cook in pot with oil’
yàlì^L *bí:-r-bà:* ‘field lying fallow’ *bí:-r-* ‘cause to lie down’

If the entity denoted is countable, the plural is expressed by the noun, holding the *-bà:* form constant: *sàbù:*^L *kóbé-bà:* ‘amulets’.

In [*sè:*^L *nǎm-bà:*]^L *pùnè* ‘ground millet cooked between two hot stones’, the product-of-action expression (*sè:* ‘grains’, *nǎm* ‘grind’) is morphosyntactically the possessor of *pùnè* ‘flour’.

5.1.10 Function-of-noun compounds (‘water for drinking’) (-*mb-à*.)

These expressions are of the type ‘drinking water’, i.e. ‘water for drinking’. The verb denotes the action that the entity is intended for. The noun is {L}-toned, and may be considered the head NP of a relative clause. The verb ends in *-mb-à*., a participle-like ending that is closely related to present passive *-mb-à: = y* (§10.5.3). Consistent with this morphological association, the verb is in the **A/O-stem**. It has tonal formula **((X))H*(L)**, i.e., there is an obligatory H-tone, then a stem-final L-tone if another (final) syllable is available, and finally the lexical initial tone X is also expressed if there is another available mora at the beginning. Any remaining moras between the initial lexical tone and the stem-penultimate H-tone are also H. So the stem appears as H, HL, XHL, XHHL, etc., depending on prosodic structure.

- (194) a. *sìrà^L hámpà-mb-à:* ‘chewing tobacco’
 b. *sìrà^L síngí-yò-mb-à:* ‘snuff (sniffing tobacco)’
 c. *ìngè^L ná-mb-à:* ‘drinking water’
 d. *ìngè^L díyà-mb-à:* ‘bathing water’
 e. *sò-ìngò^L gòrí-yò-mb-à:* ‘cloth head covering’ (*gòrí-y* ‘put on one’s hat’)
 f. *tàbà^L námà-mb-à:* ‘tobacco for crushing’
 (often pronounced *tàbà^L nâ:-mb-à:*)

In the plural, only the initial noun changes: *swè:^L gòrí-yò-mb-à:* ‘cloth head coverings’, plural of (194e).

tàbà^L námà-mb-à: (variant *tàbà^L nâ:-mb-à:*) ‘tobacco for crushing’ (194f) is distinct from the superficially similar *tàbà^L nǎm-bà:* ‘crushed tobacco (for snuff or for chewing)’, both from verb *nǎm* ‘crush, grind’. The latter is a product-of-action compound of the type described in the preceding section.

5.1.11 Instrument-nominal compounds in *-î:* (‘egg-beater’)

For the main type of uncompounded instrument nominal (‘steamer’, ‘covering’, ‘scrubber’) with singular *-î-ìngò* and plural *-î:*, see (131) in §4.2.3.6. Compounds based on such nominals add an initial that denotes a common direct object of the relevant action (cf. *egg-beater*). The entire compound may function absolutely as a noun, or it may be an adjective modifying a noun that denotes the general class of objects, as in ‘calabash for drawing milk’.

In elicitation, my primary assistant typically adjusted the grammatical number of the nominal initial to that of the compound, e.g. singular ‘egg-beater’ versus plural ‘eggs-beaters’. He had some experience teaching French (and Dogon) grammar, and at times self-consciously applied this “rule of grammar” in our vocabulary elicitation sessions. In less self-conscious speech, the nominal initial tends to be stable, taking singular or collective form for mass nouns, and plural or collective form for countable nouns.

- (195) plural instrumental (component noun and verb)
- a. *ònjù^L-[dòŋ^L-î:]* *ónjù:* ‘breast’, *dòŋé* ‘put under’
 breast^L-[put.under^L-Inst]
 ‘bras’ (Sg *ònjù^L-[dǒŋ^L-Ø-gò]* ‘bra’)
- b. *[sà-gò]^L-[hà:s^L-î:]* *sá-gò* ‘cotton’, *há:sé-* ‘card (v)’
 [cotton-Sg^L]-[card(v)^L-Inst]
 ‘cotton card(ers) (for carding ginned cotton)’ (Sg *[sà-gò]^L-[hà:s^L-í-ŋgó]*)
- c. *ìnè:^L-[gìj^L-î:]* *ìnǎ:\ìně:* ‘tooth’, *gìjé* ‘brush’
 tooth.Pl^L-[brush(v)^L-Inst]
 ‘chewsticks’ (stick used like toothbrush) (Sg *ìnǎ:^L-[gìj^L-í-ŋgó]*)
- d. *kàriyè^L* *èmè^L-[èṃ^L-î:]* *émè:* ‘milk (n)’, *émé* ‘milk (v)’
 calabash-Pl^L milk(n)^L-[milk(v)^L-Inst]
 ‘calabashes for milking’ (Sg ... *èmè^L-[èṃ^L-Ø-gò]*)
- e. *èlè^L-[à:n^L-î:]* *éle* ‘peanut’, *ǎ:n* ‘roast w. oil’
 peanut.Pl^L-[dry.roast^L-Inst]
 ‘pot for dry-roasting millet or peanuts (in a little oil)’ (Sg *èlè^L-[ǎ:n^L-Ø-gò]*)

Other examples from the lexicon, now shown in the singular: *gòn-gò^L injè-[n^L-í-ŋgó]* ‘waterjar for drinking water’, *nà:^L-[tàm^L-í-ŋgó]* ‘foot-pedal (for loom)’, *kàriyè^L bègìlù:^L-[bègìl^L-í-ŋgó]* ‘winnowing calabash’, *gòlò^L-[kě^L-Ø-ŋgó]* ‘fire lighter’ (i.e. traditional flint lighter), *pà:^L ìngè^L-[dīy^L-Ø-ŋgó]* ‘basin for bathing’, *dèbì^L-[dèb^L-í-ŋgó]* ‘stopper for closing gunpowder chamber’, *kà:bù^L sà^L-[sǎ^L-Ø-gò]* ‘mat for praying’, *kì:^L-[tūŋ^L-Ø-gò]* ‘pillow’ (“head-rester-er”, verb *túŋgé* ‘rest [head]’).

In *[yèmbì-lè]^L-[yèmb^L-ú-ŋgó]* ‘square fan’, *yémbí-lé* is the verbal noun of *yèmbé* ‘(to) fan’, the verb that is the basis for *[yèmb-ú-ŋgó]*.

In (196), the instrument compound (which by itself means ‘straining basket for liquids’) is the possessor of the class noun.

- (196) *ìŋgè^L-[sèj^L-î:]* ^L*tèmè*
 water^L-[filter(v)^L-Inst] ^Lsieve
 ‘water-filtering sieve’ (*ìŋgé* ‘water’, *séjé* ‘filter’, *témè* ‘sieve’)

In the case of *gì:-pòlè^L dàmb^L-î:* ‘small harvesting knife (pushed into base of millet grain spike)’, the semantic relationship is different. *dàmb^L-î:* ‘pusher’ can also be used by itself in the same sense. However, *gì:^L-pòlé* ‘harvest knife’ does not denote the logical object (since the knife itself does the pushing). Instead, ‘harvest knife’ is the larger class of implements of which this is a type. In other words, it is a ‘pushing harvest-knife’, not a ‘pusher of harvest-knives’.

In the other type of uncompounded instrument nominal, *-î:* is the singular and **plural suffix** *-mbò* is added to it, see (132) in §4.2.3.6. above. This is uncommon as compound final,

but one example is attested (197). It has an interesting semantic shift, and may have originated as a euphemism.

- (197) singular instrumental (component noun and verb)
- tèndé*^L -[*kòmìl*^L -*î:*] *tèndé* ‘shell’, *kómìl* ‘crack open’
 shell^L -[crack.open^L -Inst]
 ‘scraper (for removing baby’s excrement)’

5.1.12 Other nominal compounds

The compounds in (198) are somewhat opaque and do not fit any productive pattern.

- (198) a. *mìsò:rò*^L *tǎ:-mb-ò:*
 ‘simple head shawl (modern fabric)’
- b. *mìsò:rò-gì*^L *tǎ:-mb-è:*
 [= (a)]
- c. *bà:-gò*^L *túb-á:*
 ‘staff (stick) with forked end’

Compounds (198a-b) have *mìsò:rò* ‘head shawl’ (< Fr *mouchoir*) as initial. The final looks like a frozen participle. No verb of this shape is in use, but my assistant suggested a connection with adverbial *tǎ:-tǎ:* ‘simple, plain’.

(198c) begins with *bǎ:-gò* ‘stick, staff’. The final is a participle or adjective, related obscurely to the verb *túbí-yé-* ‘lean on’.

5.2 Bahuvrihi compounds

Bahuvrihi compounds have meanings like ‘four-footed’ or ‘fleet-footed’. They describe an individual or subset from a class (‘person’, ‘animal’, etc.) by characterizing or quantifying a body part or similar attribute. The bahuvrihi compound is by nature adjectival, but it may also be used absolutely, with the relevant class noun understood.

5.2.1 Noun-adjective bahuvrihi (“Blackbeard”) compounds (*n̄ ā*)

In the bahuvrihi construction attested with adjectives, the attribute noun is followed by the adjective, **both** keeping their **regular tones** (instead of the noun dropping tones before the adjective). **Agreement** on the adjective is with the **class noun** (overt or covert), hence with ‘person’ in ‘black-hearted (person)’, not with the attribute noun (‘heart’). Thus compare (199a) with *kèndà:*^L *gémè-ṅgò* ‘(a) black heart’ (plural *kèndè:*^L *gémè* ‘black hearts’), noting the tones and (in the singular) the agreement.

- (199) a. *nò:*^L *kéndà:-gémè*
 person^L heart-black
 ‘cruel (“black-hearted”) person’
- b. *tìngà*^L *kî:-bánè*
 agama^L head-red
 ‘red-headed agama lizard’
- c. *èndè:*^L *kî:-bìní:*
 child^L head-big
 ‘big-headed child’

The plurals, respectively, are *nò-mbò*^L *kéndà:-[gê:-mbò]* ‘cruel persons’, *tìngà-mbò*^L *kî:-[bân-bò]* ‘red-headed agamas’, and *òndò:*^L *kî:-[bîn-bó]* ‘big-headed children’. The class noun (‘person’, etc.) and the final adjective agree, while the form of the attribute noun is unchanged from its form in the singular bahuvrihi.

Further examples: *gùjú-gémè* ‘black-skinned one (African)’, *gùjú-bánè* ‘red-skinned one (white person)’, *sémbé-pàlè:* ‘having little strength (weak)’, *gòjí-màlè:* ‘having a firm body (energetic)’, *kìnjâ:-sèrè:* ‘having a pointed snout’, *pò:lò*^L *ìbí-wàyá:* ‘waterskin with wide mouth’, *[bí-ngán][nàmí-yè]* ‘of difficult nature’ (one who is difficult to get along with); *kî:-[măy-yè]* ‘hard-headed’ (i.e., stubborn), *dánà-bìní:* ‘big-headed person’, *nă:-gòndé* ‘having bent leg(s, bowlegged)’, *nó:nò-nè:ndé:* ‘unlucky, ill-fated’, *nó:nò-[něy-yè]* ‘fortunate, blessed with good fortune’.

5.2.2 Noun-numeral bahuvrihi (‘four-footed’) compounds (*-mbé*)

In another construction, attested in my data only with numerals, a suffix with agreement forms *-mbé* (E) or *-mbó* (O) is added to the {L}-toned sequence of the attribute noun and the adjective or numeral. I will gloss the suffix as ‘having’ in interlinears.

- (200) a. *nà:*^L *-kèjè*^L *-mbé*
 foot^L-four^L-having
 ‘quadruped, four-footed’ (*nă:*, *ké:jèy*)
- b. *nè:*^L *kî:*^L *-nòy*^L *-mbé*
 cow^L head^L-two^L-having
 ‘two-headed cow’ (*kî:*, *nô:y*; plural *nàwò:*^L *kî:*^L *-nòy*^L *-mbó*)

As (200a) suggests, some numerals have a reduced form before the suffix in this construction. A final semivowel is dropped (‘7’, ‘9’, but not ‘2’). A final short high vowel is dropped after an unclustered sonorant (‘10’). A final long vowel is shortened (‘3’, ‘8’), or dropped after an unclustered sonorant (‘5’).

(201)	gloss	numeral	‘having X head(s)’
	‘1’	<i>kúndé</i>	<i>kì:^L-kùndè^L-mbé</i>
	‘2’	<i>nô:y</i>	<i>kì:^L-nòy^L-mbé</i>
	‘3’	<i>tà:ndí:</i>	<i>kì:^L-tà:ndí^L-mbé</i>
	‘4’	<i>ké:jêy</i>	<i>kì:^L-kêjê^L-mbé</i>
	‘5’	<i>nùmí:</i>	<i>kì:^L-nùm^L-bé</i>
	‘6’	<i>kúlêy</i>	<i>kì:^L-kùlê^L-mbé</i>
	‘7’	<i>swêy</i>	<i>kì:^L-swè^L-mbé</i>
	‘8’	<i>sá:gì:</i>	<i>kì:^L-sà:gì^L-mbé</i>
	‘9’	<i>twây</i>	<i>kì:^L-twà^L-mbé</i>
	‘10’	<i>píyéli</i>	<i>kì:^L-pìyèl^L-mbé</i>
	‘1000’	<i>mùjú</i>	<i>kì:^L-mùjù^L-mbé</i>

5.2.3 Noun-adverbial bahuvrihi compounds

A bahuvrihi may end in an adverbial phrase, including the adverbial particle *nè* (§8.4.8.1). Such adverbials often have expressive adjective-like senses and may be used predicatively (with *bò-* ‘be’). These bahuvrihis are often used in insulting and mocking expressions.

- (202) a. *pùrmbě:* [*sòjí*→ *nè*]
 buttock [skinny Adv]
 ‘one with skinny buttocks’
- b. *pùrmbě:* [*gèngìrí*→ *nè*]
 buttock [tilted Adv]
 ‘one with tilted buttocks’

6 Noun Phrase structure

6.1 Organization of NP constituents

6.1.1 Linear order

The order of words within an NP is (203). Only one of the possessor slots (203a,e) may be filled. In (203f), usually only one determiner may occur, but the combination of definite plus quantifier may follow a demonstrative.

- (203)
- a. possessor (NP or pronoun)
 - b. noun
 - c. modifying adjective(s)
 - d. cardinal numeral
 - e. pronominal possessor with possessive classifier
 - f. 1. demonstrative determiner
2. definite determiner
 - g. universal quantifier ('all' or 'each')

Examples are in (204). “Psm” (possessum) in interlinears indicates possessive classifiers.

- (204)
- a. $[m \quad {}^L b\grave{a}] \quad \grave{o}l\grave{e}^L \quad g\grave{i}nd\acute{e}: \quad n\acute{o}:y$
 [1SgPoss ^Lfather] house^L big two
 ‘my father’s two big houses’ *poss-n-adj-num*
 - b. $[\grave{o}l\grave{e} \quad n\acute{o}:y]^L \quad \check{e}y$
 [house two]^L those.Inan
 ‘those two houses’ *n-num-dem*
 - c. $\grave{o}l\grave{e}^L \quad g\grave{i}nd\acute{e}: \quad \acute{d}\acute{m}$
 house^L big each
 ‘each big house’ *n-adj-quant*
 - d. $\grave{o}l\grave{e}^L \quad \check{e}y \quad y\acute{e}^L \quad \acute{d}\acute{m}$
 house^L these.Inan Def.InanPl^L all
 ‘all these houses’ *n-dem-def-quant*
 chunked tonosyntactically as $[\grave{o}l\grave{e}^L \quad \check{e}y]$ plus $[y\acute{e}^L \quad \acute{d}\acute{m}]$
 - e. $\acute{a}n\grave{a}: \quad b\acute{e}$
 man.Pl Def.AnPl
 ‘the men’ *n-def*

- f. *àná:*^L *măy-mbò* *bé*
 man.Pl^L solid-Pl Def.AnPl
 ‘the solid (=able-bodied) men’ *n-adj-def*
- g. *òlè*^L *gìndé:* *ké:jèy* *yé*
 house^L big four Def.InanPl
 ‘the four big houses’ *n-adj-num-def*
- h. *òlè*^L *gìndé:* *tà:ndî:*
 house.Pl^L big.InanPl three
[mí *yè]* *yè*^L *dîn*
 [1SgPoss Psm.InanPl] Def.InanPl^L all
 ‘all my three big houses’ *n-adj-num-poss-def-quant*

There are two alternative positions for possessors. A nonpronominal possessor such as ‘my father’ in (204a) always precedes the possessum (‘houses’). A pronominal possessor may either precede in bare form, as in [*mí*^L*bà*] ‘my father’ itself in (204a), or follow with an attached animacy-number classifier that agrees with the possessum, as in (204h). To the extent that the classifier is still recognizably a noun-like word (‘thing’, ‘critter’), in apposition to the main noun, the pronominal possessor can be said to still be prenominal.

6.1.2 Headless NPs (absolute function of adjectives, demonstratives, etc.)

An NP may be constructed with the central noun slot empty. This can happen when the lexical category (e.g. ‘tree’) is understood from previous discourse context or other shared knowledge, or when the lexical category is indefinite (‘what is this?’). The NP may take the form of an adjective (205a), a determiner (205b), or a numeral (205c). However, adjectives and numerals often take a semantically light ontological noun (‘person’, ‘thing’, ‘place’, etc.) in similar contexts.

- (205) a. [*gìndó:* *kó]* *dèngè-Ø,*
 [big.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O] fall.Pfv-3SgSbj
[mènjú: *kó]* *íngà-Ø*
 [small.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O] stand.Stat-3SgSbj
 ‘The big one fell down, the small one is (still) standing.’
 (after being asked how the two trees in the courtyard are doing after a windstorm)
- b. *òm* *nálé:*, *òmá:* *nálé: = là-Ø*
 Prox.AnSg good.AnSg, FarDist.AnSg good.AnSg=it.is.not-3SgSbj
 ‘This one is good, that one (over there) is no good.’
 (two motorcycles)

- c. [tâ:ndî: yé] dèŋè-Ø,
 [three Def.InanPl] fall.Pfv-3SgSbj,
 [nô:y yé] íŋgà-Ø
 [two Def.InanPl] stand.Stat-3SgSbj
 ‘Three fell, two are standing.’ (trees)

6.1.3 Apparent bifurcation in relatives

In relative clauses, the main part of the head NP remains inside its clause but undergoes tone-dropping. This internal head includes any possessors, modifying adjectives, and/or cardinal numerals. By contrast, any determiners and/or ‘all’ quantifiers that have scope over this NP are seemingly shifted to the position immediately following the (verbal) participle at the end of the relative clause.

This is best modeled by taking the relative clause to be part of the head NP prior to movement, inverting their apparent relationship (chapter 14).

6.1.4 Internal bracketing and tone-dropping

Tone-dropping to stem-wide {L} applies to a noun when followed by a modifying adjective or demonstrative.

- (206) a. pègè^L òm
 sheep^L this.AnSg
 ‘this sheep’ (< pègè^L òm >)
- b. pègè^L nálé:
 sheep^L good.AnSg
 ‘a good sheep’
- c. [pègè nálé:]^L òm
 [sheep good.AnSg]^L this.AnSg
 ‘this good sheep’ (< pègè^L nálé: >)
- d. [òlè gindè:]^L bán-gè
 [house big.InanSg.E]^L red-InanSg.E
 ‘a big red house’ (< ólé, gindé: >)

In examples like ‘this good sheep’ (206c) and ‘a big red house’ (206d), there is no way to tell whether the rightmost word has induced simultaneous tone-dropping on both preceding words, or whether tone-dropping is cyclical (bottom-up), with each modifier inducing tone-dropping on the adjacent element.

Tone-dropping does not apply to a noun before a cardinal **numeral** or before *dîn* as **distributive** quantifier (‘each’).

- (207) a. *pègè-mbó* *nùmî:*
 sheep-Pl five
 ‘five sheep’
- b. *pègè* *dîn*
 sheep each
 ‘each sheep’

When *dîn* as **universal** quantifier ‘all’ follows a noun with a definite marker, the marker but not the noun (or any intervening modifiers) drops tones. In (208a-b) this tonosyntactic grouping (chunking) is expressed by bracketing, but elsewhere I often omit the brackets. The ‘all’ quantifier also controls tone-dropping on independent pronouns (§6.6.1).

- (208) a. *pègè-mbó* [*bè*^L *dîn*]
 sheep.Pl [Def.AnPl^L all]
 ‘all (of) the sheep’
- b. *ólé* [*yè*^L *dîn*]
 house [Def.InanPl all]
 ‘all (of) the houses’

6.2 Possessives

There are two ways to construct a possessum with the meaning ‘X’s Y’, when X is a pronoun (‘my house’, ‘his goat’). In one, the possessor X (in its regular form) precedes the possessum Y, which drops its tones. The formula here is therefore [**X^LY**], where ^L indexes tone-dropping. In the second, the possessum Y comes first, in its regular form, followed by a possessed nominal classifier that agrees with Y in number and animacy. The formula is [**Y_i [X Class_i]**], where subscript “i” indicates number and animacy categories. The two constructions are exemplified in (209a-b), using *ngwě:* ‘dog’.

- (209) a. *mí* ^L*ngwè:*
 1SgPoss ^Ldog
 ‘my dog’
- b. *ngwě:* [*mí* *yè*]
 dog [1SgPoss Psm.AnSg]
 ‘my dog’

Only the type [**X^LY**] is available when X is a nonpronominal NP. When Adjective-Numeral Inversion applies in an NP, even a pronominal possessor must be preposed, see §6.4.2.

6.2.1 Possessor precedes possessed [X^LY]

The possessor NP has its regular form, and appears to the left of the possessed core NP. The latter drops its tones (210a). If the core NP contains one or more modifying adjectives, all stems other than the final adjective are already tone-dropped, so the only audible tone-dropping due to the possessor is that of the final adjective (210c). A cardinal numeral following the core NP is also tone-dropped under the influence of a possessor (210d). If a N-Adj or N-Num inner sequence is sandwiched between two controllers, such as a preceding possessor and a following demonstrative, the inner sequence is doubly condemned to tone-dropping (210f). Any determiners and non-numeral quantifiers that follow at the end of an NP are not affected tonally by the presence of a possessor, though determiners are tone-dropped before *dîn* ‘all’ by a separate, local process. Possessums may end in a definite determiner agreeing with the head (210b-d) but it is optional.

- (210) a. *á:màdù* ^L*òlè*
 Amadou ^Lhouse
 ‘Amadou’s house’ (< *ólé*)
- b. *á:màdù* ^L*pègè* *mó*
 Amadou ^Lsheep Def.AnSg
 ‘Amadou’s sheep-Sg’ (< *pègé*)
- c. *á:màdù* ^L[*òlè* *gìndè:*] *ké*
 Amadou ^L[house big.InanSg.E] Def.InanSg.E
 ‘Amadou’s big house’ (< *òlè^L gíndé:*)
- d. *á:màdù* ^L[*òlè* *nùmì:*] *yé*
 Amadou ^L[house five] Def.InanPl
 ‘Amadou’s five houses’ (< *ólé nùmî:*)
- e. *á:màdù* ^L*òlè* [*yè^L* *dîn*]
 Amadou ^Lhouse.Pl [Def.InanPl^L all]
 ‘all of Amadou’s houses’ (< *á:màdù^L òlè yé*)
- f. *á:màdù* ^L[*òlè* *kùlèy^L*] *ěy*
 Amadou ^L[house six]^L Prox.InanSg.E
 ‘these six houses of Amadou’s’

Kin terms are treated generally like other possessums (211 a-c), but see §6.2.4 below.

- (211) a. *á:màdù* ^L*nì:*
 Amadou ^Lmother
 ‘Amadou’s mother’

- b. *á:màdù* ^L*nèjì* [*mò*^L *dín*]
 Amadou ^Luncle [Def.AnPl^L all]
 ‘all of Amadou’s uncles’ (< *á:màdù* ^L*nèjì* *mó*)
- c. *á:màdù* ^L[*nèjì-mbò* *nùmì:*] *bé*
 Amadou ^L[uncle-AnPl five] Def.InanPl
 ‘Amadou’s five uncles (< *nèjì-mbó* *nùmî:*)

6.2.2 With possessive classifier [Y_i [X Class_i]]

The possessive classifiers are listed in (212). They make the usual distinctions in nominal morphology: between singular and plural, between animate and inanimate, and (within inanimate singular) between O and E classes. Animate singular and inanimate plural are homophonous, as with adjectives and nouns.

(212) Possessive classifiers

animacy	singular	plural
animate	<i>yè</i>	<i>bò</i>
inanimate.O	<i>gò</i>	<i>yè</i>
inanimate.E	<i>gè</i>	<i>yè</i>

At least *yè* (in both functions) and *gò* are likely derived from simple nouns, reconstructed approximately as **kò* ‘thing (singular)’ and **yè* with two disjoint senses ‘critter (singular)’ and ‘things (plural)’. There is comparative evidence for this in other Dogon languages. Najamba itself has the following (likely composite etymologically): *kóngò* ‘thing’, *yèpà:bé* ‘things’, *yè:* ‘critter’ (any animate being), and *bómbò* ‘critters’, cf. §4.1.3.1.

This construction is available as an option when the possessor is pronominal (see below for nominal possessors). Examples of each of the classifiers are in (213). I can find no sharp lexical restrictions on this construction. Inalienables (kin terms and body parts) may occur either in this construction (213g) or with a preposed pronominal possessor, though the latter is preferred especially for core kin terms.

- (213) a. *pègé* [*ó* *yè*]
 sheep.Sg [2SgPoss Psm.AnSg]
 ‘your-Sg sheep-Sg’
- b. *pègè-mbó* [*ó* *bò*]
 sheep-Pl [2SgPoss Psm.AnPl]
 ‘your-Sg sheep-Pl’

- c. *bǎ:-gò* [mí gò]
stick-Sg [1SgPoss Psm.InanSg.O]
'my stick'
- d. *bǎyè* [mí yè]
stick.Pl [1SgPoss Psm.InanPl]
'my sticks'
- e. *táŋà* [mó gè]
granary [3SgPoss Psm.InanSg.E]
'his/her granary'
- f. *táŋè* [mó yè]
granary.Pl [3SgPoss Psm.InanPl]
'his/her granaries'
- g. *dèlá:* [mí yè]
elder.sibling [1PlPoss Psm.AnSg]
'my elder (same-sex) sibling' (*dèlǎ:*)

The shift of /dèlǎ:/ to *dèlá:* before H-toned *mí* in (213g) is by Word-Final <LH>-to-H Raising (§3.6.3.2).

The possessor pronominal is closely fused with the classifier phonologically, and the two could be transcribed as one word. In particular, the *ɔ* or *ɛ* of the classifiers obligatorily induces harmony on a mid-height vowel of the pronominal. This affects second and third person forms (214).

(214) category	usual form	before classifier
2Sg	<i>ó</i>	<i>ó</i>
2Pl	<i>é</i>	<i>é</i>
3Sg	<i>mó</i>	<i>mó</i>
3Pl	<i>bé</i>	<i>bé</i>

Other contractions also occur, but they are optional. The /y/ or /g/ of the classifier may lenite or disappear, resulting in optional contractions of the type /mó gò/ → phonetic [mô:] and /é yè/ → phonetic [ê:]. 1Sg *mí* may drop its vowel and have its nasal assimilate, as in /mí gò/ → phonetic [ŋgò].

Modifiers such as numerals and adjectives may follow the possessed noun, preceding the pronominal possessor (215).

- (215) a. *pègè-mbó* *nùmî:* [ó bò]
sheep-Pl **five** [2SgPoss Psm.AnPl]
'your-Sg five sheep'

- b. *pègè^L* *jémè* [*ɔ* *yè*]
 sheep^L **black** [2SgPoss Psm.AnSg]
 ‘your-Sg black sheep-Sg’

Determiners, relative-clause participles, and/or universal quantifiers may follow the possessor (including the classifier). A demonstrative, like *ǒm* in (216a), or a relative clause as in (216b), has no audible tone-lowering effect on preceding words. This is presumably because any tone-lowering would be limited to the immediately preceding possessive classifier, which is always already L-toned. The demonstrative or relative clause cannot control tone-lowering on the pronominal possessor morpheme, or on the noun and any modifiers. Determiners are themselves tone-dropped before the universal quantifier by a local process (216b).

- (216) a. *pégé* [*ɔ* *yè*] *ǒm*
 sheep [2SgPoss Psm.AnSg] this.AnSg
 ‘this sheep-Sg of yours-Sg’
- b. *ólé* *tà:ndí:* [*mí* *yè*] *dèŋ-é:* *yé*
 house three [1SgPoss Psm.InanPl] fall.Pfv-Ppl.InanPl Def.InanPl
 ‘my three houses that fell’
- c. *pègè-mbó* [*mí* *bò*] [*bè^L* *dîn*]
 sheep-Pl [1SgPoss Psm.AnPl] [Def.AnPl^L all]
 ‘all (of) my sheep’

A possessive consisting of NP or pronoun plus classifier may occur without an overt possessed noun. If the possessor is a nonpronominal NP, inanimate *gò* and *gè* are realized with *k* replacing *g*. An example is *jěnjà kò* ‘God’s’ in (763) in the sample text. This is further evidence that classifier *gò* is a reflex of **kò* ‘thing’. A pronominal example is *ɔ gò kó* ‘yours (definite)’ in (463c) in §13.1.1.1 below, which includes definite *kó*.

For the use of these classifiers in predicates of the type ‘Y is X’s (=Y belongs to X)’, see §11.5.2.

6.2.3 Choice among possessive constructions

Only the [x^Ly] construction is available when the possessor is a nonpronominal NP. For pronominal possessor, the choice is as follows.

The classifier construction is avoided with a few basic kin terms, in which case only the [x^Ly] construction is in normal use (217a). Both constructions were readily elicited for body parts like ‘foot’ (217b-c), with no discernible change in meaning, as well as for clearly alienable possessions like ‘rope’ (217d-e).

- (217) a. *mí* ^L*bà*
 1SgPoss ^Lfather
 ‘my father’

- b. *mí* ^L*nà:-gò*
 1SgPoss ^Lfoot-Sg
 ‘my foot’
- c. *nà:-gó* [*mí* *gò*]
 foot-Sg [1SgPoss Psm.InanSg.O]
 ‘my foot’
- d. *mí* ^L*sì:-ŋgò*
 1SgPoss ^Lrope-Sg
 ‘my rope’
- e. *sì:-ŋgó* [*mí* *gò*]
 rope-Sg [1SgPoss Psm.InanSg.O]
 ‘my rope’

6.2.4 Possessed forms of kin terms

Most kin terms behave like other nouns in the relationship between **absolute** (unpossessed) and **tone-dropped possessed** forms. For example, *bójò* ‘father’s younger brother’ occurs as possessum in *mí* ^L*bójò* ‘my ...’.

Several kin terms end in a long *i:* or *a:* in the absolute form that corresponds to a short vowel in the form with preceding possessor (218a). This is systematic, unlike the inconsistent phonetic shortening of final long vowels in other nouns in {L}-toned possessed form. The ‘great-grandparent’ term (218b) keeps its long *ɛ:*. There is no shortening in the monosyllabic noun ‘cross-cousin’ (218c).

(218)	absolute	after possessor	gloss
a.	<i>nèjì:</i>	^L <i>nèjì</i>	‘mother’s brother’
	<i>sèjì:</i>	^L <i>sèjì</i>	‘father’s sister’
	<i>pòbǎ:</i>	^L <i>pòbà</i>	‘grandparent’
b.	<i>jènjê:</i>	^L <i>jènjê:</i>	‘great-grandparent’
c.	<i>tí:</i>	^L <i>tì:</i>	‘cross-cousin’

For ‘father’ and ‘mother’, special possessed forms are in use. For all pronominal possessors, ‘father’ is reduced from *bǎ:* to ^L*bà*, and ‘mother’ is reduced from *nì:* to just ^L*n̄*, which syllabifies with the pronominal. 1Sg *mí* ^L*bà* ‘my father’ often reduces further to *m̄* ^L*bà*. For 3Sg possessor, in addition to forms with *mó* as possessor, parallel to those for the other pronominal persons, there are special alternative forms with suffix *-n̄* after a long vowel, forming an <LHL> syllable, with no preceding pronominal possessor. After any nonpronominal NP, *bǎ:* ‘father’ and *nì:* ‘mother’ have their regular tone-dropped forms ^L*bà:* and ^L*nì:*.

(219)	gloss	absolute	‘my’	‘your’	‘his/her’	after NP (X)
	‘father’	<i>bǎ:</i>	<i>mí</i> ^L <i>bà</i>	<i>ó</i> ^L <i>bà</i>	<i>mó</i> ^L <i>bà</i>	X ^L <i>bà:</i> <i>bǎ:-n̄</i>
	‘mother’	<i>nĩ:</i>	<i>mí</i> ^L <i>n̄</i>	<i>ó</i> ^L <i>n̄</i>	<i>mó</i> ^L <i>n̄</i>	X ^L <i>n̄:</i> <i>nĩ:-n̄</i>

Examples of a possessed kin (‘maternal uncle’) without and with postnominal modifiers are in (220a-c). In (220c), either the possessor or the demonstrative would suffice to control tone-dropping on ‘uncle’.

(220)	a.	<i>á:màdù / mí</i>	<i>n̄j̄i</i> ^L	<i>n̄:ndé:</i>	<i>(mó)</i>
		A / 1Sg	^L uncle	nasty	(Def.AnSg)
		‘Amadou’s/my evil uncle’ (< <i>n̄j̄i:</i> , <i>n̄:ndé:</i>)			
	b.	<i>á:màdù / mí</i>	<i>n̄j̄ù-mbò</i> ^L	<i>kúlèy</i>	<i>bé</i>
		A / 1Sg	^L uncle-AnPl	six	Def.AnPl
		‘Amadou’s/my six uncles’ (< <i>n̄j̄ù-mbó</i> , <i>kúlèy</i>)			
	c.	<i>á:màdù / mí</i>	<i>n̄j̄i</i> ^L	<i>ǒm</i>	
		A / 1Sg	^L uncle ^L	Prox.AnSg	
		‘this uncle of Amadou’s/mine’			

There are also a range of related forms. Related to ‘father’ are the vocative *bâ:* ‘dad!’, along with *bâbâ:*, a respectful vocative that may be addressed to any man. The father’s brothers are called *bà^L ḡindé* ‘big father’ (elder than father) and *bój̄j̄* (younger than father), the latter term possibly containing a form of ‘father’ etymologically.

For ‘mother’ there is an alternative stem *íyà*, mainly vocative (‘mom!’), but also occasionally used in reference: *mí^L iyà* ‘my mom’. The mother’s sisters are referred to as *númb̄* (elder) and *j̄ǒnj̄* (younger).

6.2.5 Recursive and embedded possession

Recursion (stacking) of possessors is of course possible. All possessed nouns are tone-dropped, leaving only the initial possessor tonally independent. A determiner (usually definite) may occur after any nonpronominal noun. Determiners are not subject to tone-dropping except when followed by an ‘all’ quantifier.

(221)	a.	<i>[mó</i>	<i>kòŋgòl]</i> ^L	<i>bìr̀:</i> ^L
		[AnSgPoss	^L honor]	^L work
		‘the work of his honor’ (i.e. what he was obligated to do) (2005-1a)		

- b. [sěydù ^Lbà: mó] ^Lòlè
 [S ^Lfather Def.AnSg] ^Lhouse
 ‘the house of Seydou’s father’

One can argue about whether all of the stacked possessums are simultaneously tone-dropped by the highest possessor, or whether tone-dropping applies cyclically from the bottom up, e.g. to ‘work’ and then ‘honor’ in (221a). I prefer the one-step model, but there is no way to prove that cyclical tone-dropping is not possible.

6.3 Noun plus adjective

6.3.1 Noun plus regular adjective

The adjective follows the noun and forces the noun to drop tones. The noun is number-marked as it would be by itself (recall, though, that inanimate singular suffixes *-ŋgo*, *-go*, *-ŋge* are optional in most contexts, and they are sometimes omitted on the noun when they are present on the adjective). The adjective agrees with the nominal categories of the noun, with the details depending on the morphological class of adjective (222b)

(222)	singular	plural	adjective gloss
a.	<i>sĩ:-ŋgó</i> rope-Sg	<i>sĩ:</i> ropes	
b.	<i>sì:-ŋgò^L nálá:</i> <i>sì:-ŋgò^L gémè-ŋgò</i> <i>sì:-ŋgò^L jàlá-ŋgó</i>	<i>sì:^L nálé:</i> <i>sĩ:^L gémè</i> <i>sĩ:^L jàlé:</i>	‘good’ ‘black’ ‘long’

The combination of noun plus adjective(s) constitutes the **core NP**, which may be followed by a numeral and/or a determiner, and/or preceded by a possessor.

6.3.2 Adjective *gàndí* ‘certain (ones)’

The adjective *gàndí* is used with countable entities in the sense ‘certain (ones), some (as opposed to others)’. It typically occurs twice in parallelistic passages, translatable as ‘some ... , (while) others ...’. For human reference the full noun-adjective sequence is of the type *nò-mbò^L gàndí* ‘certain people’, with plural noun (*nò-mbó* ‘people’) in {L}-toned form before an adjective. This is often simplified to just *gàndí* when the class of entities is already clear from preceding discourse (223).

- (223) *gàndí* *ínà:* *sèmǎ-mb-à,*
certain.ones goat.Pl slaughter-Fut-3PlSbj,
gàndí *pègè-mbó* *sèmǎ-mb-à*
certain.ones sheep-Pl slaughter-Fut-3PlSbj
 ‘Some (people) will slaughter goats, while others will slaughter sheep-Pl.’

gàndí is not used to my knowledge in the singular sense ‘a certain (individual)’. However, it may occur with what translates into English as a mass noun, to denote partitioned segments, in parallelistic constructions of the same type. I note that such “mass” nouns as ‘millet’ are readily pluralized in Najamba. See, for example, (448a-b) in §12.1.2.

- (224) [*yògè*^L *gàndí*] *sàngí* *kwǎ-mb-à: = ÿ,*
 [millet^L **some**] now eat-Fut-Pass = it.is
gàndí *bèjǒ-mb-à: = ÿ*
some store-Fut-Pass = it.is
 ‘Some of the millet will be eaten now, some (the rest) will be stored.’

Alternatively, *gàndí* may fail to control tone-dropping on the noun. In this case, we must take it as either an adverb, an appositional noun, or a numeral, since these elements do not control tone-dropping. In (225) below, lines 1 and 3, *gàndí mà* ‘in certain (ones)’ has no tonal effect on the preceding *kéngè* ‘place’. The general point of the passage is that there used to be much vegetation by the roadside, so a solitary traveler had little protection. One might also translate *gàndí mà* as an adverb (‘sometimes’).

- (225) *kéngè*^L [*gàndí mà*] [*hâl nõ: wé nè*]
 place^L [**certain** in] [until person come then.SS]
 [[*ó gí*] [*dèmbù né*] [*ìbǒ-ngà = ÿ* *káná-l-Ø* *mé*]
 [[2Sg Acc] [surprise Adv] [catch-Fut.PplSbj=it.is do-PfvNeg-3SgSbj if]
kéngè [*gàndí mà*] *yá-m = bà-l-ó,*
 place [**certain** in] see-Pres=Past-PfvNeg-2SgSbj,
 [*pùllò yà:*] *kùrè-Ø* *mé* *díndì*
 [twilight Foc] be.dense.Pfv-3SgSbj if all
 ‘In certain places if a person came, if he didn’t surprise you and catch hold of you (you wouldn’t know he was there); in certain (other) places you didn’t (couldn’t) see (the person), if the twilight [focus] was dense (dark).’ (2005-1a)

A similar textual example is (226). The /H/-toned *dúmé:* ‘animals’ (variant *dúmó:* also possible here) is not tone-dropped.

- (226) [*dúmé:* [*gàndí bè*^L *dîn*] *dòng-â:]* *ìn-ó:* *mé*
 [animal.Pl [**certain** Def.AnPl^L all] touch-Purp] go.Pfv-2SgSbj if
 ‘if you went in order to touch any other (livestock) animals’ (2005-1a)

6.3.3 Expansions of adjective

6.3.3.1 Adjective sequences

More than one modifying adjective may follow the noun within a core NP. The order of adjectives is partially predictable, with color and other material-related adjectives first, followed by size, then by abstract (e.g. evaluative) adjectives.

- (227) a. *[gòn-gò* *bàn-gò]^L *gìndó:*
 [waterjar-InanSg.O red-InanSg.O]^L big-Inan.Sg.O
 ‘a big red (i.e. brown) waterjar’*
- b. *[gòn-gò* *gìndò:]^L *nálá:*
 [waterjar-InanSg.O big-InanSg.O]^L good-Inan.Sg.O
 ‘a good big waterjar’*

In such sequences, only the final adjective has lexical tones (including at least one H-tone), while the preceding words are tone-dropped. There is no way to determine whether the final adjective forces tone-dropping simultaneously on all preceding words within the core NP (which I think is the best analysis), or whether tone-dropping applies cyclically, with each adjective forcing tone-dropping in turn on the preceding word.

Even the final word in the core NP may undergo tone-dropping due to wider morphosyntactic considerations, for example as head NP of a relative clause.

6.3.3.2 Adjectival intensifiers

Some expressive adverbials (§8.4.8) function semantically as adjectival intensifiers. Examples are in (228). Many are iterations (228a), unrelated to any lexical item.

(228)	intensifier	gloss	adjective
a.	<i>tám-tám</i>	‘very sweet’	<i>èlí-yè</i> ‘sweet, delicious’
	<i>tál-tál</i>	‘completely clean’	<i>éjé</i> ‘become clean’
	<i>táw-táw</i>	‘very white’	<i>pílè</i> ‘white’
	"	‘very fast; very hot’	<i>dwěy-yè</i> ‘fast; hot’
	<i>jáw-jáw</i>	‘very fast; very hot’	<i>dwěy-yè</i> ‘fast; hot’
	<i>jáyⁿ-jáyⁿ</i>	‘very uncooked/raw’	<i>kòlò:</i> ‘raw, uncooked’
	<i>dűyⁿ-dűyⁿ</i>	‘very red’	<i>bánè</i> ‘red’
	<i>káyⁿ-káyⁿ</i>	‘very hard’	<i>măy-yè</i> ‘hard’
	<i>búy-búy</i>	‘very soft’	<i>bérédè</i> ‘soft’
	<i>púl-púl</i>	‘very new’	<i>kàndă:</i> ‘new’
	<i>kátí-kátí</i>	‘very bitter’	<i>gálí-yè</i> ‘bitter’
	<i>kólóŋ-kólóŋ</i>	‘very dry’	<i>màyó:</i> ‘dry’
	<i>tóróm-tóróm</i>	‘very sour’	<i>àmí-yè</i> ‘sour’
	<i>kírím-kírím</i>	‘very black’	<i>jémè</i> ‘black’

- b. *pépép* ‘very full (to the brim)’ *jòyó:* ‘full’
- c. *sébú-sébú* ‘very lanky’ —
- d. *sém-sém* ‘very sharply pointed’ *sèmbô:* ‘pointed’
- e. *yómbù* ‘very wet’ *tèmbô:* ‘wet’
- f. *pèjéjé* ‘very cold’ *yégèlè* ‘cold’
- g. *lók* ‘(just) one’ see §4.7.1.1

These intensifiers are mainly used as adjuncts to predicative forms of the adjectives. They are more “colorful” semantically than the glosses suggest. For example *lók* in (230g) might be translated in context as ‘one (lousy) _’, as in ‘he gave me one lousy dime’. *pèjéjé* in (230g) might be glossed ‘bitterly (or freezing) cold’, and so forth.

Like other expressive adverbials, these intensifiers do not normally combine with other words into phrases. They are basically adverbial, added to already complete sentences.

6.3.3.3 ‘Near X’, ‘far from X’

A predicate adjective (§11.4) ‘near’ or ‘far, distant’ may take a locative complement denoting the reference point.

- (229) a. [*sònjó:* *ké]* [*pègèlò:* *mà]* *dùm*
 [village Def.InanSg.E] [hill in] near.3SgSbj
 ‘The village is near a/the (rocky) hill.’
- b. [*dăy* *ké]* [[*sònjó:* *ké]* *mà]* *wàgú-m̄*
 [well Def.InanSg.E] [[village Def.InanSg.E] in] far-3SgSbj
 ‘The well is far from the village.’ (< *sònjó:*)

Such a locative complement is not commonly used with adjectives functioning as NP-internal modifiers.

6.3.3.4 ‘Good to eat’

In this construction, the adjective (e.g. ‘good’) is the predicate (§11.4). The action verb is expressed as a verbal noun with H-toned postposition *má* ‘in’.

- (230) a. [*bì:-ngó* ^L*òmò:*] [*ónjí-lé* *má]* *èlú-m̄*
 [Sclerocarya-Sg ^Lfruit] [suck-VbIN in] be.good-3SgSbj
 ‘The fruit of *Sclerocarya* tree is good to suck.’

- b. [sògólù: ^Lbà:-gò] [tám-bí-lé má] mǎy
 [Anogeissus ^Lstick-Sg] [cut-VbIN in] hard.3SgSbj
 ‘The wood of *Anogeissus* tree is hard to cut.’

This construction is not attested within an NP (?’a good-to-suck fruit’).

6.4 Noun plus cardinal numeral

6.4.1 Noun (and adjective) plus cardinal numeral

The numeral ‘one’ is morphosyntactically an adjective. It therefore agrees in nominal features with the noun, and the noun drops its tones (231a). Other numerals do not agree with nouns, and do not interact with them tonosyntactically (231b).

- (231) a. *gòn-gò* *kúndú*
 waterjar-InanSg.O one.InanSg.O
 ‘one waterjar’
- b. *gòné* *nùmî:*
 waterjar.Pl five
 ‘five waterjars’
- c. [*gònè*^L *bánè*] *nùmî:*
 [waterjar^L red.InanPl] five
 ‘five red (=brown) waterjars’

Numerals remain with the core NP in relative clauses (‘the five waterjars that I left here’), rather than following the verbal participle (chapter 14).

6.4.2 Adjective-Numeral Inversion

In an indefinite NP consisting of noun-adjective-numeral, as in ‘(I have) three big houses’, the order of elements is fixed (232):

- (232) *òlè*^L *gìndé:* *tà:ndí:*
 house^L big.InanPl three
 ‘three big houses’

When a demonstrative (233) or a preposed possessor (234) is added, the numeral and adjective optionally switch positions. An assistant rejected a version with a postposed pronominal possessor. Inversion also optionally occurs when the NP is head of a relative clause (235). We can think of demonstratives, possessors, and relative clauses as licensors of this inversion. These are also, along with modifying adjectives, the reference-restricting elements that regularly control tone-dropping on the noun and any intervening words in the

NP. In (233-235) the numeral is bolded in the interlinear to make the reordering easy to follow.

(233) with demonstrative

- a. *[òlè* *gìndè:* *tà:ndì:]^L* *ěy*
 [house big.InanPl **three**]^L Prox.InanPl
 ‘these three houses’
- b. *[òlè* *tà:ndì:* *gìndè:]^L* *ěy*
 [house **three** big.InanPl]^L Prox.InanPl
 [= (a)]

(234) with preposed possessor

- a. *mí* ^L*[òlè* *gìndè:* *tà:ndì:]* *(yé)*
 1SgPoss ^L[house big.InanPl **three**] (Def.InanPl)
 ‘my three houses’
- b. *mí* ^L*[òlè* *tà:ndì:]* *gìndé:* *yé*
 1SgPoss ^L[house **three**] big.InanPl Def.InanPl
 [= (a)]

(235) with relative clause

- a. *[òlè* *gìndè:* *tà:ndì:]^L* *dèŋ-ê:* *yé*
 [house big.InanPl **three**]^L fall.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanPl Def.InanPl
 ‘(I see) the three houses that fell’
- b. *[òlè* *tà:ndì:* *gìndè:]^L* *dèŋ-ê:* *yé*
 [house **three** big.InanPl]^L fall.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanPl Def.InanPl
 [= (a)]

An assistant rejects (symbol #) inversion when the only candidate for an inversion licenser is a definite marker, as in (236a-b) below. A minor, supporting role for definite marking in inversion is suggested by an assistant’s comment that definite *yé* was required in inverted (234b) above, in addition to the possessor, but optional in uninverted (234a).

- (236) a. *òlè^L* *gìndè:* *tà:ndì:* *yé*
 house^L big.InanPl **three** Def.InanPl
 ‘the three big houses’
- b. # *[òlè* *tà:ndì:]^L* *gìndè:* *yé*
 # [house **three**] big.InanPl Def.InanPl
 [intended sense = (a)]

6.5 Noun plus determiner

6.5.1 Prenominal *kó*

A prenominal *kó* could be interpreted morphologically as inanimate singular pronoun *kó* in possessor function, or else as inanimate singular near-distant demonstrative *kó*. In some examples, the *kó* itself appears to be nonreferential, or at least not clearly referential. As with a true possessor-possessed sequence, the head noun drops its tones.

- (237) *jěnjà* [*kó* ^L*jàm*] [*í* *gì*] *ndí-ná*
 God [InanSgPoss ^Lpeace] [1Pl Acc] give-Hort.3Sg
 ‘May God give us the peace of that (i.e. that peace)’ (2005-2a)

Since there is another *kó* that functions as inanimate postnominal demonstrative or definite marker, a determiner sandwich *kó* ^LN *kó* is common (§4.4.3). See *kó* ^L*yàrù kó* ‘that debt’ in (738) in the sample text, and *kó* ^L*sèmbè kó* ‘that strength’ in (145a) in §4.4.3.

6.5.2 Postnominal demonstratives

For the paradigms of demonstratives, see §4.4.1. A demonstrative may be used **absolutely**, i.e. by itself (*ngú* ‘this one’), or it may follow a noun, core NP, or sequence of core NP plus numeral. In (238), we see that the demonstrative forces **tone-dropping** on the noun or adjective that precedes it. The noun or adjective is otherwise unchanged, and in particular it keeps its regular number marking, even though the demonstrative also includes number and agreement-class information.

- (238) a. *gòn-gò*^L *ngú*
 waterjar-InanSg.O^L Dem.InanSg.O
 ‘this waterjar’
- b. *gònè*^L *ěy*
 waterjar.Pl^L Dem.InanPl
 ‘these waterjars’
- c. [*gòn-gò* *bàn-gò*]^L *ngú*
 [waterjar-InanSg.O red-InanSg.O]^L Dem.InanSg.O
 ‘this red waterjar’

In (239a), the demonstrative follows a noun plus numeral combination. The demonstrative controls tone-dropping simultaneously on the noun and the demonstrative. Without the demonstrative, both the noun and the numeral have regular tones, including at least one H-tone (239b).

- (239) a. *[gònè nùmì:]^L ěy*
 [waterjar.Pl five]^L Prox.InanPl
 ‘these five waterjars’
- b. *gòné nùmî:*
 waterjar.Pl five
 ‘five waterjars’

When any NP containing a demonstrative functions as head NP of a relative, the demonstrative (like a definite marker) follows the verbal participle, and is therefore separated from the internal head NP, see §14.2.8.

6.5.3 Definite morphemes

Definite markers are identical in form to near-distant demonstratives (§4.4.1). However, as definite markers, these morphemes **do not control tone-dropping**. Contrast the near-distant demonstrative in (240a) with the homophonous definite marker in (240b). The only difference is in the tones of the preceding noun.

- (240) a. *bâ:-gò^L kó*
 stick-InanSg.O^L NearDist.InanSg.O
 ‘that stick (near you)’
- b. *bǎ:-gò kó*
 stick-InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O
 ‘the stick’

A definite morpheme almost never co-occurs with a true postnominal demonstrative. The combination is attested only when the two are followed by an ‘all’ quantifier, see (204d) in §6.1.1 above. Examples like that probably involve chunking of a long NP into smaller portions, with the definite marker grouped and the quantifier constituting one chunk.

Definite markers are best thought of as weak demonstratives, “pointing” to preceding discourse or to shared knowledge.

6.6 Universal and distributive quantifiers

6.6.1 ‘Each X’ and ‘all X’ (*dîn*, *kámà*)

The invariant particle *dîn* may function as a distributive quantifier ‘each’ or as a universal quantifier ‘all’. Plural personal pronouns, and postnominal determiners (definite and demonstrative), are elsewhere H-toned but drop to L-tone before *dîn* (241).

(241)	category	usual form	with <i>dîn</i>
	a. plural pronouns		
	1Pl	<i>í</i>	<i>ì^L dîn</i>
	2Pl	<i>é</i>	<i>è^L dîn</i>
	3Pl	<i>bé</i>	<i>bè^L dîn</i>
	b. plural near-distant determiners		
	Def.AnPl	<i>bé</i>	<i>bè^L dîn</i>
	Def.InanPl	<i>yé</i>	<i>yè^L dîn</i>

Typical **distributive** examples are in (242). *dîn* is here added to the singular form of a countable noun, with no determiners.

- (242) a. *nǒ:* *dîn*
 person each
 ‘each person’
- b. *tîmô:* *dîn*
 tree each
 ‘each tree’

Distributive *dîn* may be added to a possessed singular noun (243).

- (243) *[[[èndê: [mí yè]] dîn] gî] bú:dì ndê-ń*
 [[[child [1SgPoss Psm.AnSg] **each**] Acc] money give.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I gave money to each of my children.’

In the **universal** sense ‘all’, *dîn* is typically added to a plural definite NP (or to a plural personal pronoun with specific reference). Recall that the Najamba counterparts of English mass nouns like ‘sugar’ are readily pluralizable.

- (244) a. *nò-mbó [bè^L dîn]*
 person-Pl [Def.AnPl^L all]
 ‘everybody, all the people’
- b. *tîmê: [yè^L dîn]*
 tree.Pl [Def.InanPl^L all]
 ‘all the trees’
- c. *súkàrà [yè^L dîn]*
 sugar.Pl [Def.InanPl^L all]
 ‘all the sugar’ (lit.: ‘all the sugars’)

See also (210e) ‘all of Amadou’s houses’ and (211b) ‘all of Amadou’s uncles’ in §6.2.1 above.

A distinction between universal (‘all’) and distributive (‘each’) readings is verified by pronominal-subject agreement. (245a) shows 3Sg agreement and is therefore distributive, while (245b) shows 3Pl agreement and is therefore universal.

- (245) a. *[nõ: dîn] [kó gî] dîmbì-yè-Ø*
 [person each] [InanSg.O Acc] follow-MP.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘Everyone (i.e. each person) has followed (done) that.’ (2005-1a)
- b. *[nò-mbó [bè^L dîn]] [kó gî] dîmbì-y-à:*
 [person-Pl [Def.AnPl^L all]] [InanSg.O Acc] follow-MP.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘All of the people have followed (done) that.’

A purely distributive morpheme *kámà* ‘any’ is part of a very small number of fixed phrases with semantically light ontological nouns, which are always singular in form in this combination. The high-frequency forms are *nò:^L kámà* ‘anyone’ (*nõ:* ‘person’) and the irregular *kòŋ-kámà* ‘anything’ (cf. *kóŋgò* ‘thing’). The noun undergoes tone-dropping. An assistant rejected the combination of *kámà* with *kéŋgè* ‘place’.

6.6.2 ‘No X’

Expressions like ‘no children have died’ where (in English) the negation combines with ‘some/any’ to produce a negative quantifier within the NP, are expressed in Najamba with a negative predicate following an NP with ordinary quantifier (e.g. ‘one’). *hâl* ‘even’ (§19.1.4) may be added for emphasis (‘not even’).

- (246) *[hâl [èndè:^L kúndé]] tíbá-1-Ø*
 [until [child^L one.AnSg]] die-PfvNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘Not even one child (has) died.’ (= ‘No child died’)

6.6.3 Universal quantifier combined with a numeral

A numeral may be followed by a definite determiner and then *dîn*. It is easiest to elicit such examples when no noun preceding the numeral is present.

- (247) *[kúlèy [bè^L dîn]] tíb-à:*
 [six [Def.AnPl^L all]] die.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘All six (people) died (were killed).’

7 Coordination

7.1 NP coordination

7.1.1 NP conjunction ‘X and Y’ (*ma*→)

In ordinary NP conjunction, both the left and the right conjunct are followed by the coordinator *ma*→ ‘and’. This particle adopts the phonological tone of the ending of the preceding word, but is subject to intonational modification of its pitch and duration. In allegro speech the intonational prolongation is not always heard.

- (248) [*ánà:* *mà*→] [*yàwó:* *má*→]
 [man.Pl **and**] [woman-Pl **and**]
 ‘men and women’

For *má* (not prolonged) in composite numerals, see §4.7.1.4.

In several other Dogon languages, including Jamsay, *ma*→ is the disjunction ‘or’ and can also function as clause-final polar (yes-no) interrogative. A more or less homophonous *ma*→ (but likely with some intonational difference) still functions as a disjunction in Najamba (§7.2.2 below). The clue as to whether conjunction or disjunction is at hand is that *ma*→ ‘and’ follows NPs and similar constituents, while *ma*→ ‘whether?’ (interrogative) is clause-final and so follows predicates.

7.1.2 “Conjunction” of verbs or VP’s

Verbs and VPs are “conjoined” by the various subordinating (loose chaining) mechanisms described in Chapter 15. See especially *-mbò* ‘and (then)’ (§15.1.3), sequential *nè* ‘then’ (§15.1.5), and different-subject *-n* (§15.1.6).

7.2 Disjunction

7.2.1 ‘Or’ (*wàlá*→)

The disjunctive particle *wàlá*→ (a regional form ultimately from Arabic) intervenes between the two coordinands.

- (249) a. *ánà:* *wàlá*→ *yàwó:*
 man.Pl **or** woman.Pl
 ‘men or women’

- b. *kúndú wàlá→ nò:y*
 one or two
 ‘one or two’
- c. *[dènjà:jú má] nàmâ: wàlá→ númbé kwá-njò-y*
 [evening in] meat or cow.peas eat-Pres-1PISbj
 ‘In the evening we eat meat or cow-peas.’

7.2.2 NP (and adverbial) disjunction (...*ma→*, *wàlá→*)

Two constructions are available. In one, which is closely related to the form of polar interrogatives (§13.2.1.2), the particle *ma→* ‘whether?’ with intonational prolongation is added to the end of the first option. The particle has no intrinsic tone in this function, but typically adopts the preceding tone, which may then be modified or overridden phonetically by intonational pitch raising or lowering (transcription: *mà→[↑]* or *mà→[↓]* after an L-tone, *má→[↑]* or *má→[↓]* after an H-tone. In some examples it has a falling pitch not unlike the dying-quail intonation of Jamsay and Togo Kan (transcription: *mâ→*, roughly equivalent to *ma.:* in those languages). I have noticed this pitch pattern when the ‘whether?’ disjunction functions like a subordinated clause; see (650) in §17.4.5 (‘I forgot that ...’), (653) in §17.4.7 (‘I’m afraid that ...’), and (500a-b) in §13.2.5.

Idiosyncratic intonational patterns would help distinguish this disjunctive function of *ma→* ‘whether?’ from the more or less homophonous ‘and’ conjunction (§7.1.1). However, the risk of confusion is low, since the ‘and’ conjunction follows nonpredicative constituents, usually NPs, while disjunctive *ma→* occurs clause-finally after predicates.

In (250a), *ma→* is repeated after the second option (such repetition is optional). In this case, the pitch may be lower on the final *ma→* regardless of phonological tone, since a sharp final pitch drop serves to indicate finality. In (250b), *ma→* occurs at the end of the first option, and is followed by (always low-pitched) *mà→* ‘or’ at the beginning of the second option.

- (250) a. *[ó:rè mà→] [níngé má→[↓]]*
 [rice whether?] [sauce whether?]
 ‘(Do you want) cooked rice, or millet cakes (with sauce)?’
- b. *[mótti mà] nâ:-mbó-y mà→[↑],*
 [Mopti in] spend.night-Fut-1PISbj whether?,
mà→ [ségù mà]=y
 or [Segou in]=it.is
 ‘We will stop for the night in Mopti or in Segou.’

For more complex constructions where *ma→* is embedded under a higher clause, cf. English *whether*, see §16.3 (willy-nilly conditionals) and §17.4.7 (‘be afraid that ...’).

The disjunction *wàlá→* ‘or’ may also be inserted between the two disjunctive options (251). This is a local variant of a regionally widespread form of Arabic origin.

- (251) *[[bà.ná: ^Ldòmbà] wàlá→ túbílé] y-ǎ: mé, yóbá*
 [[outback ^Lowner] **or** hyena] see.Pfv-2SgSbj if, run.Imprt
 ‘If you-Sg see a lion or a hyena, flee!’

7.2.3 Clause-level disjunction

In an interrogative asking whether X or Y (two usually incompatible propositions) is true, *ma→* may appear as a disjunctive particle at the end of the first clause. The regular interrogative particle *ló* may appear at the end of the entire sequence.

- (252) *[ǎgí nù:] [m̄ mà] kóndò-∅ mà→ʔ*
 [Prox.InanSg.E now] [1Sg Dat] be.done.well.Stat-3SgSbj **or**
kóndò-ndí-∅ ló
 be.done.well-StatNeg-3SgSbj **Q**
 ‘Is this done well for me now, or is it not done well?’ (2005-1a)

8 Postpositions and adverbials

8.1 Accusative *gì* and all-purpose postposition *mà* ~ *má*

8.1.1 Accusative *gì*

Direct object NPs (animate or inanimate) and pronouns may be followed by accusative case-marker *gì*. It is optional but rather common. Although grammatically a (structural) case marker, it patterns morphosyntactically as a postposition, appearing just once, after an NP (pronominal or otherwise).

- (253) a. *[[dôm kó] g̀ì] dàmá-m̀*
 [[speech Def.InanSg.O] **Acc**] speak-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘He will speak the words.’ (2005-1a)
- b. *[[nã: ó g̀drè = b-è: k̀é] g̀ì]*
 [[foot 2SgSbj stretch.Pfv=Past-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E] **Acc**]
b̀ndí ǹè
 turn then.SS
 ‘having turned (shifted) the part (edge of the blanket) where you had stretched out your legs, ...’ (2005-1a)
- c. *[ó g̀ì] ǹgè-Ø d̀índì*
 [2Sg **Acc**] discourage.Pfv-3SgSbj all
 ‘if it discouraged you’ (2005-1a)

In combination with pronouns, /g̀ì/ may be reduced to *ì* (or less), and the difference between its (reduced) presence and absence is phonetically subtle. This is especially true of 1Sg [*mí g̀ì*] and 1Pl [*í g̀ì*], where elision of the /g/ results in a falling-toned form, phonetic [m̀í:] or [í:], which in allegro speech simply shade into the unmarked pronominal forms *mí* and *í*.

Accusative *g̀ì* rather than dative *mà* is regularly used to mark the recipient of ‘give’.

- (254) a. *j̀ěnjà j̀ám [í g̀ì] ǹdí-ná*
 God peace [1Pl **Acc**] give-Hort.3Sg
 ‘May God give us peace!’ (2005-1a)
- b. *j̀ěnjà ùsf̃: [d̀òmbâ-n g̀ì] ǹdá:-l-Ø m̀é tán ↗*
 God path [fellow **Acc**] give-PfvNeg-3SgSbj if only
 ‘If God hasn’t given the path to the fellow’ (2005-1a)

- c. *[[[ó^L kèndà:] mà] ònd-ó:] sàgù]*
 [[[2SgPoss^L heart] in] not.be-PplSbj.InanSg.O] responsibility]
[nǒ: gì] ònd-ó: mé↗
 [person Acc] give.Pfv-2SgSbj if
 ‘if you have given the responsibility (right to speak) of what is not in your heart to a person’ (2005-1a)

gì also occurs with *gìné* ‘say’ and *dǎ:ndí* ‘tell’.

- (255) a. *[[nò:^L kúlmá] gì] dôm dámá gìn-à: mé*
 [[person^L elder] Acc] speech speak.Imprt say.Pfv-3PlSbj if
 ‘if they tell (ask) an elder to speak’ (2005-1a)
- b. *[í gì] dá:ndí-lé kó↗, gày-nô:-wò:*
 [1Pl Acc] tell-VblN Def.InanSg.O, delay-Proh-Hort.3Pl
 ‘May they not neglect (delay) to tell us (the information)!’ (2005-1a)

However, the pragmatic equivalent of an indirect object of ‘say’ is usually expressed as a vocative at the beginning of the quotation itself. Instead of ‘I said to him: jump!’, the usual Najamba pattern is ‘I said: (hey) So-and-So, jump!’.

8.1.2 Locative-instrumental postposition *mà* and variant *má*

The most common and structurally basic variant is *mà* (§8.1.2.1) An H-toned variant *má* occurs under some conditions (§8.1.2.2).

8.1.2.1 L-toned *mà*

The L-toned variant is used after all words or particles ending in an L-tone, and after many that end in an H-tone: all determiners (definite morphemes, demonstrative pronouns), basic spatial terms (e.g. *bàndí* ‘rear’, *gír* ‘front’), human and animal terms (e.g. *nǒ:* ‘person’, *yě:* ‘woman’), and some others.

ólé ‘house’ is H-toned, but the final syllable is low in *ólè mà* ‘at home’. This is reminiscent of the more pervasive “tonal locative” of Jamsay, except that in Jamsay the tonal change by itself is sufficient to mark the form as a locative adverb phrase. In Najamba, this tone shift does not apply to *bà:-ólé* ‘native village’ (lit. “father-house”), the locative of which is *bà:-ólé má* with H-toned *má*.

In the spatial domain, this very common postposition can be used in static locative, allative, and ablative functions. It is also used in dative-benefactive (‘for, to’) and instrumental function (‘by means of’). In other words, it is an all-purpose postposition. It is not unusual to have two or more PPs with this postposition in the same clause, in different functions (256).

- (256) [*ké* *mà*] [*mó* *mà*] *kòndó-m*
 [InanSg.E in] [AnSg **Dat**] be.good-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘It will be good for him in that place.’ (2005-1a)

‘For him’ in (256) illustrates the **dative-benefactive** function. This applies to optional benefactives that can be added to a wide range of verbs. The recipient of ‘give’ and the addressed recipient of ‘say’, by contrast, are accusative (§8.1.1).

mà has static **locative** function ‘in, at’ in (257a-d).

- (257) a. [*dǎy* *mà*] *b-è:*
 [well(n) **in**] be-3PlSbj
 ‘They are at the well.’
- b. [*ṅgállù* *mà*] *bíró:* *dùmè-ń*
 [city **in**] work(n) get.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I found work in the city.’
- c. [[*mí* ^L*gòjì*] *mà*] *péndé* *bô:-Ø*
 [[my ^Lbody] **in**] sore.Pl be-3SgSbj
 ‘There are sores on my body.’ (*gòjí*)
- d. *tìngá* [[*òlè^L-gègèlé* *ké*] *mà*] *ínò-njò-Ø*
 agama [[house^L-wall Def.InanSg.E] **in**] go.Pres-3SgSbj
 ‘The agama lizard is climbing on the wall.’

See also the more explicit ‘inside (X)’ compositve postposition [[*X kùl*] *mà*] in §8.2.1 below. Speakers often preferred this fuller construction to translate ‘in (a house, a recipient, etc.)’.

With a human complement, in spatial contexts *mà* means ‘in the presence of’ or ‘at the house of’, cf. French *chez*.

- (258) [[*mí* ^L*ṅ*] *mà*] *sùgò-mbó-m*
 [[1SgPoss ^Lmother] **in**] go.down-Fut-1SgSbj
 ‘I will go down (spend the night) at my mother’s.’

Allative function, in conjunction with a verb of motion like ‘go’ or ‘run’, is expressed by the same postposition *mà*. The vectorial element is contributed by the verb, not by the postposition, which I continue to gloss simply as ‘in’.

- (259) a. [*dúmánsá* *mà*] *ínò-njò-Ø*
 [Douentza **in**] go-Pres-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She is going to Douentza.’ (< *dúmánsâ*)
- b. [[*mí* ^L*sònjò:*] *mà*] *ìnè-ń*
 [[1SgPoss ^Lvillage] **in**] go.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I went to my village.’

The same postposition can be used in what translates as **ablative** function (‘from X’). This requires a verb like ‘go out’. Again, it is the verb (not the postposition) that contributes the vectorial element.

- (260) a. $[[m\acute{o}$ $^L s\grave{o}nj\grave{o}:]$ $m\grave{a}]$ $gw\grave{e}-\emptyset$
 [[3SgPoss L village] **in**] go.out.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘She exited from (=left) her village.’
- b. $[n\acute{a}f\grave{a}$ $m\grave{a}]$ $gw\grave{e}-\emptyset$
 [usefulness **in**] go.out.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘It has become kaput.’ (lit. “it has gone out of usefulness”)

Several **composite** spatial postpositions described in the sections below include $m\grave{a}$ in one of these spatial contexts, along with what was originally a noun, cf. English *in front of*, *in back of*, etc.

Instrumental (and related) senses occur in $s\acute{e}mb\acute{e} m\grave{a}$ ‘by force’ and in (261).

- (261) $t\acute{e}:-\eta g\acute{o}$ $[[g\grave{u}l\acute{a}:$ $m\acute{o}]$ $m\grave{a}]$ $k\grave{e}j\grave{e}-\emptyset$
 wood-Sg [[ax Def.AnSg] **with**] cut.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She cut the (piece of) wood with the ax.’

Temporal readings (‘during’) occur mainly with subordinated clauses, as in the ‘since ...’ construction (§15.2.5).

8.1.2.2 H-toned $m\acute{a}$

In most combinations involving just an **inanimate** noun and the postposition (without an intervening modifier or determiner), if the noun ends in an H-tone, the postposition takes H-toned form $m\acute{a}$. Evidently the final H-tone (idiosyncratically) spreads from the noun into the postposition. Some of the examples are common phrases similar to English *in town*, (diplomatic register) *in country*, (British) *in hospital*, etc. In the subset of these cases where a nonmonosyllabic noun ends in an <LH>-toned long vowel, the tone is flattened as H-tone by Word-Final <LH>-to-H Raising (262b).

- | (262) | gloss | noun | with $m\acute{a}$ | gloss with $m\acute{a}$ |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| a. noun with final H-toned syllable | | | | |
| | ‘market’ | $\acute{e}b\acute{a}n$ | $\acute{e}b\acute{a}n m\acute{a}$ | ‘at/to (the) market’ |
| | ‘outback’ | $k\acute{e}r\acute{e}$ | $k\acute{e}r\acute{e} m\acute{a}$ | ‘in/to the outback’ |
| | ‘evening’ | $d\grave{e}nj\grave{a}:j\acute{u}$ | $d\grave{e}nj\grave{a}:j\acute{u} m\acute{a}$ | ‘in the evening’ |
| | ‘night’ | $n\acute{a}m$ | $n\acute{a}m m\acute{a}$ | ‘at night’ |
| | ‘daytime’ | $d\acute{e}\eta\acute{a}n$ | $d\acute{e}\eta\acute{a}n m\acute{a}$ | ‘in the daytime’ |
| | ‘courtyard’ | $b\acute{a}n\acute{d}\acute{a}$ | $b\acute{a}n\acute{d}\acute{a} m\acute{a}$ | ‘in/to the courtyard’ |
| | ‘force’ | $s\acute{e}mb\acute{e}$ | $s\acute{e}mb\acute{e} m\acute{a}$ | ‘by force’ |
| | ‘knife’ | $p\grave{o}l\acute{e}$ | $p\grave{o}l\acute{e} m\acute{a}$ | ‘by means of a knife’ |

‘fan’	<i>pëndú</i>	<i>pëndú má</i>	‘by means of a fan’
‘skin’	<i>gùjú</i>	<i>gùjú má</i>	‘by means of a skin (hide)’
‘eye’	<i>gìró</i>	<i>gìró má</i>	‘by means of the eye(s)’

b. noun with final <LH>-toned syllable

‘village’	<i>s̀̀nj̀̀:</i>	<i>s̀̀nj̀̀: má</i>	‘in/to the village’
‘garden’	<i>b̀̀r̀̀:</i>	<i>b̀̀r̀̀: má</i>	‘in/to the garden’
‘bowl’	<i>g̀̀mb̀̀:</i>	<i>g̀̀mb̀̀: má</i>	‘in/to the bowl’
‘road’	<i>ù̀̀sf̀̀:</i>	<i>ù̀̀sf̀̀: má</i>	‘in/to the road’
‘street’	<i>p̀̀emb̀̀:</i>	<i>p̀̀emb̀̀: má</i>	‘in/to the street’

It is difficult to find examples with a final *Cv̄C* or *Cv:C* syllable, to test whether the presence of the final consonant blocks Word-Final <LH>-to-H Raising. In the few examples tested, the rising tone did not level out to H. In the complex number [*k̀̀è:s̀̀m má*] *k̀̀é p̀̀ỳ̀é̀l̀̀i* ‘90’, from *k̀̀è:s̀̀m* ‘80’ (§4.7.1.3), I hear <LH> rather than H tone on the *s̀̀m* syllable.

H-toned *má* is also used after **adjectives** that end lexically in an H-tone or in an <LH>-toned syllable that flattens to H.

- (263) *[[nò:^L àndé:] má]* *with*
 [[person^L other.AnSg] **with**]
[[ó^L hàkkilè] mà] *ó j̀̀ò-̀̀ngà]*
 [[2Sg^L mind] in] 2SgSbj have-PplNonSbj]
k̀̀ànà-m
 do-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘what you have in your mind is with another person’ (< *àndé:*) (2005-1a)

Adding a possessor to the noun causes tone-dropping on the noun (or adjective), so there is no H-tone to spread into the postposition: *[[mí^L s̀̀nj̀̀:] mà]* ‘to my village’. Likewise, adding a determiner (even if H-final) after the noun forces reversion to L-toned *mà*, as in *s̀̀nj̀̀:^L ̀̀ngí mà* ‘to this village’.

8.2 Other spatial postpositions

8.2.1 ‘In, inside of’ (*^Lk̀̀ùl mà*)

‘In X’ or ‘inside of X’ can be expressed by a compositve postposition that literally means “in the belly of X.” The noun *k̀̀ùl* ‘belly’ functions as possessum, and the phrase takes the form *[[X^L k̀̀ùl] mà]*.

- (264) a. *[[ó^L k̀̀ùl] mà]* *nóyò-̀̀nj̀̀ò-Ø*
 [[house^L belly] **in**] sleep-Pres-3SgSbj
 ‘He is sleeping in(side) the house.’

- b. *[[mí jìbà] kù] mà*
 [[1SgPoss ^Lpocket] ^Lbelly] in
 ‘in my pocket’
- c. *[òlè ségín] [[[sònjó: ké] kù] mà] bô:-Ø*
 [house^L many] [[[village Def.InanSg.E] ^Lbelly] in] exist-3SgSbj
 ‘There are many houses in the village.’

This postposition is used with temporal sense ‘while ...’ with headless nonsubject relatives (§15.2.4).

8.2.2 ‘About’ (^L*dòm*)

The sense ‘(speak) about X’, i.e. ‘(speak) on the subject of X’ is expressed as “(speak) the talk of X.” The noun for ‘talk, language, words’ is *dòm*, which here appears in {L}-toned possessed form.

- (265) *[[nì:-m̀bó bé] dòm] dà:ⁿ-m̀bó-ỳ*
 [[bird-Pl Def.AnPl] ^Lspeech] speak-Fut-1PlSbj
 ‘We will talk about the birds.’ (< /dàm-m̀bó-ỳ/)

8.2.3 ‘On’ (^L*kì: mà*)

The nouns meaning ‘head’ are *dánà* and *kî:*. Of these, *dánà* has a literal sense denoting the physical body part, while *kî:* has a wider range of senses including ‘intelligence’. *kî:* is also part of a compound postposition that literally means ‘in/on the head of X’, where X is expressed as the possessor. We therefore get *[[X ^Lkì:] mà]*. This compositve postposition may be translated freely as ‘on X’, denoting location on a surface or resting on the top of a larger object. It can also be translated ‘onto X’ or ‘off of X’ (=‘from on top of X’) in combination with a verb of motion.

- (266) a. *[màngórò kó]*
 [mango Def.InanSg.O]
[[[tá:bál kó] kì:] mà] bò-Ø
 [[[table Def.InanSg.O] ^Lhead] in] be-3SgSbj
 ‘The mango is on (top of) the table.’
- b. *[sibá-ηgó kó]*
 [bundle-Sg Def.InanSg.O]
[[[ká:bù kó] kì:] mà] béjó
 [[[mat Def.InanSg.O] ^Lhead] in] put.Imprt
 ‘Put-Sg the bundle (of millet grain spikes) on the mat!’

- c. *màngórò* *[[mí* ^L*kì:]* *mà]* *dèngè-Ø*
 mango [[1Sg ^L**head**] **in**] fall.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘A mango fell on me.’
- d. *á:màdù* *[[[ká:bù* *kó]* ^L*kì:]* *mà]* *bèli-yè-Ø*
 Amadou [[[mat Def.InanSg.O] ^L**head**] **in**] get.up-MP.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘Amadou has gotten up off the mat.’

8.2.4 ‘Next to, beside’ (*sòn*)

The postposition *sòn* indicates position near the side of the reference object.

- (267) a. *[[ólé* *ké]* *sòn]*
 [[house Def.InanSg.E] **beside**]
 ‘beside the house’
- b. *[[mí* *sòn]* *bò-Ø*
 [[1Sg **beside**] be-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She is next to me.’

It is also possible to add locative *mà*, resulting in (slightly assimilated) *[X sòm] mà*, apparently with identical meaning. An example is (456) in §12.1.5.

I know of no related noun or adjective, so I do not mark *sòn* with ^L possessum superscript, but it is reasonable to think that its origin is denominal as with other composite postpositions. It is conceivable that the noun *sònjò*: ‘village’, which has no known cognates elsewhere in Dogon, is somehow related.

8.2.5 ‘In front of’ (^L*gìr mà*)

The composite postposition *[[X gír] mà]* means ‘in front of’.

- (268) a. *[[mí* ^L*gír]* *mà]*
 [[1Sg ^L**front**] **in**]
 ‘in front of me’
- b. *[[[ólé* *ké]* ^L*gír]* *mà]*
 [[[house Def.InanSg.E] ^L**front**] **in**]
 ‘in front of the house’

The noun *gír* on which this is based occurs in the adverbial PP *gír mà* ‘in front, ahead’. A more distant etymological relationship with *gíró* ‘eye’ is a possibility.

8.2.6 ‘Behind’, ‘after’ (^L*bàndì mà*)

‘Behind X’ is expressed with the compositve postposition ^L*bàndì mà*. Like other spatial postpositions it can be glossed as a static locative, as an allative, or as an ablative depending on the verbal context.

- (269) a. *[[[sònjó: ké] ^Lbàndì] mà] inè-Ø*
 [[[village Def.InanSg.E] ^Lbehind] in] go.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He has gone behind the village’
- b. *[[mí ^Lbàndì] mà] b-ê:*
 [[1SgSbj ^Lbehind] in] be-3PlSbj
 ‘They are behind me.’

The noun on which this is based is *bàndí* ‘back (of body)’, which is also the source of adverbial PP *bàndí mà* ‘behind, in the rear’. *bàndí* itself may be a borrowing from Songhay *bande* (§1.2).

^L*bàndì mà* also occurs in temporal contexts in the sense ‘after X’ (270). Here, however, it competes with temporal clauses that have senses like ‘when X has ended, ...’.

- (270) *[[láyyà ^Lbàndì] mà] wó-m̄*
 [[Feast.of.Ram ^Lbehind] in] come-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘He/She will come after the Feast of the Ram.’

Iterative adverbial *bàndè-bàndè* ‘going backward’ is also related.

8.2.7 ‘Under’ (^L*dù: mà*)

‘Under X’ is [*X* ^L*dù:*] *mà*.

- (271) a. *[tágú: bè]*
 [[shoe.Pl Def.InanPl]
[[[tá:bǎl kó] ^Ldù:] mà] gán-è:
 [table Def.InanSg.O] ^Lunder] in] be.in.Stat-3PlSbj
 ‘The shoes are under the table.’ (*tágú:*)
- b. *[[[tímó: kò] ^Ldù:] mà] nóyò-njò-Ø*
 [[[tree Def.InanSg.O] ^Lunder] in] sleep-Pres-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She is sleeping under the tree.’ (*tímó:*)
- c. *òê: [[kínú: kò] ^Ldù:] mà] ηwè-Ø*
 mouse [[stone Def.InanSg.O] ^Lunder] in] go.in.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘The mouse went in under the rock.’ (*kínú:*)

The noun on which this is based is *dú*: ‘bottom, lowest part’. The relevant adverbial PP is *dú: mà* ‘below’.

8.2.8 ‘Between’ (^L*bènàn mà*)

This is expressed by the compositive postposition ^L*bènàn mà*. The complement may be a simple NP or pronoun denoting a set of two or more entities, or a conjoined NP.

- (272) a. [*í* ^L*bènàn*] *mà*
 [1Pl ^L**between**] **in**
 ‘between us’
- b. [[*ǎ:jà* *mà→*] [*kúnjà-gâ: mà→*] ^L*bènàn*] *mà*
 [[Adia and] [Kubewel and] ^L**between**] **in**
 ‘between Adia and Kubewel (villages)’

The noun on which this is based is *bènan* ‘middle’.

8.2.9 ‘Around’ (*gèndè*)

Postposition *gèndè* means ‘around, in the area of’. There is a related noun *gèndèngé* ‘side, end (e.g. of blanket)’ with somewhat frozen singular *-ŋge (§4.1.3.6). Since it is not obvious to speakers that the postposition is a special use of a noun, I omit the ^L possessum superscript.

- (273) a. [*yàlî: gèndè*] *dògè-m*
 [field **around**] leave.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I left (it) in the area of the fields.’
- b. [*sànjǎ: gèndè*] [*ínè mó*] *tár* *tiyè-m*
 [village **around**] [goat Def.AnSg] look.at send.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I saw the goat (from a distance) in the vicinity of the village.’

For the abstract sense ‘approximately’ with a locational, see §8.4.3.1.

8.3 Purposive-causal (*nèn*)

The purposive-causal postposition is *nèn*. It can be used in purposive sense, denoting a hoped-for outcome of an activity (274a-b). It is also used in causal sense, denoting a preexisting eventuality that led to a response (274c).

- (274) a. [[*yógé* *yé*] *nèn*] *wè* *jògà*
 [[grain.spike.Pl Def.InanPl] **for**] come Perfect.3PlSbj
 ‘They have come for the millet grain spikes.’

- b. [jénjà nèn] nújá: [mí gí] òdè-Ø
 [God for] boubou [1Sg Acc] give.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She gave me a boubou for God (=for free).’
- c. [[màyín kó] nèn] [[bé ^Lgwà:] mà] g-ò:
 [[drought Def.InanSg.O] for] [[3PIPoss ^Lland] in] go.out.Pfv-3PIsbj
 ‘Because of the drought, they have left their country.’ (< gwǎ:.)

nèn is also the ‘than’ postposition in asymmetrical comparatives (§12.1.2, §12.1.4). In this function it may follow PPs and accusative NPs as well as bare NPs.

8.4 Other adverbials (or equivalents)

Some of the adverbs described below require, or are at least commonly followed by, adverbial particle *nè*.

8.4.1 Similarity (*dân* ‘like’, *mùlí-y* ‘resemble’)

‘Like X’ is expressed as [*X dân*]. It is similar to a PP, but *dân* is not L-toned like other postpositions. The ‘like’ particle has no tonal effect on the X constituent. The X constituent is an NP or adverb (e.g. PP).

- (275) a. [éná-ngó dân] ò-ò-m
 [wind-InanSg.O] like go-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘He (= traveling merchant) will go (= from market to market) like the wind.’
 (2005-1a)
- b. kà: [íyó dân] máyá-ndá-l-Ø
 but [today like] hard-Inch-PfvNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘But it (= life) wasn’t as hard as nowadays.’ (2005-1a)

Since a “relative clause” is syntactically an expanded NP (§14.1), it may be followed by *dân*. For *dân* indicating approximate quantity, see §8.4.3.1. For ‘like this/that’ with a demonstrative, see §8.4.6. For *dân* in symmetrical comparatives, see §12.2.1-2. For *dân* in manner adverbials (‘like the way ...’), see §15.2.3.

There is also a (perfective subject) **participle** *dàmb-é:* (E) or *dàmb-ó:* (O), which means ‘being like (something)’. It generally occurs in negative sentences (‘there is nothing like ...’). No main-clause verb related to this could be elicited. It may be a compressed form of *dân* ‘like’ plus the participial variant *b-é:* ~ *b-ó:* (§14.3.10) from *bô:* ‘be (somewhere)’ (§11.2.2.1). (276) is excerpted from (533) in §14.3.5.

- (276) [mó *dàmb-é:* là] òndú-Ø
 [AnSgObj **be.like**-PplSbj.AnSg also] not.be-3SgSbj
 ‘There is (likewise) no one like him/her.’ (2005-1a)

The transitive verb ‘X resemble Y’ is *mùlí-y*.

8.4.2 Extent

8.4.2.1 ‘A lot’, ‘a little’ (*ségín, nǎ:n nè, tégì nè*)

‘Much/many’ is expressed by the adjective *ségín* (invariant), see (264c) in §8.2.1 above and (403a) in §11.1.3.3. *ségín* can also be used absolutely (without a noun) in the sense ‘a lot’, see (432a) in §11.3.1. The related verb is *ségé* ‘be abundant or numerous’. There is also a derived noun *sègě-n* ‘number, amount’.

Adverbial ‘a lot, very much, to a great extent’ is *nǎ:n nè*. It also means ‘(done) well’. Juxtaposed to another adverb or similar expression it means ‘very’, see (721) in the sample text.

Adverbial ‘a little, somewhat’ is *tégì nè*.

8.4.2.2 ‘Totally’ (*láy*)

This is an emphatic element when clause-final. However, it is adverbial morphologically, and may occur in the typical adverbial phrase (*láy nè*). An example is (509) in §14.2.5.

The phrase *[[láy nè] ìgí]* with *ìgí* ‘be finished’ is idiomatic for ‘(man) die without leaving heirs’.

8.4.3 Specificity

8.4.3.1 ‘Approximately’

dân ‘like’ (§8.4.1) can indicate an approximate quantity (277a). For time expressions, a possessed form ^L*wàgàtì mà* ‘at the time of’ may be used (277b). For spatial locations, postposition *gèndè* ‘around’ is available (277c).

- (277) a. *[pègè-mbó pǎ:-nɔ̀y dân] jógò-m*
[sheep-Pl ten-two like] have-1SgSbj
‘I have something like twenty sheep.’
- b. *[[[sà:gé tìbò-nd-ɔ̀:] ^Lwàgàtì] mà] ìnò-mbó-ý*
[[[month die-Fut-PplSbj.InanSg.O] ^Ltime] in] go-Fut-1PlSbj
‘We will go (there) around the end of the month.’
- c. *[kúnjà-gá: gèndè] à:lé tégè-Ø*
[K around] rain(n) rain.fall.Pfv-3SgSbj
‘It rained around (in the vicinity of) Kubewel (village).’

8.4.3.2 ‘Exactly’ (*témbé*)

témbé insists that the quantity, time, or location is precise. In (278a-b), it is adverbial in function, as shown by the fact that it follows the locative postposition *mà* in (278b). With time expressions it is adjectival, modifying *mìdî*: ‘noon’, and preceding the locative postposition (278c).

- (278) a. *pègè-mbó* *pɔ̃:-nɔ̃y* *témbé* *jógò-m*
 sheep-Pl ten-two **exactly** have-1SgSbj
 ‘I have exactly twenty sheep.’
- b. *[[kúnjágâ: mà] témbé] à:lé tégè-Ø*
 [K at] **exactly**] rain(n) rain.fall.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘It rained right at Kubewel (village).’
- c. *[[mìdî: témbé] má] kwà-mbó-ỳ*
 [[noon **exactly**] in] eat-Fut-1PlSbj
 ‘We will eat at noon sharp.’

8.4.3.3 ‘Specifically, personally’ (^L*kì: mà*)

In (279), a reflexive construction of the form “in my head” (= ‘myself’), see §18.1, occurs along with *témbé* ‘exactly’ to emphasize the specificity of the subject.

- (279) *[[mí ^Lkì:] mà] témbé nàmâ: kùbó-nù-m*
 [[1SgPoss ^Lhead] in] **exactly** meat eat.meat-PresNeg-1SgSbj
 ‘I personally do not eat meat.’

8.4.4 Evaluation

8.4.4.1 ‘Well’ and ‘badly’

Where possible, an adjective ‘good’ (*síyè-*, *nàlá:*) or ‘bad’ (*nè:ndá:*) is added to a direct object or other relevant constituent, so there is no true adverb.

- (280) a. *[nàjàmbà-gè^L síyè-ɲgè] dàmà-ɲj-ò:*
 [Najamba-InanSg.E^L **good**-InanSg.E] speak-Pres-2SgSbj
 ‘You-Sg speak Najamba well.’ (lit. “You speak good Najamba”)
- b. *[nàjàmbà-gè^L nè:ndé:] dàmà-ɲj-ò:*
 [Najamba-InanSg.E^L **bad**.InanSg.E] speak-Pres-2SgSbj
 ‘You-Sg speak Najamba badly.’ (lit. “You speak bad Najamba”)

The verb *kóndí* ‘do well’ and its mediopassive *kóndí-y* ‘be done well’ are used in a wide range of contexts including ‘(artisan) make (product)’, ‘repair (something damaged)’. Here the evaluative ‘well’ is built-in.

8.4.4.2 ‘Proper, right’ (*yàgí*)

The verb *yàgí* ‘means ‘be proper, right, normal, appropriate, acceptable’, with reference to behavior. It is regularly followed by *jòg-â:*, participle of ‘have’, here a perfect auxiliary. In (281), the sense of the bracketed phrase in (281) is like that of French *comme il faut*.

- (281) [*yàgí* *jòg-â:* *dân*] *g̀̀l-ǝ:*
 [be.right have-PplSbj like] do.farming.Pfv-2SgSbj
 ‘You-Sg have done the farming in the right way.’

yàgí may take a “complement,” really a clause-like subject, in verbal noun form (§17.4.9).

yàgí jòg-â: is negated as perfective negative *yàgá-l-ó:* ‘it isn’t right’. This confirms that *yàgí* in (281) is a verb.

8.4.5 Epistemic modals (‘maybe’, ‘definitely’)

For ‘maybe’, see *nè bǎ-m̀* in §15.1.1.5.2. For ‘definitely, certainly’, see *táffòr̀̀* or *tìlây* in §17.3.5. These are higher predicates rather than clause-internal adverbs.

8.4.6 Manner

A manner adverbial based on an adjectival concept may be expressed by chaining the corresponding inchoative verb (‘be/become ADJ’) to a following inflected verb.

- (282) a. *dòyá-ndí-mb̀̀* *yóbà-nj̀̀-Ø*
 rapid-Inch-and run-Pres-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She runs rapidly.’
- b. *péjá-ndí-mb̀̀* *yóbà-nj̀̀-Ø*
 slow-Inch-and run-Pres-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She runs slowly.’

‘Thus’ is expressed as ‘like this/that’, e.g. *kó dân* ‘like that (discourse-definite)’, *̀̀gú dân* ‘like this (deictic)’. For *dân* ‘like’ see §8.4.1 above.

The nouns *bí-ngán* ‘being; nature, essence’ and *̀̀sfǝ:* ‘path, way’ can be used in manner expressions. An example of *̀̀sfǝ:* is (326) in §10.1.3.3. An example of *bí-ngán* is (660b) in §17.5.1.2.

For manner adverbial clauses (‘how ...’), see §15.2.3.

8.4.7 Spatiotemporal adverbials

8.4.7.1 Temporal adverbs

Some basic adverbs (generally nouns that may be used adverbially) are in (283). (283b) is a series of terms extending from ‘tomorrow’ through to one week from today, along with term for ‘two weeks from today’.

- (283) a. *íyó* ‘today; nowadays’
jǎ: ‘yesterday; formerly, in the old days’
íyó tà:ndì ‘day before yesterday’
sǎŋ ‘now’
- b. *éŋgú* ‘tomorrow; in the future’
éndèn ‘day after tomorrow’
éndèn tó: ‘second day after tomorrow’
tòndì kándà ‘third day after tomorrow’
tòndì mínà ‘fourth day after tomorrow’
bùrùdù tó: ‘fifth day after tomorrow’
tò:-tà:-tò: ‘sixth day after tomorrow’ (one week from today), cf. §4.1.5
pě̀l-ŋgò ‘two weeks from today’
- c. *gǒl* ‘last year’
nàŋgǔl ‘next year’
úŋwá ‘this year’

The terms for ‘yesterday’, ‘today’, and ‘tomorrow’ also mean, respectively, ‘in the past (= in the old days)’, ‘nowadays’, and ‘in the future’. Some of the texts compare the good times of the past (pre-1970) with the hard times of the present, or changes in social mores, and the temporal setting at any given point is regularly expressed as *jǎ:* ‘yesterday’ or *íyó* ‘today’. See, for example, (712) in the sample text.

The texts do not often talk about the future, but ‘tomorrow’ = ‘in the future’ can be illustrated by the textual passage in (284). The context is that of a farmer writing down an annual agricultural calendar or schedule this year with dates and locations (e.g. for planting) that can be followed in subsequent years. See also (764) in the sample text.

- (284) *[[ké gì] tóŋé] ó dùm-ô;*
 [[InanSg.E Acc] write] 2SgSbj get.Pfv-PplNonSbj,
[éŋgú là] [dèŋà^L ké yà:] wò-mb-é:
 [tomorrow also] [day^L NearDist.InanSg.E Foc] come-Fut-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘If you have had a chance to write them (times and places), in the future (“tomorrow”) too, it’s that day [focus] that will come.’ (2005-1a)

For adverbial clauses with *jǎ:* ‘since ...’ and *hâl* ‘until ...’, see §15.2.5 and §17.5.1.2.

8.4.7.2 ‘First’ (*tô:y*, *gĩrŋgí-y*)

tô:y is also the form of the numeral ‘1’ in counting sequences (‘one, two, three, ...’) (§4.7.1.1). As an adverb it may mean ‘firstly (before something else)’ (285a) or ‘at first, initially’. The sense ‘firstly’ may also be expressed by a form of the word-family centered on *gĩr* ‘in front’, such as the verb *gĩrŋgí-y* ‘precede, go ahead (of others)’ (285b).

- (285) a. *tô:y* [*bíró:* *kó*] *biré-y* *mé*, ...
firstly [work(n) Def.InanSg.O] work.Pfv-1PISbj if, ...
 ‘We will do the work first, (then ...)’
- b. [*bíró:* *kó*] *gĩrŋgí-yé-y* *mé*,
 [work(n) Def.InanSg.O] **precede**-MP.Pfv-1PISbj if,
yòmbó *kwà-mbó-ỳ*
 cooked.food eat-Fut-1PISbj
 ‘We will work first, (then) we will eat a meal.’

8.4.7.3 Nondemonstrative spatial adverbs

Spatial adverbs, generally nouns with adverbial functions, are in (286). For demonstrative adverbs (‘here’, ‘there’, etc.) see §4.4.4.1.

- (286) a. *kí:* ‘above, top, summit’ lit. ‘head’
dú: ‘below, bottom, down’
- b. *dũn* ‘east’
yéndè ‘west’
kórál ‘north’
tómbál ‘south’
- c. *bàndè-bándè* ‘going backward, in reverse’
gĩr má ‘forward’ *gíró* ‘eye’

kórál ‘north’ and *tómbál* ‘south’ might have originated as suffixal derivatives, but I cannot work out etymologies. They may be inter-Dogon borrowings, cf. Tommo So *kólólú* ‘north’ and *túmbálú* ‘south’ (McPherson 2013: 271).

‘Left’ and ‘right’ are not attested as directional terms. Cardinal direction terms and ‘backward’ or ‘forward’ are used instead. Adjective ‘right (hand, foot)’ is *ɲè-ŋgó* (plural *ɲě:*), which also means ‘plain, simple’. Adjective ‘left (hand, foot)’ is *nàndá:* (O) ~ *nàndě:* (E). Cognates occur in several Dogon languages. Cognates of *ɲě:* are suggestively similar in form to the verb ‘eat’. McPherson derives Tommo So *nààndá* ‘left’ from a homophonous noun meaning ‘area at the edge of the village for defecating’. An alternative or complementary line of inquiry might lead to comparison with adjectives including a fused negative suffix like *nè:ndá:* ‘bad’ (§4.5.2), in which case the relevant verb might be ‘drink’ (Najamba *né*, with many cognates).

8.4.8 Expressive adverbials

Expressive adverbials (EAs) can function as adverbs (with no precise thematic role in the clause). They can be made into stative predicates (denoting a continuing process or state) by preposing them to a conjugated form of *bò-* ‘be (somewhere), be present’ or its negation *òndí- ~ òndú-* ‘not be (somewhere), be absent’. Examples are [*dém* → *nè*] *bò-Ø* ‘it is straight’ and its negation [*dém* → *nè*] *òndí-Ø* ‘it is not straight’. There does not seem to be a dedicated inchoative (‘become ...’) auxiliary, but change of state can be indicated by *kán* ‘do’ as clause-final verb.

8.4.8.1 Expressive adverbials with and without adverbial *nè ~ nè* or *gà*

Expressive adverbials, which include (or blur into) adjectival intensifiers, commonly occur with following adverbial **particle** *nè* in sentential context (for *gà* see below). When the adverbial has {*e o*} vowel harmony, this spreads into *nè*, which becomes *nè*. A minority of these adverbials are lexically /L/-toned, in which case the particle is **H-toned** (287h), a kind of tone polarization. Some iterated adverbials are used with no adverbial particle (287c). Adverbial *né* is also perhaps a (somewhat frozen) part of *ànné ~ àñiné* ‘how?’ (§13.2.5) and of *kèné* ‘like that’ and *jèné* ‘like this’ (§4.4.4.3).

While *nè* is the usual adverbial particle, a morpheme *gà* with partially overlapping function also turned up with a few EAs, including EAs derived from certain adjectives (such as color) with suffix *-y*, before *kán* ‘do’.

- (287) a. [*sijé:-sijé-y* *gà*] *kánè-Ø*
 [striped-EA **Adv**] be.done.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘It has become striped.’
- b. [*gìndé-y / bánè-y / pílè-y / gémè-y* *gà*] *kánè-Ø*
 [big-EA / red-EA / white-EA / black-EA **Adv**] be.done.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘It has become big/red/white/black.’

As in most other Dogon languages, EAs are abundant. Some examples are in (288), grouped by phonological features. The iterative stems in (288a) belong to a type especially common with adjectival intensifiers (§6.3.3.2). The examples in (288e,g) show lexicalized “intonational” prolongation (→). Probably because of the following *nè*, this prolongation is less conspicuous in Najamba than in eastern Dogon languages, which have no similar adverbial particle.

- | (288) | form | gloss | related form/comment |
|-------|---|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| a. | full iteration of mono-/bisyllabic, tones repeated (usually all-high) | | |
| | <i>dúṅgáy-dúṅgáy nè</i> | ‘lumbering along’ | |
| | <i>jóṅóy-jóṅóy nè</i> | ‘(walking) stiffly’ | |
| | <i>gárán-gárán nè</i> | ‘fit, in good shape’ | |
| | <i>dáṅgó-dáṅgó nè</i> | ‘conspicuously visible’ | also <i>dóṅgó-dóṅgó nè</i> |

<i>góló:-góló: nè</i>	‘lined (e.g. paper)’	
<i>sìjé:-sìjé: nè</i>	‘striped’	noun <i>sìjě:</i> ‘stripes’
<i>tòṅě:-tòṅě: nè</i>	‘blotched, with large spots’	
<i>légi-légi nè</i>	‘soaring, at the summit’	
<i>dóm-dóm nè</i>	‘conspicuously visible’	
<i>yór-yór nè</i>	‘poorly, weakly (work)’	adjective <i>yòrě:</i>
<i>dím-dím nè</i>	‘towering high’	also just <i>dím nè</i>
<i>gẹṅ-gẹṅ nè</i>	‘fit, in good shape’	
<i>táyⁿ-táyⁿ nè</i>	‘adequately sugared’	
<i>jém-jém nè</i>	‘somewhat elongated (half-full sack)’	
<i>ńém-ńém nè</i>	‘flimsy, insubstantial’	
<i>dúm-dúm nè</i>	‘scattered’	
<i>dôy-dôy nè</i>	‘almost alongside (e.g. in a race)’	
<i>dây-dây nè</i>	‘freely, for nothing’	also just <i>dây nè</i>
<i>měy-měy nè</i>	‘flickering’	
<i>gěṅ-gěṅ nè</i>	‘staggering’	

b. like (a), based on *-n* nominal (§4.2.3.3)

[dẹ́jí-n]-[dẹ́jí-n] nè ‘(walk) clumsily, falling’ *dẹ̀ṅé* ‘fall’

c. full iteration of trisyllabic, LHL-LLL tones (not used with *nè*)

<i>dìníyà-dìníyà</i>	‘(going along) bumpily’
<i>gẹ̀ṅgíríyà-gẹ̀ṅgíríyà</i>	‘(walk) tilting to one side then the other’
<i>jùmbíyà-jùmbíyà</i>	‘(walk) with head bent forward’
<i>wùndíyà-wùndíyà</i>	‘meandering’

d. three-part full iteration with L-toned *a* in medial

gěṅ-gàṅ-gěṅ nè ‘struggling under heavy load’

e. reduplicated *Cv̂-Cv̂Cv̂*→ with “intonational” prolongation

<i>bè-bèlí→ nè</i>	‘out of shape physically’
<i>gò-gòlò→ nè</i>	‘(door) ajar, slightly open’

f. onomatopoeic

<i>sórrrr nè</i>	‘dripping rapidly’	
<i>kǎ:-kǎ: nè</i>	‘(laugh) loudly (ha! ha!)’	used with <i>màndí</i> ‘laugh’

g. unreduplicated with “intonational” prolongation →

<i>gòṅgírí→ nè</i>	‘rickety, shaky’	
<i>gẹ̀ṅgírí→ nè</i>	‘precariously positioned’	
<i>jèmbèlè→ nè</i>	‘improperly placed’	
<i>dòndòlò→ nè</i>	‘in a circle, round’	also <i>dèndèlè→ nè</i>
<i>jùgùjí→ nè</i>	‘woolly, furry’	<i>jùgùjí-y</i> ‘be woolly’
<i>yùgùjí→ nè</i>	‘woolly, furry’	<i>yùgùjí-y</i> ‘be woolly’
<i>péndè→ nè</i>	‘brick-shaped (elongated)’	

<i>béndè</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘brimming, full (with liquid) to the rim’
<i>térè</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘brimming, full (with liquid) to the rim’
<i>sórò</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘short and cylindrical’ also <i>sórò</i> → <i>nè</i>
<i>pújè</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘foaming, frothily’ cf. verb <i>bùjé</i> ‘foam’
<i>dùrí</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘sticking out, extruding’
<i>pó</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘right now, immediately’
<i>nǎyⁿ</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘wide open (eyes)’
<i>pǎyⁿ</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘wide open (eyes)’
<i>kǎyⁿ</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘blazing (sun)’
<i>dǒy</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘(e.g. child) walking clumsily’
<i>séw</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘silently’
<i>jéy</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘(looking) hard (at something)’
<i>géṅ</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘squeezing tightly’
<i>káṅ</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘squeezing tightly’
<i>búm</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘solidly built (body)’
<i>púy</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘solidly built (body)’
<i>wá</i> → <i>nè</i>	‘gaping, wide open’

h. other, with **L-tones** then **H-toned** *né*

<i>pàràjày né</i>	‘having small spots or stripes’
<i>pùrùjày né</i>	‘blotched, having large spots’
<i>yùgùjày né</i>	‘woolly, furry’
<i>téndèlè: né</i>	‘having too much momentum to stop’
<i>gàngàlà né</i>	‘wide, extending laterally’ (person, horned animal)
<i>dìyàw né</i>	‘(umbrella, tree) be spread out overhead’
<i>jùṅgày né</i>	‘(e.g. fruits) in clusters’
<i>nàṅày né</i>	‘(e.g. fruits) in clusters’
<i>yùjày né</i>	‘(tree) with roots spreading’
<i>sùyày né</i>	‘(bush) with thick foliage’
<i>bòjù né, b̀jù né</i>	‘soaking wet’

i. other, with L-toned *nè*

<i>tégì-tégì nè</i>	‘slightly, a little’
<i>gómboṅ nè</i>	‘protruding horizontally’
<i>símbéy nè</i>	‘hanging out over’
<i>búndúm nè</i>	‘filled out (bag)’
<i>kóróy nè</i>	‘(ears etc.) turned out’
<i>júrúm nè</i>	‘withdrawn and downcast’
<i>kájàl nè</i>	‘(running) hard’
<i>yágáw nè</i>	‘inconsequential, insignificant’
<i>sém nè</i>	‘pointed’ cf. adjective <i>sèmé</i> :

Like other adverbials, these can be made **predicative** by adding a conjugated form of *bò-* ‘be’, hence [*gòṅgírì*→ *nè*] *bò-* ‘be rickety, shaky’.

8.4.8.2 ‘Straight’ (*dé→ nè*, *dém→ nè*)

The adverb ‘straight (direct trajectory to a location)’ is *dé→ nè* ~ *dém→ nè*. The *m* in *dém→* is intonationally prolonged, as in Jamsay and some other Dogon languages.

- (289) a. [*dé→ nè*] [*dúmasá mà*] *ìn-ò:*
 [straight Adv] [D in] go.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘They went straight to Douentza (with no detours or stops).’
- b. [*ɲgîn gwé-mbò*] [[*dém→ nè*] [*kúnjà-gâ: mà*] *ìnè-m*]
 [here go.out-and.SS] [[**straight Adv**] [K in] go.Pfv-1SgSbj]
 ‘I went straight from here to Koubewel.’

Iterated *dém-dém* is used as an intensifier for ‘straight’.

The gloss ‘straight’ in the sense ‘not crooked’, referring to e.g. a stick, is expressed by an unrelated adjective *tëndô:* ~ *tëndé:*.

8.4.8.3 ‘Apart, separate’ (*nágá*)

nágá ‘apart, separate, distinct’ is a predicate indicating the physical separation or distinct identity of two or more entities. It may be iterated for distributive sense (290a), or it may occur twice in parallel clauses (290b). It may be conjugated by adding *bò-* ‘be’.

- (290) a. *nágá-nágá* *b-è:*
separate-separate be-3PlSbj
 ‘They are distinct (not the same).’
- b. [*èmbá yé*] *nágá,*
 [sorghum Def.InanSg.E] **separate,**
 [*yógó yé*] *nágá*
 [millet Def.InanSg.E] **separate**
 ‘Sorghum and millet are distinct.’

‘X and Y are (not) the same’ is often expressed as ‘X and Y are (not) one’.

- (291) [*yàwó: má→*] [*ánà: má→*] *kúndú = lá*
 [woman.Pl and] [man.Pl and] **one=it.is.not**
 ‘Women and men are not the same.’

8.4.8.4 ‘Always’ (*àsú:*), ‘never’

‘Always, constantly’ is *àsú:*.

- (292) *bíré: tà:ndí: yé'*,
 work(n).Pl three Def.InanPl,
[yé gà] àsú: [gĩr mà] ínò-ńjò-Ø
 [Near.InanPl Top] **always** [front in] go-Pres-3SgSbj
 ‘The three types of work, they always go in front.’ (2005-1a)

The phrase *wágátì dím* ‘every time’ may also be used.

‘Never’ is *àbádá* (from Arabic). It is common in conversation as an emphatic negative (‘not at all, not on your life’).

For the experiential negative construction for verbs (‘have ever done’, ‘have never done’), see §10.1.3.2.

8.4.8.5 ‘Carelessly’

yògòrò-yógòrò (variant *yògòlè-yógòlè*) is a noun or adjective meaning ‘careless(ness)’, denoting sloppy or nonchalantly performed work.

8.4.8.6 ‘Together’ (*sǎ:*)

Adverbial ‘(being) together’ is *sǎ:*.

- (293) *sǎ: kwà-mbó-y*
together eat-Fut-1PlSbj
 ‘We will eat together.’

‘Neighbor’ is *sò:^L-jínǵán*, which may begin with this morpheme.

8.4.9 Distributive adverbial iteration

For distributive numerals (‘two by two’, etc.), see §4.7.1.6. Similar examples involving iterations of other stems are in (294).

- (294) a. *dûm-dûm nè* ‘scattered, here and there’ (adverb)
 b. *tég-tég* ‘dripping, one drop at a time’, cf. *tégí* ‘(a) drop’
 c. *lú:bà-lú:bà* ‘by turns’
górrè-górrè ‘by turns’
 d. *sórtòl-sórtòl* ‘arranged in rows’

A more productive construction has explicit ‘and’ conjunctions (§7.1.1). For example, ‘house by house’ is expressed as ‘house and house’.

- (295) *jámálà-mbò [ólé má→] [ólé má→] ɲw-à:*
thief-Pl [house and] [house and] go.in.Pfv-3PlSbj
'The thieves went in house by house.'

9 Verbal derivation

This chapter covers derivational suffixes attached directly to the stem, or to other derivational suffixes, preceding AN and pronominal-subject inflectional suffixes. A passive construction with several variants is discussed in connection with verbal inflection (§10.5) since it interacts with aspect-negation (AN) marking.

9.1 Reversive verbs (-*le* ~ -*l*)

Dogon languages typically have a range of reversive verbs, formed by derivational suffixation, and Najamba is no exception. The reversive suffix is *-le* (-ATR) or *-l* < /-li/ (+ATR) in the chaining form. The final vowel of the stem shifts to *i* before the suffix. Stems with nonfinal *a*-vowels are +ATR in their underived stems (hence stem-final *e* in the E-stem, *o* in the A/O-stem), but their reversive suffix shifts to -ATR (296c). The lexical tone melody of the input verb is respected and reapplied to the derived stem.

Both the simple stem and the reversive suffix, but not both in the same word, are subject to Post-Sonorant High-Vowel Deletion (§3.4.2.1). In the underived chaining form, deletion occurs if the final /i/ is preceded by an intervocalic sonorant, as in *kíl* ‘fence in’ from /kíli/. In reversives, since the final vowel of the input stem shifts to /i/ for all verbs, deletion of this presuffixal /i/ occurs in examples like /úli-lé/ → *úl-lé* ‘disinter’ (296a). Reversives that preserve +ATR vocalism from the input stem have suffixal /-li/ in the chaining form, and the /i/ is deleted in e.g. /mùndí-li/ → *mùndí-l* ‘uncrumple’ (296d). However, deletion cannot apply both to stem-final and suffixal /i/ in the same word. When the stem-final /i/ is in position to delete, it does delete, and this creates a consonant cluster that prevents the word-final suffixal /i/ from deleting, as we see in /kíli-li/ → *kíl-li* ‘remove fence from’ (296d).

(296)	input	gloss	reversive (chaining)	gloss
a. /H/ melody, -ATR { <i>ε</i> <i>ɔ</i> }				
	<i>téŋé</i>	‘hobble’	<i>téŋ-lé</i>	‘unhobble’
	<i>tímbé</i>	‘cover with lid’	<i>tímbí-lé</i>	‘take lid off’
	<i>níŋgé</i>	‘shut’	<i>níŋgí-lé</i>	‘open’
	<i>úlé</i>	‘bury’	<i>úl-lé</i>	‘disinter’
	<i>sóŋgé</i>	‘curse (v)’	<i>sóŋgí-lé</i>	‘retract a curse’
b. /LH/ melody, -ATR { <i>ε</i> <i>ɔ</i> }				
	<i>gùbé</i>	‘hook, hang up’	<i>gùbí-lé</i>	‘unhook, take down’
	<i>mèmé</i>	‘twist (cord)’	<i>mè mí-lé</i>	‘untwist (cord)’
		(unusual undeleted /i/ in <i>mè mí-lé</i> , checked with two speakers)		
	<i>gòré</i>	‘hold out (arm)’	<i>gòr-lé</i>	‘pull back (arm)’

c. stem *a*-vowels, shift from +ATR {*e o*} to -ATR {*e ɔ*}

<i>págí\pàgè</i>	‘tie’	<i>págí-lé</i>	‘untie’
<i>tá:n\tà:nè</i>	‘step on’	<i>tá:n-lé</i>	‘remove foot from’
<i>dàgí\dàgè</i>	‘lock’	<i>dàgí-lé</i>	‘unlock’
<i>yàmbí\yàmbè</i>	‘cover’	<i>yàmbí-lé</i>	‘uncover’
<i>ságí\sàgè</i>	‘put up’	<i>ságí-lé</i>	‘take (back) down’

d. simple stem and reversive have +ATR {*e o*} vocalism

<i>kíl\kìlè</i>	‘fence in’	<i>kíl-lí</i>	‘remove fence from’
<i>mùndí</i>	‘crumple’	<i>mùndí-l</i>	‘uncrumple’
<i>gǒr</i>	‘put on (hat)’	<i>gǒr-lí</i>	‘take off (hat)’

(also pronounced *gǒl-lí*)

e. tone shift

<i>dìyé</i>	‘carry on head’	<i>díl-lé</i>	‘take (load) off head’
-------------	-----------------	---------------	------------------------

(cf. *dí:-ré* ‘put (load) on someone else’s head’, §9.3.3)

The examples in (297) are more complex. In (297a-b), mediopassive suffix *-yé ~ -y* in the input verb (in one case absent) follows the reversive suffix *-lí-*. Minor patterns are represented in (297c-d). In (297e), the input has a more or less frozen transitive suffix *-ré ~ -r* (§9.3.2) that is absent in the reversive.

(297) a.	<i>ságí-yé</i>	‘be caught (in tree)’	<i>ságí-lí-yé</i>	‘get free (from tree)’
	<i>dàngí-yé</i>	‘be stuck (to sth)’	<i>dàngí-lí-yé</i>	‘become unstuck’
b.	<i>nìgíjì-y</i>	‘be tangled’	<i>nìgíjì-lí-y</i>	‘be untangled’
	<i>tóndí-y</i>	‘be bent’	<i>tóndí-lí-y</i>	‘be straightened’
	<i>tíbí-y</i>	‘get stuck’	<i>tíbí-lí-y</i>	‘get unstuck’
	<i>no mediopassive suffix in input</i>			
	<i>dèmbé</i>	‘get bogged’	<i>dèmbí-lí-yé</i>	‘get unbogged’
c.	<i>jìbí-y</i>	‘attach (wrap)’	<i>jìbí-l</i>	‘untie, take off (wrap)’
d.	<i>ìré</i>	‘forget’	<i>íl-lí-yé</i>	‘remember’
e.	<i>pégé-ré</i>	‘drive in (nail)’	<i>pégí-lé</i>	‘remove (nail)’
	<i>jǔ:-r</i>	‘flip over’	<i>jǔ:-l</i>	‘unflip, put back right-side-up’

9.2 Deverbal causative verbs

9.2.1 Productive causative suffix *-m*

Causative derivatives have a wide range of senses including ‘cause X to VP’, ‘let/allow X to VP’, and ‘have X VP’.

The productive causative suffix is *-m* in its chaining form (298), apocopated from */-mi/* by Post-Sonorant High-Vowel Deletion (§3.4.2.1). The preceding verb stem takes the A/O-stem. Causative *-m* can readily follow mediopassive *-yé ~ -y* (298d).

(298)	input	gloss	causative	gloss
a.	<i>ǎy</i>	‘be tired’	<i>àyá-m</i>	‘make weary’
	<i>jùgé</i>	‘recognize’	<i>jùgá-m</i>	‘cause to know’
	<i>tíngé</i>	‘go past’	<i>tíngá-m</i>	‘take past’
	<i>dèné</i>	‘spend day’	<i>dèná-m</i>	‘have (sb) spend day’
	<i>wàlé</i>	‘get used to’	<i>wòlá-m</i>	‘accustom (sb)’
	<i>fǒ:ré</i>	‘dress up’	<i>fǒ:rá-m</i>	‘adorn’
b.	<i>sán</i>	‘be dispersed’	<i>sáná-m</i>	‘disperse’
	<i>wàjí</i>	‘be left over’	<i>wàjá-m</i>	‘cause to remain’
c.	<i>tómbí</i>	‘jump’	<i>tómbó-m</i>	‘cause to jump’
	<i>pór</i>	‘escape’	<i>póró-m</i>	‘let escape’
	<i>ín</i>	‘go’	<i>ínó-m</i>	‘cause to go’
	<i>sín</i>	‘be full, sated’	<i>sínó-m</i>	‘make full (sated)’
	<i>kúbí</i>	‘eat (meat)’	<i>kúbó-m</i>	‘give meat to’
d.	<i>píbí-y</i>	‘be inflated’	<i>píbí-yó-m</i>	‘inflate’
	<i>gìgílí-y</i>	‘rotate’ [intr]	<i>gìgílí-yó-m</i>	‘cause to rotate’
	<i>dìmbí-yé</i>	‘follow’	<i>dìmbí-yá-m</i>	‘cause to follow’
	<i>ká:jí-yé</i>	‘overflow’	<i>ká:jí-yá-m</i>	‘cause to overflow’
	<i>tágí-yé</i>	‘put on (shoe)’	<i>tágí-yá-m</i>	‘put shoe on (sb)’
	<i>bèlíyé</i>	‘get up’	<i>bèlíyá-m</i>	‘cause to get up’

When the base stem is a **monomoraic**, i.e. *Cv* or *Cwv*, three treatments are observed. The vowel remains short in one case (299a). In all the others, the vowel is lengthened. In this case, there is a split between two sets of verbs. Some have an H-toned causative (299b), while others have an LH-toned causative (299c).

(299)	input	gloss	causative	gloss
a.	<i>gwé</i>	‘go out’	<i>gǔ-m</i>	‘take out, remove’
b.	<i>kwé</i>	‘eat (meal)’	<i>kwá:-m</i>	‘feed’
	<i>ɲwé</i>	‘go in’	<i>ɲwá:-m</i>	‘take in’
	<i>swé</i>	‘pour’	<i>swá:-m</i>	‘cause to pour’
c.	<i>ɲàɲgó ɲé</i>	‘weep’	<i>ɲàɲgó ɲǎ:-m</i>	‘cause to weep’
	<i>né</i>	‘drink’	<i>nǎ:-m</i>	‘give drink to’
	<i>yé</i>	‘see’	<i>yǎ:-m</i>	‘cause to see’
	<i>bé</i>	‘remain’	<i>bǎ:-m</i>	‘cause to remain’
	<i>jé</i>	‘take’	<i>jǎ:-m</i>	‘cause to take’
	<i>ɲwé</i>	‘hear’	<i>ɲwǎ:-m</i>	‘cause to hear’
	<i>dwé</i>	‘pound’	<i>dwǎ:-m</i>	‘cause to pound’

The split between (299b) and (299c) strongly suggests that there was originally a melodic distinction of /H/ versus /LH/. This split is neutralized in most inflected and derived forms. However, there is one inflectional category that shows a similar split: perfective negative (§10.1.4.2), although the inventory of /H/ versus /LH/ verbs does not exactly match that in the causative.

A representative set of forms (chaining form and inflectional) for two of the causatives is in (300). ‘Have (someone) spend day’ brings out the +ATR quality of the A/O stem.

(300)	category	‘have (sb) spend day’ < <i>dèné</i>	‘let escape’ < <i>póro/póri/</i>
	bare stem	<i>dèná-m</i>	<i>póró-m</i>
	VbIN	<i>déná-m-lé</i>	<i>póró-m-lé</i>
	3Sg Pfv	<i>déná-mè</i>	<i>póró-mè</i>
	3Sg Pres	<i>déná-mà-ɲjò</i>	<i>póró-mò-ɲjò</i>
	3Sg Fut	<i>dèná-má-m</i>	<i>pòró-mó-m</i>
	3Sg PfvNeg	<i>dèná-má-l</i>	<i>póró-mó-l</i>
	3Sg ProgNeg	<i>dèná-mà-ɲjò-ndí</i>	<i>póró-mò-ɲjò-ndí</i>
	3Sg FutNeg	<i>dèná-mǎ-ndì</i>	<i>pòró-mǎ-ndì</i>

9.2.2 Minor causative suffixes *-ndí*, *-gí*

All examples known to me of causative *-ndí* with no other derivational suffixation are in (301a). The suffix is added to the **A/O-stem** of the verb (see especially ‘cause to get up’). The *-ndí* causative generally preserves the lexical tone melody of the stem, /H/ or /LH/, the latter being reapplied to the whole derived stem. The examples in (301b) have *-ndí* added to transitive *-ré-* (see §9.2.2), forming a doubly transitivized derivative corresponding to mediopassive *-yé*. In (301c), the irregular /HL/ melody of the underived stem is replaced in

the causative by the /LH/ melody that is typical of verbs beginning in a voiced stop. In (301d), a cluster *ŋg* in the input is simplified to *ŋ* in the causative.

(301)	input	gloss	causative	gloss
a.	<i>ilé</i>	‘go up’	<i>ilá-ndí</i> (cf. also <i>índí</i> ‘lift’)	‘cause to go up’
	<i>ìgí</i>	‘be finished’	<i>ìgó-ndí</i>	‘finish, use up’
	<i>súgí</i>	‘go down’	<i>súgó-ndí</i>	‘take down’
	<i>bìlé</i>	‘change, turn’	<i>bìlá-ndí</i>	‘lengthen (thread) by winding between sticks’
	<i>tógé</i>	‘(fire) be lit’	<i>tógá-ndí</i>	‘light (fire)’
	<i>gìlí-yé</i>	‘be rekindled’	<i>gìlá-ndí</i>	‘rekindle (fire)’
	<i>bèlí-yé</i>	‘get up’	<i>bèlá-ndí</i>	‘cause to get up’
	<i>dàgí</i>	‘be rebalanced’	<i>dàgá-ndí</i>	‘rebalance (e.g. chair)’
	<i>mùlé</i>	‘come together’	<i>mùlá-ndí</i>	‘bring together, assemble’
	<i>dòlé</i>	‘be excessive’	<i>dòlá-ndí</i>	‘do too much’
	<i>wùlé</i>	‘wake up’	<i>wùlá-ndí</i>	‘wake (someone) up’
b.	<i>íngí-yé</i>	‘stand, stop’	<i>íngí-rá-ndí</i>	‘halt (someone)’
	<i>íbí-yé</i>	‘fear, be afraid’	<i>íbí-rá-ndí</i>	‘scare (someone)’
c.	<i>dwê:</i>	‘arrive’	<i>dǔ:-ndí</i>	‘cause to arrive’
d.	<i>tíngé</i>	‘pass by’	<i>tíngá-ndí</i>	‘cause to pass by’

Possible frozen cases, no longer clearly segmentable, include *sélóndí* ‘tease’ and *dìyóndí* ‘console’.

The known examples of minor causative suffix *-gí* are in (302).

(302)	input	gloss	causative	gloss
	<i>nǎm</i>	‘malfunction’	<i>nàmá-gí</i>	‘damage, waste’
	<i>sél</i>	‘be diluted’	<i>séló-gí</i>	‘dilute, water down’
	<i>pár</i>	‘snap’ [intr]	<i>pára-gí</i>	‘pull off’
	<i>sán</i>	‘disperse’ [intr]	<i>sáná-gí</i>	‘scatter; expose (secret)’
			(cf. regular causative <i>sáná-m</i> ‘cause to disperse’)	
	<i>dìbí</i>	‘be lost’	<i>dìbó-gí</i>	‘cause to be lost’
	<i>pújí</i>	‘crumble’ [intr]	<i>pújó-gí</i>	‘crumble’ [tr]
	<i>dǒl</i>	‘be punctured’	<i>dòló-gí</i>	‘puncture’
	<i>tójé</i>	‘be blistered’	<i>tójá-gí</i>	‘cause blisters’

Possible frozen cases, no longer clearly segmentable, include *kímógí-* ‘extinguish (fire)’, *dàmágí* ‘denigrate’ (cf. *dám* ‘speak’), and *gínágí* ‘break in half’.

Obscurely related to *dámáǵí-* ‘denigrate’ and *dám* ‘speak’ is another verb, *dámǵí-y* ‘(two or more persons) have a debate (argument)’. The tone suggests syncope of a medial high vowel, pointing to a prototype **dámǵí-yí*. Perhaps this too contains suffix *-ǵí*, but the stem-vocalism (**dámí-*) is not consistent with the A/O-stems seen in (302).

At least one causative with *-ndí* can itself function as input to the productive causative with suffix *-m*. This is *ǵó-ndí* ‘finish (something)’ (causative of *ǵí* ‘be finished’), which has a regular *-m* causative, viz., *ǵó-ndó-m* ‘cause (someone) to finish’.

Omitted here are occasional examples where both an underived and a causative verb (suffix *-in-*) have been borrowed from Fulfulde, e.g. *jángí* ‘study’ and causative *jángíné* ‘teach’.

9.3 Transitive and and mediopassive suffixes

9.3.1 Mediopassive *-yé ~ -y* derived from unsuffixed verb

The **mediopassive** (“MP”) suffix *-yé ~ -y* is quite productive. It’s semantic core is indeed mediopassive (i.e. middle voice), and its distribution is reminiscent of the Romance (e.g. Spanish) reflexive. The mediopassive nature is especially clear in cases where *-yé ~ -y* is opposed to a transitive derivative with suffix *-ré ~ -r* (less often *-lé ~ -l*), on which see the following section.

English passives with unspecified external agents (‘be eaten’, ‘be seen’, ‘be given’) are usually translatable as simple transitives with generic **third plural** subject. For example, ‘it isn’t eaten (= is inedible)’ is phrased as *kó kwǎ-ndì-yà* ‘they won’t (= don’t) eat it’, and ‘the (cooked) food has been completely eaten up’ is phrased as *[yòmbó kò dîn] kwé kîr-ò*: ‘they completed eating all the food’. ‘X be born’ is usually expressed as ‘they gave birth to X’ (*[X ǵì] nàl-à:*), which sounds illogically plural but which is consistent with the flexible semantics of ‘give birth’, which is not strictly limited to the genetrix as subject (compare English active *have* in *Mary and Bob are expecting to have a child soon*); see (461) in §12.3. A mediopassive version similar to the English construction is also possible: *[X nàlì-yè]*.

In most examples the morphophonology of the mediopassive derivation is straightforward. In all examples known to me, the suffix is added to a form of the stem ending in *i*, which is not subject to syncope. For nearly all verbs, this form of the verb is identical to the **I-stem** as used before verbal noun suffix *-lé*. However, monosyllabic stems of the shape *Cwé* have mediopassive *Cí-yé* versus verbal noun *Cú-lé*. The only example in common use is this: transitive *swé* ‘pour, spill’, verbal noun *sú-lé*, and mediopassive *sí-yé* ‘be spilled, be poured’. I was also able to elicit *yí:-yé ~ yí-yé* ‘be seen’ (transitive *yé* ‘see’, verbal noun *yí-lé*). Perhaps the suffixal semivowel *y* has forced the use of homorganic *i* rather than *u*. Except sometimes in *yí(:)-yé* ‘be seen’, where the flanking homorganic /y/ semivowels mask the length of the *i* (facilitating ambiguity and historical shifts), a *Cv-* stem does not lengthen its vowel before the mediopassive suffix.

The examples in (303) involve a mediopassive in *-yé ~ -y* in opposition to a morphologically **unmarked** transitive. Many other such pairs can be found in the lexicon, or readily elicited.

- (303) a. *wùjí* ‘swing (something)’
wùjí-y ‘(something) dangle’
- b. *pé:* ‘let (mud-manure mix) ferment’
pí:-yé ‘(mud-manure mix) ferment’
- c. *m̀mbé* ‘assemble (a group)’
m̀mbí-yé ‘(group) be assembled’
- d. *kábílé* ‘separate (X from Y)’
kábílí-yé ‘(individual) separate oneself’
- e. *yàmbí* ‘cover (someone)’
yàmbí-yé ‘cover oneself’
(reversive *yàmbí-lé* ‘uncover’)
- f. *nìgíjí* ‘mix (X and Y)’
nìgíjí-y ‘(X and Y) be mixed’
- g. *tóndí* ‘bend, curve (something)’
tóndí-y ‘be curved’
- h. *bíné* ‘lean (something, against something)’
bíní-yé ‘lean one’s shoulder (against something)’
- i. *dùmé* ‘get, obtain’
dùmí-yé ‘be obtainable (available)’
- j. *bàrí* ‘add, increase (something)’
bàrí-yé ‘(e.g. herd) increase, expand’

The mediopassive suffix may **follow** the reversive suffix, as in *níngí-lí-yé* ‘(e.g. door) be opened’ from *níngí-lé* ‘open (door)’, reversive of *níngé* ‘shut (door)’. Other Vb-Rev-MP examples are *dánjí-lí-yé* ‘(something stuck on) become unstuck, be taken off’ and *nóggí-lí-yé* ‘(something caught in a tree) become un-caught, get free’.

The mediopassive suffix **cannot** follow causative *-m*. However, the opposite sequence mediopassive-causative is common. It appears as *-yá-m* or *-yo-m* depending on ATR-harmonic class. An example is the derivational chain of *bilé* ‘change (something)’, mediopassive *bílí-yé* ‘(something) evolve, change’, and causative of mediopassive *bílí-yá-m* ‘transform (something)’. Other Vb-MP-Caus examples (among many) are *píbí-yó-m* ‘inflate’ (cause to be inflated) and *yùgúlí-yó-m* ‘drive (someone) crazy’ (cause to become crazy).

The mediopassive suffix may follow the minor, more lexicalized causative allomorphs. *bàndí-gí* ‘cause to remain behind’ (noun *bàndí* ‘back’) has mediopassive derivative *bàndí-gí-y* ‘remain behind’.

There are many verbs that end in ...*yé* or ...*y* that fit the mediopassive semantics for the suffix, but for which segmentation is not transparent due to the lack (at least in my current knowledge of Najamba lexicon) of attested counterparts without the suffix or with a different suffix. My practice is to hyphenate where the sense is consistent with mediopassive semantics. A few among many examples are in (304).

- (304) *gèlí-yé* ‘keep’
yèndé-lí-yé ‘flap in wind’ (cf. *yèndí* ‘hang or drape (over sth)’)
túbí-yé ‘lean on (a cane)’
pírí-y ‘fly (away)’ (poor semantic match with *pír* ‘catch, trap’)
pírgí-y ‘(dying animal) flop around’
bá:lí-yé ‘wilt, shrivel’
gèrí-y ‘bend over backward’
gìmbí-y ‘lean forward, bow’
ájí-yé ‘cross one’s arms’

9.3.2 Paired mediopassive *-yé ~ -y* and transitive *-ré ~ -r* or *-lé ~ -l*

Mediopassive *-yé ~ -y*, introduced in the preceding section, is sometimes paired with a corresponding **transitive** with suffix *-ré ~ -r* or less often *-lé ~ -l*. The transitive adds an agent to an otherwise intransitive or simple transitive verb. There is only a limited danger of confusion between the *-lé ~ -l* variant of the transitive suffix and the reversive suffix *-lé ~ -l*, on which see §9.1, above.

Mediopassive-transitive doublets occur, for example, in verbs of change of stance (305a) and in verbs of donning garments (305b). In (305a), one is tempted to say that *-r* is semantically a causative (‘cause to sit’). However, the comparison with (305b) suggests that the apparent intransitive (‘sit down’) might really be a mediopassive (‘seat oneself’), i.e. with both an agent and a coindexed object. Compare Spanish *sentarse* ‘sit’ and *ponerse el sombrero* ‘put on one’s hat’.

- (305) a. *óbí-y* ‘sit down’
óbí-r ‘cause to sit, seat (someone)’
 b. *gìbí-y* ‘put a hat on (oneself)’
gìbí-r ‘put a hat on (someone else)’
gìbí ‘replaster (wall)’
 (cf. reversive *gìbí-l* ‘take hat off [oneself or someone else]’)

Further mediopassive-transitive pairings are in (306).

- (306) a. *jèngí-yé* ‘(something) tilt’
jèngí-lé ‘cause (something) to tilt’
 b. *kúmbí-y* ‘hold (something)’
kúmbí-r ‘entrust (something, to someone else)’

- c. *é-í-yé* ‘become tangled’ (also ‘be tripped’)
é-l-é ‘tangle (something)’
 (< *é-é* ‘trip up’)
- d. *sí-bí-y* ‘hide oneself’
sí-bí-r ‘hide (something)’
 (dubiously related to *sí-bí* ‘lay the second layer in basket or bag’)
- e. *tó-ndí-y* ‘be curved’
tó-ndí-r ‘bend, curve (something)’
tó-ndí “
- f. *dò-gí-y* ‘be facing up’
dò-gí-r ‘hold (something) facing up’
 (probably unrelated to *dò-gí* ‘(woodpecker) peck deeply into tree’)
- g. *dà-bí-yé* ‘lie in wait for’
dà-bí-lé ‘stalk (prey)’
- h. *dì-gí-yé* ‘(objects) be joined (at ends)’
dì-gí-ré ‘join (two objects)’
- i. *gò-gí-y* ‘(bowl) be hung (e.g. on rock)’
gò-gí-r ‘hang (bowl, e.g. on rock)’
gò-gí “
- j. *só-bí-yé* ‘(knife) sink in’
só-bí-ré ‘skewer (e.g. meat, for brochette)’
só-bé ‘jab, puncture’
- k. *dì-imbí-yé* ‘follow (someone)’
dì-imbí-ré ‘chase away, drive out; align (in rows)’

In (307), the transitive form has an irregular suffix complex including the minor causative suffix *-ndí* (§9.2.2).

- (307) a. *í-ṅ-gí-yé* ‘stop, stand’
í-ṅ-gí-rá-ndí ‘cause to stop or stand’
- b. *í-bí-yé* ‘fear, be afraid’
í-bí-rá-ndí ‘scare (someone)’

9.3.3 Paired *-yé ~ -y* and *-ré ~ -r* after *Cv-* stem

Array (308) presents apparent examples of the opposition of mediopassive *-yé ~ -y* and transitive *-ré ~ -r*, but this time after **monomoraic** *Cv-* stems. The semantic relationships (stance, holding, etc.) are consistent with the other examples of this pairing given above. If this analysis is accepted, it would follow that *Cv-* is lengthened to *Cv:-* before the transitive suffix (§3.4.7), but not before the mediopassive.

(308)	a.	<i>bǎy</i> (or: <i>bǎ-y</i>) <i>bǎ:-ré</i>	‘learn’ ‘instruct (someone)’
	b.	<i>nóy</i> (or: <i>nó-y</i>) <i>nó:-r</i>	‘sleep’ ‘put (someone) to sleep’
	c.	<i>íngé dìyé</i> (or: <i>dì-yé</i>) <i>íngé dǐ:-ré</i>	‘bathe’ (<i>íngé</i> ‘water’) ‘cause to sit, seat (someone)’
	d.	<i>dìyé</i> (or: <i>dì-yé</i>) <i>dǐ:-ré</i>	‘carry on one’s head’ ‘put on (someone else’s) head’
	e.	<i>póy</i> (or: <i>pó-y</i>) <i>pó:-r</i>	‘carry on back’ ‘put (something) on the back of (someone else)’
	f.	<i>bǐy</i> (or: <i>bǐ-y</i>) <i>bǐ:-r</i>	‘lie down, go to bed’ ‘cause to lie down, put to bed’

In spite of the the similarity between *Cv(-)yv-* and heavier *CvCv-yv* mediopassives, there are reasons to suspect that native speakers do not clearly segment the *Cvyv-* intransitive shape. The first is the failure of the vowel to lengthen, as just noted. The second is that there are stative inflected forms, and cognate nominals, that include the *yv* syllable for *Cvyv* verbs, but that omit suffixal *-yé ~ -y* after longer stems. For example, stative *bíyò-* ‘be lying down’ preserves the *yv* input syllable, whereas statives of nonmonosyllabic stems drop mediopassive *-yé ~ -y* (§11.2.3). The cognate nominal for *nóy* ‘(go to) sleep’ is likewise *nóyè* ‘sleep’. I therefore hesitate to hyphenate the intransitives as *bǎ-y*, *nó-y*, etc., though readers may consider this possibility.

The alternative is to treat doublets like those in (308) as adding the transitive suffix to an **unsegmentable** input stem of the shape *Cvyv-*. This would require a slightly irregular *y*-Deletion rule, compare §3.4.4, after which the two newly adjacent vowels would contract into a long vowel. For example, *bǎ:-ré* in (308a) above would be derived from /*bàyá-ré*/ via /*bǎá-ré*/.

A similar ambiguity arises in the formation of derived statives from some of these same verbs; see discussion of (423b) and (426b) in §11.2.3.

9.4 Deadjectival inchoative and factitive verbs

A number of adjectives have an associated intransitive **inchoative** verb ('be/become X'), with no obvious derivational suffixation in either direction, and not always with the same lexical tone melody. The adjective and the inchoative verb are clearly members of the same word-family, but their forms are independently lexicalized. In (309), an inanimate singular form of the adjective (A) is shown, along with the inchoative ('become A') and the **factitive** ('cause to become A'). The factitive is morphologically the causative of the inchoative, and ends in causative *-m*.

(309)	gloss	adjective	inchoative	factitive
a. -ATR { <i>e o</i> } class in adjective and inchoative				
<i>/LH/ melody in inchoative</i>				
	'rotten'	<i>gòmô:</i>	<i>gòmé</i>	<i>gòmá-m</i>
	'big, adult'	<i>gìndó:</i>	<i>gìndé</i>	<i>gìndá-m</i>
	'black'	<i>jémè</i>	<i>jémé</i>	<i>jémá-m</i>
	'feeble' (variant)	<i>bèbô:</i>	<i>bèbé</i>	<i>bèbá-m</i>
<i>/H/ melody in inchoative</i>				
	'old (person)'	<i>kúnjé:</i>	<i>kúnjé</i>	<i>kúnjá-m</i>
	'ripe'	<i>ílà</i>	<i>ílé</i>	<i>ílá-m</i>
b. +ATR { <i>e o</i> } class in adjective and inchoative				
<i>/LH/ melody in inchoative</i>				
	'blunt'	<i>dùmbé</i>	<i>dùmbí</i>	<i>dùmbó-m</i>
	'tall'	<i>gàbô:</i>	<i>gàbí</i>	<i>gàbá-m</i>
	'hard'	<i>măy-yè</i>	<i>măy</i>	<i>mâyá-m</i>
<i>/H/ melody in inchoative</i>				
	'skinny'	<i>kómbé</i>	<i>kómbí</i>	<i>kómbó-m</i>
	'straight'	<i>tëndô:</i>	<i>téndí</i>	<i>tëndó-m</i>
	'cramped'	<i>àngô:</i>	<i>àngí</i>	<i>àngá-m</i>
	'sour, salty'	<i>ámí-yè</i>	<i>ám</i>	<i>ámá-m</i>

In a minority pattern (310), the inchoative is formed in the same way, but the factitive has a minor causative suffix *-ndí*. This is to be distinguished from inchoative (i.e. intransitive) suffix *-ndí* discussed just below.

(310)	gloss	adjective	inchoative	factitive
	'slack, loose'	<i>yòrô:</i>	<i>yòré</i>	<i>yòrá-ndí</i>
	'full'	<i>jòyó:</i>	<i>jöy</i>	<i>jòyó-ndí</i>

The inchoatives and the adjective stems themselves do show consistency in ATR-harmonic class (the causative requires {*e o*} vocalism). There is no consistency between adjective and inchoative in tone melody, however. The inchoatives follow the usual pattern by which /H/

melody is required by initial voiceless obstruents (such as stops), while /LH/ melody is strongly associated with voiced stops.

Many other adjectives are verbalized by means of an overt inchoative **suffix** *-ndí*, from which is formed a factitive by adding causative *-m*. The inchoative suffix (like the causative suffix) requires the **A/O-stem**, which requires +ATR stem vocalism. Again, the tone melody of the inchoative (and therefore of the factitive) correlates with the voicing of the initial consonant if it is an obstruent, but is subject to a lexical choice for stems beginning with a sonorant or with no consonant.

(311)	gloss	adjective	inchoative	factitive
a. verbs have /LH/ melody				
	‘fat, thick’	<i>bínú:</i>	<i>bínó-ndí</i>	<i>bínó-ndó-m</i>
	‘hot; fast’	<i>dwěyⁿ-yè</i>	<i>dòyá-ndí</i>	<i>dòyá-ndá-m</i>
	‘flat; spacious’	<i>wàyé:</i>	<i>wàyá-ndí</i>	<i>wàyá-ndá-m</i>
	‘distant’	<i>wàgí-yè</i>	<i>wàgá-ndí</i>	<i>wàgá-ndá-m</i>
	‘nearby’	<i>dùmí-yè</i>	<i>dùmó-ndí</i>	<i>dùmó-ndó-m</i>
	‘bitter’	<i>gàlí-yè</i>	<i>gàlá-ndí</i>	<i>gàlá-ndá-m</i>
	‘thin’	<i>mènjí:</i>	<i>mènjó-ndí</i>	<i>mènjó-ndó-m</i>
	‘long’	<i>jàlé:</i>	<i>jàlá-ndí</i>	<i>jàlá-ndá-m</i>
	‘deep’	<i>mìní-yè</i>	<i>mìnó-ndí</i>	<i>mìnó-ndó-m</i>
	‘short’	<i>dèndú-ηgó</i>	<i>dèndó-ndí</i>	<i>dèndó-ndó-m</i>
	‘thin’	<i>mènjú-ηgò</i>	<i>mènjó-ndí</i>	<i>mènjó-ndó-m</i>
b. verbs have /H/ melody				
	‘heavy’	<i>nímí-yè</i>	<i>nímó-ndí</i>	<i>nímó-ndó-m</i>
	‘good’	<i>něy-ηgò</i>	<i>néyá-ndí</i>	<i>néyá-ndá-m</i>
	‘narrow’	<i>pèmbí:</i>	<i>pémbá-ndí</i>	<i>pémbá-ndá-m</i>
	‘slow’	<i>pèjí-yè</i>	<i>péjá-ndí</i>	<i>péjá-ndá-m</i>
	‘sweet’	<i>èlí-yè</i>	<i>élá-ndí</i>	<i>élá-ndá-m</i>
	‘difficult’	<i>nàmí-yè</i>	<i>námá-ndí</i>	<i>námá-ndá-m</i>
	‘small, young’	<i>pàlá:</i>	<i>pá-lá-ndí</i>	<i>pá-lá-ndá-m</i>
	‘hard’	<i>măy-ηgò</i>	<i>máyá-nd-í:</i>	<i>máyá-ndá-m</i>

Many verbs are attested with a different inchoative suffix *-yé ~ -y*, which is suspiciously similar in form to the mediopassive suffix. It is added either directly to the stem (312a), or to the already inchoative suffix *-ndí-* (just illustrated above) to form a fused suffix complex (312b). The corresponding factitive is formed by adding causative suffix *-m*.

(312)	gloss	adjective	inchoative	factitive
a.				
	‘coarse’	<i>yágàjà</i>	<i>yàgájí-yé</i>	<i>yàgájí-yá-m</i>
	‘ripe, cooked’	<i>í-là</i>	<i>í-lí-yé</i>	<i>í-lí-yá-m</i>
	‘cool’	<i>yégèlè</i>	<i>yègílí-y</i>	<i>yègílí-yó-m</i>
	‘slow’	<i>támàlà</i>	<i>támá-lí-yé</i>	<i>támá-lí-yá-m</i>

	‘smooth, sleek’	<i>ónánà</i>	<i>ónání-yé</i>	<i>ónání-yá-m</i>
	‘blind’	<i>gǐrbà</i>	<i>gǐrbí-y</i>	<i>gǐrbí-yó-m</i>
b.	‘sweet’	<i>èlí-yè</i>	<i>élá-ndí-yé</i>	<i>élá-ndí-yá-m</i>
	‘bad, ugly’	<i>nè:ndá:</i>	<i>néndá-ndí-yé</i>	<i>néndá-ndí-yá-m</i>
			(also <i>néndá-ndí-</i>)	
	‘bitter’	<i>gàlí-yè</i>	<i>gàlá-ndí-yé</i>	<i>gàlá-ndí-yá-m</i>
	‘feeble’ (variant)	<i>bèbô:</i>	<i>bèbá-ndí-yé</i>	<i>bèbá-ndí-yá-m</i>
	‘slow’	<i>pèjí-yè</i>	<i>péjá-ndí-yé</i>	<i>péjá-ndí-yá-m</i>

Two verbs have a factitive suffix *-ré ~ -r* added directly to the stem, paired with an inchoative with *-yé ~ -y* (313). The pairing of transitive *-ré ~ -r* with mediopassive *-yé ~ -y* is much more productive in other semantic domains (§9.3.2).

(313)	gloss	adjective	inchoative	factitive
a.	‘wet’	<i>témbô:</i>	<i>témbí-y</i>	<i>témbí-r</i>
b.	‘curved’	<i>tòndô:</i>	<i>tóndí-y</i>	<i>tóndí-r</i> (also <i>tóndí</i>)

The colors ‘white’ and ‘red’ have complex inchoatives with mediopassive *-yé* added to *-lí-*. The usual factitive, on the other hand, adds causative *-m* to an inchoative without derivational suffix. This unsuffixed inchoative is unattested for ‘white’ and ‘red’, but is attested for the third member of the core color-term triangle, ‘black’, see (309a) above.

(314)	gloss	adjective	inchoative	factitive
	‘white’	<i>pílè</i>	<i>pílá-lí-yé</i>	<i>pílá-m</i>
	‘red’	<i>bánè</i>	<i>báná-lí-yé</i>	<i>báná-m</i>

9.5 Denominal verbs

There are no productive denominal verbalizations. Examples of word-families including a noun and a verb where a case can be made for such a verbalization are in (315).

(315)	a.	<i>bàndí</i>	‘back (body)’	<i>bàndí-gí</i>	‘cause to remain behind’
	b.	<i>séré</i>	‘witness(n)’	<i>sérí-y</i>	‘testify’

bàndí ‘back’ (315a), a borrowing from Songhay, is part of a larger word family including postposition *[[X^L *bàndi*] mà]* ‘behind X’ and adverb *bàndè-bàndè* ‘going backward’ (§8.2.6). *séré* ‘witness’ (315b) is the local instance of a regionally widespread word family including Fulfulde *seede*, cf. Arabic root $\sqrt{\text{shd}}$.

9.6 Obscure verb-verb relationships

Occasionally a pair of verbs is at least seemingly related, but they do not follow any well-trodden derivational channel.

- (316) a. *ùgí* ‘roast, bake’ *ùgí-r* ‘burn (incense)’
b. *gǔl* ‘dig’ *gùnjí*

9.7 “Underived” trisyllabic verbs

Many trisyllabic verbs that cannot be transparently segmented into a bisyllabic stem plus a derivational suffix may have originated as such derivatives. Most of them (excluding Fulfulde borrowings) end in ...*gɛ* ~ *gí*, ...*jɛ* ~ *jí*, ...*rɛ* ~ *r*, ...*lɛ* ~ *l*, ...*yɛ* ~ *y*, ...*mɛ* ~ *m*, which resemble attested derivational suffixes.

Examples: *námílé* ‘apply mud’, *gèngírɛ* ‘(hawk) sway from side to side in flight’, *kúmbíjí* ‘cause (e.g. leaf) to curl’.

10 Verbal inflection

10.1 Inflection of regular indicative verbs

For an initial impression of the morphology of inflected verbs and their participles (which are used in relative clauses), the paradigm of *yé* ‘see’ in (317) may be useful. In the “inflected” column, the 3Sg subject form is given for indicative categories (317b-c), 2Sg for the imperative (317d), and 1Pl dual inclusive for the hortative (317e). Participles agree with the head nouns (not subjects) of their relative clauses, explaining the variable vocalic endings. Participles ending in *-ngà* have an (animate) plural form *-ngà-mbò*. There are tonal differences between subject relatives and nonsubject participles in some AN categories.

(317)	category	simple	conjugated		participle	
					subject	nonsubject
a.	chaining form	<i>yé</i>				
	verbal noun	<i>yí-lé</i>				
	progressive	<i>yá-mbò</i>				
b.	perfective		<i>yè-Ø</i>	<i>y-é:/-ó:</i>	<i>y-ê:/-ô:</i>	
	present		<i>yá-njò-Ø</i>	<i>yá-ngà</i>	<i>yá-ngà</i>	
	future		<i>yá-m̃</i>	<i>yǎ-ngà</i>	<i>yǎ-ngà</i>	
			or:	<i>yà-ngà</i>	<i>yà-ngà</i>	
c.	perfective negative		<i>yǎ-l-Ø</i>	<i>yà:-l-é:/-ó:</i>	<i>yà:-l-è:/-ò:</i>	
	future negative		<i>yǎ-ndì-Ø</i>	<i>yǎ-nd-è/-ò:</i>	<i>yǎ-nd-è/-ò:</i>	
	present negative		<i>yâ-ndí-Ø</i>	<i>yâ-nd-é/-ó:</i>	<i>yâ-nd-è/-ò:</i>	
d.	imperative		<i>yá</i>			
	prohibitive I		<i>yá-là</i>			
	prohibitive II		<i>yè-nô:</i>			
e.	hortative		<i>yà-ý</i>			
	hortative negative		<i>yá-là-ỳ</i>			

The details about each category, including full pronominal paradigms where relevant, and with examples of a variety of prosodic stem shapes, will be given in the various sections below and (for participles) in chapter 14 on relative clauses. However, certain points can be mentioned here before we get into the nitty-gritty.

One stem, which I call the **E-stem** although I take it to be lexically basic in Najamba, always ends in *e/é* (for ‘see’, *é*). This stem is the basis for the chaining form, the perfective (positive), and the prohibitive-II with suffix *-nô:*. What I call the **I-stem** usually ends in *i* as it

does for ‘see’, though some other monosyllabics have *Cu-*. This stem occurs before verbal noun suffix *-lé*, and before the reversive derivational suffix. All remaining forms in (317) are based on the **A/O stem** (for ‘see’, *ya-*). As will be shown below, the A/O stem also involves a neutralization of nonfinal stem vowels of the -ATR {*ɛ ɔ*} and +ATR {*e o*} classes, so this stem cannot be taken as lexically basic. Synchronically in Najamba (unlike the case in some other Dogon languages), I take *i/u* and *a/o* to be morphologically conditioned mutations of the lexical stem final *e/ɛ*, and do not hyphenate any of them.

The tone **formula** of a complete verb form (including suffixes) is in some cases entirely determined by the inflectional category. It combines fixed suffixal tones with a tone overlay on the stem. For example, the verbal noun with suffix *-lé* is always entirely {H}-toned. In some forms (chaining, perfective negative), the onset of the verb form respects the distinction between /H/ and /LH/ lexical melodies, though the tones of the remainder of the word are determined by the grammatical category. Since only one verb is presented in (317) above, and a monosyllabic at that, the relevance of lexical melodies will only emerge in the relevant sections below.

In **participles**, tone formulae play two distinct roles in differentiating categories. For the participial suffix *-nga-*, the difference between e.g. *x̄x̄-nga-* and *x̄x̄-ŋgà-*, where each *x* represents a stem syllable, distinguishes tenses (present versus future). However, the tone formulae for this suffixal participle are not sensitive to the distinction between subject and nonsubject participles. On the other hand, mutating participles, which end in a long-vowel (perfective, plus both negative indicative categories) use tones to distinguish subject from nonsubject participles. There is an H-tone element somewhere in the subject participle that corresponds to an L-tone in the nonsubject participle. Participles are described in chapter 14 rather than in the present chapter.

10.1.1 Stem shapes

10.1.1.1 Regular verbs

All monosyllabic verb stems with full paradigms that are known to me are in (318). I include *ndé* ‘give’, which differs only in having an extra homorganic nasal in the onset, whose L-tone is automatic, and in having an irregular bisyllabic variant. It is the last item in (318a). The verbs in (318) are grouped by phonological similarity. Most (318a-d) have short vowels in the forms shown (though *Cv-* lengthens to *Cv:-* before derivational suffixes, see §3.4.7). Long vowels do occur in some verbs (318e-g). Lexically, as seen in the chaining and perfective forms, most of the verbs (318a,c,e-f) have *ɛ*-vowel, while a few (318b,d,g) have *e*-vowel. Also, as seen in the chaining forms, there is only one tonal possibility for (monomoraic) *Cv-* stems (318a-b), and *Cwv-* stems behave like *Cv-* stems (318c-d).

(318)	chaining	perfective	A/O	gloss
a.	<i>jé</i>	<i>jè-</i>	<i>ja-</i>	‘take’
	<i>yé</i>	<i>yè-</i>	<i>ya-</i>	‘see’
	<i>bé</i>	<i>bè-</i>	<i>ba-</i>	‘remain’
	<i>né</i>	<i>nè-</i>	<i>na-</i>	‘weep’

	<i>né</i>	<i>nè-</i>	<i>na-</i>	‘drink’
	<i>ndé</i>	<i>ndè-</i>	<i>nda-</i>	‘give’ (bisyllabic variant <i>ndíré</i> etc.)
b.	<i>wé</i>	<i>wè-</i>	<i>wo-</i>	‘come’
c.	<i>kwé</i>	<i>kwè-</i>	<i>kwa-</i>	‘eat’
	<i>ɲwé</i>	<i>ɲwè-</i>	<i>ɲwa-</i>	‘go in’
	<i>ɲwé</i>	<i>ɲwè-</i>	<i>ɲwá-</i>	‘hear’
	<i>dwé</i>	<i>dwè-</i>	<i>dwa-</i>	‘pound in mortar’
	<i>dwé</i>	<i>dwè-</i>	<i>dwa-</i>	‘insult’
	<i>twé</i>	<i>twè-</i>	<i>twa-</i>	‘slash earth (to sow)’
	<i>swé</i>	<i>swè-</i>	<i>swa-</i>	‘pour; spit’
d.	<i>gwé</i>	<i>gwè-</i>	<i>go-</i>	‘go out’
e.	<i>dwê:</i>	<i>dwè:-</i>	<i>do:-</i>	‘arrive at, reach’
f.	<i>né:</i>	<i>nè:</i>	<i>na:-</i>	‘stay up at night’
	<i>té:</i>	<i>tè:</i>	<i>ta:-</i>	‘sting’
	<i>té:</i>	<i>tè:</i>	<i>ta:-</i>	‘avoid (taboo)’ (noun <i>tǎ:</i>)
	<i>té:</i>	<i>tè:</i>	<i>ta:-</i>	‘sprout; grow (hair)’
	<i>mé:</i>	<i>mè:</i>	<i>ma:-</i>	‘make bricks’
	<i>ké:</i>	<i>kè:</i>	<i>ka:-</i>	‘shave’
	<i>ké:</i>	<i>kè:</i>	<i>ka:-</i>	‘tell (a riddle)’ (noun <i>ám̀bà-kà:</i>)
	<i>pé:</i>	<i>pè:</i>	<i>pa:-</i>	‘let ferment (e.g. earth)’
	<i>wé:</i>	<i>wè:</i>	<i>wa:-</i>	‘remain to the end of the farming season’
g.	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jô:-</i>	‘bring’

For the possibility of analysing the verbs in (318c-e) as having desyllabified {o ɔ} rather than true *w*, see discussion following (18) in §3.2.3.

In several other Dogon languages, monosyllabic verbs split into two tonal classes, like longer stems. LH-toned *Cṽ(:)-* is associated in those languages with initial voiced obstruents, and occurs with a subset of stems with initial sonorants or with no initial consonant. For example, ‘go in’ and ‘hear’ are distinguished tonally in these languages in at least some forms, in some languages including the bare stem. For Najamba, I hear only a small phonetic tone depression in the onset of e.g. *jé* ‘take’ and *gwé* ‘go out’, not enough to justify a phonemic rising tone. I likewise hear no difference between the bare stems of ‘go in’ and ‘hear’, or between ‘insult’ and ‘arrive’. However, the original tone-class differences do survive in Najamba in the perfective negative and in the causative derivation.

Mention may also be made of several defective stative verbs, quasi-verbs, and inflectable clitics with monosyllabic (or in one case nonsyllabic) forms (chapter 11): *bé-* ‘be, remain’, *bò-* ‘be (somewhere)’, *bô:-* ‘be present’, past enclitic = *bè-*, = *lá-* ‘is not’, and = *y* ‘it is’.

There are many bisyllabic verbs. They can be grouped into four open classes by the intersection of lexical tone **melody** /H/ versus /LH/, always (except for *Cv-* stems) observable

in the chaining form, with lexical **ATR** class: -ATR { ε σ } versus +ATR { e o }, (nearly) always observable in the perfective ending ε or e .

(319)	chaining	perfective	A/O-stem	gloss
	a. /H/ melody, -ATR { ε σ }			
	<i>síyé</i>	<i>sìyè</i>	<i>siya</i>	‘be spilled’
	<i>tégé</i>	<i>tègè</i>	<i>tega</i>	‘(rain) fall’
	<i>pómbé</i>	<i>pòmbè</i>	<i>pomba</i>	‘compete’
	b. /H/ melody, +ATR { e o }			
	<i>tún</i>	<i>tùnè</i>	<i>tuno</i>	‘put (in)’
	<i>píjí</i>	<i>pìjè</i>	<i>pijo</i>	‘spray’
	<i>númbí</i>	<i>nùmbè</i>	<i>numbo</i>	‘drizzle’
	c. /LH/ tone, -ATR { ε σ }			
	<i>dògé</i>	<i>dògè</i>	<i>doga</i>	‘leave’
	<i>yòbé</i>	<i>yòbè</i>	<i>yoba</i>	‘run’
	<i>dòné</i>	<i>dònè</i>	<i>dona</i>	‘but’
	d. /LH/ tone, { e o }			
	<i>gǒ-m</i>	<i>gò-mè</i>	<i>go-mo</i>	‘take out’
	<i>dànjí</i>	<i>dànjè</i>	<i>danjo</i>	‘(rain) strike hard’
	<i>bǎl</i>	<i>bàlè</i>	<i>balo</i>	‘gather’

10.1.1.2 Irregular verbs

There is one $C\hat{v}C\hat{v}$: verb with final high vowel and /LHL/ melody. This is *dìnê*: ‘find (by chance), encounter’. Tonologically, it has similar properties to the two monosyllabic verbs *jê*: ‘bring’ and *dwê*: ‘arrive’, the only verbs that have /HL/ melody. These three stems keep their tone melodies in a range of inflectional contexts. Regular verbs (all but these three) have either /H/ or /LH/ melody, the choice being partially predictable from initial consonant. For regular verbs, the lexical is overridden by inflection-specific grammatical tone overlays in several inflectional categories.

‘Give’ varies between NCv shape (third-person perfective *ndê*-, irregular imperative *ndí*) and an extended shape $NCirv$ (third-person perfective *ndírè*-, imperative *ndírà*-). The extended form can be compared to the transitive derivation with *-ré* ~ *-r* or *-lé* ~ *-l* (§9.3.2-3), but it does not increase the already disyllabic valency of the simple ‘give’ verb.

10.1.2 The chaining form

In nonfinal position in chains, verbs have their **chaining** form. For verbs of the -ATR { ε σ } class, the chaining form is based on the E-stem, and therefore ends in ε . For verbs of the +ATR { e o } class, the chaining form is based on the I-stem, which in most cases ends in /i/.

The /i/ is subject to deletion after an unclustered intervocalic sonorant. Examples involving (underlying) bisyllabic stems are *nóy* ‘sleep’, *ín* ‘go’, *nǎl* ‘give birth’, and *tár* ‘look’ (compare perfectives *nòyè-*, *inè-*, *nàlè-*, *tàrè-*). Trisyllabics: *óbí-y* ‘sit’, *tógíl* ‘chew (kola nuts)’, *wùjí-y* ‘turn around’ (perfectives *òbì-yè*, *tògìlè*, *wùjì-yè*).

The chaining form exhibits the lexical tone melody, which is either /H/ or /LH/, except for two monosyllabic verbs with /HL/ (*dwê:* ‘arrive’, *jê:* ‘bring’) and one bisyllabic with /LHL/ (*dînê:* ‘find’). The /LH/ melody is expressed as LH*, with a single initial L-tone followed by one or more H-tones to fill out the rest of the stem. Monosyllabic stems are /H/-toned. Examples of the /LH/ melody are *màmílí-yé* ‘go back’, *gínáǵí* ‘break’, *yðbé* ‘run’, and *nǎl* (</nǎlí/) ‘give birth’. Examples of the /H/ melody are *ínǵí-yé* ‘stand, stop’, *nóy* (</nóyí/) ‘sleep’, and monosyllabics *kwé* ‘eat’, *gwé* ‘go out’, and *wé* ‘come’.

The chaining form is the best **citation** form. It directly expresses the lexical tone melody. It either expresses directly, or allows one to infer, the ATR-harmonic class, since all {*e o*} stems have an overt final /*ɛ*/ in this form, and all {*e o*} stems either have an overt *e* or *o* somewhere in the stem or have extraharmonic vowels from the set {*u i a*} and end in a sonorant. Thus from chaining form *tár* ‘look’ we can infer perfective *tàrè-*.

In the inflected forms to which we now turn, both the lexical harmonic class and the lexical tone melody are frequently overridden by harmonies and tone overlays or formulae imposed by specific AN (aspect-negation) suffixes.

10.1.3 Perfective and imperfective systems

The indicative aspect-negation (AN) categories are those in (320). The perfective has zero suffix, while all others have suffixes or are periphrastic. The categories in (320) do not include past-shifted categories, on which see below.

- (320) a. perfective positive system
 perfective
 experiential perfect
- b. imperfective positive system
 present
 progressive
 future
- c. perfective negative system
 perfective negative
 experiential perfect negative
- d. imperfective negative system
 present negative
 future negative
 progressive negative

A recurrent feature in the imperfective systems is a partially segmentable nasal, either *m* or assimilated *n* or *ŋ*, at the beginning of aspectual suffixes. It occurs in *-m = bɛ̀-* (past imperfective, future-in-past), present *-ŋjò-*, future *-mbô-*, progressive *-mbò*, present negative *-ndí-*, future negative *-ndí-*, present relative participial *-ŋgà*, and future relative participial *-ŋgà*. The 3Sg future portmanteau is just *-m̀*, and this may well reflect an original labial point of articulation. In addition to imperfectives, the nasal extends in part to statives, as in past stative *-m = bɛ̀-* and stative participle *-ŋgà*. The nasal can therefore be described negatively as a general non-perfective. If the nasal is segmented, this will require relabeling of the remaining morpheme. For example, future *-mbô-* and progressive *-mbò* could be connected to *bò-* ‘be (somewhere)’. For a possible survival of **gà* without the nasal, see §14.3.11. However, I do not hyphenate except in *-m = bɛ̀-*, whose morphological structure is transparent.

The aspect-negation suffixes are followed (in simple main clauses) by pronominal-subject suffixes (§10.2). The basic AN suffixes and the pronominal-subject suffixes are not completely independent morphophonologically, and it is necessary to give sample pronominal-subject paradigms for each AN suffixal category covered below.

All of the categories in (320) are normally compared to the moment of speaking as the temporal reference point. For example, a simple perfective denotes an event that is already completed at this reference point. The reference point can be shifted to a **past-time** point by adding the inflectable past enclitic *= bɛ̀-*, which follows some AN suffixes and therefore constitutes a parallel inflectional system to (320), see §10.3.

Imperatives and hortatives (deontic modals) have their own distinctive morphology, see §10.4.

10.1.3.1 Perfective

The all-purpose perfective (positive) stem denotes completed individual events and is common in narratives. Various past imperfectives are expressed differently, with past enclitic *= bɛ̀-* added to the relevant imperfective stem (§10.3).

The perfective (except for the 3Pl subject form) is based on the **E-stem**, and therefore ends in either *ɛ* or *e* depending on the ATR-harmonic class of the stem. The **3Pl** form is based on the **A/O stem**. The E-stem is transparently the basis for 1Sg and 1Pl forms. The 2Sg, 2Pl, and 3Pl subject forms undergo *vv*-Contraction, but the contracted vowel takes the ATR value of the stem-final vowel. In addition, non-stem-final vowels are -ATR or +ATR based on their lexical ATR class.

For all but three irregular verbs, 1st/2nd person forms have an {LH} tone overlay, i.e. {L}-toned stem followed by H-toned suffix. 3Sg and 3Pl forms are {HL} when pronounced in isolation, but frequently drop to {L}-toned in actual clauses when preceded by at least one constituent, and **always** drop to {L} before ‘if’ particles *mé* and *dé* in conditional antecedents and before interrogatives *ló* and *ma→*.

The three irregular verbs are /LHL/-toned *dinê:-* ‘find (by chance)’ (3Sg *dinê:-∅*, 3Pl *dinô:-∅*) and /HL/-toned *dwê:-* ‘arrive’ (3Sg *dwê:-∅*, 3Pl *dô:-∅*) and *jê:-* ‘bring’ (3Sg *jê:-∅*, 3Pl *jô:-∅*). These irregular verbs keep their lexical melody throughout the perfective paradigm, even in 1st/2nd person forms and in third-person forms in all contexts, including before ‘if’ and interrogative particles.

1Sg and 3Sg forms are given for a few representative verbs in (321).

(321)	gloss	perfective		
		1Sg	3Sg in isolation	3Sg before <i>mé</i> ‘if’
a. -ATR				
	‘hit’	<i>dènjà-m</i>	<i>dénjà-Ø</i>	<i>dènjà-Ø mé</i>
	‘eat’	<i>kwè-m</i>	<i>kwê-Ø</i>	<i>kwè-Ø mé</i>
	‘cut’	<i>kèjà-m</i>	<i>kéjà-Ø</i>	<i>kèjà-Ø mé</i>
	‘see’	<i>yè-m</i>	<i>yê-Ø</i>	<i>yè-Ø mé</i>
	‘drink’	<i>nè-m</i>	<i>nê-Ø</i>	<i>nè-Ø mé</i>
	‘bathe’	<i>ínǵé dìyè-m</i>	<i>ínǵé díyè-Ø</i>	<i>ínǵé dìyè-Ø mé</i>
	‘run’	<i>yǒbè-m</i>	<i>yóbè-Ø</i>	<i>yǒbè-Ø mé</i>
	‘go back’	<i>màmìliyè-m</i>	<i>màmìliyè-Ø</i>	<i>màmìliyè-Ø mé</i>
b. +ATR				
	‘come’	<i>wè-m</i>	<i>wê-Ø</i>	<i>wè-Ø mé</i>
	‘go’	<i>ìnè-m</i>	<i>ínè-Ø</i>	<i>ìnè-Ø mé</i>
	‘sleep’	<i>nòyè-m</i>	<i>nóyè-Ø</i>	<i>nòyè-Ø mé</i>
	‘break’	<i>gínàǵè-m</i>	<i>gínàǵè-Ø</i>	<i>gínàǵè-Ø mé</i>
c. tonally irregular				
	<i>/HL/ melody</i>			
	‘bring’	<i>jê:-m</i>	<i>jê:-Ø</i>	<i>jê:-Ø mé</i>
	‘arrive’	<i>dwê:-m</i>	<i>dwê:-Ø</i>	<i>dwê:-Ø mé</i>
	<i>/LHL/ melody</i>			
	‘find’	<i>dìnê:-m</i>	<i>dìnê:-Ø</i>	<i>dìnê:-Ø mé</i>

The verbs in (321a) belong to the -ATR {*ɛ ɔ*} class. The stem therefore ends in *ɛ*, and any preceding stem vowels of mid height must be *ɛ* or *ɔ*. The verbs in (321b) belong to the +ATR {*e o*} class, so they end in *e* and may have preceding {*e o*} but not {*ɛ ɔ*} vowels. (321c) illustrates the three verbs whose lexical melodies end in a falling tone.

The full pronominal-subject paradigm shows that the 1Pl, 2Sg, and 2Pl are tonally parallel to the 1Sg. However, the 2Sg and 2Pl suffixes are vocalic and therefore contract with the stem-final /*e*/ or /*ɛ*/. The 3Pl is tonally parallel to the 3Sg (*gínàǵ-à*: ‘they broke’).

The **3Pl** requires {*e o*} vocalism in nonfinal stem vowels, even in verbs that have {*ɛ ɔ*} vocalism in all other perfective forms. For such stems, the contracted 3Pl suffixal vowel is heard as *-à*·, which corresponds in vowel quality to the final *a* that these stems have in the A/O stem (322). This (along with other details) suggests that the 3Pl, alone of the perfective forms, is based on the A/O-stem.

(322)	gloss	1Sg	3Sg	3Pl
	‘hit’	<i>dènjà-m</i>	<i>dénjà-Ø</i>	<i>dénjà:</i>
	‘eat’	<i>kwè-m</i>	<i>kwè-Ø</i>	<i>kw-à:</i>
	‘run’	<i>yòbè-m</i>	<i>yòbè-Ø</i>	<i>yòb-à:</i>

Sample full paradigms are in (323).

(323)	category	‘ate’	‘hit’	‘go’	‘sleep’	‘break’
	1Sg	<i>kwè-m</i>	<i>dènjà-m</i>	<i>ìnè-m</i>	<i>nòyè-m</i>	<i>gìnàgè-m</i>
	1Pl	<i>kwè-y</i>	<i>dènjà-y</i>	<i>ìnè-y</i>	<i>nòyè-y</i>	<i>gìnàgè-m</i>
	2Sg	<i>k-ǝ:</i>	<i>dènjà-ǝ:</i>	<i>ìn-ǝ:</i>	<i>nòy-ǝ:</i>	<i>gìnàg-ǝ:</i>
	2Pl	<i>kw-ě:</i>	<i>dènjà-ě:</i>	<i>ìn-ě:</i>	<i>nòy-ě:</i>	<i>gìnàg-ě:</i>
	3Sg	<i>kwè-Ø</i>	<i>dénjà-Ø</i>	<i>ìnè-Ø</i>	<i>nòyè-Ø</i>	<i>gìnàgè-Ø</i>
	3Pl	<i>kw-à:</i>	<i>dénjà-à:</i>	<i>ìn-ò:</i>	<i>nòy-ò:</i>	<i>gìnàg-à:</i>

For ‘give’, the only *NCv* verb stem known to me, the perfective is either *ndè-* (3Sg *ndè-Ø* ‘he/she gave’, 3Pl *nd-à:*) or irregular bisyllabic *ndirè-* (3Sg *ndirè-Ø*, 3Pl *ndír-à:*). See §3.2.11.1 for the phonology of initial *NC* clusters. The additional syllable in the bisyllabic variant resembles the transitive derivational *-rɛ ~ -r*, which elsewhere adds a higher agent to another verb (usually intransitive). The conceptual structure of ‘give’ intrinsically includes a beneficiary (the recipient), and this isolated stem alternation in Najamba is reminiscent of the use of the cognate transitive derivational suffix in benefactive function in Tiranige.

10.1.3.2 Experiential perfect ‘have ever’ (*tár jò-*)

The experiential perfect is expressed periphrastically. The semantically substantive verb occurs in its chaining form. It is followed in the positive by what appears to be the verb *tár* ‘look (at)’, also in chaining form, then an inflected form of perfect auxiliary *jò-*. The negative counterpart is constructed with perfective negative *tára-l-* ‘did not look’; for the perfective negative paradigm see (339) in §10.1.4.2 below. For other functions of perfect *jò-* see §10.1.3.3 just below. Examples of the experiential perfect are in (324).

- (324) a. *[bàmàkó mà] ín tár jò-m*
 [Bamako in] go have.ever Perfect-1SgSbj
 ‘I have (once) gone to Bamako.’
- b. *èndê: dènjà tára-lú-m*
 child hit have.ever-PfvNeg-1SgSbj
 ‘I have never hit a child.’

The use of *tár* ‘look’ arguably reflects a basic split in Dogon thought between knowledge, facts, customs, etc. that were transmitted to the current generations by their elders, and those that were witnessed or produced by the younger generations themselves. In texts, the speaker will often specify whether a historical event (such as the introduction of the plow) was ‘encountered, found’ (verb *dinê:*), i.e. took place before the speaker’s childhood, or was initially observed (*tár*) by the speaker.

Most other Dogon languages have a similar experiential perfect including a verb-like element *tára*, *tá*, or the like following the main verb in a chain-like construction, but so far as is presently known none of these other languages has a cognate of the independent Najamba verb *tár* ‘look’. Therefore it is far from certain that ‘look’ and the experiential perfect morpheme are etymologically identical.

10.1.3.3 Perfect (*jò-*, *jòg-â:-*)

Najamba distinguishes a chain construction with regular verb *jé* ‘finish (doing)’ (§17.5.1) from a more highly grammaticalized perfect with auxiliary verb *jò-*. This auxiliary follows a verb in its chaining form. There is also a fuller form *jòg-â:-*, which similarly follows a verb in chaining form.

The paradigms of *jò-* and *jòg-â:-*, along with the positive perfective paradigm of ‘finish’ for comparison, are in (325). The paradigm of *jò-* is a conventional verbal pronominal-subject paradigm. The exception is an unusual 3Pl form which may reflect avoidance of any form that could be confused with the 3Pl of ‘finish’. The paradigm of *jòg-â:-* is quite different. In form it is the conjugation of the ‘it is’ enclitic (§11.2.1.2) added to a noun-like participle that has an unmarked singular and a plural suffix *-mbo-*. In the 3Sg form, the enclitic *=y* is optionally omitted (as in the passive).

(325)	category	<i>jò-</i>	<i>jòg-â:-</i>	‘finish’ (Pfv)
	1Sg	<i>jò-mí</i>	<i>jòg-â: = m̀</i>	<i>jè-m</i>
	1Pl	<i>jò-ý</i>	<i>jòg-â:-m̀b̀ = ỳ</i>	<i>jè-ỳ</i>
	2Sg	<i>j-ǒ:</i>	<i>jòg-â: = ẁ</i>	<i>j-ǎ:</i>
	2Pl	<i>j-ě:</i>	<i>jòg-â:-m̀b̀ = è:</i>	<i>j-è:</i>
	3Sg	<i>jò-∅</i>	<i>jòg-â:(= ỳ)</i>	<i>jè-∅</i>
	3Pl	<i>jògà</i>	<i>jòg-â:-m̀b̀ = ỳ</i>	<i>j-à:</i>

The participle plus ‘it is’ enclitic structure recurs in the passive construction (§10.5, §14.4.2.2).

Both *jò-* and *jòg-â:-* are probably related historically to the stative quasi-verb *jógò-* ‘have’ (§11.5.1). The sense is often that of a recent perfect (‘have already VP-ed’).

jòg-â: = y may also be followed by an inflected form of *kán* ‘do; be done’. This is common when there is a possibility of a subject switch, as in conditional antecedents. (326) contains one positive and one negative form of *kán* in this construction.

- (326) *[ó* ^L*jù:]* *[ké* *mà]*
 [2SgPoss ^Lcomrade] [InanSg.E in]
ó *dìmbí-yé* *jòg-â:=y* *kànè-Ø* *mé,*
 2SgObj follow-MP **Perfect-PplNonSbj=it.is** **be.done.Pfv-3SgSbj** if,
[é ^L*bìrò:]* *kúndú=y* *kànè-Ø,*
 [2PlPoss ^Lwork] one.InanSg.O=it.is be.done.Pfv-3SgSbj
[[ó ^L*jù:]* *[ké* *mà]*
 [[2SgPoss ^Lcomrade] [InanSg.E in]
ó *dìmbí-yé* *jòg-â:-y* *káná-l-Ø* *dé]*
 2SgObj follow-MP **Perfect-PplNonSbj=it.is** **be.done-PfvNeg-3SgSbj** if]
[[mó là] *[mó* ^L*ùsfô:]* *jè-Ø]*
 [[AnSg also] [AnSgPoss ^Lroad] take.Pfv-3SgSbj]
 ‘If it happens that your-Sg comrade has followed (= supported) you in that, (then) your-Pl work is one (= the same). If your-Sg comrade has not followed you in that, (then) he too will have taken his (own) path.’ (2005-1a)

The perfect with *jò-* often functions to describe a current state that has resulted from a previous change of state. The emphasis may be on the current state rather than the transition. For example, this perfect is used with deadjectival inchoative verbs (‘become ADJ’) in what amounts to a predication of a present-time state (§11.4.3). See also *jò-* in symmetrical comparatives, (459b-c) in §12.2.3.

10.1.3.4 Future (-*m̀*-, -*mbô*-)

There is a marked future with a suffix that takes the short form *-m̀* in the 3Sg, and a fuller form *-mbô* in other pronominal-subject categories. For uninflectable *-mbô* followed by auxiliary verb *bò-* ‘be’ in progressive sense, see §10.1.3.5.

The future paradigm is based on the A/O-stem of the verb. Therefore all mid-height stems vowels are of the +ATR {*e o*} class. The 1st/2nd person forms have {L}-toned stem, with a falling tone on the suffix complex, formula **L*-HL**. In the 3Sg and 3Pl, the stem has {LH} tone overlay, and both the L and H must be expressed, formula **L*H-L**. In the 3Sg, the suffix *-m̀* is L-toned, so the final H-tone on the stem combines with it to produce a falling <HL> tone on the final syllable. If the verb is monosyllabic, the combination of the {LH} stem overlay with the L-toned *-m̀* results in an <LHL> syllable, as with ‘see’ in (327). Forms of two other verbs with lexical -ATR {*e o*} vocalism are presented for comparison.

(327) category	future	<i>yé</i> ‘see’	<i>kéjé</i> ‘cut’	<i>dògé</i> ‘leave’
1Sg	<i>-mbó-m̀</i>	<i>yà-mbó-m̀</i>	<i>kèjà-mbó-m̀</i>	<i>dògà-mbó-m̀</i>
2Sg	<i>-mb-ô:</i>	<i>yà-mb-ô:</i>	<i>kèjà-mb-ô:</i>	<i>dògà-mb-ô:</i>
1Pl	<i>-mbó-ỳ</i>	<i>yà-mbó-ỳ</i>	<i>kèjà-mbó-ỳ</i>	<i>dògà-mbó-ỳ</i>
2Pl	<i>-mb-ê:</i>	<i>yà-mb-ê:</i>	<i>kèjà-mb-ê:</i>	<i>dògà-mb-ê:</i>

3Sg	-m̂	yǎ-m̂	kèjá-m̂	dògá-m̂
3Pl	-mb-à	yǎ-mb-à	kèjá-mb-à	dògǎ-mbà

[could also be segmented -m-bà based on 3Sg]

Some additional 1Sg and 3Sg forms are in (328), which also presents the 1Sg perfective (on the left) for comparison. The stems in (328a) are lexically of the {ε ɔ} type, while those in (328b) are of the {e o} type.

(328)	gloss	1Sg perfective	1Sg future	3Sg future
a.	‘see’	yè-m̂	yà-mbó-m̂	yǎ-m̂
	‘drink’	nè-m̂	nà-mbó-m̂	nǎ-m̂
	‘eat’	kwè-m̂	kwà-mbó-m̂	kwǎ-m̂
	‘cut’	kèjè-m̂	kèjà-mbó-m̂	kèjá-m̂
	‘run’	yòbè-m̂	yòbà-mbó-m̂	yòbá-m̂
	‘hit’	dènjà-m̂	dènjà-mbó-m̂	dènjà-m̂
	‘bathe’	ínjé diyè-m̂	ínjé diyà-mbó-m̂	ínjé diyá-m̂
	‘break’	gìnàgè-m̂	gìnàgà-mbó-m̂	gìnàgá-m̂
b.	‘go’	ìnè-m̂	ìnò-mbó-m̂	ìnó-m̂
	‘come’	wè-m̂	wò-mbó-m̂	wó-m̂
	‘sleep’	nòyè-m̂	nòyò-mbó-m̂	nòyó-m̂

For tips on how to distinguish 3Sg future -m̂ from 1Sg subject suffix -m and from plural-addressee imperative -m, see §10.4.1.2 below.

10.1.3.5 Progressive -mbò bò-

The combination of a verb ending in suffix -mbò with a pronominally inflected ‘be’ quasi-verb bò- results in a progressive construction. For the conjugation of bò- itself, see §11.2.2.1. The -mbò suffix is perhaps related in some way to the future suffix, which has allomorphs -m̂ (3Sg) and -mbó- (1st/2nd persons). It should be sharply distinguished from another -mbò suffix in ‘and (then)’ constructions, which follows the chaining form of the verb (lexical tones, final /ε/ or /i/); on the ‘and then’ construction see §15.1.3.

Examples showing the form of verb stems before progressive -mbò are in (329). The vocalism shows that the progressive (like the future and other nonzero AN inflections) is based on the **A/O-stem** of the verb. The tones on the stem are {H} for short-voweled monosyllabics (‘eat’, ‘see’), and {HL} for bimoraic verbs (long-voweled monosyllabics, and short-voweled bisyllabics (‘leave’, ‘slaughter’, ‘bring’, ‘arrive’). In verbs with three moras, the first mora has the particular verb’s lexical tone onset. Any remaining moras between this initial mora and the H of {HL} are high. Compare /H/-melody ‘scrub’ with /LH/-melody ‘go back’, ‘break’, and ‘instruct’. The tonal formula for the stem is therefore ((X))H*(L).

(329)	gloss	chaining	progressive
	‘go back’	<i>màmílí-yé</i>	<i>màmílí-yà-mbò</i>
	‘break’	<i>gìnágí</i>	<i>gìnágà-mbò</i>
	‘scrub’	<i>túgújé</i>	<i>túgújà-mbò</i>
	‘instruct’	<i>bǎ:ré</i>	<i>bǎ:rà-mbò</i>
	‘leave’	<i>dògé</i>	<i>dógà-mbò</i>
	‘slaughter’	<i>sémé</i>	<i>sémà-mbò</i>
	‘eat’	<i>kwé</i>	<i>kwá-mbò</i>
	‘see’	<i>yé</i>	<i>yá-mbò</i>
	‘bring’	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jô:-mbò</i>
	‘arrive’	<i>dwê:</i>	<i>dô:-mbò</i>

Examples including inflected forms of auxiliary *bò-* are in (330).

- (330) a. *gìnágà-mbò b-è:* ‘they are breaking’
 b. *gìnágà-mbò b-Ø* ‘he/she is breaking’
 c. *gìnágà-mbò b-m* ‘I am breaking’

A textual example is (331).

- (331) *gà:gó* *ó* *gíyà-mbò* *bò-Ø,*
 hunger 2SgObj kill-**Prog** **be**-3SgSbj
[[ó ^L*nògò* *mó]* *gì]* *hàybá-nd-ò:*
 [[2SgPoss ^Lhusband Def.AnSg] Acc] watch.over-FutNeg-2SgSbj
 ‘Hunger is killing you, (and) you don’t watch over your husband.’ (2005-2a)

For the past progressive in *-mbò b-è-* see §10.3.1.6.

10.1.3.6 Present (*-njò-*)

As in the other suffixal AN forms, the **A/O-stem** of the verb is used. The tone formula for the stem is identical to that of the progressive (§10.1.3.5), i.e. ((X))H*(L), realized as {H} for monomoraic stems, {HL} for bimoraic stems, initial lexical tone for verbs of three or more moras, and any additional moras H-toned. For the 3Pl, whose suffix begins with an H-tone element, the final L of the stem is obligatory even for monosyllabics.

(332)	gloss	chaining	present
	‘go back’	<i>màmílí-yé</i>	<i>màmílí-yà-njò-</i>
	‘break’	<i>gìnágí</i>	<i>gìnágà-njò-</i>
	‘scrub’	<i>túgújé</i>	<i>túgújà-njò-</i>
	‘instruct’	<i>bǎ:ré</i>	<i>bǎ:rà-njò-</i>
	‘leave’	<i>dògé</i>	<i>dógà-njò-</i>
	‘slaughter’	<i>sémé</i>	<i>sémà-njò-</i>

‘eat’	<i>kwé</i>	<i>kwá-njò-</i>
‘see’	<i>yé</i>	<i>yá-njò-</i>
‘bring’	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jô:-njò-</i>
‘arrive’	<i>dwê:</i>	<i>dô:-njò-</i>

The pronominal-subject paradigm is (333).

(333)	category	conjugation	with <i>yé</i> ‘see’
	1Sg	<i>-njò-m</i>	<i>yá-njò-m</i>
	2Sg	<i>-nj-ò:</i>	<i>yá-nj-ò:</i>
	3Sg	<i>-njò-Ø</i>	<i>yá-njò-Ø</i>
	1Pl	<i>-njò-y</i>	<i>yá-njò-y</i>
	2Pl	<i>-nj-è:</i>	<i>yá-nj-è:</i>
	3Pl	<i>-nj-ê:</i>	<i>yâ-nj-ê:</i>

The present with suffix *-njò-* may be used in weakly progressive (‘be VP-ing’) or habitual senses. Examples are in (334).

- (334) a. *íngé* *díyà-njò-m*
water bathe-**Pres**-1Sg
‘I am bathing.’
- b. [*déján* *dîn*] *íngé* *díyà-njò-m*
[day each] water bathe-**Pres**-1Sg
‘I bathe every day.’

10.1.4 Negation of indicative verbs

10.1.4.1 Categories expressed by negative verbs

10.1.4.2 Perfective negative (*-l-*)

The perfective negative is characterized by a suffix beginning with *-l-*, except for a special 3Pl form *-ndí*. The forms with *-l-* suggest a basic form */-lǎ-/* with an H-toned high vowel. The best choice is */-lí-/* rather than */-lú-/*, since there is a construction with unconjugated final *-lí* (§15.1.4.4). The high vowel is deleted word-finally in the zero 3Sg form, contracts with a suffixal vowel in the 2Sg and 2Pl, and appears with (arguably) assimilated vowel quality in 1Sg *-lí-m* and 1Pl *-lí-y* (or *-lí-y*).

The verb is in the **A/O-stem**. For nonmonosyllabic stems, the **tones** are lexical, hence either /H/ or /LH/. Examples of the 1Sg and 3Sg are in (335).

(335)	gloss	chaining	perfective negative	
			1Sg	3Sg
a.	‘hit’	<i>dɛnjé</i>	<i>dɛnjá-lú-m</i>	<i>dɛnjá-l</i>
	‘cut’	<i>kɛjé</i>	<i>kɛjá-lú-m</i>	<i>kɛjá-l</i>
	‘run’	<i>yɔ̀bé</i>	<i>yɔ̀bá-lú-m</i>	<i>yɔ̀bá-l</i>
	‘scrub’	<i>túgújé</i>	<i>túgújá-lú-m</i>	<i>túgújá-l</i>
b.	‘go’	<i>íné</i>	<i>ínó-lú-m</i>	<i>ínó-l</i>
	‘sleep’	<i>nóy</i>	<i>nóyó-lú-m</i>	<i>nóyó-l</i>
	‘sit’	<i>óbí-y</i>	<i>óbí-yó-lú-m</i>	<i>óbí-yó-l</i>
c.	‘break’	<i>gìnágí</i>	<i>gìnágá-lú-m</i>	<i>gìnágá-l</i>

Monosyllabic verbs with short vowel (*Cv̆*, *Cwv̆*) are illustrated in (336). The perfective negative is instructive in that some of these verbs lengthen the stem vowel (336a,c) while others do not (336b), and in that some of the verbs have **H-toned** stem (336a) while others have **L-toned** stem (336b-c).

For the stems with low tone before the perfective negative suffix */-lí-/*, when the suffixal vowel is deleted (in the zero 3Sg form), the suffixal H-tone survives, amalgamating with the stem’s low tone to result in a rising tone (336b-c).

(336)	gloss	chaining	1Sg PfvNeg	3Sg PfvNeg
a.	lengthened vowel, /H/ melody			
	‘eat’	<i>kwé</i>	<i>kwá:-lú-m</i>	<i>kwá:-l-∅</i>
	‘go in’	<i>ɲwé</i>	<i>ɲwá:-lú-m</i>	<i>ɲwá:-l-∅</i>
	‘sow’	<i>twé</i>	<i>twá:-lú-m</i>	<i>twá:-l-∅</i>
	‘pour’	<i>swé</i>	<i>swá:-lú-m</i>	<i>swá:-l-∅</i>
b.	‘come’	<i>wé</i>	<i>wò-lú-m</i>	<i>wǒ-l-∅</i>
	‘drink’	<i>né</i>	<i>nà-lú-m</i>	<i>nǎ-l-∅</i>
	‘weep’	<i>ɲé</i>	<i>ɲà-lú-m</i>	<i>ɲǎ-l-∅</i>
	‘be, stay’	<i>bé</i>	<i>bà-lú-m</i>	<i>bǎ-l-∅</i>
	‘go out’	<i>gwé</i>	<i>gò-lú-m</i>	<i>gǒ-l-∅</i>
	‘insult’	<i>dwé</i>	<i>dwà-lú-m</i>	<i>dwǎ-l-∅</i>
	‘pound’	<i>dwé</i>	<i>dwà-lú-m</i>	<i>dwǎ-l-∅</i>
c.	‘see’	<i>yé</i>	<i>yà:-lú-m</i>	<i>yǎ:-l-∅</i>
	‘hear’	<i>ɲwé</i>	<i>ɲwà:-lú-m</i>	<i>ɲwǎ:-l-∅</i>

The tonal and vowel-length splits among *Cv̆* (and *Cwv̆*) monosyllabics in the perfective negative inflection, and in the causative derivation, are undoubtedly archaic phonological characteristics that have elsewhere been lost, very likely as the result of shortening of these verbs from two to one mora (*Cv̆:* to *Cv̆*). Note in particular that *ɲwé* ‘go in’ (336a) and *ɲwé*

‘hear’ (336c) have distinct perfective negative forms, though most of their other inflections are homophonous. These two stems also have different tones in causative *ɲwá:-m* ‘take in’ and *ɲwǎ:-m* ‘cause to hear’, and there is comparative evidence that the two stems originally differed in tone. However, while both the perfective negative and the causative split these monomoraic stems into three groups, the inventories are not exactly the same, since in the causative only ‘go out’ has a short-voweled stem (*gǒ-m*). See §9.2.1 for details.

Monosyllabic stems with long vowels are illustrated in (337).

(337)	gloss	chaining	1Sg PfvNeg	3Sg PfvNeg
a.	‘eat’	<i>ké:</i>	<i>ká:-lú-m</i>	<i>ká:-l-Ø</i>
	‘sprout’	<i>té:</i>	—	<i>tá:-l-Ø</i>
	‘stay up’	<i>né:</i>	<i>ná:-l-úm</i>	<i>ná:-l-Ø</i>
	‘sting’	<i>té:</i>	<i>tá:-l-úm</i>	<i>tá:-l-Ø</i>
b.	‘bring’	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jô:-l-úm</i>	<i>jô:-l-Ø</i>
	‘arrive’	<i>dwê:</i>	<i>dô:-l-úm</i>	<i>dô:-l-Ø</i>

For the tonal phonology of 3Sg *jô:-l-Ø* and *dô:-l-Ø* (329b), see <HLH>-to-<HL> Reduction (§3.6.4.5).

The **3PI** form is distinctive within the perfective negative paradigm. The stem has **{L} overlay**, and the final vowel is **lengthened**. The suffix is *-ndí*, which is probably opaque to further (synchronic) segmentation. Examples of the 1Sg, 3Sg, and 3PI are in (338). The 3PI forms for ‘enter’ and ‘hear’ in (338a) are homophonous, though the corresponding 1Sg and 3Sg forms are audibly distinct.

(338)	gloss	1Sg PfvNeg	3Sg PfvNeg	3PI PfvNeg
a.	‘see’	<i>yà:-lú-m</i>	<i>yǎ:-l-Ø</i>	<i>yà:-ndí</i>
	‘drink’	<i>nà-lú-m</i>	<i>nǎ-l-Ø</i>	<i>nà:-ndí</i>
	‘go out’	<i>gò-lú-m</i>	<i>gǒ-l-Ø</i>	<i>gò:-ndí</i>
	‘come’	<i>wò-lú-m</i>	<i>wǒ-l-Ø</i>	<i>wò:-ndí</i>
	‘eat’	<i>kwá:-lú-m</i>	<i>kwá:-l-Ø</i>	<i>kwà:-ndí</i>
	<i>homophonous in 3PI only</i>			
	‘enter’	<i>ɲwá:-lú-m</i>	<i>ɲwá:-l-Ø</i>	<i>ɲwà:-ndí</i>
	‘hear’	<i>ɲwà:-lú-m</i>	<i>ɲwá:-l-Ø</i>	<i>ɲwà:-ndí</i>
b.	‘cut’	<i>kéjá-lú-m</i>	<i>kéjá-l-Ø</i>	<i>kèjà:-ndí</i>
	‘hit’	<i>dènjá-lú-m</i>	<i>dènjá-l-Ø</i>	<i>dènjà:-ndí</i>
	‘run’	<i>yòbá-lú-m</i>	<i>yòbá-l-Ø</i>	<i>yòbà:-ndí</i>
	‘go’	<i>ínó-lú-m</i>	<i>ínó-l-Ø</i>	<i>ìnò:-ndí</i>
	‘jump’	<i>tómbó-lú-m</i>	<i>tómbó-l-Ø</i>	<i>tòmbò:-ndí</i>

The **1PI** perfective negative suffix complex is always segmentally *-li-y*. The 1PI suffix *-y* is L-toned. The *-li-* morpheme has a tone opposite to the final tone of the preceding stem. Since

the only perfective negative forms with stem-final low tone are a subset of the monosyllabic stems, there are only a handful of verbs that show up with 1Pl perfective negative *-lí-ŷ*. Examples are *yà:-lí-ŷ* ‘we did not see’, *wò:-lí-ŷ* ‘we did not come’. All bisyllabic or longer stems end in an H-tone before the perfective negative suffix, as do the remaining monosyllabics, and all these verbs have 1Pl perfective negative *-lí-y* (equivalent to */-lí-ŷ/* with low tone. Thus *kwá:-lí-y* ‘we didn’t eat’, *sémá-lí-y* ‘we did not slaughter’, *dògá-lí-y* ‘we did not leave’, *tùgújá-lí-y* ‘we did not scrub’. Within the perfective negative paradigm, this low tone is unique to the 1Pl.

Sample full paradigms are in (339).

(339) category	conjugation	with ‘see’	with ‘run’
1Sg	<i>-lú-m</i>	<i>yà:-lú-m</i>	<i>yòbá-lú-m</i>
2Sg	<i>-l-ó:</i>	<i>yà:-l-ó:</i>	<i>yòbá-l-ó:</i>
3Sg	<i>-l-Ø</i>	<i>yǎ:-l-Ø</i>	<i>yòbá-l-Ø</i>
1Pl	<i>-lí-ŷ</i>	<i>yà:-lí-ŷ</i>	<i>yòbá-lí-ŷ</i>
2Pl	<i>-l-é:</i>	<i>yà:-l-é:</i>	<i>yòbá-l-é:</i>
3Pl	<i>:-ndí</i>	<i>yà:-ndí</i>	<i>yòbà:-ndí</i>

For experiential perfect negative *tára-l*, see §10.1.3.2.

10.1.4.3 Future negative (*-ndì-*)

The future negative (FutNeg) indicates that an eventuality of the relevant type will not occur (in a relevant future time frame).

The suffix is *-ndì-*. The low tone on the vowel distinguishes this suffix from the H-toned present negative *-ndí-* and also from 3Pl perfective negative *:-ndí* (which also lengthens the preceding vowel).

In the future negative, the stem ends in a **single H-toned** mora. The H-tone is realized on the *n* of the suffix. All preceding syllables are L-toned. The vocalism is that of the **A/O-stem**.

(340) gloss	chaining	future negative
‘go back’	<i>màmílí-yé</i>	<i>màmìli-yǎ-ndì-</i>
‘break’	<i>gínágí</i>	<i>gìnàgǎ-ndì-</i>
‘scrub’	<i>tùgújé</i>	<i>tùgùjǎ-ndì-</i>
‘instruct’	<i>bǎ:ré</i>	<i>bà:rǎ-ndì-</i>
‘leave’	<i>dògé</i>	<i>dògǎ-ndì-</i>
‘slaughter’	<i>sémé</i>	<i>sèmǎ-ndì-</i>
‘eat’	<i>kwé</i>	<i>kwǎ-ndì-</i>
‘see’	<i>yé</i>	<i>yǎ-ndì-</i>
‘bring’	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jǎ:-ndì-</i>
‘arrive’	<i>dwê:</i>	<i>dǎ:-ndì-</i>

The future negative is segmentally identical to the present negative (§10.1.4.4), but they differ tonally.

The pronominal-subject future negative paradigm, and a sample paradigm for ‘jump’, are in (341). The 1Sg has *-nù-m* where one would expect something like *#-ndù-m*.

(341)	category	conjugation	‘will not jump’
	1Sg	<i>-nù-m</i>	<i>tòmbó-nù-m</i>
	2Sg	<i>-nd-ò:</i>	<i>tòmbǒ-nd-ò:</i>
	3Sg	<i>-ndì-Ø</i>	<i>tòmbǒ-ndì-Ø</i>
	1Pl	<i>-ndì-y</i>	<i>tòmbǒ-ndì-y</i>
	2Pl	<i>-nd-è:</i>	<i>tòmbǒ-nd-è:</i>
	3Pl	<i>-ndì-yà</i>	<i>tòmbǒ-ndì-yà</i>

10.1.4.4 Present negative (*-ndí-*)

The present negative denies that the eventuality in question is occurring at the time of speaking, or that it occurs in some wider time frame including the present.

The present negative is **segmentally** identical to the future negative. However, the present negative has **H-tone** on the suffix *-ndí-*, as well as different stem tones. The *-ndí-* suffix should be distinguished from the special 3Pl perfective negative portmanteau *:-ndí*, which is preceded by all-low toned stem and which lengthens the stem-final vowel.

Present negative *-ndí-* imposes an L-tone on the final syllable of the stem, and this L-tone must be preceded by an H-tone. As a result, lexical *CvCv* and *CvCv* stems merge as *CvCv-ndí-*. Therefore *sémà-ndí-* ‘doesn’t slaughter’ (<*sémé*>) has the same tones as *dógà-ndí-* ‘doesn’t leave’ (<*dògé*>). Similarly, all monosyllabics have falling tone on the stem: *kwâ-ndí* ‘does not eat’ (<*kwé*>), *dô:-ndí-* ‘does not arrive’ (<*dwê:*>), *jô:-ndí-* ‘does not bring’ (<*jê:*>), *kâ:-ndí-* ‘does not shave’ (<*ké:*>). So neither short (bimoraic) bisyllabics nor monosyllabics reveal their lexical melodies in this inflection.

However, longer stems do distinguish lexical **/H/ from /LH/** melodies by the tone of the first syllable or (for *Cv:Cv* bisyllabics) the tone of the first mora: *túgújà-ndí-* ‘doesn’t scrub’ (*túgújé*) with initial H-tone, but *màmíí-yà-ndí* ‘doesn’t go back’ with initial L-tone (*màmíí-yé*), and *bǎ:nà-ndí-* ‘does not cook (porridge)’ with <LH> tone on the first syllable (*bà:n*).

Therefore the overall stem-tone formula for this inflection is: **(X)H*L**, with obligatory H and L elements, with the lexically sensitive onset X tone audible if the H and L do not exhaust the available moras of the stem, and with any remaining intervening syllables H-toned.

(342)	gloss	chaining	present negative
	‘go back’	<i>màmíí-yé</i>	<i>màmíí-yà-ndí-</i>
	‘break’	<i>gínágí</i>	<i>gínágà-ndí-</i>
	‘scrub’	<i>túgújé</i>	<i>túgújà-ndí-</i>

‘instruct’	<i>bǎ:ré</i>	<i>bǎ:rà-ndí-</i>
‘leave’	<i>dògé</i>	<i>dógà-ndí-</i>
‘slaughter’	<i>sémé</i>	<i>sémà-ndí-</i>
‘eat’	<i>kwé</i>	<i>kwâ-ndí-</i>
‘see’	<i>yé</i>	<i>yâ-ndí-</i>
‘bring’	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jô:-ndí-</i>
‘arrive’	<i>dwê:</i>	<i>dô:-ndí-</i>

The pronominal-subject paradigm is exemplified by ‘jump’ in (343). The pronominal suffixes and in fact the entire word forms are identical segmentally to those of the future negative.

(343)	category	conjugation	‘does not jump’
	1Sg	<i>-nú-m</i>	<i>tómbò-nú-m</i>
	2Sg	<i>-nd-ó:</i>	<i>tómbò-nd-ó:</i>
	3Sg	<i>-ndí-Ø</i>	<i>tómbò-ndí-Ø</i>
	1Pl	<i>-ndí-yè</i>	<i>tómbò-ndí-yè</i>
	2Pl	<i>-ndé:</i>	<i>tómbò-nd-é:</i>
	3Pl	<i>-ndí-yà</i>	<i>tómbò-ndí-yà</i>

10.1.4.5 Progressive negative (*-njò-ndí-*, *-mbò òndú*)

The most common progressive negative is not closely related morphologically to the periphrastic progressive (positive) with uninflectable *-mbò* followed by an inflected form of *bò-* ‘be’. Instead, the form that functions as progressive negative is formed by adding suffix *-ndí-* (which also appears in the present negative and the stative negative) to what is morphologically the present (positive) form in *-njò-*.

(344)	gloss	chaining	progressive negative
	‘go back’	<i>màmílí-yé</i>	<i>màmílí-yà-njò-ndí-</i>
	‘break’	<i>gínágí</i>	<i>gínágà-njò-ndí-</i>
	‘scrub	<i>túgújé</i>	<i>túgújà-njò-ndí-</i>
	‘instruct’	<i>bǎ:ré</i>	<i>bǎ:rà-njò-ndí-</i>
	‘leave’	<i>dògé</i>	<i>dógà-njò-ndí-</i>
	‘slaughter’	<i>sémé</i>	<i>sémà-njò-ndí-</i>
	‘eat’	<i>kwé</i>	<i>kwá-njò-ndí-</i>
	‘see’	<i>yé</i>	<i>yá-njò-ndí-</i>
	‘bring’	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jô:-njò-ndí-</i>
	‘arrive’	<i>dwê:</i>	<i>dô:-njò-ndí-</i>

The pronominal paradigm, and examples with ‘jump’, are in (345).

(345)	category	conjugation	‘is not jumping’
	1Sg	<i>-njò-nú-m</i>	<i>tómbò-njò-nú-m</i>
	2Sg	<i>-njò-nd-ó:</i>	<i>tómbò-njò-nd-ó:</i>
	3Sg	<i>-njò-ndí-Ø</i>	<i>tómbò-njò-ndí-Ø</i>
	1Pl	<i>-njò-ndí-ŷ</i>	<i>tómbò-njò-ndí-ŷ</i>
	2Pl	<i>-njò-ndé:</i>	<i>tómbò-njò-ndé:</i>
	3Pl	<i>-njò-ndí-yà</i>	<i>tómbò-njò-ndí-yà</i>

It is also possible to negate the periphrastic progressive (positive) complex directly. In this case, instead of [VERB-*mbò* *bò-*], the construction is [VERB-*mbò* *òndí-*], keeping the progressive suffix *-mbò* on the verb, and replacing *bò-* ‘be’ with its own suppletive negative counterpart *òndí-* ~ *òndú-*. (346) is interchangeable with 1Sg *tómbò-njò-nú-m* in (345).

(346)	<i>tómbò-mbò</i>	<i>òndí-yó-m̂</i>
	jump- Prog	not.be-MP-1SgSbj
	‘I am not jumping.’	

10.2 Summary of pronominal paradigms for indicative verbs

The subject-pronominal suffixes are slightly variable depending on the presence of a preceding AN suffix, and (when added to the perfective stem with zero AN suffix) on the ATR-harmonic class of the stem. The forms are summarized in (347), with examples from the perfective and present (positive) forms of ‘eat’. The alternations *e:/ɛ:* and *o:/ɔ:* in the contracted second person forms are based on the ATR-harmonic quality of the final vowel of the preceding morpheme.

(347)	category	conjugation	‘ate’ (perfective)	‘eat(s)’ (present)
	1Sg	<i>-m</i>	<i>kwè-m̂</i>	<i>kwá-njò-m</i>
	1Pl	<i>-y</i>	<i>kwè-ŷ</i>	<i>kwá-njò-y</i>
	2Sg	<i>-ɔ:/o:</i>	<i>k-ɔ̂:</i>	<i>kwá-nj-ò:</i>
	2Pl	<i>-ɛ:/e:</i>	<i>kw-ě̂:</i>	<i>kwá-nj-è:</i>
	3Sg	<i>-Ø</i>	<i>kwè-Ø</i>	<i>kwá-njò-Ø</i>
	3Pl	<i>-a:/ɛ: (etc.)</i>	<i>kw-à:</i>	<i>kwâ-nj-é:</i>

The “3Pl” form is generally used for (grammatically) animate nouns. Thus 3Sg *dèŋè-Ø* ‘he/she/it fell’ may also be used for plural inanimate subject (e.g. ‘trees’), while *dèŋ-à:* ‘they fell’ is used when the subject is human, animal, or other grammatically animate noun like ‘motorcycles’.

The 3Pl is the most irregular category morphologically, and not all of its allomorphs with the different AN suffixes are shown here.

For the three slightly irregular verbs with monosyllabic /HL/ or bisyllabic /LHL/ melodies, the perfective paradigms are in (348).

(348)	category	suffix	‘found’	‘brought’	‘arrived’
	1Sg	<i>-m</i>	<i>diné:-m̀</i>	<i>jê:-m</i>	<i>dwé:-m̀</i>
	1Pl	<i>-y</i>	<i>diné:-ỳ</i>	<i>jê:-y</i>	<i>dwé:-ỳ</i>
	2Sg	<i>-ɔ:/o:</i>	<i>din-ô:</i>	<i>j-ô:</i>	<i>d-ô:</i>
	2Pl	<i>-ɛ:/e:</i>	<i>din-ê:</i>	<i>j-ê:</i>	<i>dw-ê:</i>
	3Sg	<i>-∅</i>	<i>dinê:-∅</i>	<i>jê:-∅</i>	<i>dwê:-∅</i>
	3Pl	<i>-a:/ɛ: (etc.)</i>	<i>din-â:</i>	<i>j-â:</i>	<i>d-â:</i>

10.3 Supplemental temporal morphemes

10.3.1 Past (= *bê-*)

The **past** morpheme with its pronominal-subject inflection may be added as an enclitic (or, arguably, as a separate auxiliary verb), to certain verb forms described in the following sections. It specifies past time for a stative or imperfective verb that might otherwise be taken as including the present, and it shifts a perfect (‘has VP-ed’) to past perfect (‘had VP-ed’, i.e. with reference to a moment in the past).

The pronominal-subject paradigms (positive and negative) of = *bê-* are in (349).

(349)	category	positive	negative
	1Sg	= <i>bê-m̀</i>	= <i>bà-lú-m</i>
	2Sg	= <i>b-ɔ:</i>	= <i>bà-l-ó:</i>
	3Sg	= <i>bê-∅</i>	= <i>bă-l-∅</i>
	1Pl	= <i>bê-ỳ</i>	= <i>bà-l-î:</i>
	2Pl	= <i>b-ɛ:</i>	= <i>bà-l-é:</i>
	3Pl	= <i>b-à:</i>	= <i>bà:-ndí</i>

The forms of the past morpheme might be analysed as perfective forms of the verb *bé-* ‘remain’, i.e. perfective (positive) *bê-* and perfective negative *bà-l(i)-*. In forms other than perfective, *bé-* means ‘remain, stay’, as in ‘I will remain here (while someone else is going away)’. In the perfective, *bê-* may function as the past-time equivalent of *bò-* ‘be (somewhere)’, see the following section. Taking *bê-* and enclitic = *bê-* as the E-stem perfective of *bò-* would make sense semantically, but the shift from +ATR *bò-* to -ATR *bê-* would be irregular.

10.3.1.4 Past of ‘it is’ enclitic (=y=bê-)

=bê- may also follow the ‘it is’ enclitic =y (§11.2.1), which itself follows an NP (singular or plural). In this combination, the =y is invariant (not conjugated), while =bê- has its regular pronominal-subject inflection.

- (354) a. *sònjó: =y =bê-Ø*
 village=it.is=**Past-3SgSbj**
 ‘It was (= used to be) a village.’ (< *sònjó:*)
- b. *gò:rè =y =bê-Ø*
 ‘kola.nut.Pl=it.is=**Past-3SgSbj**
 ‘It was (= used to be) kola nuts’ (2005-1a)
- c. *gòlè^L-gòlé =y =bê-m̂*
 farming^L-do.farming.Agent=it.is=**Past-1SgSbj**
 ‘I used to be a farmer.’
- d. *gòlè^L-gòlú-mbó =y =bê-ŷ*
 farming^L-do.farming.Agent-Pl=it.is=**Past-1PlSbj**
 ‘We used to be farmers.’

In the **negative**, the inner sequence with =y is unchanged from the positive type just illustrated. The past morpheme takes its regular conjugated negative form (355).

- (355) *gòlè^L-gòlé =y =bà-lú-m*
 farming^L-do.farming.Agent=it.is=**Past-PfvNeg-1SgSbj**
 ‘I did not use to be a farmer.’

10.3.1.5 Past imperfective (-m=bê-)

The past imperfective consists of the main verb with suffix *-m* plus an inflected form of the past enclitic. It may be used with any verb in **past imperfective** function, especially in habitual contexts (‘used to VP’). In progressive contexts (‘was VP-ing’) it also competes with the past progressive.

Examples showing the tones of the stems are in (356) below. The tone formula for the stem is ((X)H*(L)-. That is, an H-tone is obligatory (‘eat’, ‘see’, ‘come’). If there is a second mora, we get {HL} (‘slaughter’, ‘leave’, ‘bring’, ‘arrive’). If there are additional moras, the initial mora respects the lexical /H/ versus /LH/ melody (‘break’, ‘scrub’, ‘instruct’), and any further moras are filled out with H-tones (‘go back’). This tone formula is identical to that which precedes the present (suffix *-njò-*) and that which precedes the morpheme *-m* in the progressive construction.

The *-m* functions here as an allomorph of present *-njò-*, and I will gloss it accordingly. It can be connected with the initial nasals in future *-mbô-* (special 3Sg form *-m̂*) and

present *-njò-*, and more directly with *-m* in the progressive construction. Before the past enclitic, *-m̃* is also found after statives (§10.3.1.3 above).

(356)	gloss	chaining	past imperfective
	‘go back’	<i>màmílí-yé</i>	<i>màmílí-yà-m = bè-</i>
	‘break’	<i>gìnágí</i>	<i>gìnágà-m = bè-</i>
	‘scrub’	<i>túgújé</i>	<i>túgújà-m = bè-</i>
	‘instruct’	<i>bǎ:ré</i>	<i>bǎ:rà-m = bè-</i>
	‘leave’	<i>dògé</i>	<i>dógà-m = bè-</i>
	‘slaughter’	<i>sémé</i>	<i>sémà-m = bè-</i>
			(also <i>séyà-m = bè-</i> by Intervocalic Labial-Deletion)
	‘eat’	<i>kwé</i>	<i>kwá-m = bè-</i>
	‘see’	<i>yé</i>	<i>yá-m = bè-</i>
	‘come’	<i>wé</i>	<i>wó-m = bè-</i>
	‘bring’	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jô:-m = bè-</i>
	‘arrive’	<i>dwê:</i>	<i>dô:-m = bè-</i>

The **negative** replaces the inflected form of (positive) *= bè-* by the corresponding form of its negative counterpart *= bǎ-l-* (1Sg *= bà-lú-m*, etc.). Thus positive *màmílí-yà-m = bè-m* ‘I used to go back’, negative *màmílí-yà-m = bà-lú-m̃* ‘I did not use to go back’.

The past imperfective is used in the consequent clauses of **counterfactual** conditionals (§16.4).

10.3.1.6 Past progressive (*-mbò bè-*)

The normal progressive is expressed by a form with *-mbò* after the A/O-stem, plus an inflected form of *bò-* ‘be’, see §10.1.3.5. The morphosyntactically regular past counterpart replaces *bò-* by *bè-*. In elicitation, the past imperfective tends to be preferred even in semantically progressive contexts. However, the past progressive is attested in texts.

Examples from the sample text are *yùgùlì-yò-mbò b-à:* ‘they used to be going crazy’ in (762) and *[í là] kánà-mbò bè-ý* ‘we too used to do it’ in (725).

10.3.1.7 Future-in-past (*-m = bè-*)

A future-in-past construction, comparable semantically to the “conditional” of e.g. Romance languages, is segmentally identical to the past imperfective, but differs tonally. The future-in-past has a stem overlay L*H similar to the stem-plus-suffix formula L*-HL of the simple future inflection (suffix *-mbô-*), with a final L-tone preceded by one H-tone. The sense is ‘was going to VP’ or ‘was about to VP’.

(357)	gloss	chaining	future-in-past
	‘go back’	<i>màmílí-yé</i>	<i>màmìlì-yá-m = bè-</i>
	‘break’	<i>gìnágí</i>	<i>gìnàgá-m = bè-</i>
	‘scrub’	<i>tùgújé</i>	<i>tùgùjá-m = bè-</i>
	‘instruct’	<i>bǎ:ré</i>	<i>bà:rá-m = bè-</i>
	‘leave’	<i>dògέ</i>	<i>dògá-m = bè-</i>
	‘slaughter’	<i>sémé</i>	<i>sèmá-m = bè-</i>
			(also <i>sèyá-m = bè-</i> by Inervocalic Labial-Deletion_
	‘eat’	<i>kwé</i>	<i>kwǎ-m = bè-</i>
	‘see’	<i>yé</i>	<i>yǎ-m = bè-</i>
	‘come’	<i>wé</i>	<i>wǒ-m = bè-</i>
	‘bring’	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jǒ:-m = bè-</i>
	‘arrive’	<i>dwê:</i>	<i>dǔ:-m = bè-</i>

The **negative** replaces the inflected form of (positive) = *bè-* by the corresponding form of its negative counterpart = *bǎ-l-* (1Sg = *bà-lú-m*, etc.). Thus *màmìlì-yá-m = bè-m* ‘I was going to go back’, *màmìlì-yá-m = bà-lú-m* ‘I was not going to go back’.

10.3.1.8 Past perfect (chaining form plus = *bè-*)

= *bè-* is added to the **chaining form**, without the *-m-* seen in the preceding (imperfective and stative) examples, for **past perfect** sense (‘had VP-ed’). Positive examples are in (358). Note particularly the stem-final /i/ in (358c), versus the final {*e e*} in (358a-b). This distribution of the E-stem and I-stem is diagnostic of the chaining form. Stem-final /i/ is subject to Post-Sonorant High-Vowel Deletion, as in ‘I had slept’ (§3.4.2.1).

(358)	a.	<i>kwé = bè-m</i>	‘I had eaten’
		<i>dògέ = bè-m</i>	‘I had left’
		<i>sémé = bè-m</i>	‘I had slaughtered’
	b.	<i>wé = bè-m</i>	‘I had come’
		<i>jê: = bè-m</i>	‘I had brought’
	c.	<i>págí = bè-m</i>	‘I had tied’
		<i>súgí = bè-m</i>	‘I had gone down’
		<i>nóy = bè-m</i>	‘I had slept’

The **negative** counterparts consist of the (positive) inflected = *bè-* preceded by a conjugated perfective negative verb. The subject pronominal category is therefore expressed twice. In (359), 1Sg = *bè-m* is added to an already fully inflected 1Sg perfective negative ending in *-lú-m*.

- (359) a. *kwá:-lú-m = bɛ̀-m* ‘I had not eaten’
dògá-lú-m = bɛ̀-m ‘I had not left’
séma-lú-m = bɛ̀-m ‘I had not slaughtered’
- b. *wò-lú-m = bɛ̀-m* ‘I had not come’
jô:-lú-m = bɛ̀-m ‘I had not brought’
- c. *págá-lú-m = bɛ̀-m* ‘I had not tied’
súgò-lú-m = bɛ̀-m ‘I had not gone down’
nóyó-lú-m = bɛ̀-m ‘I had not slept’

These past perfect forms (positive and negative) are also used in the antecedent clauses of **counterfactual** conditionals (§16.4).

10.3.2 ‘Still’, ‘up to now’, (not) yet’

For ‘not yet’, the perfective negative verb is combined with invariant adverb *táfòn*.

- (360) a. *táfòn wò-l-∅*
not.yet come-PfvNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She hasn’t come yet.’
- b. *táfòn twě twá-lì-y*
not.yet sowing sow-PfvNeg-1PlSbj
 ‘We haven’t planted (the seeds) yet.’

For positive ‘until now’, ‘so far’, or ‘still (= even now)’, *sàngí* ‘now’ is combined with universal quantifier *dín* ‘all’ as *sàngí dín*.

- (361) a. [*jě̀nǎ:* *kó*] *ně̀y* [*sàngí* *dín*]
 [rainy.season Def.InanSg.O] is.good [now all]
 ‘The rainy season is good for the time being.’
- b. [*sàngí* *dín*] *tégà-njò-∅* *ló*
 [now all] rain.fall-Pres-3SgSbj Q
 ‘Is it still raining?’
- c. [*sàngí* *dín*] *yógé* *yé* *yà:-lú-m*
 [now all] millet.Pl Def.InanPl see-PfvNeg-1SgSbj
 ‘So far (=up to now) we haven’t seen (=received) any millet.’

10.4 Imperatives and hortatives

10.4.1 Imperatives and prohibitives

10.4.1.1 Positive imperatives (including plural-addressee *-m̀*)

Positive imperatives have an unaffixed singular-addressee form that is based on the **A/O stem** with no segmental affix. This means that the stem ends in *a* (corresponding to *ε* in the chaining form and perfective) or *o* (corresponding to *i* in the chaining form and *e* in the perfective), and that vowels of any nonfinal syllables are subject to {*e o*} vowel harmony (clearly observable when the stem has a lexical {*ε ɔ*}). In the imperative (singular), the word has {**H**} overlay for all stem shapes.

For **plural** addressee, an L-toned suffix *-m̀* (“-PIAddr”) is added to the (singular) imperative. The same similar is added to other deontic modals (prohibitive, hortative) for plural addressee. There is no resemblance between this suffix and regular 2Pl morphemes (e.g. independent pronoun *é*).

(362)	gloss	chaining	imperative	
			singular addressee	plural addressee
a.	‘eat’	<i>kwé</i>	<i>kwá</i>	<i>kwá-m̀</i>
	‘cut’	<i>kéjé</i>	<i>kéjá</i>	<i>kéjá-m̀</i>
	‘see’	<i>yé</i>	<i>yá</i>	<i>yá-m̀</i>
	‘drink’	<i>né</i>	<i>ná</i>	<i>ná-m̀</i>
	‘hit’	<i>dènjé</i>	<i>dénjá</i>	<i>dénjá-m̀</i>
	‘bathe’	<i>íngé dìyé</i>	<i>íngé díyá</i>	<i>íngé díyá-m̀</i>
	‘run’	<i>yòbè</i>	<i>yóbá</i>	<i>yóbó-m̀</i>
	‘instruct’	<i>bǎ:ré</i>	<i>bá:rá</i>	<i>bá:rá-m̀</i>
	‘scrub’	<i>túgújé</i>	<i>túgújá</i>	<i>túgújá-m̀</i>
	‘go back’	<i>mámílí-yé</i>	<i>mámílí-yá</i>	<i>mámílí-yá-m̀</i>
b.	‘go’	<i>ìnè-m̀</i>	<i>ínó</i>	<i>ínó-m̀</i>
	‘come’	<i>wè-m̀</i>	<i>wó</i>	<i>wó-m̀</i>
	‘sleep’	<i>nòyè-m̀</i>	<i>nóyó</i>	<i>nóyó-m̀</i>
	‘break’	<i>gínágí</i>	<i>gínágá</i>	<i>gínágá-m̀</i>
c.	‘bring’	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jô: ~ jô</i>	<i>jô:-m̀ ~ jô-m̀</i>
	‘arrive’	<i>dwê:</i>	<i>dô:</i>	<i>dô:-m̀</i>

Textual examples are in (363).

(363)	a.	<i>[dôm</i>	<i>[ɔ</i>	<i>gò]]</i>	<i>dímí-yá</i>
		[talk(n)	[2SgPoss	Psm.InanSg.O]]	follow-MP.Imprt
		‘Continue-2Sg your talk!’ (2005-2a)			

- b. *[bèlì-yé nè] kúnjá*
 [get.up-MP then.SS] get.old.**Imprt**
 ‘Arise and get-2Sg old!’ (2005-2a)

Imperative clauses may function as abstractives, under the scope of a phrase like ‘there is ...’ or ‘there is no ...’.

- (364) *[[m mà] dámá] kà] òndú-Ø*
 [[1Sg Dat] speak.**Imprt**] Top] **not.be**-3SgSbj
 ‘There is no (saying) “tell me!” ’ (2005-1a)

10.4.1.2 Tips for distinguishing three verbal *-m* suffixes

One may distinguish plural-addressee imperative *-m̀*, 1Sg *-m*, and 3Sg future *-m̀* by the key in (365) when they directly follow the stem (underived or derived). For the 1Sg, this is the case only in the perfective (positive). The 1Sg suffix may also follow other AN suffixes, in which case there is no possibility of confusion.

- | | | | |
|-------|----------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
| (365) | category | tone formula | preceding vowel(s) |
| | a. plural imperative | {H} | { <i>a o</i> }, i.e. A/O-stem |
| | b. 3Sg future | L* <HL> | { <i>a o</i> }, i.e. A/O-stem |
| | c. 1Sg perfective | L* <LH> | { <i>e e</i> }, i.e. E-stem |

The 1Sg perfective always has telltale stem-final *e* or *e* of the E-stem, as in *kwè-m̀* ‘I ate’ and *ìnè-m̀* ‘I went’. For the two *-m* combinations involving the A/O form of the stem, the distinction is made by noting the **stem tones**, which are {H} in the plural-addressee imperative but which begin with an L-tone in the 3Sg future. Thus *sémá-m̀* ‘slaughter-2Pl!’ versus *sèmá-m̀* ‘he/she will slaughter’. For **monosyllabic** stems, the distinction between plural-addressee imperative and 3Sg future is phonetically subtle but real, even with bimoraic word shapes that make the bell-shaped <LHL> tone initially difficult for the foreign linguist to hear: *kwâ-m* ‘eat!-2Pl’ versus *kwǎ-m̀* ‘he/she will eat’, *yâ-m* ‘see!-2Pl’ versus *yǎ-m̀* ‘he/she will see’.

10.4.1.3 Prohibitive (negative imperative) with *-lâ* or *-nô*:

The negative counterpart of the imperative, the prohibitive, is expressed by adding either *-lâ* or *-nô* to the stem for singular addressee. As in the (positive) imperative, for plural addressee a further suffix *-m* is added (*-lâ-m*, *-nô-m*).

-lâ and *-nô*: require distinct stem shapes.

Before *-lâ*, the **A/O-stem** is used. The onset of the stem respects the lexical distinction between /H/ and /LH/ melodies. All short-voweled monosyllabics are /H/, so for these verbs no distinctive lexical tones are found here (366a-b). However, bimoraic stems with /LH/ melody keep it before the suffix (366c), while bimoraic stems with /H/ or (for C *ŷ*:-) /HL/

melody appear with {HL} (366d-e). In even heavier stems, the initial mora is based on the lexical melody, the final two moras are HL, and any intervening moras are H-toned (366f-g). Therefore the formula for the stem is **X((H*))H(L)**, with obligatory H and lexical onset X, though if X is H it fuses with the overlaid H. The tones are identical to the lexical melody, except that if the stem would otherwise end in two H-toned syllables, the stem-final syllable drops to L-tone.

The verb *ín\lìnè* ‘go’ has a slightly irregular syncopated prohibitive *ín-là* ‘don’t go!’ for expected *#ínò-là* (366h), compare e.g. *túnò-là* ‘don’t put!’.

(366)	gloss	chaining	prohibitive when addressee is ...	
			... singular	... plural
a.	‘see’	<i>yé</i>	<i>yá-là</i>	<i>yá-là-m</i>
	‘drink’	<i>né</i>	<i>ná-là</i>	<i>ná-là-m</i>
	‘go in’	<i>ɲwé</i>	<i>ɲwá-là</i>	<i>ɲwá-là-m</i>
	‘eat’	<i>kwé</i>	<i>kwá-là</i>	<i>kwá-là-m</i>
	‘hear’	<i>ɲwé</i>	<i>ɲwá-là</i>	<i>ɲwá-là-m</i>
b.	‘come’	<i>wè-m</i>	<i>wó-là</i>	<i>wó-là-m</i>
	‘go out’	<i>gwé</i>	<i>gó-là</i>	<i>gó-là-m</i>
c.	‘hit’	<i>dènjé</i>	<i>dènjá-là</i>	<i>dènjá-là-m</i>
	‘run’	<i>yòbè</i>	<i>yòbá-là</i>	<i>yòbá-là-m</i>
	‘bathe’	<i>íngé diyé</i>	<i>íngé diyé-là</i>	<i>íngé diyé-là-m</i>
	‘instruct’	<i>bǎ.ré</i>	<i>bǎ:rà-là</i>	<i>bǎ:rà-là-m</i>
d.	‘bring’	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jô:-là</i>	<i>jô:-là-m</i>
	‘shave’	<i>ké:</i>	<i>kâ:-là</i>	<i>kâ:-là-m</i>
e.	‘cut’	<i>kéjé</i>	<i>kéjà-là</i>	<i>kéjà-là-m</i>
	‘spray’	<i>píjí</i>	<i>píjò-là</i>	<i>píjò-là-m</i>
	‘sleep’	<i>nóy</i>	<i>nóyò-là</i>	<i>nóyò-là-m</i>
	‘look’	<i>tár</i>	<i>tárà-là</i>	<i>tárà-là-m</i>
	‘put’	<i>tún</i>	<i>túnò-là</i>	<i>túnò-là-m</i>
f.	‘sit’	<i>óbí-y</i>	<i>óbí-yò-là</i>	<i>óbí-yò-là-m</i>
	‘stop’	<i>íngí-yé</i>	<i>íngí-yà-là</i>	<i>íngí-yà-là-m</i>
	‘make stop’	<i>íngí-rá-ndí</i>	<i>íngí-rá-ndà-là</i>	<i>íngí-rá-ndà-là-m</i>
g.	‘go back’	<i>màmílí-yé</i>	<i>màmílí-yà-là</i>	<i>màmílí-yà-là-m</i>
	‘break’	<i>gínágí</i>	<i>gínágà-là</i>	<i>gínágà-là-m</i>
h.	‘go’	<i>ín</i>	<i>în-là</i>	<i>ín-là-m</i>

Textual examples with *-là* are in (367).

- (367) a. *[bìré nè]* *[mó gí]* *ndírá nò,*
 [work(v) then.SS] [AnSg Acc] give.Imprt Emph,
[ím mà] *birá-là nò*
 [1Sg in] work(v)-**Proh** Emph
 ‘Work and give (something) to him! Don’t work at my place!’ (2005-2a)
- b. *[ìnjì-yá-m̀]* *mà:]* *kájábà-là*
 [stand-MP-Fut.3Sg Q] think-**Proh**
 ‘Don’t think that it (= what you say) will stand (= hold).’ (2005-1a)

The alternative form with suffix *-nô:* is added to a stem with {L} **overlay** (tone-dropping). As in the chaining form, the vocalism is that of the E-stem for verbs with lexical {*ε o*}, and that of the I-stem for verbs with lexical {*e o*}.

(368)	gloss	chaining	prohibitive when addressee is ...	
			... singular	... plural
a.	‘see’	<i>yé</i>	<i>yè-nô:</i>	<i>yè-nô:-m</i>
	‘eat’	<i>kwé</i>	<i>kwè-nô:</i>	<i>kwè-nô:-m</i>
	‘drink’	<i>né</i>	<i>nè-nô:</i>	<i>nè-nô:-m</i>
b.	‘come’	<i>wé</i>	<i>wè-nô:</i>	<i>wè-nô:-m</i>
c.	‘go’	<i>ín</i>	<i>ìn-nô:</i>	<i>ìn-nô:-m</i>
	‘sleep’	<i>nóy</i>	<i>nòy-nô:</i>	<i>nòy-nô:-m</i>
d.	‘hit’	<i>dènjé</i>	<i>dènjè-nô:</i>	<i>dènjè-nô:-m</i>
	‘cut’	<i>kéjé</i>	<i>kèjè-nô:</i>	<i>kèjè-nô:-m</i>
	‘bathe’	<i>íngé diyé</i>	<i>íngé diyè-nô:</i>	<i>íngé diyè-nô:-m</i>
	‘go back’	<i>màmíli-yé</i>	<i>màmìli-yè-nô:</i>	<i>màmìli-yè-nô:-m</i>
	‘run’	<i>yðbé</i>	<i>yðbè-nô:</i>	<i>yðbè-nô:-m</i>
e.	‘break’	<i>gìnágí</i>	<i>gìnàgì-nô:</i>	<i>gìnàgì-nô:-m</i>

Comparison with other Dogon languages suggests that the *-nô:* prohibitive may have originated as a direct chain ending with ‘forget’, which is *nǎ:* in Donno So and Tommo So, with further cognates. This diachronic connection is opaque in Najamba which has *iré* ‘forget’.

10.4.2 First-person inclusive hortatives

10.4.2.1 Positive hortatives ‘let’s ...!’ (*-ý*, plural *-ỳ*)

When the speaker urges one person to join with him or her in a collective act (‘let’s-Du go!’), the singular-addressee hortative is used. This consists of an {L}-toned form of the **A/O-stem**

- (371) *dàbâr* *[ànné* *kàná-ý* *ló]*
 solution [how? do-Hort.PIAddr Q]
 ‘(For) the solution, let’s do what?’ (2004-1a)

10.4.2.2 Hortative negatives ‘let’s not ...!’ (-*là-ý*, -*lá-ý*, -*nô:-y*)

The hortative negative (‘let’s not ...!’) is expressed by adding 1Pl *-y* to a prohibitive. Since there are two distinct prohibitive formations, there are likewise two hortative negative formations. The common forms are those in (372a), where dual and plural addressee are distinguished tonally. The less common type in (372b) has a single form.

- (372) a. *-là-ý* singular addressee (first dual inclusive)
 -lá-ý plural addressee (first plural inclusive)
- b. *-nô:-y* singular or plural addressee (first dual or plural inclusive)

Before the suffixes in (372a), the form of the stem is the same as that used before *-là* in the prohibitive (§10.4.1.3). That is, the A/O-stem accounts for the vocalism, and the lexical tones are used, except that if there is an H-toned stem-penultimate syllable, the stem-final syllable is L-toned. Examples of *-là-ý* ~ *-lá-ý* for several verbs are in (373).

- | | | | |
|-------|-----------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| (373) | gloss | ‘let’s not ...!’ (dual) | ‘let’s not ...!’ (three or more) |
| | ‘go’ | <i>ínò-là-ý</i> | <i>ínò-lá-ý</i> |
| | ‘eat’ | <i>kwá-là-ý</i> | <i>kwá-lá-ý</i> |
| | ‘run’ | <i>yòbá-là-ý</i> | <i>yòbá-lá-ý</i> |
| | ‘scrub’ | <i>túgújà-là-ý</i> | <i>túgújà-lá-ý</i> |
| | ‘go back’ | <i>màmílí-yà-là-ý</i> | <i>màmílí-yà-lá-ý</i> |

Textual examples are in (374).

- (374) a. *já:ńí-yò-lá-ý*
 squabble-MP-Proh-1PlSbj
 ‘Let us (3+) not squabble!’ (2005-1a)
- b. *dògá-lá-ý*
 leave-Proh-1PlSbj
 ‘Let’s not leave (abandon)!’ (2005-1a)

The alternative form in *-nô:-y* has the same stem shape as we saw with prohibitive *-nô:*, namely an L-toned equivalent of the chaining form, i.e. of the E-stem for verbs of -ATR {*ɛ ɔ*} class and the I-stem for those of the +ATR {*e o*} class.

- (375) a. [mó gí] yè-nô:-y
 [3AnSg Acc] see-**Proh**-1PlSbj
 ‘Let’s not see him/her!’
- b. [sònjó: má] ìn-nô:-y
 [village in] go-**Proh**-1PlSbj
 ‘Let’s not go to the village!’

10.4.3 Imperative with implied first person singular subject

Especially when seeking clarification of another’s wishes, or of an apparent (but not clearly heard) imperative, a yes/no interrogative containing an imperative with understood first person subject may be used.

- (376) sátàlà jô: ló
 kettle bring.**Imprt** Q
 ‘(Did you ask me) to bring the kettle?’

In local French this is *D’amener le bouilloire?*

A first singular (or other) subject may be made explicit. In (377), the 1Sg pronoun is focalized. This might be used when the speaker has heard the interlocutor’s request (‘bring the kettle!’), but isn’t sure who it was addressed to.

- (377) [mí yà:] sátàlà jô: ló
 [1Sg Foc] kettle bring.**Imprt** Q
 ‘(Did you ask) me [focus] to bring the kettle?’

10.4.4 Imprecations and wishes (third-person hortative)

The subsections below cover imprecations and wishes (with third-person subjects). For quoted imperatives and hortatives, see §17.1.4.1-2.

10.4.4.1 Positive ‘may he/she ...!’ (3Sg -ná, 3Pl -wô:)

Imprecations (wishes, blessings, curses) involving a third person singular agent are expressed by the suffix -ná. This suffix is common in imprecations with *jěnjà* ‘God’ as subject, but other subjects are also possible. For third person plural, the suffix is -wô: (378d).

- (378) ‘may he/she ...’ ‘may they ...’
- yòbí-ná yòbú-wô: ‘... run!’
 màmílí-y-ná màmílí-y-wô: ‘... go back!’

dìmbí-y-ná *dìmbí-y-wô:* ‘... follow!’
té:-ngó kër-ná *té:-ngó kër-wô:* ‘... go look for firewood!’

The examples in (379) are from texts, except that (379d) was elicited as a plural-subject counterpart of (379c).

- (379) a. *jěnjà* [*í* *gì*] *sútùrà* *kán-ná*
 God [1Pl Acc] protection do-**Hort.3Sg**
 ‘May God protect us.’ (2005-2a)
- b. *kà:* *jěnjà* *ké* [*í* *gì*] *yámbí-r-ná*
 but God InanSg.E [1Pl Acc] cover-Tr-**Hort.3Sg**
 ‘But may God cover (= remove) that for us.’ (2005-2a) (*yàmbí*)
- c. [*ó* ^L*yè:*] *gì*] *kùmbì-y-ǝ:*,
 [[2SgPoss ^Lwoman] Acc] hold-MP.Pfv-2SgSbj
ó ^L*yè:* *là*] *ó* *kúmbí-y-ná*
 [[2SgPoss ^Lwoman also] 2SgObj hold-MP-**Hort.3Sg**
 ‘(If) you have held (= watched over) your wife, may your wife too hold you.’
 (2005-2a)
- d. [*ó* ^L*yàwò:*] *gì*] *kùmbì-y-ǝ:*,
 [[2SgPoss ^Lwoman.Pl] Acc] hold-MP.Pfv-2SgSbj
ó ^L*yàwò:* *là*] *ó* *kúmbí-y-wô:*
 [[2SgPoss ^LwomanPl also] 2SgObj hold-MP-**Hort.3Pl**
 ‘(If) you have held (= watched over) your wives, may your wives too hold you.’
 [plural version of (c)]

10.4.4.2 Negative ‘may he/she not ...!’ (3Sg *-nô:-nà*, 3Pl *-nô:-wò:*)

A negative morpheme *-nô:-* also seen as an option in the prohibitive is placed between the verb stem and the (positive) third-person hortative suffixes, which are here heard with L-tones: 3Sg *-nà*, 3Pl *-wò:*. As in the prohibitive, *-nô:-* requires an L-toned stem, with vocalism as in the chaining form.

- (380) a. *jěnjà* *kó* [*í* *gì*] *kànà-m-nô:-nà*
 God InanSg.O [1Pl Acc] do-Caus-**Proh-Hort.3Sg**
 ‘May God not make us do that!’ (2005-1a)
- b. *jěnjà* [*í* *gì*] *nè:ndá:* *ndè-nô:-nà*
 God [1Pl Acc] bad.InanSg.O give-**Proh-Hort.3Sg**
 ‘May God not give us anything bad (= trouble)!’

- c. *[nè:ndá: [bad.InanSg.O [í [1PlPoss gò]] Psm.InanSg.O]]*
[bé gí] dwè:-nô:-nà
 [3Pl Acc] arrive-**Proh-Hort.3Sg**
 ‘May our trouble not reach them!’
- d. *[í gí] dá:ndí-lé kó↗, gày-nô:-wò:*
 [1Pl Acc] tell-VblN Def.InanSg.O, delay-**Proh-Hort.3Pl**
 ‘may they not neglect (= delay) to tell us (the information)!’ (2005-1a)

10.4.5 Obligational *-ńgà-*, *-mb-è:-*, and variants

An obligational construction (‘X must VP’) combines a future participle with an ‘it is’ enclitic. It is negated by the ‘it is not’ enclitic = *lá-*. A pronominal subject is expressed with a clause-initial pronoun.

For one assistant, one construction elicited is a regular future nonsubject relative with future participle *-ńgà-*. (381a) is literally ‘it is what I will leave (abandon)’, with ‘I’ as proclitic subject in a nonsubject relative. It is negated as (381b).

- (381) a. *mí dògǎ-ńgà = ÿ*
 1Sg leave-Fut.PplNonSbj=it.is
 ‘I must (or: ought to) leave (it).’
- b. *mí dògǎ-ńgà = lá*
 1Sg leave-Fut.PplNonSbj=it.is.not
 ‘I must not (or: ought not to) leave (it).’

This assistant later produced a version, (382), in which the ‘it is’ enclitic is conjugated for subject (11.2.1.2). This is literally ‘I am/He-or-she is what (=one who) will leave beer’.

- (382) *kònjé dògǎ-ńgà = m / dògǎ-ńgà = y*
 beer leave-Fut.PplNonSbj=it.is.1Sg / =it.is(.3Sg)
 ‘I / He-or-she ought to leave (=quit drinking) beer.’

The other assistant produced a dedicated obligational participial form *-mb-è:-* consisting of participial *-è:-* added to the future verb stem. He pronounced *-mb-ò:-* before = *ÿ* enclitic (1Pl, 3Pl). This form has the regular future stem-tone formula. This speaker conjugated the ‘it is’ enclitic directly, instead of or in addition to clause-initial subject pronouns. The positive paradigm is (383). The data should be used with caution since this assistant had evident difficulty producing the forms, and since the other assistant did not recognize them. The 2Pl and 3Sg forms are structurally distinct but homophonous.

(383) category

1Sg	-mb-è: = m̀
1Pl	-mb-ò: = ỳ
2Sg	-mb-è: = ẁ
2Pl	-mb-è: = Ø
3Sg	-mb-è:
3Pl	-mb-ò: = ỳ

Positive examples are (384a-c). Negative examples are (384d-e).

- (384) a. [kéré mà] inǒ-mb-è: = m̀
[the.bush in] go-Fut-Oblig=it.is.1SgSbj
'I must go out to the bush (=to the fields).'
- b. mó mí dǒgǎ-mb-è:
AnSg 1SgObj leave-Fut-Oblig
'He/She must leave me.'
- c. mí dǒgǎ-mb-ò: = ỳ
1SgObj leave-Fut-Oblig.3Pl=it.is
'They must leave me.'
- d. [kéré mà] inǒ-mb-è: = lá-m
[the.bush in] go-Fut-Oblig=it.is.not-1SgSbj
'I must not go to the fields.'
- e. mí dǒgǎ-mb-ò: = y = lá
1SgObj leave-Fut-Oblig.3Pl=it.is=it.is.not
'They must not leave me.'

When presented with (384a) above, the other assistant suggested that the only thing it sounded like to him was (385) below, which is phonologically similar but structurally distinct. It has (nonparticipial) future-in-past morphology, but does allow weak obligational force (§10.3.1.7).

- (385) [kéré mà] inǒ-m = bè-m̀
[the.bush in] go-Fut=Past-1SgSbj
'I was going to go (=I was/am supposed to go) out to the fields.'

Overall the obligatorials illustrated in this section are on the borderline between modality (obligation) and tense (futura). For constructions with an explicitly obligational main clause, see §17.4.8-9.

10.5 Passive (nonspecific-subject)

What is here labeled the passive, in several variants (past passive, future passive, and present passive), is characterized by a suffix *-à:-*, which follows either the chaining form of the verb plus past enclitic *=bè-* or a stem with suffix *-mb-* (cf. future *-mbô-*). Because *-à:-* is always preceded by a *b*, morphemic segmentation is less than transparent.

In most cases passive *-à:-* is itself followed by the ‘it is’ enclitic *=y* (§11.2.1.1-2) or its negation *=lá* (§11.2.1.3), which is often heard as L-toned. This use of the ‘it is’ enclitic is reminiscent of its occurrence after perfect *jòg-â:-* (§10.1.3.3). Both *jòg-â:-* and verbs with passive *-à:-* resemble but are not identical to **participles** in relative clauses. Participles in perfective (positive) relatives likewise end in a long vowel, but a mid-height vowel rather than *a:* (§14.3.1).

In addition to the passive constructions described in the sections immediately below, which can function as main clauses, certain relative-clause constructions present what is arguably the same *-à:-* suffix, in participial function. For example, *gínà-mb-à:-* ‘what is called (“X”)’ is similar to the present passive described in §10.5.3, but it is syntactically more clearly participial and therefore has a suffixed animate plural counterpart *gínà-mb-à:-mbò* (§14.4.2.2). There are also two derivations that produce adnominal modifiers that must have originated as passive participles, regardless of their synchronic status. A product-of-action derivative (*-bà:-*, §5.1.9) looks like a participle of the past passive (§10.5.1 below). A function-of-noun derivative (*-mbà:-*, §5.1.10) looks like a participle of the present passive (§10.5.3 below).

The passive is not (further) inflected for pronominal subject. For this reason, and since final *a:* (and short *a*) are elsewhere associated with the 3PI pronominal-subject inflection, as in *b-à:-* ‘they were’ (§10.3.1.1) and 3PI past enclitic *=b-à:-* (§10.3.1), I take the passive to be really a **nonspecific-subject** category. The forms are generally not identical to the true 3PI subject forms, and true 3PI (like other regular pronominal-subject suffixes) does not co-occur with the ‘it is’ enclitic except in special syntactic contexts.

The direct object is **not promoted** to subject position, and it may occur overtly with accusative case-marker *gi*. In fact, this “passive” construction can extend to intransitives, as in (389) in §10.5.2 below with verb ‘come’.

As one would expect given the nonspecific-subject feature, the passive typically occurs in general statements about recurrent eventualities.

10.5.1 Past passive (*=b-à:-=ỳ*, *=b-à:-=lá*) in present perfect function

In this construction, the main verb occurs in its **chaining** form (E-stem or I-stem depending on ATR-harmonic class of verb). This is followed by enclitic complex *=b-à:-=ỳ* in positive clauses. The *=b-* is recognizable as past enclitic *=bè-*, which indeed does follow the chaining form of a verb in the past perfect (‘had VP-ed’, §10.3.1.8). The past passive *=b-à:-=ỳ* functions more like a present **perfect** (‘has VP-ed’), and has a **resultative** element, indicating that the original event has defined the current situation.

Textual examples of positive *=b-à:-=ỳ* are in (386).

- (386) a. *[dálí:dì jógò-Ø wà]*,
 [judgement have-3SgSbj Quot]
[dálí:dì kó] [mó gì] òndé = b-à: = ÿ
 [judgement Def.InanSg.O] [AnSg Acc] give=**Past-Pass=it.is**
 ‘He has (achieved) a sound judgement. He has been given sound judgement.’
 (2005-1a)
- b. *[swě: gì] [ké:sù mà] jòyó-ndí = b-à: = ÿ*,
 [garment.Pl Acc] [trunk in] be.full-Caus=**Past-Pass=it.is**,
[[swě: yé] gì] dǎy = b-à: = ÿ,
 [[garment Def.InanPl] Acc] lay.out=**Past-Pass=it.is**,
[[swě: yé] gì] [òlè^L-gègèlé mà]
 [[garment Def.InanPl] Acc] [house^L-wall in]
jǎb = b-à: = ÿ
 put.on.wall=**Past-Pass=it.is**
 ‘The clothes have been filled (= stuffed) into a trunk, the (other) clothes have been laid out (on the ground), the (other) clothes have been hung on the wall of the house.’ (2005-2a)

The corresponding **negative** is with *= b-à: = lá*. Textual examples are in (387).

- (387) a. *kó [bà:-ólé má]*
 Def.InanSg.O [father-house in]
dìné: = b-à: = lá kǒy
 encounter=**Past-Pass=it.is.not** Emph
 ‘It definitely used to not be found in the family.’ (2005-1a)
- b. *kóngòl bìré = b-à: = lá kǒy*
 honor work(v)=**Past-Pass=it.is.not** Emph
 ‘(The work of) honor has definitely not been done.’ (2005-1a)

10.5.2 Future passive (*-mb-à: = ÿ*, *-mb-à: = lá*) and future-in-past passive

A **future** passive is formed by adding *-à: = ÿ* to the future with suffix *-mb-*, cf. *-mbô-* in the regular inflected future (§10.1.3.4). The stem has the same tones that it has before future participial *-jgâ-* (§14.3.4), namely stem-final H-tone element (realized on the *m*), preceded by L-tones, formula **L*H-**.

- (388) a. *[mó gì] pòñǎ-**mb-à: = ÿ** mà→*
 [[AnSg Acc] wring-**Fut-Pass=it.is** Q
 ‘Will he (= short person) be wrung (= stretched)?’ (2005-1a)
 [rhetorical question, general context]

- b. *[àbí nè]* *gìbì-y-ó:* *mé,*
 [catch then.SS] wrap.on-MP-2SgSbj if,
ó dàmàgǎ-mb-à: = ÿ
 2SgObj denigrate-Fut-Pass=it.is
 ‘If you take (a wrap [woman’s garment] that is also used by others) and put it on,
 you will be denigrated’ (2005-2a)

Although this form is morphologically based on the future inflection, it can be used in a generalized **imperfective** sense. For example, ‘you will be denigrated’ in (388b) is meant as a general statement about what happens nowadays.

Consistent with this semantic interpretation is the fact that *-mb-à: = ÿ* may combine with the unmarked (hence elsewhere 3Sg) form of a following past enclitic *=bè* to produce a morphological **future-in-past** passive, as in (389). A semi-literal translation respecting the future morphology is ‘it would (often) happen’, but as in English this may merge functionally with the past imperfective passive, denoting a regularly occurring eventuality, as in ‘it used to happen’ (following section).

- (389) *[kèné wǒ-mb-à: = ÿ = bè-Ø]*
 [thus come-Fut-Pass=it.is=Past-3Sg]
 ‘It used to come (= happen) like that.’ (2005-1a)

Example (389) also exemplifies the “passive” of an intransitive verb.

The **negative** counterpart of *-mb-à: = ÿ* is *-mb-à: = lá*, with the usual replacement of positive ‘it is’ enclitic *=y* by negative *=lá* ‘it is not’. Prepausally *=lá* at the end of a long word is often heard as *=là*.

- (390) a. *[[dôm kó]* *gì]* *dàmá-m,*
 [[speech Def.InanSg.O] Acc] speak-Fut.3SgSbj,
[dôm [mó gò] *kó,*
 [[speech [AnSgPoss Psm.InanSg.O] Def.InanSg.O]
àbǎ-mb-à: = là
 catch-Fut-Pass=it.is.not
 ‘He will speak the talk (= words), (but) his talk won’t be accepted.’ (2005-1a)
- b. *[nǒ: dín]* *[[mó ^Lkì:] ^Lsàgù]*
 [person each] [[AnSgPoss ^Lhead] ^Lresponsibility]
ndǎ-mb-à: = là
 give-Fut-Pass=it.is.not
 ‘Each one will not be given his own (separate) right to speak (= authority).’
 (2005-1a)

10.5.3 Present passive (*-mb-à: = ÿ*) and past imperfective passive (*-mb-à: = ÿ = bè*)

A **present** passive describing a recurrent activity that takes place in a time frame including the present may be formed with *-mb-à: = ÿ*. It differs only tonally from the future passive

described just above. In the present passive, the stem has the same tone formula as the inflected present with suffix *-njò-* (§10.1.3.6), i.e. ((X))H*(L). That the H-tone is the only obligatory tonal element is shown by monomoraic stems, as in *kwá-mb-à: = ÿ* ‘is eaten’. A CvCv- stem like ‘work (v)’ in (391a-b) has HL stem-tones before *-mb-à: = ÿ* in the present passive, versus LH in the future passive.

To form the negative, the ‘it is’ enclitic *=y* is replaced by its negative counterpart *=lá* ‘it is not’, sometimes heard prepausally as *=là*. Occasionally the negative enclitic is s tacked onto the positive ‘it is’ enclitic (*=y = lá*).

- (391) a. *[bíró: gí] bírà-mb-à: = ÿ*
 [work(n) Acc] work(v)-Pres-Pass=it.is
 ‘The work is done (these days).’
- b. *[bíró: gí] bírà-mb-à: = là*
 [work(n) Acc] work(v)-Pres-Pass=it.is.not
 ‘The work is not done (these days).’

In general statements like these, the present passive gets some competition from the future passive, as noted in the preceding section.

The present passive is closely related to a participial function-of-noun derivative, used in contexts like ‘water for drinking’ versus ‘water for bathing’ (§5.1.10). A similar participial form occurs in the ‘what is called “X”’ construction (§14.4.2.2).

Adding past enclitic *=bè* produces a **past imperfective** passive *-mb-à: = ÿ = bè* or *-mb-â: = ÿ = bè* (‘used to be VP-ed’). This is rather common in texts (392a-c). In such past habitual contexts, this construction gets competition from the future-in-past passive (preceding section).

- (392) a. *bà:-ólé tǝ:n tárà-mbò,*
 father-house Recip.Dual look.at-and,
[bíró: gí] bírà-mb-à: = ÿ = bè gín-à:
 [work(n) Acc] work(v)-Pres-Pass=it.is=Past say.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘The families looked at each other (= had a discussion), (and) they said (= it was said) that they used to do the work.’ (2005-1a)
- b. *nǎ: [[kúlmá ^Ldòm] gí]*
 yesterday [[elder ^Lspeech] Acc]
dìmbí-yà-mb-â: = ÿ = bè →
 follow-MP-Pres-Pass=it.is=Past
 ‘In the past, the talk of an elder was followed (= obeyed).’ (2005-1a)

11 VP and predicate structure

11.1 Regular verbs and VP structure

11.1.1 Verb phrase

Subjects are well-defined morphosyntactically. For starters, they have their own clause-initial position, subject focalization requires a special verbal participle, and for some inflectional categories subject relatives have tonally distinct verbal participles from nonsubject relatives. Same and different subject subordinators are distinguished. Subjects can bind reflexive objects, though the latter ('your head', etc.) are not highly grammaticalized in Najamba. Imperatives and hortatives mark addressee number, and it is arguable that imperatives have no true subjects, but this is orthogonal to the question of a subject-VP division in indicative clauses.

Given that subjects are a well-defined category, VP can be defined as everything else (except aspect-negation), including predicates, objects, and adjuncts (PPs and adverbs). VP generally corresponds well to verbal-noun complements, though it is possible to smuggle a subject in as a compound initial if that slot is not taken by an object.

11.1.2 Fixed subject-verb collocations

Nouns that denote celestial bodies and meteorological phenomena occur in fixed collocations with some verbs.

ùjúngó 'sun' is the subject of *ùjúngó dènjé* 'sun set' and *ùjúngó túmbí* 'sun rise'. The core meaning of *dènjé* is 'fall'. *túmbí* elsewhere has meanings like '(tree) grow leaves', '(e.g. onion) grow from a graft or bulb', and 'make a mound of earth', suggesting that sunrise is seen as an organic bulging.

à:lé 'rain' as subject is collocated with *tégé*, as in *à:lé tégè-Ø* 'it rained'. *tégé* elsewhere means 'put a pinch (of gunpowder)' or 'cook (lunch)', neither of which is a good semantic match for 'it rained'.

The noun *bà:* occurs only in *bà: gwè-Ø*, literally something like 'cloudy weather (rainy season) has gone out', denoting the autumn following the end of the rains.

ně: nè:-Ø means 'day has broken' (at first light, around 5 AM).

Many expressions for emotional state have *kéndà:* 'liver/heart' as subject, usually possessed (e.g. 'my ...'). Examples are 'X's heart go (=calm) down' in (394) below and 'X's heart be ruined (=unhappy)' in (749) in the sample text. 'Liver' and 'heart' are conceptually closely associated since, in butchery, the two organs are removed and usually cooked together. There is a distinction in the final vowel of the verb between *kéndà: súgé* 'get angry', with the same verb as in *sùgé súgé* 'defecate', and *kéndà: súgí* 'calm down (after being angry)', with *súgí* 'go down'. The distinction is subtle in the E-stems (*sùgè-*, *sùgè-*). A different collocation for 'get angry' is presented in the following section.

- (394) *já:ɲín = í:* [*kéndà:* *í* *gɔ̀*]]
 squabble(n)=it.is [**liver** [1PlPoss Psm.InanSg.O]]
súgɛ́ *jòg-à: = ò*
 get.angry Perfect-PplNonSbj=it.is
 ‘It is (=was) a squabble. Our hearts (=we) got angry.’ (2005-1a)

kéndà: can also be treated as an inalienable in this construction, as shown by the preposed pronominal possessor and the tone-dropped possessum in (395a-b).

- (395) a. [*mí* ^L*kéndà:]* *súgɛ̀-Ø*
 [1SgPoss ^L**liver**] get.angry.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘I got angry.’
- b. [*mí* ^L*kéndà:]* *nàmè-Ø*
 [1SgPoss ^L**liver**] be.ruined.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘I was saddened (by some event).’

11.1.3 Idiomatic and cognate objects

11.1.3.1 Noncognate object-verb collocations

Some examples where the noun and verb are collocated to express a lexical sense, grouped by verb stem, are in (396).

- | (396) | noun | gloss | nominal+verb | gloss |
|-------|--------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| a. | <i>swé</i> | ‘pour, spill’ | | |
| | <i>sùndè</i> | ‘spittle’ | <i>sùndè swé</i> | ‘spit’ (“pour spittle”) |
| | <i>sùndè-jári</i> | ‘slobber’ | <i>sùndè-jári swé</i> | ‘drool, emit slobber’ |
| b. | <i>ímbí</i> | ‘plant (e.g. stick in ground)’ | | |
| | <i>kìnjá:</i> | ‘nose’ | <i>kìnjá: ímbí</i> | ‘blow one’s nose’ |
| c. | <i>kán</i> | ‘make; be made’ (many examples) | | |
| | <i>hátiyò</i> | ‘sneeze (n)’ | <i>hátiyò kán</i> | ‘sneeze (v)’ |
| | <i>sùjú:dù</i> | ‘prostration’ | <i>sùjú:dù kán</i> | ‘prostrate (oneself) in Muslim prayer’ |
| | <i>sùrà</i> | ‘board game’ | <i>sùrà kán</i> | ‘play the board game’ |
| | <i>tòɲkè-tòɲkè</i> | ‘spotted’ | <i>tòɲkè-tòɲkè kán</i> | ‘become spotted’ |
| | <i>tó:rù</i> | ‘fetish’ | <i>tó:rù kán</i> | ‘make animist sacrifices’ |
| | <i>lútà</i> | ‘rejection’ | <i>lútà kán</i> | ‘reject (e.g. religion)’ |
| | <i>sútùrà</i> | ‘protection’ | <i>sútùrà kán</i> | ‘(e.g. God) protect (sb)’ |
| | — | — | <i>jíngà kán</i> | ‘take sides (in a dispute)’ |
| | — | — | <i>jêɲ kán</i> | ‘fail’ |

—	—	<i>hóynà kán</i>	‘(God) make (sb) well’
—	—	<i>kóróy-kàrày kán</i>	‘do hurriedly’
d. <i>ìbí</i> ‘catch’			
<i>rúkù</i>	‘bowing (n)’	<i>rúkù ìbí</i>	‘bow and place hands on knees (in Muslim prayer)’
<i>sáligì</i>	‘ablution’	<i>sáligì ìbí</i>	‘perform ablutions (before Muslim prayer)’
<i>bìrì</i>	‘wrestling’	<i>bìrì ìbí</i>	‘wrestle (someone)’
<i>ámà:nà</i>	‘promise’	<i>ámà:nà ìbí</i>	‘make a promise’
<i>ìbí</i>	‘mouth’	<i>[X ìbí] ìbí</i>	‘shut up’
e. <i>jé</i> ‘take’			
<i>ámà:nà</i>	‘promise (n)’	<i>ámà:nà jé</i>	‘make a promise’
<i>á:dì</i>	‘promise (n)’	<i>á:dì jé</i>	‘make a promise’
<i>gíbí</i>	‘wrap (n)’	<i>gíbí jé</i>	a) ‘take a woman’s wrap’ b) ‘(girl) be excised’
<i>jàmàlà-ṅgó</i>	‘theft’	<i>jàmàlà-ṅgó jé</i>	‘commit a theft’
<i>kéndà:</i>	‘liver/heart’	<i>kéndà: jé</i>	‘get angry’
<i>ánniyà</i>	‘intention’	<i>ánniyà jé</i>	‘have an intention’
f. <i>dàgí</i> ‘shoot (bullet); beat with stick; lock’			
<i>pómbè</i>	‘applause’	<i>pómbè dàgí</i>	‘applaud’
<i>sùrà</i>	‘bucking (n)’	<i>sùrà dàgí</i>	‘(quadruped) buck; kick out’
<i>tǎl</i>	‘history’	<i>tǎl dàgí</i>	‘recount the history (of a village)’
g. <i>né</i> ‘drink’			
<i>bà:nà:</i>	‘porridge’	<i>bà:nà: né</i>	a) ‘drink porridge’ b) ‘undergo circumcision’
<i>bǐn</i>	‘sacred place’	<i>bǐn né</i>	‘take an oath (and drink) at the sacred place’
<i>níngé</i>	‘sauce’	<i>níngé né</i>	a) ‘drink sauce’; b) skim sauce off of top of grain meal’
h. <i>págí</i> ‘tie’			
<i>èyà-ṅgó</i>	‘marriage’	<i>èyà-ṅgó págí</i>	‘contract a marriage’
<i>ìbí</i>	‘mouth’	<i>ìbí págí</i>	‘(millet) begin to form a grain spike’
i. <i>tún</i> ‘put’			
<i>kèrè-néndé</i>	‘tickling’	<i>kèrè-néndé tún</i>	‘tickle (someone)’

- j. *té:* ‘sting; shoot; sprout; avoid (taboo)’
- | | | | |
|--------------|--------|------------------|-------------------|
| <i>kòmbé</i> | ‘war’ | <i>kòmbé té:</i> | ‘wage war’ |
| <i>kùlé</i> | ‘hair’ | <i>kùlé té:</i> | ‘grow hair’ |
| <i>jây</i> | — | <i>jây té:</i> | ‘dive into water’ |
- k. *pújí* ‘shatter, explode; gush out’
- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|------------------------|------------------|
| <i>wòlé</i> | ‘roots (Pl)’ | <i>wòlé pújí</i> | ‘put down roots’ |
| <i>kìnjà-díné</i> | ‘nosebleed’ | <i>kìnjà-díné pújí</i> | ‘nose bleed’ |

For ‘get angry’, the construction alluded to in (396e) has pronominal-subject agreement for the individual affected, while unpossessed *kéndà:* precedes the verb like a direct object (397a); see also (674b) in §17.6.5. For a different ‘get angry’ construction, see (395a) above. ‘Nose bleed’ (396k) has a similar syntax, as in (397b).

- (397) a. *kéndà:* *jè-ń*
liver take.Pfv-1SgSbj
‘I got angry.’
- b. *kìnjà-díné* *pùjè-ń*
nosebleed shatter.Pfv-1SgSbj
‘I have a nosebleed.’

11.1.3.2 Formal relationships between cognate nominal and verb

Data in (398) show that there is no consistent pattern in the relationship between the forms of the nominal and of the verb. Like the verb, the nominal usually ends in a vowel. Nouns with final short vowel, including some cases where a final high vowel has arguably been deleted, are in (398a). In (398b), the noun and verb **disagree** in **ATR-harmonic** class. When the noun is nonmonosyllabic and ends in a long vowel (398c), the odds of an original suffixed origin increase, but there is no synchronically recognizable suffix on the noun. Some combinations involve nouns and verbs borrowed separately from the same word family in Fulfulde (398e). In some such cases, it may be that the Fulfulde noun was borrowed and the verb was (re-)created based on existing cognate-nominal/verb patterns.

Because verb stems are subject to much tighter phonological constraints (vocalism, tone melody) than are nouns, it is not surprising that the cognate nominals show a wide range of phonological details that are not predictable from those of the verbs. However, ATR-harmonic patterns are consistent between the noun and the verb, with the exceptions in (398b).

(398)	nominal	gloss	nominal+verb	gloss
a. final short vowel or zero				
	<i>mõnjè</i>	‘urine’	<i>mõnjè mónjí</i>	‘urinate’
	<i>úlè</i>	‘vomit (n)’	<i>úlè úl</i>	‘vomit (v)’
	<i>gìyè</i>	‘farts (Pl)’	<i>gìyè gìyⁿé</i>	‘fart, emit farts’
	<i>sùnjú</i>	‘breath’	<i>sùnjú súnjí</i>	‘breathe’
	<i>níngé</i>	‘green sauce’	<i>níngé níngí</i>	‘cook green sauce’
	<i>díbì</i>	‘grill (n)’	<i>díbì dibí</i>	‘roast (meat) over a fire’
	<i>gî:</i>	‘harvest (n)’	<i>gî: gÿ</i>	‘harvest (with a knife)’
	<i>háwsá</i>	‘mud (as mortar)’	<i>háwsá háwsé</i>	‘lay mud (between bricks)’
	<i>tě:n</i>	‘harvest pile’	<i>tě:n téné</i>	‘make large harvest pile’
	<i>sân</i>	‘prayer’	<i>sân sán</i>	‘pray, perform a prayer’
	<i>yál</i>	‘walk (n)’	<i>yál yàlì-yé</i>	‘take a walk’
	<i>jîm</i>	‘tale or riddle’	<i>jîm jÿm</i>	‘tell a tale or a riddle’
	<i>sífa</i>	‘description’	<i>sífa sífé</i>	‘make a description; give traveling directions’
	<i>tùmbó</i>	‘mound’	<i>tùmbó túmbí</i>	‘make a mound’
	<i>bándè</i>	‘swimming’	<i>bándè bàndí</i>	‘go swimming’
	<i>nállò</i>	‘conversation’	<i>nállé</i>	‘converse (in daytime)’
	<i>wírri</i>	‘saying beads’	<i>wírri wírré</i>	‘say one’s beads (with rosary)’
	<i>wá:jù</i>	‘sermon’	<i>wá:jù wá:jé</i>	‘preach a sermon’
	<i>wá:tè</i>	‘oath’	<i>wá:tè wá:té</i>	‘swear (truth)’
	<i>kàjábù</i>	‘thought’ (variant)	<i>kàjábù kájábí</i>	‘think a thought’
	<i>dwâ:</i>	‘insult (n)’	<i>dwâ: dwé</i>	‘make an insult’
	<i>tă:</i>	‘taboo’	<i>tă: té:</i>	‘avoid (a taboo)’
	<i>yándú</i>	‘(a) call’	<i>yándú yàndí</i>	‘make a call (summons)’
	<i>jáyrè</i>	‘criticism’	<i>jáyrè jáyré</i>	‘make a criticism, denigrate’
	<i>jáŋgà</i>	‘studying (n)’	<i>jáŋgà jáŋgí</i>	‘study, go to school’
	<i>játè</i>	‘count, calculation’	<i>játè játé</i>	‘count (v), calculate’
	<i>dógú</i>	‘prop (n)’	<i>dógú dòŋé</i>	‘prop up’ (<i>g ~ ŋ</i> §3.4.1.2)
	<i>nóyè</i>	‘sleep (n)’	<i>nóyè nóy</i>	‘sleep (v)’
b. change in vowel or in ATR-harmonic class				
	<i>dèbí</i>	‘roof’	<i>dèbí dèbé</i>	‘cover; put a roof on’
		(cf. noun <i>dèbǒ:</i> ‘roof-building’)		
	<i>twě</i>	‘sowing (n)’	<i>twě twé</i>	‘sow (v), plant (seeds)’
		(cf. noun <i>twě:</i> ‘seedstock’)		
	<i>dôm</i>	‘talk (n), words’	<i>dôm dǎm</i>	‘speak’
	<i>dèndǎ:</i>	‘evening chat’	<i>dèndǎ: dèndé</i>	‘chat in the evening’
	<i>mómbò</i>	‘dues, ante (n)’	<i>mómbò mómbé</i>	‘pay dues, ante up’
	<i>kábìlò:</i>	‘part, division’	<i>kábìlò: kábílé</i>	‘divide into parts’

c. final long vowel (except *-û:*)

<i>yâmbú:</i>	‘blanket, covering’	<i>yâmbú: yâmbí</i>	‘cover, put a blanket on’
<i>âmbô:</i>	‘fuzz’	<i>âmbô: âmbí</i>	‘(millet spikes) grow a reddish fuzz (flowers)’
<i>wâjô:</i>	‘remainder’	<i>wâjô: wâjí</i>	‘remainder remain(s)’
<i>kâlâ:</i>	‘price’	<i>kâlâ: kâl</i>	‘negotiate price’
<i>mânâ:</i>	‘meal’	<i>mânâ: mǎn</i>	‘cook a meal’
<i>pârâ:</i>	‘soft millet cakes’	<i>pârâ: pâr</i>	‘cook soft millet cakes’
<i>gólê:</i>	‘farm work’	<i>gólê: gòlê</i>	‘do farm work, cultivate’
<i>tùrê:</i>	‘late grain spikes’	<i>tùrê: túr</i>	‘harvest late-ripening grain’
<i>dúgò:</i>	‘spells (Pl)’	<i>dúgò: dùgí</i>	‘cast magical spells’
<i>gúli:</i>	‘sheds (Pl)’	<i>gúli: gǔl</i>	‘build sheds’
<i>tìbô:</i>	‘death’	<i>tìbô: tìbé</i>	‘death take place’
<i>díyá:</i>	‘load (n)’	<i>díyá: díyé</i>	‘carry load on head’
<i>gìyâ:</i>	‘dance (n)’	<i>gìyâ: gǐy</i>	‘dance (v)’
<i>bâ:nâ:</i>	‘porridge’	<i>bâ:nâ: bǎ:n</i>	‘make porridge’
<i>ɲwànǎ:</i>	‘song’	<i>ɲwànǎ: ɲwǎn</i>	‘sing a song’
<i>kògô:</i>	‘shell, slough (n)’	<i>kògô: kógí</i>	‘slough off skin’ (etc.)
<i>jòŋǒ:</i>	‘medicine’	<i>jòŋǒ: jòŋé</i>	‘practice medicine’
<i>pàbǎ:</i>	‘untruth, lie (n)’	<i>pàbǎ: pábí</i>	‘lie (v), say an untruth’
<i>yàrà:</i>	—	<i>yàrà: yàrí</i>	‘overstep, go too far’
<i>kâlǎ:</i>	‘price’	<i>kâlǎ: kâl</i>	‘negotiate price’
<i>sòjô:</i>	‘payment’	<i>sòjô: sójé</i>	‘pay (= make) a payment’
<i>dá:nì:</i>	‘thickening (n)’	<i>dá:nì: dǎ:n</i>	‘thicken (juice) into syrup’
<i>tòŋě:</i>	‘writings (Pl)’	<i>tòŋě: tóŋé</i>	‘do some writing’
<i>kànjô:</i>	‘crack’	<i>kànjô: kánjí</i>	‘form a crack’
<i>tègǒ:</i>	‘rain(-fall)’	<i>tègǒ: tégé</i>	‘rain fall’ (= <i>à:lé tégé</i>)

d. multisyllabic noun (usually < Fulfulde) and bisyllabic verb

<i>gá:jà:tì</i>	‘conversation’	<i>gá:jé</i>	‘converse, chat’
<i>dàbàrù</i>	‘magic’	<i>dàbàrù dàbí</i>	‘practice magic’
<i>jámmò:rè</i>	‘griot’s calls’	<i>jámmò:rè jámmé</i>	‘(griot) call out a genealogy’
<i>híjjô:rè</i>	‘pilgrimage’	<i>híjjô:rè híjjé</i>	‘make the pilgrimage (to Mecca)’
<i>ná:filà</i>	‘devotional prayer’	<i>ná:filà ná:fé</i>	‘perform an individual devotional prayer’
<i>túra:bì</i>	‘fortune-telling’	<i>túra:bì túré</i>	‘tell fortunes (by drawing lines in sand)’
<i>yímd:rè</i>	‘koranic verses’	<i>yímd:rè yímé</i>	‘(child beggar) sing koranic verses’

In *pô: pò:-m* ‘make a greeting’, the verb is causative in form. In *màndà-m-û: màndá-m* ‘tell a joke’, the verb is causative (‘cause to laugh’) and the nominal includes the causative suffix *-m-*.

Because the verbs have various tone formulae in the different AN inflections, in these lists I have normalized the tonal transcription of the cognate nominal, using its lexical melody. In particular, a final rising tone is shown even where it would be leveled to an H-tone before an initial H-tone of the chaining form. For example, in (398c) I write *pàbǎ: pábí*, which is correct as an underlying representation, but this actual combination would appear as *pàbá: pábí* after Word-Final <LH>-to-H Raising (§3.6.3.2). The rising tone would, however, appear in e.g. perfective *pàbǎ: pábè-*, where the verb begins with an L-tone.

Recognizable nominal derivational **suffixes** occur in some cognate nominals. The *-û:* (plural *-î:*) in (399a) is also found in some (chiefly instrumental) deverbal nominals, see §4.2.3.7. *-n* suffixes with different stem tones are in (399b-e); for the type with {LH} stem tones, see (126) in §4.2.3.3.

(399)	a.	<i>kà:r-û:</i>	—	<i>kà:r-û: ká:ré</i>	‘clear one’s throat’
		<i>kòll-û:</i>	‘cough (n)’	<i>kòll-û: kóllí</i>	‘cough (v)’
		<i>mànd-û:</i>	‘laugh(ter)’	<i>mànd-û: màndí</i>	‘laugh (v)’
		<i>mànjùr-û:</i>	‘dream (n)’	<i>mànjùr-û: màngírí-yé</i>	‘dream (v)’
		<i>yèr-û:</i>	‘cry of joy’	<i>yèr-û: yěy</i>	‘(women) emit cries of joy’
		<i>nèb-û:</i>	‘betrothal’	<i>nèb-û: nébé</i>	‘become engaged’
		<i>kàjàb-û:</i>	‘thinking’	<i>kàjàb-û: kájábí</i>	‘reflect, think’
		<i>bèbìl-û:</i>	‘bellowing’	<i>bèbìl-û: bèbíl</i>	‘(bull, billygoat) bellow’
	b.	<i>àyí-n</i>	‘yawn (n)’	<i>àyí-n äy</i>	‘yawn (v)’
			(contrast <i>àyí-n</i> ‘fatigue’)		
		<i>bègí-n</i>	‘hiccup’	<i>bègí-n bègí</i>	‘have the hiccups’
		<i>pèbî-n</i>	‘whistling’	<i>pèbî-n pébí</i>	‘give out a whistle’
	c.	<i>màgǐ-n</i>	‘magic’	<i>màgǐ-n màgí</i>	‘tell fortunes’
		<i>bògǐ-n</i>	‘barking’	<i>bògǐ-n bògí</i>	‘(dog) bark’
		<i>gìmbě-n</i>	—	<i>gìmbě-n gimbí</i>	‘darkness fall’
		<i>sòngǎ-n</i>	‘curse (n)’	<i>sòngǎ-n sòngé</i>	‘curse (v)’
	d.	<i>jà:ńí-n</i>	‘squabble (n)’	<i>jà:ńí-n já:ńí-y</i>	‘squabble (v)’
	e.	<i>kíryè-n</i>	‘praise (n)’	<i>kíryè-n kíryé</i>	‘publicly praise’

In (400) below, the noun contains an original inanimate singular **suffix** **-ŋgo* or **-go*. In (400a), the suffix is absent in the plural of the nominal, so the *-ŋgo* suffix is still clearly segmentable, even without reference to the verb. In (400b), the old **-ŋgo* or **-go* is now unsegmentable *...(ŋ)go* in the noun, which has an innovated mutating plural. However, in the case of *jǎ:-gó* ‘shame’, plural *jǎyè-gé*, the ATR shift *ɔ* to *o*, violating the usual stem-internal ATR harmony, supports continued recognition of a morpheme boundary. For the cases in (400c), no plural could be elicited, so it is indeterminate whether these nouns belong in (400a) or (400b). In (400d), an original animate **plural** suffix **-mbo* likewise became a fused part of the cognate nominal (but not the verb), was reinterpreted as singular, and has developed a new mutating plural.

- (400) a. *-ngo* in singular only, plurals are *èyě*, *nèmbìl-î*, *gòjù-mbó*, *dímbé-mbó*
- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------------------|--|
| <i>èyà-ngo</i> | ‘marriage’ | <i>èyà-ngo éyé</i> | ‘(bride) move to husband’s house’ |
| <i>nèmbìl-ngo</i> | ‘plea’ | <i>nèmbìl-ngo némbíl</i> | ‘make a plea, beg’ |
| <i>gòjù-ngo</i> | ‘illicit sex’ | <i>gòjù-ngo gòjí-y</i> | ‘have an out-of-wedlock sexual relationship (concubinage)’ |
| <i>dímbé-ngo</i> | ‘following’ | <i>dímbé-ngo dímbí-yé</i> | (euphemism for the preceding) |
- b. **-ngo* now unsegmentable ...*ngo*, new mutating plurals *kángé*, *nàngé*, *jàyègé*
- | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|------------------------------|
| <i>kángó</i> | ‘challenge’ | <i>kángó kánj</i> | ‘make a challenge’ |
| <i>nàngó</i> | ‘weeping’ | <i>nàngó né</i> | ‘weep’ |
| <i>jò:gó</i> | ‘shame’ | <i>jò:-gó jòyé</i> | ‘be ashamed, show deference’ |
- c. no plural elicitable
- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>jáy-ngo</i> | ‘sowing ...’ | <i>jáy-ngo jáy</i> | ‘sow seeds in a pit with manure’ |
| <i>ìbìnà-ngo</i> | ‘fear’ | <i>ìbìnà-ngo íbí-yé</i> | ‘have a scare, be afraid’ |
- (noun also *ìbí-ngo*)
- d. plural suffix **-mbo* now unsegmentable, new mutating plurals *gìlàmbé*, *gìmbé*
- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>gìlàmbó</i> | ‘sound ...’ | <i>gìlàmbó gílé</i> | ‘(something unseen) make a sound’ |
| <i>gìmbó</i> | ‘odor’ | <i>gìmbó gǐj</i> | ‘smell an odor’ |

The cognate nominal is sometimes **iterative**, versus uniterated verb (401).

- (401) *bùjè-bújè-ngo bùjé* ‘form a froth’
jà:rà-já:rà já:ré ‘incite, provoke’
yòlà-yòlà: yòlé ‘provoke (with an insult or accusation)’

The cognate nominal may be a **compound**, or a fixed **noun-adjective** combination (402). The verb, which may be historically secondary (imitative of the nominal), is related to the **final** stem in the composite nominal, even if this is a simple adjective (‘cook dumplings’, ‘do the second round ...’). In this way the combination of cognate nominal plus verb has an iterative-like effect as in the simpler cases in (401a) above.

- (402) *ègà^L-tábù: tábí* ‘have breakfast’
ámhà-kà: ké: ‘tell a riddle’
ègà^L-dà:bú dàbí ‘get up early in the morning’
àn^L-tànǎ: tánj ‘spread (limbs)’
sùndè^L-járì jǎr ‘emit slobber, drool’
bèrè^L-kéjè kéjé ‘tell an outright lie’
kèndà^L-[tèg-î:] tégé ‘have lunches’
[mànà^L pílè-ngo] pílé ‘cook dumplings’ (*pílè* ‘white’)
[gòlè^L nòjò:] nójí ‘do the second round of farm work’ (*nòjò*: ‘second’)
dòngòlò^L-sìbǎ: síbí ‘lay the second layer of millet grain spikes in container’

<i>[sàndò^L bǐn-gó] bìné</i>	‘dam up (rivulet)’ (<i>bǐn-gó</i> ‘big-Sg’)
<i>[àṅà-mbò^L-dùmbú dùmbí</i>	‘lay the first layer of millet grain spikes in container’
<i>sèjìyò^L-[yóbí-n] yàbé</i>	‘(bride) return to home village after three months and come back’

11.1.3.3 Grammatical status of cognate nominal

If the cognate nominal is referential, it generally denotes a logical object of the action. The cognate nominal may be modified, quantified over, or possessed.

- (403) a. *[dwà:^L ségín] dwá-njò-Ø*
 [insult(n)^L many] insult(v)-Pres-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She makes many insults.’
- b. *[dwè:^L nè:ndé:] dwá-njò-Ø*
 [insult(n).Pl^L bad.InanPl] insult(v)-Pres-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She makes bad (= nasty) insults.’
- c. *[kó jà:ṅì-n] [mó mà]*
 [3Inan.Sg.O.Poss ^Lfight(n)-Nom] [3AnSg in]
já:ṅí-yó-l-ó: mé kày, ...
 fight(v)-MP-PfvNeg-2SgSbj if Topic, ...
 ‘if (on the other hand) you-Sg have not made the squabble of (= about) that with him, ...’ (2005-1a.01)

However, in a few cases the cognate nominal is the subject: *jíṅè jìṅé* ‘late millet ripen(s)’.

11.1.4 Objects of causatives and ditransitives

Ditransitives include lexical verbs ‘give’ and ‘show’, plus derived causatives and causative-like transitive derivations.

Ditransitive *ndé* ‘give’ has two objects. The recipient is usually human and is regularly followed by the accusative marker *gì*. The theme (entity transferred) is usually a thing, but may be animate. In freely produced examples, the theme does not have accusative marking even when human (404c), but follow-up questioning indicated that such marking is at least grammatical.

- (404) a. *[ṅgwě: [mí yè] mó] [á:màdù gí] ndè-m*
 [dog [1SgPoss Psm.AnSg] Def.AnSg] [A Acc] give.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I gave my dog to Amadou.’
- b. *[ṅgwě: [mí yè] mó] [á:màdù gí] tè:rè-m*
 [dog [1SgPoss Psm.AnSg] Def.AnSg] [A Acc] show.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I showed my dog to Amadou.’

- c. [yě: [mí yè] mó] [á:màdù gí] tè:rè-m
 [woman [1SgPoss Psm.AnSg] Def.AnSg] [A Acc] show.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I showed my wife to Amadou.’

Causatives are exemplified in (405). The logical subject of the subordinated clause (‘X jump’, ‘X drink water’) is treated as direct object of the collapsed clause and takes accusative marking (405a-b). If both the subordinated subject and subordinated object appear, accusative *gì* is regular for the subject but usually omitted on the object (405c). If just one or the other appears, accusative marking is normal (405d)

- (405) a. [á:màdù gí] tòmbò-mè-mí
 [A Acc] jump-Caus.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I made Amadou jump.’
- b. [á:màdù gí] íngé nà:-mè-mí
 [A Acc] water drink-Caus.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I had Amadou drink water.’ (= ‘I gave water to Amadou to drink’)
- c. [á:màdù gí] [ìngwě: mó] dènjà-mè-mí
 [A Acc] [dog Def.AnSg] hit-Caus.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I had/made Amadou beat the dog.’
- d. [ìngwě: mó gí] dènjà-mè-mí
 [dog Def.AnSg Acc] hit-Caus.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I had/made (somebody) beat the dog.’ (= ‘I had the dog beaten.’)

Verbs of carrying like ‘carry on head’ and ‘carry on back’ are mediopassive morphologically but syntactically transitive, with e.g. ‘basket’ or ‘baby’ as object. Accusative marking is regular on definite objects (inanimate or animate), and on indefinite animates, but not on indefinite inanimates (406b).

- (406) a. [yě: mó] [dòngòlò: kó gí] diyè-Ø
 [woman Def.AnSg] [basket Def.InanSg.O Acc] carry.on.head.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘The woman carried the basket on the (=her) head.’
- b. [yě: mó] dòngòlò: diyè-Ø
 [woman Def.AnSg] basket carry.on.head.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘The woman carried a basket on the (=her) head.’
- c. [yě: mó] [èndê: mó gí] pòyè-Ø
 [woman Def.AnSg] [child Def.AnSg Acc] carry.on.back.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘The woman carried the child on the (=her) head.’

- d. *[yě: mól]* *[èndê: gî]* *pòyè-Ø*
 [woman Def.AnSg] [child **Acc**] carry.on.back.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘The woman carried a child on the (=her) head.’

The morphologically transitive forms of the same ‘carry’ verbs add an external agent, as when someone else helps to put the basket or the child in carrying position. In this case there are two objects. The subordinated subject is accusative-marked. The subordinated object is can also be accusative-marked, though less reliably.

- (407) a. *[dòngòlô: kó gî]* *[mó gî]* *dì:-rè-ń*
 [basket Def.InanSg.O **Acc**] [3Sg **Acc**] carry.on.head-Tr.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I had him/her carry the basket on the head.’
- b. *[yě: mól gî]* *[èndê: mól (gî)]*
 [woman Def.AnSg **Acc**] [child Def.AnSg **(Acc)**]
pò:-rè-ń
 carry.on.back-Tr.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I had the woman carry the child on the back.’

11.2 ‘Be’, ‘become’, and other statives

11.2.1 Identificational enclitic ‘it is ...’ (=y, =i)

11.2.1.1 Unconjugated forms

The common use of this enclitic is in simple, verbless clauses like (408), where a discourse referent that is already established, or that is introduced by deixis, is identified by an NP or adverbial.

- (408) a. *ně: = ý*
 cow=it.is
 ‘It (=previously introduced referent) is a cow.’ (*ně:*)
- b. *òm* *ně: = ý*
 this.AnSg cow=it.is
 ‘This is a cow.’ (*ně:*)

The enclitic may occur without plural or animacy agreement (409a). The identificational element may be a first or second person pronoun (409b).

- (409) a. *nàwó: = ý*
 cow.Pl=it.is
 ‘They are cows.’

- b. *mí=y*
 1Sg=it.is
 ‘It’s me.’

The unconjugated ‘it is’ enclitic =*y* is also part of some passive constructions, following =*b-à:* or =*mb-à:* (§10.5).

The enclitic takes the form =*y* after a vowel, and =*i:* after a consonant (including *y*). The tone is spread from the end of the word to which it is attached. The enclitic therefore has H-tone in (410a), and L-tone in (410b). The few words that end in consonants likewise spread a level (non-contour) tone into the enclitic syllable (410c). A final contour-toned long vowel stretches its tones (§3.6.4.2) to incorporate the enclitic =*y*, which forms the coda of the final syllable (410c). A consonant-final word with final contour-toned syllable divides the tone into its components as part of resyllabification (§3.6.4.3). The leftmost tone element surfaces on the stem-final syllable (which is now an open syllable *Cv* or *Cv:*), and the rightmost tone element surfaces on the word-final syllable which includes the enclitic in its =*i:* variant. This is illustrated for stem-final *CȳC* in (410e) and for stem-final *CȳC* in (410-f).

(410)	gloss	form	‘it is X ...’	
a.	‘this.InanSg’ ‘1Sg’ ‘2Sg’ ‘house’	<i>ɲgú</i> <i>mí</i> <i>ó</i> <i>ólé</i>	<i>ɲgú=y</i> <i>mí=y</i> <i>ó=y</i> <i>ólé=y</i>	
b.	‘goat’ ‘city’	<i>ínè</i> <i>ɲgállù</i>	<i>ínè=y</i> <i>ɲgállù=y</i>	
c.	‘many’	<i>ségín</i>	<i>ségín=i:</i>	
d.	‘pick-hoe’	<i>cènjú:</i>	<i>cènjú:=y</i>	
e.	‘this.AnSg’ ‘hundred’	<i>òm</i> <i>sɲ</i>	<i>òm=i:</i> <i>sɲ=i:</i>	syllabified as [ò.míí] syllabified as [sì.ɲíí]
f.	‘here’ ‘there (distant)’	<i>ɲjín</i> <i>ɲgá:n</i>	<i>ɲjín=i:</i> <i>ɲgá:n=i:</i>	syllabified as [ɲ.dzɪ.nìì] syllabified as [ɲ.gáá.nìì]

11.2.1.2 Conjugated forms

In the unconjugated ‘it is’ construction illustrated above, the subject (i.e., the discourse referent to be identified) is covert. When the subject is a first or second person pronominal, a conjugated form of the ‘it is’ enclitic is used. Thus compare third person subject (411a) with 1Sg subject (411b).

- (411) a. $\acute{a}n\grave{e} = \grave{y}$
 man=it.is
 ‘It (=he/she) is a man.’
- b. $\acute{a}n\grave{e} = \grave{m}$
 man=it.is.1Sg
 ‘I am a man.’

The paradigm is (412). In the 1Pl and 2Pl forms, plural suffix *-mbo* optionally appears even where it is not otherwise present on a plural noun, as with *nàwó:* ‘cows’. Its tone spreads from the preceding stem.

(412) category	after V	after C
1Sg	$= \grave{m}$	$= \acute{i}:-\grave{m}$
2Sg	$= \grave{w}$	$= \acute{i}:-\grave{w}$
1Pl	$(-mbo) = \grave{y}$	$(-mbo) = \grave{y}$
2Pl	$(-mb) = \grave{e}:$	$(-mb) = \grave{e}:$

Nearly all actually occurring forms are postvocalic, since most nouns, adjectives, and personal pronouns ends in a vowel. For singular subjects (1Sg and 2Sg), it is possible to elicit conjugated ‘it is’ predicates based on demonstrative *ǒm* ‘this (animate singular)’. For plural subjects (1Pl and 2Pl), with some difficulty it was possible to elicit ‘it is’ predicates based on the numeral *sǐj* ‘hundred’. Examples are in (413). In the (syllabic) clitics, i.e. 1Pl and 2Pl and the postconsonantal allomorphs for 1Sg and 2Sg, a final H-tone from the stem spreads into the nucleus of the enclitic syllable as described in the preceding section.

(413) a.	‘_ am/are a cow’ (< <i>ně:</i>)	‘_ am/are this (one)’ (< <i>ǒm</i>)
1Sg	$n\grave{e} = \grave{m}$	$\acute{o}m = \acute{i}:-\grave{m}$
2Sg	$n\grave{e} = \grave{w}$	$\acute{o}m = \acute{i}:-\grave{w}$
b.	‘_ are cows’ (< <i>nàwó:</i>)	‘_ are one hundred’ (< <i>sǐj</i>)
1Pl	$n\grave{a}w\acute{o}:(-mb\acute{o}) = \grave{y}$	$s\grave{i}j = \acute{i}:-\grave{y} \sim s\grave{i}m-b\acute{o} = \grave{y}$
2Pl	$n\grave{a}w\acute{o}:(-mb) = \grave{e}:$	$s\grave{i}j = \acute{e}:- \sim s\grave{i}m-b = \acute{e}:$

In addition to its function in simple examples like those presented above, the conjugated ‘it is’ enclitic also occurs in perfect *jòg-â:(=y)* and related forms, see §10.1.3.3. This likely originated as a predicative form of a participle.

11.2.1.3 ‘It is not ...’ (=lá)

The positive ‘it is’ enclitic is replaced by $=lá$, which also occurs on negative adjectival predicates (§11.4.4). The *l* is optionally hardened to *d* after a nasal consonant. This is an

infrequent combination, but =*dá* can follow animate singular demonstrative *ǒm*, resulting in *ǒm = lá* or *ǒm = dá*.

- (414) a. *ně: = lá*
 cow=it.is.not
 ‘It is not a cow.’
- b. *nàwó: = lá*
 cow.Pl=it.is.not
 ‘They are not cows.’

A final H-tone in a personal or demonstrative pronoun, or in a predicative adjective (§11.4.4), drops to L-tone before =*lá*, but H-toned nouns have their usual tone (415).

(415)	gloss	form	‘it is not X ...’
a.	‘this (InanSg)’	<i>ngú</i>	<i>ngù = lá</i>
	‘1Sg’	<i>mí</i>	<i>mì = lá</i>
	‘2Sg’	<i>ó</i>	<i>ò = lá</i>
	‘house’	<i>ólé</i>	<i>ólé = lá</i>
b.	‘goat’	<i>ínè</i>	<i>ínè = lá</i>
	‘city’	<i>ngállù</i>	<i>ngállù = lá</i>
c.	‘pick-hoe’	<i>cènjú:</i>	<i>cènjú: = lá</i>
d.	‘many’	<i>ségín</i>	<i>ségín = lá</i>
e.	‘this (AnSg)’	<i>ǒm</i>	<i>ǒm = lá ~ ǒm = dá</i>
	‘hundred’	<i>sǐŋ</i>	<i>sǐŋ = lá ~ sǐŋ = dá</i>
f.	‘here’	<i>ngîn</i>	<i>ngîn = lá ~ ngîn = dá</i>
	‘there (distant)’	<i>ngâ:n</i>	<i>ngâ:n = lá ~ ngâ:n = dá</i>

The conjugated forms for 1st and 2nd person are in (416).

(416)	category	after <i>v</i> or <i>C</i>
	1Sg	= <i>lá-m̀</i>
	2Sg	= <i>lá-ẁ</i>
	1Pl	= <i>lá = ÿ</i> , (- <i>mbo</i>) = <i>lá = ÿ</i>
	2Pl	(- <i>mbo</i>) = <i>l-ê:</i>

Again, plural suffix *-mbo* is often added before the 1Pl and 2Pl clitics even after nouns that do not elsewhere take this suffix.

11.2.2 Existential-locational quasi-verbs and particles

In the usual case where present time reference is relevant, a special set of positive and negative existential-locational ‘be present/absent, be/not be (in a place)’ are in use. If the relevant time interval is specifically past or future, relevant forms of a regular verb *bé* ‘remain, stay’ are used.

In most Dogon languages, such existential-locational quasi-verbs are obligatorily preceded by an “existential” proclitic in positive, unfocalized main clauses. Najamba has no such particle preceding the quasi-verb, but there may be vestigial traces thereof, see §11.2.2.3.

11.2.2.1 Positive existential-locational quasi-verb (*bô:*, *bò*)

In existential-locational expressions, the predicative element takes the form *bô:* when the location is not specified (‘be present’, more loosely ‘exist’), and *bò* when it follows a locational (417). Synchronically, post-locational *bò* might be analysed as a phonologically reduced enclitic from the fuller form *bô:*, though this is incorrect historically. It is questionable whether these quasi-verbs are etymologically related to the regular verb *bé* ‘remain’.

- (417) a. *á:màdù* *bô:-∅*
 Amadou be-3SgSbj
 ‘Amadou is present (here/there).’
- b. *á:màdù* [*mótti* *mà*] *bò-∅*
 Amadou [Mopti in] be-3SgSbj
 ‘Amadou is in Mopti.’

There is no “existential” proclitic of the sort found in most Dogon languages.

The pronominal paradigms are in (418).

(418) category	‘be present’	‘be in (a place)’
1Sg	<i>bô:-m</i>	<i>bò-m</i>
2Sg	<i>bô:-w</i>	<i>bò-w</i>
3Sg	<i>bô:-∅</i>	<i>bò-∅</i>
1Pl	<i>bô:-y</i>	<i>bò-y</i>
2Pl	<i>b-ê:</i>	<i>b-è:</i>
3Pl	<i>b-ê:</i>	<i>b-è:</i>

The shift from +ATR to ϵ in the 3Pl is notable. It avoids 2Pl-3Pl homophony in this paradigm. However, it risks producing homophonies with other forms, namely with *b-ě:* ‘you-Pl were’ (clause-finally often tone-dropped to *b-è:*), see §10.3.1.1, and with *b-ê:* nonsubject participle of *bé* ‘remain’.

For past time reference, *bê-* ‘was/were’ replaces *bô:- ~ bò-*. See §10.3.1 and §10.3.1.1 above for the paradigm of *bê-*. The past-time forms always occur with an overt locational in my data.

11.2.2.2 Negative existential-locational quasi-verbs (*òndí ~ òndú*)

The negative counterpart of *bô:- ~ bò* is *òndí*, dialectally *òndú*.

- (419) a. *á:màdù òndí-Ø*
 Amadou be.Neg-3SgSbj
 ‘Amadou is absent (=not here/there).’
- b. *á:màdù [mótti mà] òndí-Ø*
 Amadou [Mopti in] be.Neg-3SgSbj
 ‘Amadou is not in Mopti.’

The conjugation of *òndí* is (420). Its *-yo-* augment for 1st/2nd persons is discussed in the following section.

- (420) category ‘be absent’
- | | |
|-----|--|
| 1Sg | <i>òndí-yò-m</i> |
| 2Sg | <i>òndí-yò-w</i> |
| 3Sg | <i>òndí-Ø</i> (dialectally <i>òndú-Ø</i>) |
| 1Pl | <i>òndí-yò-y</i> |
| 2Pl | <i>òndí-y-è:</i> |
| 3Pl | <i>òndí-yà</i> |

11.2.2.3 Evidence for an original existential particle

A number of Dogon languages have a proclitic “existential” particle that obligatorily precedes the ‘be (somewhere)’ quasi-verb in the absence of an overt locational, obligatorily precedes the ‘have’ quasi-verb, and less systematically may precede some other statives and in some languages even progressive verbs. An example is Jamsay, where ‘he/she is present’ is *yó wò* and ‘it is present’ is *yó kò*, with existential /yé/ assimilating to *yó*. In these languages, the existential particle is disallowed under negation, in the presence of a focalized constituent, and in relative clauses. The particle is therefore limited to positive, unfocalized main clauses with stative predicates. Etymologically, the particle probably originated as an unstressed ‘there’ adverb.

Najamba has no such proclitic preceding ‘be (somewhere)’, ‘have’, or other statives. However, the morphology of ‘be (somewhere)’ and its negation may bear witness to the former existence of such an element, in a different linear position.

§11.2.2.1 above distinguished long and short forms of the ‘be (somewhere)’ quasi-verb, with e.g. 3Sg *bô:-Ø* ‘he/she/it is present’ in the absence of another locational phrase, versus *bò-Ø* when it follows such a phrase. In the negative counterpart ‘not be (somewhere)’ or ‘be absent’ in (420) just above, an augment *-yò-* occurs clearly in 1st/2nd person subject forms, and possibly as part of 3Pl *òndí-yà*.

Working back from the extant forms, internal reconstruction suggests an earlier **bó yò* ‘be there’ and **ò-ndí yò* ‘not be there’. Pushing internal reconstruction farther, **ò-ndí yò* might in turn be a slightly trimmed form of **bò-ndí yò* (since *-ndí* is a known stative negative suffix in Najamba and elsewhere). If so, **bó yò* survives as *bô:-* when no other locational is present, and **(b)ò-ndí yò* has merged with **(b)ò-ndí* to form the single ‘not be’ paradigm, which is impervious to the presence or absence of another locational. The *o*-vowel in **yò* might have originally been a front vowel that assimilated to the vowel of **bó*.

This suggestion will, however, have to be vetted against existential-locational predicates in other western Dogon languages, and the history may be more complex than this scenario suggests.

11.2.3 Stative stance and ‘hold’ verbs with final *a/o* (‘be sitting’)

A form based on the bare **A/O-stem** of the verb, with {HL} tone overlay but without an inflectional suffix, functions as a stative with verbs of stance (‘be sitting’, ‘be standing’) and of holding. It takes the usual pronominal-suffix conjugation (see below). All attested derived statives are **bisyllabic**, as is the case in some other Dogon languages. Instead of a flexible tone formula that can apply to stems of all syllable counts, a simple {HL} will have to suffix here.

The corresponding change of state (‘sit down’, ‘stand up’, ‘take hold’) is regularly expressed by a mediopassive form of the verb with suffix *-yé~ -y*. For example, ‘sit down’ is mediopassive *óbí-y* ‘sit’, for example 3Sg perfective *òbì-yè-Ø* ‘he/she sat down’. Like other mediopassives, *óbí-y* can take the full set of regular tense-aspect inflections (perfective, present, future, etc.). Derived (and underived) statives do not make these tense-aspect distinctions, though they do allow the conjugated past enclitic (§10.3.1.3).

The stative derived from *óbí-y* is *óbò* ‘be sitting’ = ‘be seated’, which expresses a static position rather than a transition. It consists of the A/O stem and the {HL} overlay mentioned above. The mediopassive suffix is absent, either for semantic reasons or because keeping it would result in a prohibited trisyllabic stative. The negative counterpart of *óbò* is *òbò-ndí-* ‘not be sitting’, with **stative negative** suffix *-ndí-* and {L} tone overlay on the same A/O-stem. The 1Sg form is *-nú-m* for expected *#-ndí-m*. Conjugated examples are in (421a-b).

- (421) a. *óbò-m*
 be.sitting-1SgSbj
 ‘I am sitting.’
- b. *òbò-nú-m*
 be.sitting-StatNeg-1SgSbj
 ‘I am not sitting.’

Sample paradigms are in (422). For the lexically -ATR stems like ‘stand’ that end in *a* in the A/O-stem, 2PI and 3PI are homophonous in the positive paradigm. For lexically +ATR stems like ‘sit’ that end in *o* in the A/O-stem, the 2PI ends in *-è:* while the 3PI ends in *-è:*.

(422) category	‘be sitting’	‘not be sitting’	‘be standing’	‘not be standing’
1Sg	<i>óbò-m</i>	<i>òbò-nú-m</i>	<i>ìngà-m</i>	<i>ìngà-nú-m</i>
2Sg	<i>óbò-w</i>	<i>òbò-nd-ó:</i>	<i>ìngà-w</i>	<i>ìngà-nd-ó:</i>
3Sg	<i>óbò-Ø</i>	<i>òbò-ndí-Ø</i>	<i>ìngà-Ø</i>	<i>ìngà-ndí-Ø</i>
1Pl	<i>óbò-y</i>	<i>òbò-ndí-ỳ</i>	<i>ìngà-y</i>	<i>ìngà-ndí-ỳ</i>
2Pl	<i>ób-è:</i>	<i>òbò-nd-é:</i>	<i>ìng-è:</i>	<i>ìngà-nd-é:</i>
3Pl	<i>ób-è:</i>	<i>òbò-ndí-yà</i>	<i>ìng-è:</i>	<i>ìngà-ndí-yà</i>

Other examples involving **stance** verbs are in (423). The two in (423b) require comment. If we analyse the change-of-state verbs as containing the mediopassive suffix (*bĩ-y*, *tĩ-y*), we must conclude that the suffix is retained in the statives (*bíyò*, *tíyò*), whereas for all other verbs the suffix is omitted in the stative. There are two ways to interpret this. One is that the morpheme boundary in *bĩ-y* and *tĩ-y* is opaque. The other is that the morpheme boundary may be transparent to native speakers, but the bisyllabic constraint on statives forces inclusion of the suffix. The same issue arises in (426b) below, and in several mediopassive-transitive pairings (§9.3.3).

(423)	change of state	gloss	stative	gloss
a.	<i>ìngí-yé</i>	‘stand up’	<i>ìngà</i>	‘be standing’
	<i>yèndí-y</i>	‘be hung’	<i>yéndò</i>	‘be hanging (on rope)’
	<i>sómbí-y</i>	‘squat down’	<i>sómbò</i>	‘be squatting’
	<i>nàńí-yé</i>	‘kneel’	<i>náńà</i>	‘be kneeling’
	<i>gòbí-y</i>	‘stand on tiptoes’	<i>góbò</i>	‘be on tiptoes’
	<i>bìní-yé</i>	‘lean on (sth)’	<i>bínà</i>	‘be leaning’
	<i>tíjí-y</i>	‘hold self up’	<i>tíjò</i>	‘be holding self up’
	<i>jèngí-yé</i>	‘become tilted’	<i>jéngà</i>	‘be tilted, be atilt’
	<i>gèrí-y</i>	‘lie on back’	<i>gérò</i>	‘be lying on back’
	<i>jàbí-yé</i>	‘lie on belly’	<i>jábà</i>	‘be lying on belly’
b.	<i>bĩy</i> (or: <i>bĩ-y</i>)	‘lie down’	<i>bíyò</i>	‘be lying down’
	<i>tíy</i> (or: <i>tĩ-y</i>)	‘(bird) alight’	<i>tíyò</i>	‘be perched’

Transitive verbs of **putting** objects (in some position) have (intransitive) statives that denote being in the relevant position (424). I have no attestations of mediopassives.

(424)	transitive	gloss	mediopassive	stative	gloss
	<i>gǎn</i>	‘put X in Y’	?	<i>gánà</i>	‘X be in Y (container)’
	<i>tún</i>	‘put X (somewhere)’	?	<i>túnò</i>	‘X be in (place)’
	<i>ságí</i>	‘put X up (on Y)’	?	<i>ságà</i>	‘X be up (on Y)’

Verbs of **attaching** are similar. Their mediopassives (‘become tied’, ‘become connected’) are elicitable.

(425)	transitive	gloss	mediopassive	stative	gloss of stative
	<i>págí</i>	‘tie X’	<i>págí-y</i>	<i>págà</i>	‘X be tied’
	<i>dígí-ré</i>	‘join, connect X (to Y)’	<i>dígí-y</i>	<i>dígà</i>	‘X be connected’ (cf. §11.2.5 below)

Verbs of **holding** and **carrying** are exemplified in (426). In dynamic contexts they are transitive, like ‘put’ and ‘tie’ above. However, they are mediopassive in form. In the stative derivatives, the subject is still the holder/carrier, not the person or object that is held or carried. This is because holding and carrying, unlike putting and tying, leaves the agent in a continuing state. I would add that holding and carrying can last considerable times under African conditions, as when women carry a baby on their backs while making their rounds, or when men and women carry baskets on their head from fields to the village (with harvested crops). The same issue regarding morphemic segmentation discussed for the verbs in (423b) above is relevant to those in (426b).

(426)	taking hold	gloss	stative	gloss of stative
a.	<i>sélí-y</i>	‘carry on shoulders’	<i>sélò</i>	‘be carrying on shoulders’
	<i>nìbí-yé</i>	‘carry on shoulder’	<i>níbà</i>	‘be carrying on shoulder’
	<i>úbí-yé</i>	‘carry at one’s ribs’	<i>úbà</i>	‘be carrying at one’s ribs’
	<i>tíndí-y</i>	‘balance on head’	<i>tíndà</i>	‘be balancing on head’
b.	<i>dìyé</i> (or: <i>dì-yé</i>)	‘carry on head’	<i>díyà</i>	‘be carrying on head’
	<i>póy</i> (or: <i>pó-y</i>)	‘carry on back’	<i>póyò</i>	‘be carrying on back’

11.2.4 ‘Know’ (*tígà:-*, negative *éndà:-*)

For ‘know’ (the object can be a fact or a person, cf. French *savoir* and *connaître*), the positive stem used with present time reference is *tígà:-* (shortened 3Sg *tígà-Ø*), supplented by negative *éndà:-* (3Sg *éndà-Ø*). Because of the stem-final *a*, 2Pl and 3Pl are homophonous.

(427)	category	‘know’	‘not know’
	1Sg	<i>tígà:-m</i>	<i>éndà:-m</i>
	2Sg	<i>tígà:-w</i>	<i>éndà:-w</i>
	3Sg	<i>tígà-Ø</i>	<i>éndà-Ø</i>
	1Pl	<i>tígà:-y</i>	<i>éndà:-y</i>
	2Pl	<i>tíg-è:</i>	<i>énd-è:</i>
	3Pl	<i>tíg-è:</i>	<i>énd-è:</i>

The verb *jùgé* ‘recognize’ is morphologically regular (aspect-marking).

11.2.5 ‘Is not connected’ (*dígà-ndí*)

The negative expression *dígà-ndí* (cf. Jamsay *digè-lá*), with stative negative *-ndí*, means literally ‘is not connected’. In addition to its literal use, it may be used in the (meta-)pragmatic sense ‘it (e.g. what you’re saying) is not connected (= not relevant, appropriate)’.

11.2.6 Morphologically regular verbs

11.2.6.1 ‘Remain’ (*bé-*)

The (positive and negative) existential-locational quasi-verbs described above are defective statives that cannot mark aspect or futurity. When the time reference in question excludes the present, the quasi-verbs are replaced by inflected forms of the regular verb *bé-* ‘remain’.

In the positive, for future time reference, *bé-* takes the regular future paradigm: 3Sg *bá-m*, 1Sg *bà-mbó-m*, etc. H-tones may be dropped at the end of long clauses.

- (428) a. *éngú* *ngâm* [*wé* *nè*] *bà-m*
tomorrow here [come then.SS] remain-Fut.3SgSbj
‘He/She will come and be (=stay) here tomorrow.’
- b. *ǰǎ:* *ngâm* *b-à:*
yesterday here remain.Pfv-3PlSbj
‘They were here yesterday.’

The perfective of ‘remain’ is probably the source of *bè-* ‘was/were’, which replaces *bò-* ‘be (somewhere)’ when the reference time shifts to the past (§10.3.1.1), and therefore of the entire set of past-shifted verb forms with encliticized conjugated *=bè-* (§10.3.1). There is no clear formal distinction between the two paradigms, especially since the final H-tone on 1st/2nd person subject forms is usually dropped except in careful pronunciation or in isolation.

(429) category perfective of *bé* ‘remained’, and past of ‘be (somewhere)’

1Sg	<i>bè-m̄</i>
2Sg	<i>b-ǎ:</i>
3Sg	<i>bè-∅</i>
1Pl	<i>bè-ȳ</i>
2Pl	<i>b-ě:</i>
3Pl	<i>b-à:</i>

In the negative, for past time reference, the perfective negative is used: 3Sg *bǎ-l-∅* (430a), 3Pl *bà:-ndí*, 1Sg *bà-lú-m*, etc. Other negative stems are future negative *bǎ-ndì-* (430b) and present negative *bâ-ndí-*.

- (430) a. *ɲgîm* *bǎ-l-∅*
 here remain-PfvNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She wasn’t (=didn’t stay) here.’
- b. *éngú* *ɲgîm* *bǎ-ndì-∅*
 tomorrow here be-FutNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She will not be (=stay) here tomorrow.’

11.2.6.2 ‘Become X’ (*kán*, *bìlì-yé*), ‘X happen’

The ‘become’ verb follows an ‘it is’ construction with enclitic *=y*. The lexical options are the rather neutral *kán* ‘be made, be done’ (intransitive use of *kán* ‘make’) and *bìlì-yé* ‘become, be transformed into’. The ‘it is’ construction does not change when the ‘become’ verb is negated (431d).

- (431) a. *dógè=ȳ* *kànè-m̄*
 Dogon=it.is be.made.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I became (=was made) a Dogon.’
- b. *dógò:=ȳ* *kàn-à:*
 Dogon.Pl=it.is be.made.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘They became Dogon.’
- c. *kòjá=ȳ* *bìlì-yè-∅*
 frog=it.is become-MP-3SgSbj
 ‘He/she was transformed into a frog.’
- d. *dógè=ȳ* *káná-l-∅*
 Dogon=it.is become-PfvNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She did not become a Dogon.’

kán ‘be made’ is also used in the sense ‘(event, action) happen’. The phrase *kàné-Ø mé* ‘if it happens’ is often added to the end of a sentence in the sense ‘if it has happened that ...’ or ‘in case ...’. This frequently occurs at subject switch points in narrative, or where a negative clause is followed by a positive one. See (326) in §10.1.3.3.

Transitive *kán* is the all-purpose ‘do, make’ verb, combining with many types of objects including fixed collocations with loanwords. See (396c) in §11.1.3.1 for examples.

11.3 Quotative verb and quasi-verb

11.3.1 ‘Say’ (*gìnè*)

This regular verb (full tense-aspect paradigms) can have an NP complement (432a), or a quotative complement (432b). Quotative complements are described in detail in §17.1.

- (432) a. *ségín* *gìnè-Ø*
 much say.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She said a lot.’
- b. *wó-ńjò-m* *gìnè*
 come-Pres-LogoSbj say.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He_x said that he_x was/is coming.’

11.4 Adjectival predicates

11.4.1 Conjugated adjectival predicate

Array (433) gives the paradigms of ‘be small’, ‘be straight’, and ‘be short’ as positive adjectival predicates.

(433)	‘be small’	‘be short’	‘be heavy’
3Sg	<i>pàlá</i>	<i>dèndú-ń</i>	<i>ńìń</i>
3Pl	<i>pàl-ê:</i>	<i>dèndí-y-è:</i>	<i>ńìmí-y-è:</i>
2Pl	<i>pàl-ê:</i>	<i>dèndí-y-è:</i>	<i>ńìmí-y-è:</i>
2Sg	<i>pàlá-Ẁ</i>	<i>dèndí-y-ò:</i>	<i>ńìmí-y-ò:</i>
1Sg	<i>pàlá-ń</i>	<i>dèndí-yò-m</i>	<i>ńìmí-yò-m</i>
1Pl	<i>pàlá-ỳ</i>	<i>dèndí-yò-y</i>	<i>ńìmí-yò-y</i>

‘Be small’, corresponding to modifying adjective *pàlê:* ~ *pàlá:*, has no suffix other than the pronominal-subject suffix. ‘Be short’ (cf. modifying adjective *dèndú:*, *dèndí:*, *dèndú-ńgó*, etc.) and ‘be heavy’ (*ńìmí-yè*, *ńìm-gò*, *ńìm-bò*) have a suffix *-yò-*, which might be connected historically either with mediopassive *-yé* ~ *-y* (§9.3) or with the *-yò-* augment in forms of ‘not

be (somewhere)’ (§11.2.2.2). I will gloss it noncommittally as ‘be’ in interlinears. The types ‘be short’ and ‘be heavy’ differ in the 3Sg, but the difference is phonologically conditioned, as the ‘be heavy’ type with zero 3Sg suffix consists of stems ending in {*m y*} after the final vowel (if any) is deleted.

Lists of adjectives with these predicative forms are in (434), using the 3Sg form (with the 1Sg in parentheses where relevant). The corresponding modifying forms can be found in §4.5.1-3. Some adjectives were unelicitable in a dedicated predicative form (as opposed to the ‘it is’ enclitic form, or a verbalization).

- (434) a. no suffix, like ‘be small’ in (433) above
pàlá ‘it is small’ (1Sg *pàlá-m*), *nè:ndá* ‘it is bad’ (1Sg *nè:ndá-m*); *tàmàlá* ‘it is slow’, *èndá* ‘it is displeasing (not sweet)’
- b. 3Sg *-m*, others based on *-yò-*, stem bisyllabic, like ‘be short’ in (433) above
dèndú-m ‘it is short’ (1Sg *dèndí-yò-m*); *èlú-m* ‘it is sweet’ (1Sg *èlí-yò-m*);
bìnú-m ‘it is big, stout’ (1Sg *bìní-yò-m*); *mènjú-m* ‘it is slender’ (1Sg *mènjí-yò-m*);
gàlú-m ‘it is bitter’ (1Sg *gàlí-yò-m*); *pèmbú-m* ‘it (passage) is narrow’ (1Sg *pèmbí-yò-m*);
wàgú-m ‘it is distant’ (1Sg *wàgí-yò-m*); *pèjú-m* ‘it is slow’ (1Sg *pèjí-yò-m*);
mìnú-m ‘it is deep’ (1Sg *mìní-yò-m*); *bùrú-m* ‘it (= meat) is tender’ (1Sg *bùrí-yò-m*); *pìbú-m* ‘it is rancid’ (1Sg *pìbí-yò-m*)
- c. ends in *m* or *y*, 3Sg zero, others based on *-yò-*, like ‘be heavy’ in (433) above
nǐm ‘it is heavy’ (1Sg *nìmí-yò-m*); *mǎyⁿ* ‘it is hard’ (1Sg *mǎy-yò-m*); *nǎm* ‘it is difficult’ (1Sg *námí-yò-m*);
dwěyⁿ ‘it is hot; it is fast’ (1Sg *dwěyⁿ-yò-m*); *ǎm* ‘it is sour’ (1Sg *ámí-yò-m*);
dǔm ‘it is near’ (1Sg *dùmí-yò-m*)

Predicative ‘be good’ is usually not expressed with a form phonologically related to the modifying *nálá*; *nálé*: ‘good’. There is a suppletive predicative form *něy* ‘it is good’ (1Sg *něy-yò-m*). Alternatively, *èlú-m* ‘it is sweet’ can be stretched to mean ‘it is good’.

A number of adjectives are attested in a 3Sg predicative form ending in *-m*, but 1st/2nd person forms were not elicitable (435).

- (435) a. stem has both predicative (final *a/o*) and modifying forms
bisyllabic
jàlá-m ‘it is long’; *wàyá-m* ‘it is wide’
trisyllabic
ònàná-m ‘it is smooth’, *yàgàjá-m* and near-synonym *kàgàjá-m* ‘it is coarse’,
àmàlá-m ‘it (e.g. mango) is slightly bitter’, *yègèló-m* ‘it (= water) is cool’
- b. stem is attested in this 3Sg predicative form only
bisyllabic
ènú-m ‘it is thin’, *kèrú-m* ‘it is pungent’
trisyllabic
kùjàjá-m ‘it has unpleasant smell (e.g. urine, burning hairs or feathers)’; *sìnàná-m*
‘it has a crispy taste’, *èjèjé-m* ‘it is lightly salted or sugared’

Some adjectival senses are expressed by terms that are morphosyntactically **adverbials** (§8.4.8). These may be made predicative by adding the usual adverbial *nê*, plus a conjugated form of *bò*- ‘be’. For example, ‘lightweight’ is *yéréw nê* as an adverbial, and can easily be made predicative as [*yéréw nê*] *bò*- ‘be lightweight’.

11.4.2 Adjectival predicates with ‘it is’ enclitic

Some adjectives occur in a predicative construction with the ‘it is’ enclitic. See §11.2.1 for this enclitic and its conjugation. An example is ‘new’, which does not seem to have a simple inchoative verb. Perhaps we should understand the adjective as being nominal in function, e.g. ‘I am a newbie’ and the like.

The adjective takes the appropriate form (for animacy and number), and is followed by =*y* (with tone spread from the left) for any third person subject, or by a pronominally inflected form of the enclitic for 1st or 2nd person subject.

- (436) a. *kàndé: =m̂*
 new.AnSg=it.is.1SgSbj
 ‘I am new.’
- b. *kàndá: =ŷ*
 new.AnPl=it.is
 ‘They are new.’
- c. *kàndé: =lá-m̂*
 new.AnSg=it.is.not-1SgSbj
 ‘I am not new.’
- d. *kàndá: =lá*
 new.AnPl=it.is.not
 ‘They are not new.’

For color adjectives (‘white’, ‘black’, ‘red’), both assistants checked used the ‘it is’ enclitic on an adjective with appropriate nominal agreement.

- (437) a. [*ólé* *ké*] *pílê-ŋgè =ŷ*
 [house Inan.Sg.E] white-InanSg.E=it.is
 ‘The house is white.’
- b. [*tímô:* *kó*] *pílê-ŋgò =ŷ*
 [tree Inan.Sg.O] white-InanSg.O=it.is
 ‘The tree is white.’
- c. [*tímê:* *yé*] *pílê =ŷ*
 [tree.Pl Inan.Pl] white.InanPl=it.is
 ‘The trees are white.’

11.4.3 Inchoative adjectival verbs with perfect *jò-*

A number of adjectives have no predicate form as such. Instead, the corresponding inchoative verb is used. See §9.4 for lists of such verbs. For stative predicate 'X is (adjective)', the verb is followed by the **perfect auxiliary** *jò-* (§10.1.3.3).

(438) Deadjectival inchoative verbs with perfect *jò-*

gàbí jò-Ø 'it is tall'; *témbí jò-Ø* 'it is wet'; *téndí jò-Ø* 'it is straight'; *gòmé jò-Ø* 'it is rotten'; *gìndé jò-Ø* 'he/she is big (adult)'; *kúnjé jò-Ø* 'he/she is old'; *mǎl jò-Ø* 'it (rope) is tight'; *yòré jò-Ø* 'it is loose, slack'; *mǎy jò-Ø* 'it is hard'.

If an adjective has both an inchoative derivative and a predicate-adjective form, either can be used in descriptive predicates (439).

- (439) *nìmí-yò-m* (= *nìmó-ndí jò-m*)
be.heavy-be-1SgSbj (= heavy-Inch Perfect-1SgSbj)
'I am heavy.'

11.4.4 Negative adjectival predicates (= *lǎ-*)

Adjectives with predicate forms may negate them by adding 'it is not' enclitic =*lǎ-* (§11.2.1.3) which can be conjugated. The *l* optionally hardens to *d* after a nasal (440). An /LH/-melody adjective like *nìm* 'heavy' flatten to L-toned before the H-toned enclitic.

- (440) *nìm = dá-m*
heavy=it.is.not-1SgSbj
'I am not heavy.'

If the predicate is expressed by an inchoative verb, it is negated by the regular perfective negative (441a-b). These are literally of the type 'have not become ADJ'.

- (441) a. *gàbá-lú-m*
be.tall-PfvNeg-1SgSbj
'I am not tall.'
- b. *nìmó-ndó-lù-m*
heavy-Inch-PfvNeg-1SgSbj
'I am not heavy.'

11.5 Possessive predicates

11.5.1 ‘Have’ (*jógò-*)

This construction corresponds to English ‘X have Y’. X is normally a topical or otherwise easily accessible referent such as a 1st/2nd person pronoun. The object Y is generally the newsworthy element. The positive forms are based on a defective stative quasi-verb *jógò-*. The negative forms are based on *jògò-ndí-* with stative negative ending. The paradigms are in (442).

(442)	subject	positive	negative
	1Sg	<i>jógò-m</i>	<i>jògò-nú-m</i>
	2Sg	<i>jóg-ò:</i>	<i>jògò-nd-ó:</i>
	1Sg	<i>jógò-Ø</i>	<i>jògò-ndí-Ø</i>
	1Pl	<i>jógò-y</i>	<i>jògò-ndí-y</i>
	2Pl	<i>jóg-è:</i>	<i>jògò-nd-é:</i>
	3Sg	<i>jóg-è:</i>	<i>jògò-ndí-yà</i>

The ‘have’ quasi-verb follows the NP denoting the possessed entity (443).

- (443) a. *ně:* *jógò-m*
 cow have-1SgSbj
 ‘I have a cow.’
- b. *ně:* *jògò-ndí-Ø*
 cow have-PfvNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She doesn’t have a cow.’

The ‘have’ quasi-verb is related in a somewhat obscure way to perfect auxiliaries *jò-* and *jòg-â:-* (§10.1.3.3, §11.4.3).

11.5.2 ‘Belong to’ predicates with possessive classifiers

The construction ‘Y belongs to X’, i.e. ‘Y is X’s’, takes the possessum Y as conceptual starting point, and predicates X as the possessor. This is expressed in Najamba as X [Y(‘s) possession]=it.is, with enclitic =y.

The form glossed ‘possession’ in this literal translation is really a possessive classifier that has distinct forms for animacy, class, and number. The same classifiers are used in nonpredicative possessives when the possessor is a pronominal (§6.2.2), but in predicates the possessor may be any pronoun or NP. They are also closely related to some demonstratives. In (444), the predicative forms are shown along with the final =y ‘it is’.

(444)		singular	plural
	inanimate E-class	$g\grave{e}=y$	$y\grave{e}=y$
	inanimate O-class	$g\grave{o}=y$	$y\grave{o}=y$
	animate	$y\grave{e}=y$	$b\grave{o}=y$

The regular negation of $=y$ ‘it is’ is $=l\acute{a}$ ‘it is not’, and this is used in the corresponding negations: $g\grave{e}=l\acute{a}$, etc.

If the possessor is a pronoun, the classifier cliticizes to it. Vowel *o* in a pronoun (3Sg *mó*, 2Sg *ó*) shifts to *ɔ*, harmonizing with the -ATR *ɛ* or *ɔ* of the ‘possession’ noun.

- (445) a. $[t\acute{í}m\acute{o}: \quad k\acute{o}] \quad m\acute{í}=g\grave{o}=y$
 [tree Def.InanSg.O] 1Sg=Psm.InanSg.O=it.is
 ‘The tree is mine.’
- b. $[n\grave{e}^L \quad \acute{o}m] \quad m\acute{o}=y\grave{e}=y$
 [cow^L this.AnSg] 3Sg=Psm.AnSg=it.is
 ‘This cow is his/hers.’
- c. $[t\acute{a}n\grave{a} \quad k\acute{é}] \quad \acute{o}=g\grave{e}=l\acute{a}$
 [granary Def.InanSg.E] 2Sg=Psm.Inan.Sg.E=it.is.not
 ‘The granary is not yours-Sg.’

Before a stop, the 1Sg pronoun may have its regular full form *mí*, as in $m\acute{í}=g\grave{o}=y$ (445a) above. Alternatively, it may syncopate. If it does syncopate, the surviving nasal undergoes point-of-articulation assimilation to the stop. Hence $m\acute{í}=g\grave{o}=y$ syncopating to $\acute{í}=g\grave{o}=y$ ‘it (InanSg.O) is mine’, $m\acute{í}=g\grave{e}=y$ syncopating to $\acute{í}=g\grave{e}=y$ ‘it (InanSg.E) is mine’, and $m\acute{í}=b\grave{o}=y$ syncopating to $m=b\grave{o}=y$ ‘they (An) are mine.’ No contraction takes place before *y*.

A textual example is (446).

- (446) $y\acute{e}:$ $b\acute{í}r\acute{o}:$ $b\acute{í}r\grave{e}-\emptyset$ $m\acute{é} \nearrow,$
 woman work(n) work.Pfv-3SgSbj if,
 $[[\acute{a}n\grave{e} \quad m\acute{o}] \quad k\grave{o}]=y$
 [[man Def.AnSg] Psm.InanSg.O]=it.is
 ‘If a woman did the work, it belonged to the man.’ (2005-1a)

12 Comparatives

12.1 Asymmetrical comparatives

12.1.1 ‘Head’ and ‘mother’ as superlatives

In addition to the productive morphosyntactic constructions covered below, it is worth noting that *nĩ:* ‘mother’ and *kî:* ‘head’ can be used in superlatives with senses like ‘most important’. Quite independently of Saddam Hussein and ‘the mother of all battles’, Najamba speakers use ‘mother’ (along with ‘head’) in passages like (447). In this text, the speaker has commented at length on the pros and cons of farming, herding, and commerce as the three common professions.

- (447) *kà:* *[nĩ:* *mó]* *mó = ý,*
 but [**mother** Def.AnSg] AnSg=it.is,
[[[ádúná ^L*òlè]* ^L*bìrò:]* ^L*kì:* *díndì]* *gìn-à:* *mé = ý,*
 [[[world ^Lhouse] ^Lwork] ^L**head** all] say.Pfv-3PlSbj if=it.is,
[gólè: *kó* *yà:]* *[bíró:* ^L*kì:] = ý*
 [farming Def.InanSg.O Foc] [work(n) ^L**head]=it.is**
 ‘But it’s he (= farmer) [focus] who is the mother (= most essential). If they say (= speak of) the head (= chief) of (types of) work of (= in) the entire world, farming [focus] is the head (= chief) of (types of) work.’ (2005-1a)

12.1.2 Comparatives with *tóló* ‘more’

When the comparanda are **nonsubjects**, the ‘more/most’ expression is always *tóló*. It immediately follows the comparandum and the two should be bracketed together in transcriptions. *tóló* can also occur in subject comparatives where, however, forms based on verb *iró-* are more common, see below. The **comparandum** phrase *X nèn* (‘than X’) may precede or follow the rest of the clause. *nèn* occurs elsewhere as a purposive postposition (§8.3). In (448), the comparanda are objects or adverbials, with the subject held constant. In (448c), we see that a direct object NP containing *gi* may be followed by *nèn* ‘than’.

- (448) a. *[èmbá* *nèn]* *[yógè* *tóló]* *tígà:-m*
 [sorghum.Pl **than**] [millet.Pl **more**] know-1SgSbj
 ‘I know millet more than (I know) sorghum.’
- b. *[númbè* *tóló]* *kíyò-m* *[élé* *nèn]*
 [cow-pea.Pl **more**] want-1SgSbj [peanut.Pl **than**]
 ‘I like cow-peas more than (I like) peanuts.’

- c. *[[mí gì] tóló] ñdè* *[[ó gì] nèn]*
 [[1Sg Acc] **more**] give.Pfv-3SgSbj [[2Sg Acc] **than**]
 ‘He gave me more than (he gave) you-Sg.’
- d. *[íyó tóló] bìrè-m* *[nǎ: nèn]*
 [today **more**] work(v)-1SgSbj [yesterday **than**]
 ‘I worked more today than (I worked) yesterday.’
- e. *[íyó tóló] bìr-à:* *[nǎ: nèn]*
 [today **more**] work(v).Pfv-3PlSbj [yesterday **than**]
 ‘They worked more today than (they worked) yesterday.’

The ‘it is’ enclitic =y is often added to *tóló* in textual examples like those in (449).

- (449) a. *[mó tóló]=y* *[[[dúmé: yé] kùl] mà]*
 [AnSg **more**]=it.is [[[animal.Pl Def.InanPl] inside] in]
[ó gì] náfé jòg-â:
 [2Sg Acc] benefit(v) Perfect-PplSbj
 ‘Among the (livestock) animals, it (= favorite animal) has benefited you the most.’ (2005-1a)
- b. *[mó tóló]=y* *[ó nàfâ: kó]*
 [AnSg **more**]=it.is [2SgPoss ^Lbenefit Def.InanSg.O]
yé jòg-â:=y
 see Perfect-PplSbj=it.is
 ‘It (= favorite animal) has seen your benefit (= good treatment) more (than others have).’ (2005-1a)

See also (466e) in §13.1.1.3 (‘will go in front the most’).

12.1.3 ‘Be better, more’ (*ìró-*)

In the sense ‘X be better than Y’ or ‘X be more than Y’, a verb *ìró-* ‘be better than’ or ‘be more than’ is used. The comparandum is a direct object, without postposition *nèn*.

- (450) a. *[mí gì] ìró-Ø*
 [1Sg Acc] be.better-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She is better than I (am).’
- b. *[ó gì] ìró-m*
 [2Sg Acc] be.better-1SgSbj
 ‘I am better than you-Sg (are).’

- c. *ně:* [pègè gì] ìró-Ø
 cow [sheep Acc] be.better-3SgSbj
 ‘A cow is better than a sheep.’
- d. *píyéli* [nùmí: gì] ìró-Ø
 ten [five Acc] be.more-3SgSbj
 ‘Ten is more than five.’

12.1.4 Comparatives with *ìr-ê:* ‘more’ (subject comparanda)

The invariant participle *ìr-ê:* (note the falling tone) occurs when the subjects of the two respective underlying clauses are compared asymmetrically with respect to a scalar domain. In this construction *ìr-ê:* is morphologically E-class, presumably inanimate singular in abstract sense. The O-class form *ìr-ô:* does not occur, regardless of the classes of the two comparanda. The lesser comparandum is directly followed by ‘than’ postposition *nèn*, which was introduced in §12.1.2 above. The normal sequence is therefore [*X nèn*] *ìr-ê:* followed by the VP.

If the domain is not specified, the unmarked interpretation (for human comparanda) is ‘older than’.

- (451) [*mí nèn*] *ìr-ê:*
 [1Sg than] **be.more**-PplSbj.InanSg.E
 ‘He/She is older than I (am).’

The domain of comparison may be specified in a predicate, following the entire sequence ending in *ìr-ê:*. In (452a-b), the predicate is an inchoative verb that specifies the domain of comparison. In (452c-e), an adjectival predicate specifies the domain.

- (452) a. [*mí nèn*] *ìr-ê:* *kúnjé jò-Ø*
 [1Sg than] **be.more**-PplSbj.InanSg.E be.old Perfect-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She is older than I (am).’
- b. [*ó nèn*] *ìr-ê:* *kúnjé jò-m*
 [2Sg than] **be.more**-PplSbj.InanSg.E be.old Perfect-1SgSbj
 ‘I am older than you-Sg (are).’
- c. [*mí nèn*] *ìr-ê:* *jàlá-m*
 [1Sg than] **be.more**-PplSbj.InanSg.E be.tall-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She is longer (= taller) than I (am).’
- d. [*mí nèn*] *ìr-ê:* *gàbí jò-Ø*
 [1Sg than] **be.more**-PplSbj.InanSg.E be.tall Perfect-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She is taller than I (am).’

- e. [mó nèn] ìr-ê: gábí jò-m
 [AnSg than] **be.more**-PplSbj.InanSg.E be.tall Perfect-1SgSbj
 ‘I am taller than he/she (is).’
- f. [í nèn] ìr-ê: kúnjé jògà
 [1Pl than] **be.more**-PplSbj.InanSg.E be.old Perfect.3PlSbj
 ‘They are older than we (are).’
- g. [mí ^Lòlè ké] [[ó ^Lòlè ké] nèn]
 [1SgPoss ^Lhouse Def.InanSg.E] [[2SgPoss ^Lhouse Def.InanSg.E] than]
 ìr-ê: gindé jò-Ø
be.more-PplSbj.InanSg.E be.big Perfect-3SgSbj
 ‘My house is bigger than your house (is).’
- h. [mí ^Lbà:-gò kó] [[ó ^Lbà:-gò kó] nèn]
 [1SgPoss ^Lstick Def.InanSg.O] [[2SgPoss ^Lstick Def.InanSg.O] than]
 ìr-ê: binú-m̄
be.more-PplSbj.InanSg.E it.is.big
 ‘My stick is bigger than your stick (is).’

In (453a-b), the focal comparanda are again subjects, but this time with transitive verbs.

- (453) a. á:màdù [ó nèn] ìr-ê: tígà-Ø
 Amadou [2Sg than] **be.more**-PplSbj.InanSg.E know.Stat-3SgSbj
 ‘Amadou knows more than you-Sg (know).’
- b. [mí nèn] ìr-ê: númbè kwǎ-m̄
 [1Sg than] **be.more**-PplSbj.InanSg.E cow-pea.Pl eat-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘He/She will eat cow-peas more than I (eat cow-peas).’
- c. [ó nèn] ìr-ê: bǎyè kéjé jà-mbò-m
 [2Sg than] **be.more**-PplSbj.InanSg.E stick.Pl cut can-Fut-1SgSbj
 ‘I can chop wood more (=better) than you (can chop wood).’

In (454), there is no single focal comparandum constituent, since the subjects and objects of the two clauses are both disjoint referentially. The entire comparandum clause is nominalized. A fairly literal gloss would be “I know millet(s) more [than [your knowing sorghum(s)]].”

- (454) [[èmbá ó tìgà-ŋgà kó] nèn]
 [[sorghum.Pl 2SgSbj know-Stat.PplNonSbj Def.InanSg.O] than]
 ìr-ê: yógé tígà:-m
be.more-PplSbj.AnSg millet.Pl know.Stat-1SgSbj
 ‘I know millet more than (the extent to which) you-Sg know sorghum.’

For humans and other animates, the form *ìr-ò:* is used when the subject is plural (455). For inanimates, following the usual agreement rules, *ìr-ê:* is used for plural subjects and for E/E-class singulars, while *ìr-ò:* is used for O/E-class singulars.

- (455) *[nò-mbò^L tò-mbó ìr-ò: bé]*
 [person-Pl^L Recip-Pl **be.better**-PplSbj.AnPl Def.AnPl]
[jěnjà [bé gì] sàgì-rè-Ø]
 [God [AnPl Acc] superimpose.Pfv-3SgSbj]
 ‘(As for) persons who are better than each other (= unequal in wealth), God has put them one above the other.’ (2005-1a)

12.1.5 Comparatives from other verbs

Although direct elicitation always resulted in the comparative constructions described in the preceding sections, a pattern with the same kind of participle seen in *ìr-ê:* (with final falling tone) is attested in the texts with verb *áy\làyè* ‘be weary’, in the participial form *ày-ê:*. This occurs both with and without *tóló* in the passage (456).

- (456) *kà: [ó tóló]=y ày-ê:*
 but [2SgSbj **more**]=it.is **be.weary**-PplSbj.AnSg,
[[gòlè-gòlé sòm] mà] ín nè,
 [[farmer beside] in] go then.SS,
èbà-kalé mí ày-ê:
 merchant 1SgSbj **be.weary**-PplSbj.AnSg
 ‘But (you say) you are the most tired (= work the hardest). (You) go up to the farmer (and say) “I the merchant am (the most) tired”.’ (2005-1a)

12.2 Symmetrical comparatives

12.2.1 With *dân* ‘like’

In (457a-b), the two equal comparanda are expressed respectively with *dân* ‘like’ (§8.4.1) and *là* ‘too’. Literal translations are therefore of the type “[I too] am tall [like you].”

- (457) a. *[mó dân] [mí là] gábí jò-m*
 [3Sg **like**] [1Sg **too**] be.tall Perfect-1SgSbj
 ‘I am as tall as he/she (is).’
- b. *[mí dân] [ó là] biré kóndò-mb-ò:*
 [1Sg **like**] [2Sg **too**] work[n] do.well-Fut-2SgSbj
 ‘You-Sg work as well as I (work).’

12.2.2 ‘(Not) so much’

The comparandum phrase *X dân* ‘like X’ can also occur with a negative predicate (458).

- (458) *[mí dân bira-ndi-Ø]*
 [1Sg like work(v)-PresNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She doesn’t work like (=as hard as) I (work).’

12.2.3 ‘Attain, equal’ (*gwé, dwê:*)

The verbs *gwé* ‘go out’ (contextually also ‘be enough, suffice’) or the verb *dwê:* ‘arrive; attain, reach’ may have the sense ‘attain the level of, equal (sb, in some respect)’. In eastern Dogon languages, ‘arrive’ is commonly used in this sense, but ‘go out’ is not.

In comparatives, the ‘go out’ or ‘arrive’ verb is often negated, hence ‘X does not equal Y’, as in (459a). This is the only way to express ‘X is less than Y’. The verb may also be used in positive clauses, expressing a symmetrical comparative (459b) or a mathematical equivalence (459c). The examples here are with ‘go out’. The versions with ‘arrive’ would have *dê:-l-Ø* (459a) and *dwê:-jò-Ø* (459b-c).

- (459) a. *[biré kóndó-m]*
 [work(n) do.well-Fut.3SgSbj]
ká: [dèlân gí] gǒ-l-Ø
 but [elder.brother Acc] go.out-PfvNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘He works well, but he hasn’t equaled his elder brother (in work).’
- b. *[dèlân gi] gwé jò-Ø*
 [elder.brother Acc] go.out Perfect-3SgSbj
 ‘He is equal to (=as good as) his elder brother.’
- c. *[nùmî: mà:] [nùmî: mà:] píyéli gwé jò-Ø*
 [five and] [five and] ten go.out Perfect-3SgSbj
 ‘Five plus five equals ten.’

12.3 ‘A fortiori’ (*sákò*)

The ‘a fortiori’ word *sákò* ~ *sákkò* is a variant of a widespread regional form. It occurs in contexts like ‘I don’t have one dollar to my name, much less (=never mind) a thousand dollars’. That is, the first clause expresses a proposition of the ‘not (even)’ type, and the a fortiori clause that follows negates a proposition with a wider quantificational scope or denoting a rarer or more difficult eventuality, for rhetorical effect. Local French expresses this with *à plus forte raison*.

- (460) *pó:-nôy* *jògò-nú-m* *sákò* [*sĩn* *nô:y*]
 ten-two have-PresNeg-1SgSbj **a.fortiori** [hundred two]
 ‘I don’t have 20 riyals (=100 francs), never mind 100 riyals.’

A textual example is (461).

- (461) *íyó,* *èndê:* *nàl-ó:* *mé,*
 today, child bear.Pfv-2SgSbj if,
 [[*èndê:* *mó*] *gì*] *ó* *dènjá-mà-ndí-yà,*
 [[child Def.AnSg] Acc] 2SgSbj hit-Caus-PresNeg-3PlSbj,
sákò [*yě:* *mó* *gày* *là*]
a.fortiori [woman Def.AnSg Top also]
 ‘Nowadays, if you (=a man) have borne a child, they don’t let you beat the child,
 never mind (beat) the woman.’ (2005-2a)

13 Focalization and interrogation

13.1 Focalization

The focalized constituent is fronted. It is optionally, but often, immediately followed by focus particle *yà:*.

When the subject is focalized, **subject-focus** participles (similar to some types of relative-clause participles) replace the usual inflected verb, except that perfective positive verbs use a simple E-stem identical to a main-clause perfective verb, but without pronominal-subject suffixation. Nonsubject focalization requires the use of the same inflected verb that would appear in an unfocalized sentence.

Focalized **negative** clauses are less common for pragmatic reasons, but they are grammatical. The invariant participle ending *-è:* is used after the perfective negative future negative, and present negative, after their regular AN suffixes.

13.1.1 Subject focalization

13.1.1.1 Subject-focalized perfective positive (zero suffix) and negative (*-l-è:*)

In the perfective (positive), under subject focalization, the verb has the **regular** perfective stem (not a participle), with {L} tone overlay, but omits any pronominal-subject suffix. This form is homophonous with the morphologically unmarked 3Sg subject form of a main-clause perfective, except that the 3Sg form has {HL} tones when pronounced in isolation. For example, *dènjà* ‘hit-Pfv’ occurs with both 1Sg and 3Pl subjects under subject focalization (462a-b).

- (462) a. *[mí yà:] [ɲgwě: mó gì] dènjà*
[1Sg Foc] [dog Def.AnSg Acc] hit.Pfv
‘It was I [focus] who hit the dog.’
- b. *[bé yà:] [ɲgwě: mó gì] dènjà*
[1Sg Foc] [dog Def.AnSg Acc] hit.Pfv
‘It was they [focus] who hit the dog.’
- c. *[mí yà:] wè*
[1Sg Foc] come.Pfv
‘It was I [focus] who came.’

A textual example is (719) in the sample text (‘the child [focus] has done that’).

In the **negative**, the verb stem and perfective negative suffix combine in the same way (including irregularities in vocalism) as in main clauses, except that the stem (and word) is {L}-toned. Subject-focus participial *-è:* follows perfective negative *-l-*.

- (463) a. *[mí yà:] dèṅà-l-è:*
 [1Sg Foc] fall-PfvNeg-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It is I [focus] who did not fall.’
- b. *[mí yà:] ndà:-l-è:*
 [1Sg Foc] give-PfvNeg-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It is I [focus] who did not give.’
- c. *[ɔ́ gò kó yà:] dùmà-l-è:*
 [2SgPoss Psm.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O Foc] get-PfvNeg-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It’s your (=your benefit) [focus] that hasn’t been gotten.’ (2005-1a)

13.1.1.2 Subject-focalized present positive (*-nj-è:*) and negative (*-nd-è:*)

In the **present** (positive), subject-focus participial suffix *-è:* is added to the regular AN suffix *-njò-*, producing *-nj-è:*. There is no opposition of E and O noun classes as there is with relative-clause participles. The verb is {L}-toned.

- (464) a. *[mí yà:] ènî: bìrà-nj-è:*
 [1Sg Foc] here work(v)-Pres-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It is I [focus] who work here.’
- b. *[nùmǎ: [mí gò] yà:] jènò-nj-è:*
 [hand [1SgPoss Poss] Foc] hurt-Pres-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It’s my hand [focus] that hurts.’
- c. *[nùmě: [mí yè] yà:] jènò-nj-è:*
 [hand.Pl [1SgPoss Poss] Foc] hurt-Pres-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It’s my hands [focus] that hurt.’
- d. *[kwé-ṅò yà:] mó jènò-nj-è:*
 [food-InanSg.O Foc] AnSgObj convey-Pres-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘Food [focus] is what takes (= attracts) him (there).’ (2005-1a)

Verbs ‘hurt, be painful’ (464b-c) and ‘convey, take (there)’ (464d) are homophones (or the same polysemous verb).

Negative counterparts have *-nd-è:*, based on the regular present negative suffix *-ndí-*, with {L} or sometimes {HL} tones. This form differs only tonally from the corresponding future negative focalized form (see the following section).

- (465) a. *[mí yà:] sèmà-nd-è:*
 [1Sg Foc] slaughter-**PresNeg**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It is I [focus] who don’t slaughter.’
- b. *[mí yà:] yà-nd-è:*
 [1Sg Foc] see-**PresNeg**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘it’s I [focus] who don’t see.’
- c. *[mí yà:] yòbà-nd-è:*
 [1Sg Foc] run-**PresNeg**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘it’s I [focus] who don’t run.’
- d. *[mí yà:] màmilì-yà-nd-è:*
 [1Sg Foc] go.back-**PresNeg**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘it’s I [focus] who don’t go back.’

See also *tégà-nd-è:* in (715) in the sample text.

13.1.1.3 Subject-focalized future positive (-*mb-ê:*) and negative (-*nd-è:*)

In the **future** (positive), the participle ends in *-mb-ê:* after an {L}-toned stem under subject focalization, though in recordings the suffix is sometimes heard as L-toned *-mb-è:*, as in (466f) below. The morphology is the participial equivalent of the 1st/2nd person portion of the regular future paradigm, which has *-mbô-* after {L}-toned stem.

- (466) a. *[mí yà:] inò-mb-ê:*
 [1Sg Foc] go-**Fut**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It is I [focus] who will go.’
- b. *[fántà yà:] inò-mb-ê:*
 [Fanta Foc] go-**Fut**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It is Fanta [focus] who will go.’
- c. *[òndò^L ánà: bé yà:] inò-mb-ê:*
 [child.Pl^L male.AnPl Def.AnPl Foc] go-**Fut**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It is Fanta [focus] who will go.’
- d. *má òmá: tòndì-yò-mb-ê: mà→*
 or FarDist.AnSg bend-MP-**Fut**-Ppl.SbjFoc Q
 ‘or is it the counterpart (= that one) who will bend?’ (2005-1a)
- e. *kó tóló=y [gír mà] inò-mb-ê: ↗*
 InanSg.O more=it.is [front in] go-**Fut**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘That [focus] is what will go in front the most’ (2005-1a)

- f. *ɲǵú* *àɲǵú* *kòndò-mb-è:* *ló↗,*
 Prox.InanSg.O which? do.well-**Fut**-Ppl.SbjFoc Q,
ɲǵú *kóndò-mb-è:*
 Prox.InanSg.O do.well-**Fut**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘What will make this well? This [focus] will make (it) well.’ (2005-1a)

The participle in the **negative** version is segmentally identical to that in the present negative, see (465) in the preceding section. In the future negative participle, suffix complex *-nd-è:* is L-toned, while the preceding verb stem has a final H-tone and is otherwise L-toned, formula L*H-L. Compare the regular inflected future negative with suffix *-ndì-* and with the same L*H stem.

- (467) a. [*mí* *yà:]* *ìno-nd-è:*
 [1Sg **Foc**] go-**FutNeg**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It is I [focus] who will not go.’
- b. [*mí* *yà:]* *sèmá-nd-è:*
 [1Sg **Foc**] slaughter-**FutNeg**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It is I [focus] who will not slaughter.’
- c. [*mí* *yà:]* *wó-nd-è:*
 [1Sg **Foc**] come-**FutNeg**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It is I [focus] who will not come.’

13.1.1.4 Subject-focalized progressive (-*mbò b-è:*), negative (-*ɲjò-nd-è:*)

In the **progressive** (positive) construction, the verb with progressive *-mbò* is followed, under focalization, by invariant participial *b-è:* or *jòg-è:* (468).

- (468) a. [*mí* *yà:]* *bíró:* *birà-mbò* *b-è:*
jóg-è:
 [1Sg **Foc**] work(n) work(v)-**Prog** be/have-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It is I [focus] who am/will be working.’
- b. [*yàwó:* *bé]* *íngé* *érà-mbò* *b-è:*
 [woman.Pl Def.AnPl] water get.water-**Prog** be-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It’s the women [focus] who are getting water (at the well).’

In its unfocalized inflected form, the progressive **negative** is based on a suffix complex *-ɲjò-ndí-*. Under focalization, this becomes participial *-ɲjò-nd-è:*, and the whole word is {L}-toned.

- (469) a. [*mí* *yà:]* *kwà-ɲjò-nd-è:*
 [1Sg **Foc**] eat-**Prog-Neg**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It’s I [focus] who am not eating.’

- b. [mí yà:] yòbà-njò-nd-è:
‘It’s I [focus] who am not running’
- c. [mí yà:] màmìlì-yà-njò-nd-è:
‘It’s I [focus] who am not going back’

13.1.1.5 Subject-focalized perfect positive (*j-è:*) and negative counterpart

Under subject focalization, perfect auxiliary verb *jò-* becomes participial *j-è:*. The main verb remains in its chaining form, but it drops tones, so the entire verb complex is {L}-toned. This is easiest to hear when interrogative particle *ló* is added at the end.

- (470) a. *ǎm wè^L j-è: ló*
who? come^L **Perfect-Ppl.SbjFoc** Q
‘Who has come?’
- b. *mí wè^L j-è:*
1Sg come^L **Perfect-Ppl.SbjFoc**
‘It is I [focus] who have come.’
- c. [mí yà:] yòbè^L j-è:
[1Sg **Foc** run^L **Perfect-Ppl.SbjFoc**
‘It is I [focus] who have run.’
- d. [dùmě-n kó yà:] pàlà-ndi^L j-è:
[gain-Nom Def.InanSg.O Foc] small-Inch^L **Perfect-Ppl.SbjFoc**
‘The gain (= production) [focus] has become small.’ (2005-1a)

See also (654a) in §17.4.8.

The perfective negative participle *-l-è:* (§13.1.1.1 above) occurs in negative counterparts (471). I was unable to elicit a specifically perfect negative subject-focus form.

- (471) a. [ǎm yà:] wò-l-è: ló
[who? Foc] come-**PfvNeg-Ppl.SbjFoc** Q
‘Who has not (= did not) come?’
- b. [ǎm yà:] sèmà-l-è: ló
[who? Foc] slaughter-**PfvNeg-Ppl.SbjFoc** Q
‘Who has not (= did not) slaughter (an animal)?’

13.1.1.6 Subject-focalized past-time positive (= *b-è:*) and negative counterparts

Under subject focalization, past morpheme =*bè-* takes participial form =*b-è:*.

In the most common past-time constructions, namely the past **imperfective** (the past-time equivalent of the present) and the past **stative**, both with suffix *-m-*, the whole word is {L}-toned.

- (472) a. *ǎm* *tìgà-m = b-è:*
 who? know-**Stat**=Past-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘Who knew?’ (= ‘Who used to know?’)
- b. [*í* *yà:]* *tìgà-m = b-è:*
 [1Pl **Foc**] know-**Stat**=Past-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It’s we [focus] who knew.’
- c. *sěydù* *bìrà-m = b-è:*
 S work(v)-**Pres**=Past-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It was Seydou [focus] who was working.’

The **future-in-past** form again has *=b-è:* following a verb ending in imperfective *-m-*, but with future tone formula L*H-L, i.e., with a single H-tone on the stem-final syllable (473).

- (473) [*mí* *yà:]* *màmìli-yà-ń = b-è:*
 [1Sg **Foc**] go.back-MP-**Fut**=Past-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It’s I [focus] who was going to go back.’

In the past **perfect**, *=b-è:* directly follows the {L}-toned E-stem (perfective stem) of the verb, without intervening *-m-*.

- (474) [*mí* *yà:]* *màmìli-yè = b-è:*
 [1Sg **Foc**] go.back-MP-**Pfv**=Past-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It’s I [focus] who had gone back.’

The corresponding subject-focalized **negatives** are illustrated as follows: past imperfective negative in two variants (475a-b), future-in-past negative in two variants (476a-b), and past perfect negative (477). The variants in (475a-b) reflect different preferences of my two primary assistants. The (a) examples have two occurrences of the past enclitic.

- (475) past imperfective negative
- a. *sěydù* *bìrà-m = bà-l-è: = b-è*
 S work(v)-**Pres**=Past-**PfvNeg**-Ppl.SbjFoc=Past
 ‘It was Seydou [focus] who was not working.’
- b. *sěydù* *bìrà-m = bà-l-è:*
 S work(v)-**Pres**=Past-**PfvNeg**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 [= (a)]

(476) future-in-past negative

- a. *[mí yà:] mà̀mìlì-yà-ń = bà-l = b-è:*
 [1Sg Foc] go.back-MP-Fut=Past-PfvNeg=Past-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It was I [focus] who was not going to go back.’
- b. *[mí yà:] mà̀mìlì-yà-ń = bà-l-é:*
 [1Sg Foc] go.back-MP-Fut=Past-PfvNeg-Ppl.SbjFoc
 [= (a)]

(477) past perfect negative

- [mí yà:] mà̀mìlì-yá-l = b-è:*
 [1Sg Foc] go.back-MP-PfvNeg=Past-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It was I [focus] who had not gone back.’

13.1.1.7 Subject-focalized stative quasi-verbs

Existential-locational ‘**be** (somewhere)’, corresponding to both *bô:-* ‘be present (here/there)’ and L-toned *bò-* ‘be (in a specified place)’, becomes participial *b-è:* under subject focalization. Examples without an overt locational, corresponding to *bô:-* in unfocalized main clauses, are in (478).

- (478) a. *ǎm b-è:*
 who? **be**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘Who is (present) here/there?’
- b. *[mí bà yà:] b-è:*
 [1SgPoss father Foc] **be**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It’s my father [focus] who is (present) here/there.’

Examples corresponding to L-toned *bò-* ‘be’ following an overt locational are in (479).

- (479) a. *[ǎm yà:] [s̀̀njó: má] b-è:*
 [who? Foc] [village in] **be**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘Who is in the village?’
- b. *[s̀̀ydù yà:] [s̀̀njó: má] b-è:*
 [S Foc] [village in] **be**-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘It’s Seydou [focus] who is in the village.’
- c. *é à̀ngú [[é k̀̀endà:] mà] b-è: ló*
 2Pl which? [[2PlPoss ^Lheart] in] **be**-Ppl.SbjFoc Q
 ‘(As for) you-Pl, which (= what) is in your heart?’ (2005-1a)

The negative counterpart of *b-è*: is *ònd-è*: .

- (480) *[sěydù yà:] [sònjó: má] ònd-è:*
 [S Foc] [village in] **not.be-Ppl.SbjFoc**
 ‘It’s Seydou [focus] who is not in the village.’

‘Have’ (*jògà-*) has a participial form *jòg-è*: under subject focalization.

- (481) a. *ăm kènjû: jòg-è:*
 who? pick-hoe **have-Ppl.SbjFoc**
 ‘Who has a pick-hoe?’
- b. *[mí yà:] kènjû: jòg-è:*
 [1Sg Foc] pick-hoe **have-Ppl.SbjFoc**
 ‘It’s I [focus] who have a pick-hoe.’

13.1.1.8 Subject-focalized forms of other stative verbs

For ‘know’, the subject-focalization form is *tìg-è*: (482).

- (482) a. *ăm tìg-è:*
 who? **know-Ppl.SbjFoc**
 ‘Who knows?’
- b. *mí tìg-è:*
 1SgSbj **know-Ppl.SbjFoc**
 ‘It’s I [focus] who knows.’

A list of subject-focalized stative participles, positive and negative, is (483).

- | | | | |
|-------|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| (483) | gloss | subject-focus participle | |
| | ‘know’ | <i>tìg-è:</i> | |
| | ‘not know’ | <i>ènd-è:</i> | |
| | ‘want’ | <i>kìy-è:</i> | |
| | ‘not want’ | <i>kèl-è:</i> | |
| | ‘can, be able to’ | <i>jà-mb-è:</i> | based on future |
| | ‘cannot’ | <i>jà-nd-è:</i> | |

There is no special subject-focus form of the ‘it is’ enclitic, which has few morphological properties of inflectable verbs. Focus particle *yà:* is the only sign of focalization.

- (484) *[mí yà:] [kí: mó]=ŷ*
 [1Sg **Foc**] [head Def.AnSg]=it.is
 ‘I [focus] am the chief.’

13.1.2 Object focalization

The focus particle may follow an object NP, or an object pronominal, with or without optional accusative *gì*. The verb has its regular **main-clause** form and is therefore inflected for pronominal-subject as well as for AN category. There are no nonsubject focalization participles.

- (485) a. *[éle yà:] kiyò-m*
 [peanuts.Pl **Foc**] want.Stat-1SgSbj
 ‘Peanuts [focus] are what I like.’
- b. *[malfā yà:] dōgè-Ø*
 [rifle **Foc**] leave.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘It was a rifle [focus] that he/she left.’
- c. *[[ó gí] yà:] kiyò-Ø*
 [[2Sg Acc] **Foc**] want.Stat-3SgSbj
 ‘It’s you-Sg that he/she likes.’
- d. *[éle yà:] kùbò-mbó-m̂*
 [peanuts.Pl **Foc**] eat-Fut-1SgSbj
 ‘Peanuts [focus] are what I will eat.’
- e. *[atê: yà:] nâ-ndi-Ø*
 [tea **Foc**] drink-PresNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘Tea [focus] is what he/she doesn’t drink.’

A textual example is (695) in §19.1.1.

In the **perfective**, the H-tone on the final mora of a 1st/2nd person subject suffix, occurring inconsistently in main clauses, is absent in verbs with object-focus (486).

- (486) a. *[[ñgwě: mó] gí yà:] dènjè-m̂*
 [[dog Def.AnSg] Acc **Foc**] hit.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘It was the dog [focus] that I hit.’
- b. *[ñgú yà:] kàn-ò:*
 [Prox.InanSg.O **Foc**] do.Pfv-2SgSbj
 ‘This [focus] is what you-Sg did.’

13.1.3 Focalization of PP or other adverbial

Adverbials including PPs may be focalized. Focus particle *yà:* is optionally present (487a). When the particle is omitted, focalized status can be hinted at by fronting, without a pause suggestive of topicalization or scene-setting. However, unless a subject is also present this is unreliable (487b-c). The verb has its regular main-clause inflected form.

- (487) a. *[[sɔ̀njò:^L ñgí] kùl] mà yà:]*
 [[village^L Prox.InanSg.O] inside] in **Foc]**
mí nǎl = b-à: = ÿ
 1SgObj bear(child)=Past-Pass=it.is
 ‘It is in this village [focus] that I was born.’
- b. *ñgîn tibè-∅*
 here die.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘It is here [focus] that he/she died.’
- c. *ñgîn kwá-ñjò-y*
 here eat-Pres-1PlSbj
 ‘It is here [focus] that we eat.’

13.1.4 Focalization of postpositional complement (absent)

I have no examples where just the complement NP inside the PP is focalized. For focalization of the entire PP see the preceding section.

13.2 Interrogatives

13.2.1 Polar (yes/no) interrogatives

There is no tag question (*n'est-ce pas?*) construction. Polar (yes/no) questions are often presented in two-part form, with at least an inflected verb in the second clause, whose polarity value is the opposite of that of the first clause (‘Will you go to Bamako, or won’t you go?’).

13.2.1.1 Clause-final *ló*

Examples of clause-final *ló* forming polar questions are in (488). Its tonal behavior is like that of ‘if’ particles *dé* and *mé* (chapter 16). Third person perfectives are {L}-toned even if not preceded by another constituent (488a). If the preceding word (normally a verb or other predicate) has two or more syllables and would otherwise end in a rising tone, as in 1st/2nd person perfectives, this tone is raised to high by Word-Final <LH>-to-H Raising (§3.6.3.2), as in (488c).

- (488) a. *in-ò:* *ló*
 go.Pfv-3PISbj **Q**
 ‘Did they go?’
- b. *inǒ-mb-à* *ló*
 go-Fut-3PISbj **Q**
 ‘Will they go?’
- c. [*mó gì*] *dènj-ó:* *ló*
 [3Sg Acc] hit.Pfv-2SgSbj **Q**
 ‘Did you-Sg hit him/her?’ (<*dènj-ǒ:*>)

13.2.1.2 Clause-final *ma*→

When an interrogative is presented as a choice between two propositions (such as ‘P’ and ‘not P’), a particle *ma*→ with intonational prolongation and often with raised pitch is placed after the first option (489), and is optionally repeated at the beginning or end of the second option, see §7.2.2.

- (489) *in-ò:* *mà*→↑ *inò:-ndí*↘
 go.Pfv-3PISbj whether? go-PfvNeg.3PISbj
 ‘Did they go or didn’t they go?’

In several other Dogon languages (e.g. Jamsay) there is a particle *ma*→ that is both the productive polar interrogative and the productive disjunctive ‘or’ particle. In Najamba, *ma*→ has a more circumscribed distribution but it often has both interrogative and disjunctive qualities.

13.2.2 Content interrogatives

Content (WH) interrogatives do not require the regular focus particle *yà:*. Most elicited examples lack the particle, but see textual example (634b) in §17.3.1 which does have *yà:* after *yèngé* ‘what?’ Two content interrogatives, *ànî:* ‘where?’ and *àngêy* ‘how much/many?’, may be frozen combinations including the ‘it is’ enclitic (§11.2.1). Cognate ‘it is’ enclitics elsewhere in Dogon also function as focus markers.

A content interrogative in subject position may trigger a subject-focus participle, but this is not obligatory. Nonsubject content interrogatives, or constituents that they are a part of, are normally fronted, like other focalized constituents.

13.2.2.1 ‘Who?’ (*ǎm*)

‘Who?’ is *ǎm*, with <LH> tone. Examples show it as subject (490a), object (490b), possessor (490c), and predicate with ‘it is’ enclitic (490d).

- (490) a. *ǎm* *wò-mb-ê:*
who? come-Fut-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘Who will come?’
- b. *kě̀lè* [*ǎm* *gì*] *̀nd-ǔ:*
 money.Pl [**who?** Acc] give.Pfv-2SgSbj
 ‘To whom did you-Sg give the money?’
- c. [*ǎm* ^L*pègè*] *dibè-Ø*
 [**who?** ^Lsheep] be.lost.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘Whose sheep was lost?’
- d. *ǒm* *àm = í:*
 this.AnSg **who?**=it.is
 ‘Who is this?’

In (490d), /*ǎm = i:*/ with atonal enclitic is realized as *àm = í:*, where the contour tone is expressed over the resyllabified full word form (§3.6.4.3).

‘Who?’ is just a special case of the animate singular form of ‘which?’; see §13.2.2.7, below, for the full set of forms.

13.2.2.2 ‘What?’ (*yèngé*) and related forms

‘What?’ is *yèngé* in subject, object, or similar function (491a-b). With the ‘it is’ enclitic, we get *yéngè = y* (491c).

- (491) a. *yèngé* *dúndà-nj-è:*
what? look.for-Pres-2PlSbj
 ‘What are you-Pl looking for?’
- b. *yèngé* *ó* *dùmè-Ø*
what? 2SgObj get.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘What has gotten (=afflicted) you-Sg?’
- c. *yéngè = y*
what?=it.is
 ‘What is it?’

Among frequent combinations are ‘with what?’ (492a) and ‘for what?’ = ‘why?’ (492b).

- (492) a. [*yèngé* *má*] *bírà-nj-ò:*
 [**what?** with] work(v)-Pres-2SgSbj
 ‘What do you-Sg work with?’

- b. *[yèŋgé nèn w-è:*
 [what? for] come.Pfv-2PlSbj
 ‘Why did you-Pl come?’

13.2.2.3 ‘Where?’ (*ànî:* ~ *ǎn-dè*)

ànî: ‘where?’, like all locationals, can be used in static locative, allative, or ablative function depending on the context (presence/absence of allative or ablative verbs like ‘go’ and ‘leave’).

- (493) a. *ànî:* *ínò-nj-ò:*
 where? go-Pres-2SgSbj
 ‘Where are you-Sg going?’
- b. *ànî:* *gwè-Ø*
 where? go.out.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘Where did he/she come from?’
- c. *ànî:* *kwà-mbó-y*
 where? eat-Fut-1PlSbj
 ‘Where will we eat?’

ànî: may be a frozen combination including the ‘it is’ enclitic (§11.2.1).

Approximative (§4.4.4.2) counterpart *ǎn-dè* ‘whereabouts?’ is illustrated in (500b) in §13.2.5.

13.2.2.4 ‘When?’ (*àngí sàrà*)

‘When?’ is *àngí sàrà*, literally “(at) which time?” *àngí* is the E-class inanimate singular form of ‘which?’ (§13.2.2.7), but here it is simply juxtaposed to the noun ‘time’ with no tonosyntactic interactions. As an adjective, *àngí* would follow the modified noun.

- (494) a. *[àngí sàrà wò-mb-ô:*
 [which? time] come-Fut-2SgSbj
 ‘When will you-Sg come?’
- b. *[àngí sàrà [à:lé ké] tègè-Ø*
 [which? time] [rain(n) Def.InanSg.E] fall.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘When did the rain fall?’
- c. *[àngí sàrà nàlè-Ø ló*
 [which? time] give.birth.Pfv-3SgSbj Q
 ‘When did she give birth to a child?’ (2005-1a)

- d. [àṅgí sàrà yà:] tò-mbó jè:rà-mb-ê:
 [which? time Foc] Recip-Pl encounter-Fut-2PlSbj
 ‘When will you-Pl encounter each other?’ (2005-1a)

Other time nouns may take the place of *sàrà*, for example *àṅgí déṅán* ‘(on) which day?’.

13.2.2.5 ‘How?’ (*ànné*, *àṅìné*)

The form is variably pronounced *ànné* and *àṅìné*, even by the same speaker.

- (495) a. *ànné* *bírà-nj-ò:*
how? work(v)-Pres-2SgSbj
 ‘How do you-Sg work?’
- b. *ànné* [[pègòlô: kó] mà] ilè-Ø
how? [[mountain Def.InanSg.O] in] go.up.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘How did he/she go up the mountain?’

The forms *ànné* and *àṅìné* could be parsed as containing adverbial particle *né* (following an L-toned adverbial stem). For this tonal combination, see (288h) in §8.4.8.1. The transcriptions would then become *àn né* and *àṅì né*. This would permit a more direct comparison of *àn* and *àṅì* with other interrogatives (*àní*: ‘where?’, *àṅú* and *àṅgí* ‘which?’, etc.).

13.2.2.6 ‘How much?’, ‘how many’ (*àṅgêy*)

àṅgêy can be translated ‘how many?’ with a countable noun (496a-b), and ‘how much?’ with a measurable mass noun (496c). The same form may be used before a postposition. The distributive iteration (§4.7.1.6) is *àṅgê-àṅgê* (496d), suggesting that *àṅgêy* originally ended in the ‘it is’ enclitic (§11.2.1).

- (496) a. [nàwó: àṅgêy] jòg-ò:
 [cow.Pl **how.many?**] have-2SgSbj
 ‘How many cows do you-Sg have?’
- b. [pègê-mbó àṅgêy] dib-ò:
 [sheep-Pl **how.many?**] be.lost.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘How many sheep were lost?’
- c. [súkàrà àṅgêy] wàjè-Ø
 [sugar **how.much?**] remain.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘How much sugar is left?’

- d. *[[kènjî: àngéy] mà] bíró: bírà-nj-ò:*
 [[ax.Pl **how.many?**] with] work(n) work(v)-Pres-2SgSbj
 ‘With how many axes do you-Sg work?’
- e. *[pègè-mbó bé] [àngé-àngé mà] tùlà-nj-è*
 [sheep-Pl Def.AnPl] [**how.much?**-how.much? in] sell-Pres-3PlSbj
 ‘(For) how much each (=at what price) do they sell sheep?’

13.2.2.7 ‘Which?’ (*àngú*, etc.)

This is a modifying adjective that induces tone-dropping on the preceding noun.

- (497) a. *[[sònjè:^L ǎy] mà] inè-Ø*
 [[village.Pl^L **which?**.InanPl] in] go.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘To which village did he/she go?’
- b. *[[kènjù:^L àngú] mà] bírà-mb-ò:*
 [[ax^L **which?**.InanSg.O] with] work(v)-Fut-2SgSbj
 ‘With which ax will you-Sg work?’

The forms for ‘which?’ agree with the modified noun in animacy, class, and number. The full set of forms is in (498). Except for the initial *a*, the paradigm is very similar to that of proximate demonstratives in (138) and (140) in §4.4.1.

(498)	InanSg.E	InanSg.O	InanPl	AnSg	AnPl
	<i>àngí</i>	<i>àngú</i>	<i>ǎy</i>	<i>ǎm</i>	<i>àbíyè</i>

Animate singular *ǎm* is also the interrogative ‘who?’ (§13.2.2.1). Inanimate singular E-class *àngí* is part of *àngí sára* ‘when?’ (§13.2.2.4).

13.2.3 ‘So-and-so’ and ‘such-and-such’ (*má:nì* ~ *mâ:n*, *tòmê:*, *pùlâ:l*)

má:nì ~ *mâ:n* ‘So-and-so’ is a function over personal names of people. It has a plural *mâ:n-bò*. These forms are used by themselves, not combined with nouns. The homophony with *mâ:n* ‘grey hornbill’ (bird) is probably accidental.

- (499) a. *má:nì* ^L*ngwè:*
So.and.so ^Ldog
 ‘So-and-so’s dog’
- b. *mâ:n-bò* ^L*ngwè:-mbò*
So.and.so-Pl ^Ldog-Pl
 ‘the dogs of (the) So-and-sos’

nǒ: tòmê:, literally ‘one person’, is also attested in this context, and the pattern ‘one X’ may be extended to other nouns: *yě: tòmê:* ‘such-and-such a woman’, etc.

pùlâ:l (ultimately < Arabic *fulaan-*) is used as a ‘such-and-such’ term for places and other nonhuman entities. It follows a demonstrative, the unmarked category being proximate. This combination is then appositionally juxtaposed to the relevant noun, so that no tonal interactions occur: *kéngè [ɲǐ́ pùlâ:l]* ‘such-and-such a place’, *dúmé-ɲgó [ɲǐ́ pùlâ:l]* ‘such-and-such an animal’.

13.2.4 ‘Whatchamacallit?’ (absent)

No all-purpose ‘whatchamacallit?’ (Fr *comment dirais-je?*) form, i.e. a filler used while the speaker tries to remember a name or word, has been recorded. A relevant class noun such as *kóŋgò* ‘thing’ or *kéngè* ‘place’ is sometimes used for this purpose.

13.2.5 Embedded content interrogatives

Embedded content interrogatives occur as complements of ‘know’, especially ‘don’t know’ or interrogative ‘do you know?’ The complements take relative-clause form. In (500b) the dubitative context favors the approximative version of ‘where?’

- (500) a. *[ǎm wò-mb-ê: mà→] éndâ:-m*
 [who? come-Fut-Ppl.SbjFoc Q] not.know-1SgSbj
 ‘I don’t know who will come.’ (*wò-mbê:*)
- b. *[mó ǎn-dè in-è: mà→] éndâ:-m*
 [3Sg where?-Approx go.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Q] not.know-1SgSbj
 ‘I don’t know where he/she went.’

14 Relativization

14.1 Basics of relative clauses

A relative clause in Najamba is essentially an expanded NP. It is useful to conceptualize a maximal underlying structure like (501) for an NP that includes a relative clause.

(501) Poss - N - Adj - Num - **RelCl** - Det - ‘all’ - DiscFunct

The relative clause includes an NP in some grammatical relation or other (e.g. subject, object, complement of postposition, possessor) that is coindexed to the higher-level NP as a whole. The sequence Poss-N-Adj-Num then moves (downward, or rightward) into the relativization site within the relative clause, becoming what appears superficially to be a clause-**internal** head NP. This leaves determiners, universal quantifiers, and discourse-functional particles (‘only’, ‘as for’, etc.) stranded to the right of the relative clause, functioning in part as right-edge markers. The relative clause itself ends in a verb, or rather in a verbal participle.

The participle agrees with the head, not (as such) with the subject of the relative clause (though the two may converge). We can therefore have animate singular, animate plural, inanimate singular (O and E classes), and inanimate plural participles, but not e.g. 1Sg participles. Participles also mark AN categories similar to those in indicative main clauses, but using different morphology.

In several AN categories, the participle has different forms in **subject** relatives and **nonsubject** relatives, distinguished by tone formulae.

Since the usual pronominal-subject suffixes on the verb are not allowed in relatives, a pronominal subject in a nonsubject relative is expressed by a preparticipial subject **proclitic**. Pronouns are not allowed as head NPs (#‘I who am ...’).

The relative construction, including the “internal” head NP, functions syntactically as an NP in the higher clause. For example, a relative construction may function as complement of a postposition like *mà* ‘in’ (502a), or it may be followed by a discourse-functional particle (e.g. *là* ‘also’, *dăn* ‘like’) of the sort that often follow simple NPs (502b-c).

(502) a. *[[bìrò:^L yàg-ô:^L kó] mà]*
 [[work^L be.right.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O] **in**]
ìngì-yé-y mé
 stand-MP-1PISbj if,
 ‘if we stand on (= practice) the work that one ought (to do)’ (2005-1a)

b. *[ìngì-n yàg-ê:^L ké] dăn]*
 [stand-Nom be.right-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E **like**]
ìngì-yá-y
 stand-MP-Hort.Pl
 ‘Let’s stop (= end up) in (something) like the position that is right.’ (2005-1a)

- c. *[kòndò-ŋà]* *kó* *là]*
 [be.done.well-Pres.PplSbj Def.InanSg.O **also**]
jěnjà *[í* *gì]* *téndó-m-ná*
 God [1Pl Acc] be.straight-Caus-Hort.3Sg
 ‘May God have us go straight to what is done well also!’ (2005-1a)

On the whole, the syntax of relative clauses in Najamba is similar to that in Jamsay or Tommo So, the two adjacent eastern Dogon languages. This is odd, since on the one hand Najamba has a remarkably archaic “western” Dogon morphology, and on the other hand the other western languages to the south (Tiranige, Dogul Dom, and especially the southwestern group starting with Bunoge), have quite different relative clause (and more generally, determiner) syntax. So there is a lot of work to be done to decipher the history.

14.2 Syntax of relative clauses

14.2.1 Tone-dropping on final word(s) of NP in relative clause

Tone-dropping is a crucial feature of relative clauses, since it identifies which of the NPs in the clauses is the head NP. The relationship between ordinary NPs and the same NPs used as head NPs in a relative is illustrated schematically in (503). Seydou (man’s name) here is a possessor. Italicization indicates tone-dropping that occurs already in the ordinary NP (and is carried over to the relative-head NP). Underlining in the rightmost column indicates **additional** tone-dropping that occurs only in the “internal” head NP of a relative. Square brackets enclose the core NP (noun plus modifying adjectives). Determiners are not shown since, if present, they appear in postparticipial position.

- (503) ordinary NP as head NP (‘a/the __ who ...’)
- a. [dog] [dog]
 [dog black] [dog black]
 [dog *black* big] [dog *black* big]
- b. [dog] five [dog] five
 [dog black] five [dog black] five
- c. Seydou [dog] Seydou [dog]
 Seydou [dog] *five* Seydou [dog] *five*
- d. dog [Pron *critter*] dog [Pron *critter*]

The following points can be made. First, preposed possessors are insulated from tone-dropping that applies to the head NP as a whole; they are **tonosyntactic islands** (503c). Postposed pronominal possessors, which end in L-toned possessive classifiers (arguably already tone-dropped by the pronominal possessor), are unchanged at the end of an internal relative head, creating another island effect (503d). However, in (503d) it is possible that the

appositional structure of postnominal possessors has interrupted the tonosyntactic control coming from the right, or has confined it to the classifier (‘thing’ or ‘critter’), which is already L-toned under the control of the pronominal possessor.

See also §14.4.3 on possessor relatives, where the possessor itself is the head NP, in which case the possessum is treated as a separate NP within the relative clause and is therefore not subject to tone-dropping.

Second, the final (nonpossessor) word is audibly tone-dropped in a relative-clause head (503a-b) except when the possessum has already been tone-dropped by the possessor (503c). In the latter case, we could speak of indeterminate or double control.

Third, while numerals and core NPs do not interact with each other tonally in regular NPs, the final word of the core NP and the numeral are simultaneously and audibly tone-dropped in a relative-clause head (503b).

Real examples are in (504a-d) and scattered throughout this chapter. For the audibly tone-dropped words, the regular form is given in parentheses after the free translation (504a-b). The noun of the head NP is always tone-dropped. In addition, the adjective ‘good’ in (504a) and the numeral ‘three’ in (504b) are tone-dropped. The possessor ‘Seydou’ in (504a) is a tonosyntactic island and has its lexical melody. In a main clause, the core NPs in (504a-b) would be, respectively, *bìrò:*^L *síyè-ɲgò* and *nò-mbó tà:ndí:* .

- (504) a. *[[bìrò: sìyè-ɲgò]^L [bǎ:-n̄ mà]*
 [[work(n) good-InanSg.O]^L [father-3SgPoss with]
mó dìn-ô: kó] gì,
 AnSgSbj find.Pfv-PplNonSbj Def.InanSg.O] Acc,
bìré n̄, ...
 work(v) then.SS, ...
 ‘(Each person,) having performed the good work that he found with (= learned from) his father, ...’ (2005-1a) (*bìrò:*, *síyè-ɲgò*)
- b. *[nò-mbò tà:ndí:]^L bármé jòg-â:-mbò bé*
 [person.Pl three]^L be.wounded Perfect-PplSbj-Pl Def.AnPl
 ‘the three people who were wounded’ (< *nò-mbó, tà:ndí:*)
- c. *[séydù ^Lɲgwè:] tíb-é: mó*
 [S ^Ldog] die.Pfv-PplSbj.AnSg Def.AnSg
 ‘the dog of Seydou’s that died’ (< *ɲgwě:*)
- d. *[séydù ^L[ɲgwè-mbò nùmì:]] ín-ó: bé*
 [S ^L[dog-Pl five]] go.Pfv-PplSbj.AnPl Def.AnPl
 ‘Seydou’s five dogs who went’

For (504d), see also ‘my three houses that fell’, (216b) in §6.2.2 above.

14.2.2 Restrictions on the head noun in a relative clause

A pronoun may not be the head NP directly. However, a first or second person pronoun may occur at the beginning of a relative clause, in what I take to be an appositional relationship to the actual head NP, which may be overt (*nò*: ‘person’, plural *nò-mbò* ‘people’), or omitted as in (505). The pronouns *é* and *í* in this example are at the left edge of the clause (likely outside the clause proper), and do not undergo tone-dropping.

- (505) *[é [bàmàkó mà] ìń-ńgà-mbò bé má]*
 [2PI [B in] go-Fut.Ppl-Pl Def.AnPl and]
[í ńgín wàjá-ńgà-mbò bé má]
 [1PI here remain-Fut.Ppl-Pl AnPl and]
jěnjà nàngǔl [jâm mà] [í gì] yá:-m-ná
 God next.year [peace in] [1Pl Acc] see-Caus-Hort.3Sg
 ‘You-Pl who are going to Bamako, and we who are staying here, may God make us see (= show us) next year in peace.’

14.2.3 Conjoined relatives with a shared head

It is possible for one relative clause to follow another, with a shared head NP that is not repeated in the second such clause. There is no conjunction.

- (506) *[nò:^L [yàlf: nùmî:] jó-ńgà],*
 [person^L [field five] have-Stat.PplSbj],
[dúmé-ńgó jògò-nd-é:] tígà:-m
 [animal-InanSg.O have-StatNeg-PplSbj.AnSg] know.Stat-1SgSbj
 ‘I know a man who has five fields and/but who has no animal(s).’

While this type of example is elicitable, in natural Najamba speech the usual construction would be to express the first clause as a loosely chained VP (‘a man who, having five fields, has no animal’).

14.2.4 Relative clause with conjoined NP as head

Usually a translation cue like ‘the men and women who went to Bamako’ is expressed as ‘the men who went to Bamako and the women who went to Bamako’, where the two entire NPs with their respective relative clauses are conjoined. However, when the predicate involves reciprocal action or some other event type that does not lend itself semantically to conjunction, the speaker has no choice but to express the relative with a conjoined NP as head. In this case, the conjoined NP acts as a tonosyntactic **island**, bracketed by $\subset \dots \supset$, and neither coordinand undergoes tone-dropping.

- (507) *C*[[*dógò:* *mà→*]*]* *C*[[*púlàndû:* *mà→*]*]*
 C[[Dogon.Pl and] [Fulbe.Pl and]C
já:ŋí-y-ó: *bé* *nìngá-mb-à: =ẏ*
 squabble-MP.Pfv-PplSbj.AnPl Def.AnPl] confine-Fut-Pass=it.is
 ‘The Dogon and the Fulbe who fought (each other) will be locked up.’

14.2.5 Headless relative clause

Most headless relative clauses (those with no overt head NP) in texts are adverbial relatives that have an implied head NP ‘the time/place/situation in which ...’.

Other headless relatives are also attested. In (508a-b), the reference is too indefinite to allow a concrete head NP.

- (508) a. [*jěnjà* [*í* *mà*] *tàgà-l-è:* *ké* *gì*,
 [God [1Pl Dat] create-PfvNeg-**PplNonSbj**.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E] Acc
dùndà-mbó-ẏ
 look.for-Fut-1PlSbj
 ‘What (things) God didn’t create for us, we will look for (= try to make).’
 (2005-2a)
- b. [*nõ:* *gì*] *kóndò-ŋgà* *kó* *má ↗*,
 [person Acc] be.good-Pres.**PplSbj** Def.InanSg.O and,
 [*nõ:* *gì*] *námá-gà-ŋgà* *kó* *má ↘*,
 [person Acc] be.ruined-Caus-Pres.**PplSbj** Def.InanSg.O and,
 [*kó* *gì*] *dùmé-y* *mé*
 [InanSg.O Acc] get.Pfv-1PlSbj if
 ‘That which makes (=helps) a person, and that which ruins a person, if we have gotten that, ...’ (2005-1a)

In (509), the omitted subject is clearly human, and one could rephrase it with overt *nò:*^L ‘a person (who) ...’.

- (509) [*ké* *gì*] *dìmbì-yà-ŋgà* *dín* *là*,
 [InanSg.E Acc] follow-MP-Pres.PplSbj all also,
 [*láy* *nè*] [*ùsfó:* *má*] *sájà-ndí-Ø*
 [Emph Adv] [path in] slide-PresNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘Any person who follows that (path) like that, he certainly does not slide in the road.’
 (2005-1a)

14.2.6 Pronominal-subject proclitica in nonsubject relative clause

In nonsubject relatives, the subject is not expressed in the verb as it is in main clauses. If there is no nonpronominal subject NP, a **proclitic** subject pronoun (identical in form to an independent pronoun) precedes the verbal participle. Usually the proclitic is adjacent to the

participle, as shown by the fact that the proclitic follows even an object pronominal (510c) or an immediately preceding chaining form like ‘go back’ in (510d).

- (510) a. *ngwè:*^L *mí* *gìy-ê:* *mó*
 dog^L **1SgSbj** kill.Pfv-PplNonSbj Def.AnSg
 ‘the dog that I killed’
- b. *dèṅàṅ*^L [*pègé* *mó*]
 day^L [sheep Def.AnSg]
bé *sém-è:* *ké*
3PlSbj slaughter.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E
 ‘the day when they slaughtered the sheep-Sg’
- c. *dèṅàṅ*^L [*ó* *gì*] *mí* *y-ê:* *ké*
 day^L [2Sg Acc] **1SgSbj** see.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E
 ‘the day when I saw you-Sg’
- d. *wùjí-y* *dèṅàṅ*^L
 turn.around-MP day^L
màmílí-yé *mó* *w-ê:*
 go.back-MP **3SgSbj** come.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E
 ‘the day when he turns around and comes back’ (2005-1a)

However, there are some textual examples where the pronoun occurs before the {L}-toned head noun, as in (511).

- (511) *í* *kòṅgò*^L *kàṅṅ-ṅà* *díndì*
 1PlSbj thing^L do-Fut.PplNonSbj all
 ‘everything that we will do’ (2005-1a)

My assistant commented that this ordering is acceptable, as is the alternative with immediately preparticipial subject pronominal (*kòṅgò í kàṅṅ-ṅà díndì*).

3Sg *mó* and 3Pl *bé* are elsewhere animate. However, they occur in this construction for **inanimate** as well as animate nouns, instead of inanimate *kó*, *ké*, and *yé*. For example, (512a) below shows that ‘sun’ is an inanimate noun with O-class agreement, and (512b) shows that ‘sun’ as head of a subject relative requires O-class agreement on the participle and on the postparticipial determiner. However, when ‘sun’ is represented by a preparticipial pronoun in a nonsubject relative, the usually animate 3Sg form *mó* is required. An example is (512c), where the noun *ùjúṅgó* ‘sun’ (inanimate O/E-class) is a preclausal topical NP, and is resumed by an “animate” 3Sg pronoun in the following adverbial relative clause headed by ‘time’.

- (512) a. *ùjúṅgó* *kó*
 sun Def.InanSg.O
 ‘the sun’

- b. *ùjùngò^L túmb-ò: kó*
 sun^L sun.rise.Pfv-PplSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O
 ‘the sun that rose (e.g. this morning)’
- c. *ùjúngó, [wàkàti^L mó túmb-è: ké], ...*
 sun, [time^L 3SgSbj rise.Pfv-PplSbj.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E], ...
 ‘the sun, at the time when it rose, ...’

14.2.7 Relative clause involving verb- or VP-chain

If the relative clause is based on a verb chain, the final verb takes participial form, and the preceding chained verbs have their usual chaining or subordinated form. In (513a-d), the final verb *já-* ‘can, be able to’ has a participial ending for present (513a-b) or present negative (513c-d), agreeing in plurality with the head, while the preceding verb *biré* occurs in its chaining form. For another verb chain see (410d) in §14.2.6 above.

- (513) a. *nò:^L bíró: biré já-ngà mó*
 person^L work(n) work(v) can-Pres.PplSbj Def.AnSg
 ‘the person who can work’
- b. *nò-mbò^L bíró: biré já-ngà-mbò bé*
 person-Pl^L work(n) work(v) can-Pres.PplSbj-Pl Def.AnPl
 ‘the people who can work’
- c. *nò:^L bíró: biré já-nd-è: mó*
 person^L work(n) work(v) can-PresNeg-PplSbj.AnSg Def.AnSg
 ‘the person who cannot work’
- d. *nò-mbò^L bíró: biré já-nd-ò: bé*
 person-Pl^L work(n) work(v) can-PresNeg-PplSbj.AnPl Def.AnPl
 ‘the people who cannot work’

Similar examples with perfective participles of *jé-* ‘finish’ (§17.5.1) as the final verb in the chain are in (514). Compare *biré jè-Ø* ‘he/she has finished working’.

- (514) a. *nò:^L bíró: biré j-é: mó*
 person^L work(n) work(v) finish.Pfv-PplSbj.AnSg Def.AnSg
 ‘the person who has finished working’
- b. *nò-mbò^L bíró: biré j-ó: bé*
 person-Pl^L work(n) work(v) finish.Pfv-PplSbj.AnPl Def.AnPl
 ‘the people who have finished working’

14.2.8 Postparticipial determiners and quantifiers

The participle in a relative clause is very often followed by *dîn* (*díndì*) ‘any, all’ or by any of the set of **definite** markers (e.g. animate singular *mó*). These morphemes are logically part of the overall NP that includes the relative clause. However, they appear after the verbal participle in relative clauses rather than at the end of the head NP proper.

In ordinary NPs, definite markers do not interact tonally with preceding nouns or inner modifiers (§6.5.3), and the universal quantifier interacts tonally only with an immediately preceding determiner or pronoun, which drops from H to L as in *bè^L dîn* ‘all of them’ (§6.6.1). It is therefore unsurprising that neither definite markers nor the quantifier have any tonal effect on the participle in a relative. (See below, however, for demonstratives.)

There are many examples of postparticipial definite morphemes (*mó*, *bé*, *kó*, *ké*, *yé*) throughout this chapter. Animate singular *mó* and plural *bé* are illustrated by examples in the preceding section. Examples of inanimate singular *kó* and *ké* are in §14.2.6 above. For inanimate plural *yé*, see (515a) in §14.3.12. In each case the participle has the same tones that it would have without the definite marker.

Some examples with a postparticipial universal quantifier are in (515). The normal tone-dropping of an immediately preceding determiner is observed in (515b-c), where *bé* drops to *bè^L*, as it does in simple NPs without relative clauses. The quantifier has no tonal effect on the participle, regardless of whether the two are adjacent (515a) or are separated by the definite marker (515b-c).

- (515) a. *kòngò^L* *wé* *jòg-â:* *díndì*
 thing^L come Perfect-Ppl.Sbj all
 ‘every thing that has come’ (2005-1a)
- b. *òndò:^L* *wǒ-ngà-mbò* *bè^L* *dîn*
 child.PI^L come-Fut.Ppl-Pl Def.AnPI^L all
 ‘all of the children who will come’
- c. *nò-mbò^L* *sém-ó:* *bè^L* *dîn*
 person-PI^L slaughter.Pfv-PplSbj.AnPl Def.AnPI^L all
 ‘all the people who have slaughtered (sheep)’

Demonstrative pronouns (as opposed to definite morphemes) are not common as final morphemes with relative clauses. However, the combination does occur in texts, and it is readily elicited. Demonstratives, unlike definite markers, do control tone-dropping on immediately preceding nouns in ordinary NPs (§6.5.2). We would therefore expect them to control tone-dropping on immediately preceding participles, as in fact they do in other Dogon languages like Jamsay. However, in Najamba, demonstratives have **no tonosyntactic effect** on participles. The participles in (516a-b) below have their usual tone formulae, rather than being tone-dropped by the demonstrative. The distinctive L*H-L tone formula for the participles in these examples allows listeners to recognize them as future rather than present participles, an opposition that would have been neutralized if demonstratives could control tone-dropping on participles. It may be that Najamba, unlike other Dogon languages, has too

much invested in participial tone oppositions to allow participles to be tone-dropped by postparticipial morphemes.

- (516) a. *éŋgú* *nò:*^L *sèmǎ-ŋgà* *ǒm*
 tomorrow person^L slaughter-Fut.PplSbj **Prox.AnSg**
 ‘this person who will slaughter (a sheep) tomorrow.’
- b. *nò-mbò*^L *sèmǎ-nd-ò:* *èlìyè*
 person-Pl^L slaughter-FutNeg-PplSbj.AnPl **Prox.AnPl**
 ‘these people who will not slaughter (a sheep)’

In complex relative constructions (‘the one who came, and who saw, and who conquered’), any postparticipial morpheme (definite, demonstrative, quantifier) occurs just once, after the participle of the final clause. In addition to its own semantic contribution, in this context the postparticipial morpheme serves as a **right-edge marker**, making it easier for the addressee to process such a complex construction. In (517), definite *ké* (inanimate singular E-class) is such a right-edge marker. The entire relative construction (as an NP) functions as object of ‘believe’ and therefore takes accusative *gi*, which also occurs just once, after definite *ké*.

- (517) *[[bà:-ólé má] nǎ: í dìn-ô:]*
 [[father-house in] yesterday 1PlSbj encounter.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O]
[í gìn-ê:]
 [1PlSbj say.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E]
[í ŋw-ě: ké] gi,
 [1PlSbj hear.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E **Def.InanSg.E** **Acc,**
[ké gi] [yámǎ-ndá: kó] dógá-lá-y
 [InanSg.E Acc] [believe-VblN Def.InanSg.O] leave-HortNeg-1Pl
 ‘What we found (= inherited/learned), what we said, and what we heard formerly in the family, may we not leave (= abandon) believing in it!’ (2005-1a)

14.2.9 Final doubling of head noun

Rarely, the noun from the head NP within the relative clause is repeated after the relative clause proper (without modifiers or determiners). It takes {L}-toned form, indicating that the repeated noun is “possessed” by the relative clause proper.

I have only one textual example (518).

- (518) *[[kòŋgò^L ó dùmǎ-ŋgà kà] ^Lkòŋgò]*
 [[**thing**^L 2SgSbj get-Fut.PplSbj Top] ^L**thing**]
òndú-Ø kǒy
 not.be-3SgSbj Emph
 ‘There is definitely nothing that you get.’ (2005-1a)

Doubling of the head noun occurs more frequently in several other Dogon languages. It is probably best developed in Togo Kan. The post-relative doubled element is usually either a

semantically light ontological noun that can head an adverbial relative, such as ‘manner’, ‘place’, or ‘(point in) time’ (or ‘day’, ‘year’, etc.), or else it functions as a kind of classifier, such as human singular or human plural. (518) is consistent with this pattern, since ‘thing’ is a semantically light noun, equivalent to an inanimate singular classifier.

14.3 Morphology of verbal participles in relative clauses

The “verb” of the relative clause is a **participle** that agrees with the head NP in intrinsic nominal features (class and number), but not in pronominal person. The participle consists, maximally, of the verb stem, an AN (aspect-negation) suffix except in the suffixless perfective positive, and an ending agreeing with the intrinsic features of the head NP. Tones distinguish subject participles (i.e. when the head NP is a subject) from nonsubject participles (when the head NP is anything else) in some AN categories. Present and future participles are also distinguished by tone. They have a portmanteau suffix *-ŋga* distinct from the regular AN suffixes in main clauses (present *-ŋjò-* §10.1.3.6, future *-m- ~ -mbò-* §10.1.3.4).

The relationship between regular inflectable AN stems and their participles is summarized schematically in (519), which omits stem tones. Symbol *-α:* represents the long-vowel agreement ending (*-e:*, *-ε:*, *-o:*, and *-ɔ:*) in **mutating** (as opposed to suffixing) participles. “E” means E-stem (as in the perfective), “A/O” the A/O stem; see §3.3.5.2 on these vocally-defined stems.

(519)	category	inflected	participle	
			subject	nonsubject
	a. suffixing participles			
	present	A/O- <i>ŋjò</i>		A/O- <i>ŋgà</i>
	future	A/O- <i>m̀</i>		A/O- <i>ŋgà</i>
	b. mutating participles			
	<i>zero AN suffix</i>			
	perfective	E	E- <i>α:</i>	E- <i>α:</i>
	<i>nonzero AN suffix</i>			
	perfective negative	A/O- <i>l</i>	A/O- <i>l-α:</i>	A/O- <i>l-α:</i>
	present negative	A/O- <i>ndi</i>	A/O- <i>nd-α:</i>	A/O- <i>nd-α:</i>
	future negative	A/O- <i>ndi</i>	A/O- <i>nd-α:</i>	

Suffixing participles can add animate plural *-mbo* to *-ŋga*, but do not allow the inanimate singular suffixes *-ŋgo* and *-ŋge* that can follow nouns (§4.1.3) and adjectives (§4.5.1.2). This suggests that participial *-ŋga* represents the neutralization of inanimate *-ŋgo* and *-ŋge* as well as animate singular zero. Participles also do not allow the *-ye* suffix that occurs in some adjectives (§4.5.1.2).

The final *-α:* of mutating participles (519b) has two forms, E and O, as is the case with mutating nouns (§4.1.2) and adjectives (§4.5.1.1). For animates and pseudo-animates, E is singular and O is plural. For inanimates, O is singular (O/E class) and E is either singular

(E/E class) or plural (both inanimate classes). The actual vowels are *ɛ:* or *e:* for the E category, *ɔ:* or *o:* for the O category, respecting the ATR-harmonic class of the verb stem.

Stem-tones are omitted from (519) but are described in detail in the following sections. I point out here that participles share the stem-tone formulae of main-clause verbs that, among other things, distinguish present from future. This is hinted at in (519) by the acute accent on the nasals in the future suffixes. For some but not all mutating participles, there is in addition a tonal distinction, expressed chiefly on the final *-α:*, between subject and nonsubject participles. The choice depends on whether the head of the relative is subject or has some other function (object, possessor, adverb).

A few examples here will give the general flavor of what relative constructions look like. These are object relatives with inanimate singular O-class noun ‘meat’ as head.

- (520) a. *nàmà^L* *mí* *kúb-ò:* *kó*
 meat^L 1SgSbj eat.meat.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O
 ‘the meat that I ate’
- b. *nàmà^L* *mí* *kùbò-l-ò:* *kó*
 meat^L 1SgSbj eat.meat-PfvNeg-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O
 ‘the meat that I did not eat’
- c. *nàmà^L* *mí* *kùbò-ŋgà-Ø* *kó*
 meat^L 1SgSbj eat.meat-Pres-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O
 ‘the meat that I eat’
- d. *nàmà^L* *mí* *kùbǒ-ŋgà-Ø* *kó*
 meat^L 1SgSbj eat.meat-Fut-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O
 ‘the meat that I will eat’
- e. *nàmà^L* *mí* *kùbò-nd-ò:* *kó*
 meat^L 1SgSbj eat.meat-PresNeg-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O
 ‘the meat that I do not eat’
- f. *nàmà^L* *mí* *kùbǒ-nd-ò:* *kó*
 meat^L 1SgSbj eat.meat-FutNeg-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O
 ‘the meat that I will not eat’

14.3.1 Participle of perfective positive verb (*-á:*, *-à:*, *-ǎ:*)

The mutating participle ends in a long-vowel suffix agreeing with the head NP. The suffixes are *-ɛ:* and *-ɔ:* replacing final *ɛ* in the inflectable perfective stem of -ATR stems, and *-e:* and *-o:* replacing final *e* in the perfective of +ATR stems (§10.1.3.1). The front/back distinction expresses E versus O agreement categories.

Final-syllable tones distinguish subject from nonsubject participles. For all but the three falling-toned verbs in (521d) below, the tones of the stem (i.e. omitting the final participial vowel) are either /H/ or /LH/ (realized as LH*), depending on the lexical melody. In (521b-c),

the initial mora of the participles is L-toned for ‘leave’ and ‘be born’, respecting the lexical /LH/ melody that is also evident in the chaining form. The stem-tone formula is therefore XH* where X is the initial-mora lexical variable.

The subject participles of (tonally) regular verbs end in an H-toned long vowel. The nonsubject participles end in an L-toned long vowel, except that this vowel is falling-toned for monosyllabic verbs (521a) and for {LH}-toned Cv(C)Cv bisyllabics like ‘leave’ (521b). In other words, the nonsubject participles end in an L-tone element that fills the entire final long vowel for most verbs including all trisyllabic and longer stems, but is confined to the final mora when the final H-tone of the stem would otherwise be obliterated.

For the three falling-toned verbs, the falling tone is preserved throughout, so for them the subject and nonsubject participles are indistinguishable (521d).

(521) Perfective positive participles

	gloss	chaining	main clause	participle	
				subject	nonsubject
a.	‘come’	<i>wé</i>	<i>wè-</i>	<i>w-é:</i> <i>w-ó:</i>	<i>w-ê:</i> <i>w-ô:</i>
	‘see’	<i>yé</i>	<i>yè-</i>	<i>y-é:</i> <i>y-ó:</i>	<i>y-ê:</i> <i>y-ô:</i>
b.	‘slaughter’	<i>sémé</i>	<i>sèmè-</i>	<i>sém-é:</i> <i>sém-ó:</i>	<i>sém-è:</i> <i>sém-ò:</i>
	‘teach’	<i>bǎ:ré</i>	<i>bà:rè-</i>	<i>bǎ:r-é:</i> <i>bǎ:r-ó:</i>	<i>bǎ:r-è:</i> <i>bǎ:r-ò:</i>
	‘leave’	<i>dògé</i>	<i>dògè-</i>	<i>dòg-é:</i> <i>dòg-ó:</i>	<i>dòg-ê:</i> <i>dòg-ò:</i>
	‘say’	<i>gìné</i>	<i>gìnè-</i>	<i>gìn-é:</i> <i>gìn-ó:</i>	<i>gìn-ê:</i> <i>gìn-ò:</i>
	‘cover’	<i>yàmbí</i>	<i>yàmbè-</i>	<i>yàmb-é:</i> <i>yàmb-ó:</i>	<i>yàmb-è:</i> <i>yàmb-ò:</i>
	‘scrub’	<i>túgújé</i>	<i>tùgùjè-</i>	<i>túgúj-é:</i> <i>túgúj-ó:</i>	<i>túgúj-è:</i> <i>túgúj-ò:</i>
c.	‘be born’	<i>nàlí-yé</i>	<i>nàli-yè-</i>	<i>nàlí-y-é:</i> <i>nàlí-y-ó:</i>	<i>nàlí-y-è:</i> <i>nàlí-y-ò:</i>
	‘rinse self’	<i>sámbílí-yé</i>	<i>sámbìli-yè-</i>	<i>sámbílí-y-é:</i> <i>sámbílí-y-ó:</i>	<i>sámbílí-y-è:</i> <i>sámbílí-y-ò:</i>

d. 'bring'	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jê:-</i>	<i>j-ê:</i>	<i>j-ê:</i>
			<i>j-ô:</i>	<i>j-ô:</i>
'arrive'	<i>dwê:</i>	<i>dwê:-</i>	<i>dw-ê:</i>	<i>dw-ê:</i>
			<i>d-ô:</i>	<i>d-ô:</i>
'find'	<i>dîê:</i>	<i>dîê:-</i>	<i>dîê-ê:</i>	<i>dîê-ê:</i>
			<i>dîê-ô:</i>	<i>dîê-ô:</i>

Textual examples of perfective subject participles are in (522).

- (522) a. *táwè* *dùmí-y-ó:* *òndú-Ø*
 maybe get-MP.**Pfv-PplSbj**.InanSg.O not.be-3SgSbj
 'Basically nothing was gained.' (*dùmí-yé*)
 (lit. "Maybe [what was gained] does not exist.")
- b. *[[ó* ^L*bà]* *[ó* *nàl-é:* *mó]]*
 [[2SgPoss ^Lfather] [2SgObj give.birth.**Pfv-PplSbj**.AnSg Def.AnSg]]
ò *kélà-Ø*
 2SgObj not.want-3SgSbj
 'your father who bore (= sired) you doesn't want/love you.' (2005-1a) (*nǎl*)
- c. *[nǎ:* *jàng-é:* *mó* *yà:]*
 [yesterday begin.**Pfv-PplSbj**.AnSg Def.AnSg Foc]
kúmbí-y *jà-mb-è:*
 keep-MP can-Fut-Ppl.SbjFoc
 '(Only) one who began yesterday (= in the past) [focus] can maintain them.'
 (2005-1a)

Examples of perfective nonsubject participles are in §14.4.2.1 below.

14.3.2 Participle of perfective negative verb (-*l-α:*)

In this participle, the stem is segmentally identical to the inflectable perfective negative with suffix *-l-* (§10.1.4.2). This is followed by mutating *-e:* and *-o:* for the two agreement categories. In the nonsubject participles, the entire word is {L}-toned. In the subject participles, the suffix is H-toned, while the stem is H-toned except that lexically /LH/ stems of two or more syllables have an L-toned stem-initial syllable, and monosyllabic stems that have L-tone before perfective negative *-l-* in the inflectable paradigm (realized as rising tone on the stem before the vowelless 3Sg *-l-Ø*) retain this L-tone in the participle.

(523) Perfective negative participles

	gloss	main clause	participle	
			subject	nonsubject
a.	‘come’	<i>wò-l-</i>	<i>wò-l-é:</i> <i>wò-l-ó:</i>	<i>wò-l-è:</i> <i>wò-l-ò:</i>
	‘see’	<i>yà:-l-</i>	<i>yà:-l-é:</i> <i>yà:-l-ó:</i>	<i>yà:-l-è:</i> <i>yà:-l-ò:</i>
b.	‘slaughter’	<i>sémá-l-</i>	<i>sémá-l-é:</i> <i>sémá-l-ó:</i>	<i>sèmà-l-è:</i> <i>sèmà-l-ò:</i>
	‘leave’	<i>dògá-l-</i>	<i>dògá-l-é:</i> <i>dògá-l-ó:</i>	<i>dògà-l-è:</i> <i>dògà-l-ò:</i>
c.	‘scrub’	<i>túgújá-l-</i>	<i>túgújá-l-é:</i> <i>túgújá-l-ó:</i>	<i>tùgùjà-l-è:</i> <i>tùgùjà-l-ò:</i>
	‘be born’	<i>nàlí-yá-l-</i>	<i>nàlí-yá-l-é:</i> <i>nàlí-yá-l-ó:</i>	<i>nàlì-yà-l-è:</i> <i>nàlì-yà-l-ò:</i>
	‘rinse self’	<i>sámbílí-yá-l-</i>	<i>sámbílí-yá-l-é:</i> <i>sámbílí-yá-l-ó:</i>	<i>sàmbìlì-yà-l-è:</i> <i>sàmbìlì-yà-l-ò:</i>

Textual examples of perfective negative subject participles are in (524).

- (524) a. *[gàjí dùmá-l-é: mó là]*
 [snatch obtain-PfvNeg-PplSbj.AnSg Def.AnSg also]
[ànné yà:] ìngì-yá-m̀
 [how Foc] stand-MP-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘(Any-)one who has not gotten (something) to appropriate for himself, he for his part, how will he stop (= end up)?’ (2005-1a)
- b. *jàngà káná-l-é:,*
 study do-PfvNeg-PplSbj.AnSg,
[kòngò^L mó tìgà-ngà] pàlá-Ø
 [thing^L 3SgSbj know-Pres.PplNonSbj] be.small-3SgSbj
 ‘One who does not study (= go to school), the thing that he/she knows is small.’
 (2005-1a)

14.3.3 Participle of present positive verb (-ngà)

As an inflected stem, the present has suffix *-njò-* plus pronominal-subject suffix. In the participle, *-njò-* is replaced by a suffix *-ngà-*. The verb has the A/O stem in both the inflected paradigm and the participles. The participle does not agree with the singular noun class of the head NP. However, for animate (including pseudo-animate) head NPs, the plural suffix *-mbò*

is added after the *-ngà-* suffix. The subject and nonsubject participles are **identical** (tonally as well as segmentally).

This participle occurs in two tonal variants, one with {L}-tones, and the other with the typical ((X))H*(L) stem-tone formula also found in the inflectable present with suffix *-njò-*. There may be subtle differences in usage, but I have not been able to distinguish the meanings. I tentatively conclude that the ((X))H*(L) type is primary. Both variant tone formulae are distinguishable from the formula of the corresponding future participles, which always have rising tone on the final stem-syllable.

The variants with {L}-tones are illustrated in (525).

(525) Present positive participles, {L}-toned variants

	gloss	main clause	participle	
			simple	with AnPl <i>-mbò</i>
a.	‘come’ ‘see’	<i>wó-njò-</i> <i>yá-njò-</i>	<i>wò-ngà</i> <i>yà-ngà</i>	<i>wò-ngà-mbò</i> <i>yà-ngà-mbò</i>
b.	‘slaughter’ ‘leave’	<i>sémà-njò-</i> <i>dógà-njò-</i>	<i>sèmà-ngà</i> <i>dògà-ngà</i>	<i>sèmà-ngà-mbò</i> <i>dògà-ngà-mbò</i>
c.	‘scrub’ ‘be born’ ‘rinse self’	<i>túgùjà-njò-</i> <i>nàlí-yá-njò-</i> <i>sámbílí-yà-njò-</i>	<i>tùgùjà-ngà</i> <i>nàlí-yà-ngà</i> <i>sàmbìlí-yà-ngà</i>	<i>tùgùjà-ngà-mbò</i> <i>nàlí-yà-ngà-mbò</i> <i>sàmbìlí-yà-ngà-mbò</i>

The variants with ((X))H*(L) stem formulae are illustrated in (526).

(526) Present positive participles, ((X))H*(L) stem variants

	gloss	main clause	participle	
			simple	with AnPl <i>-mbò</i>
a.	‘come’ ‘see’	<i>wó-njò-</i> <i>yá-njò-</i>	<i>wó-ngà</i> <i>yá-ngà</i>	<i>wó-ngà-mbò</i> <i>yá-ngà-mbò</i>
b.	‘slaughter’ ‘leave’	<i>sémà-njò-</i> <i>dógà-njò-</i>	<i>sémà-ngà</i> <i>dógà-ngà</i>	<i>sémà-ngà-mbò</i> <i>dógà-ngà-mbò</i>
c.	‘scrub’ ‘be born’ ‘rinse self’	<i>túgùjà-njò-</i> <i>nàlí-yá-njò-</i> <i>sámbílí-yà-njò-</i>	<i>túgùjà-ngà</i> <i>nàlí-yà-ngà</i> <i>sámbílí-yà-ngà</i>	<i>túgùjà-ngà-mbò</i> <i>nàlí-yà-ngà-mbò</i> <i>sámbílí-yà-ngà-mbò</i>

A textual example with ((X))H*(L) formula is (527a). Textual examples with {L}-tones are (527b-d). The relative clauses have nonsubject heads in (527a-c) and a subject head in (527d). In the interlinears I indicate whether the head is nonsubject or subject (Ppl.NonSbj, PplSbj),

but for present positive (and future positive) participles this is irrelevant to the participial forms.

- (527) a. *[[ó^L kì:] mà:mì-n] mà] bìrò:^L*
 [[2SgPoss ^Lhead] ability] in] work(n)^L
ó bìrà-ηgà
 2SgSbj work(v)-**Pres.PplNonSbj**
 ‘the work that you perform within your own capabilities’ (2005-1a)
- b. *bìrò:^L ó bìrà-ηgà dínđi,*
 work(n)^L 2SgSbj work(v)-**Pres.PplNonSbj** all,
[[bíró: ó gò kó] bǎy nè] bírá
 [[work(n) 2SgPoss Poss Def.InanSg.O] learn then.SS] work(v).Imprt
 ‘(In) every job that you do, learn your work and do (it).’ (2005-1a)
- c. *ó ìnò-ηgà*
 2SgSbj go-**Pres.PplNonSbj**
 ‘(the place) where you-Sg are going’ (2005-1a)
- d. *[[nǎy-ηgò kó]*
 [[good-InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O]
[[gǎr mà] ìnò-ηgà kó]
 [[front in] go-**Pres.PplSbj** Def.InanSg.O]
 ‘the good (thing), (the one) that goes forward’ (2005-1a)

14.3.4 Participle of future positive verb (-*ηgà*)

The regular inflected form of the future verb (§10.1.3.4) has 3Sg portmanteau *-m̂*, while other pronominal-subject forms are based on *-mbô-* (*sêmá-m̂* ‘he/she will slaughter’, *sêmà-mbô-m̂* ‘I will slaughter’). The corresponding participle replaces these suffixes with suffix *-ηgà-*. The stem proper has a final <LH>-toned syllable, all preceding stem tones being low, just as in the inflectable future stem. The formula is therefore **L*H-L** including the suffix. The final H-tone of the stem is realized on the nasal of *-ηgà-*. There is no change from subject to nonsubject participles. For animate plural heads, plural *-mbo* is added (*-ηgà-mbò*).

The future positive participle is segmentally identical to the present positive participle, but they differ in the tone formulae of the stem, notably in the stem-final H-tone in the future.

(528) Future positive participles

	gloss	main clause (3Sg)	participle	
			simple	with AnPl <i>-mbò</i>
a.	‘come’	<i>wǒ-m̂</i>	<i>wǒ-ηgà</i>	<i>wǒ-ηgà-mbò</i>
	‘see’	<i>yǎ-m̂</i>	<i>yǎ-ηgà</i>	<i>yǎ-ηgà-mbò</i>

b. ‘slaughter’	<i>sèmá-m̀</i>	<i>sèmǎ-ŋà</i>	<i>sèmǎ-ŋà-mb̀</i>
‘leave’	<i>dògá-m̀</i>	<i>dògǎ-ŋà</i>	<i>dògǎ-ŋà-mb̀</i>
c. ‘scrub’	<i>tùgùjá-m̀</i>	<i>tùgùǎ-ŋà</i>	<i>tùgùǎ-ŋà-mb̀</i>
‘be born’	<i>nàlí-yá-m̀</i>	<i>nàli-yǎ-ŋà</i>	<i>nàli-yǎ-ŋà-mb̀</i>
‘rinse self’	<i>sàmbìli-yá-m̀</i>	<i>sàmbìli-yǎ-ŋà</i>	<i>sàmbìli-yǎ-ŋà-mb̀</i>

The future positive participle is part of the ‘(know) what to VERB’ construction (529).

(529)	<i>mí</i>	<i>kànǎ-ŋà</i>	<i>éndà:-m</i>
	1SgSbj	do-Fut.Ppl.NonSbj	not.know-1SgSbj
	‘I don’t know what to do.’		

For a different construction meaning ‘(know) where to go/come’, see §10.5.4.

Textual examples of future positive participles in subject relatives are (530a-b). Further examples are in the section on ‘before ...’ adverbial clauses (§15.2.8).

(530)	a.	<i>[íyó</i>	<i>[í</i>	<i>gì]</i>	<i>kòŋgò^L</i>	<i>gò-mǔ-ŋà]</i>	<i>éndà:-m</i>
		[today	[1Pl	Acc]	thing ^L	go.out-Caus-Fut.PplSbj]	not.know-1SgSbj
		‘I don’t know any (other) thing that will get us out nowadays.’ (2005-1a)					
	b.	<i>[yè^L</i>	<i>dí→n]</i>	<i>nèn,</i>			
		[InanPl ^L	all]	for,			
		<i>nì:</i>	<i>bǎl</i>	<i>mòmbǎ-ŋà</i>	<i>mó↗,</i>		
		mother	gather	assemble-Fut.PplSbj	Def.AnSg,		
		<i>[ándàl</i>	<i>kó]=y</i>				
		[knowledge	Def.InanSg.O]=it.is				
		‘for all those (things), the mother (= chief) that will gather (them) and put (them) together is knowledge.’ (2005-1a)					

14.3.5 Participle of present negative verb (-*nd-á:*, -*nd-à:*)

All negative participles are constructed by mutations among mid-height vowels, applied to the main-clause negative suffix. The participle corresponding to present negative *-ndí-* (§10.1.4.4) is segmentally identical to the participle corresponding to future negative *-ndì-* (following section), just as the regular inflected conjugations of the two categories are segmentally identical. Again it is tones that distinguish the two.

In the present negative participle, subject relatives end in *-é:* or *-ó:* depending on agreement category. For nonsubject relatives, the ending is *-è:* or *-ò:*. The stem has ((X))H*(L) formula, similar but (seemingly) not quite identical to the (X)H*L formula that it has in its inflected present negative paradigm. The apparent difference is that the final L-tone of the stem is not obligatory in the participle, hence the parenthesized (L). However, the final L is absent only in nonsubject participles (i.e. with before L-toned suffixal vowel) of *Cv-* or *Cwv-* monosyllabics, like ‘come’ and ‘see’ in (531a) below. For example, *wó-nd-è:* occurs instead of #*wò-nd-è:*. Such stems do have a falling tone in the subject participles, which have

an H-toned suffixal vowel. For example, subject participle *wô-nd-é:* matches the tones of the main-clause form *wô-ndí-*. I conclude that there is no structural difference between ((X))H*(L) in the participles and (X)H*L with obligatory L in the inflected forms. There is just an extra twist in how the formula is realized in monomoraic stems before an L-toned suffix.

(531) Present negative participles

	gloss	main clause	participle	
			subject	nonsubject
a.	‘come’	<i>wô-ndí-</i>	<i>wô-nd-é:</i> <i>wô-nd-ó:</i>	<i>wó-nd-è:</i> <i>wó-nd-ò:</i>
	‘see’	<i>yâ-ndí-</i>	<i>yâ-nd-é:</i> <i>yâ-nd-ó:</i>	<i>yá-nd-è:</i> <i>yá-nd-ò:</i>
b.	‘slaughter’	<i>sémà-ndí-</i>	<i>sémà-nd-é:</i> <i>sémà-nd-ó:</i>	<i>sémà-nd-è:</i> <i>sémà-nd-ò:</i>
	‘leave’	<i>dógà-ndí-</i>	<i>dógà-nd-é:</i> <i>dógà-nd-ó:</i>	<i>dógà-nd-è:</i> <i>dógà-nd-ò:</i>
c.	‘scrub’	<i>túgújà-ndí-</i>	<i>túgújà-nd-é:</i> <i>túgújà-nd-ó:</i>	<i>túgújà-nd-è:</i> <i>túgújà-nd-ò:</i>
	‘be born’	<i>nàlí-yà-ndí-</i>	<i>nàlí-yà-nd-é:</i> <i>nàlí-yà-nd-ó:</i>	<i>nàlí-yà-nd-è:</i> <i>nàlí-yà-nd-ò:</i>
	‘rinse self’	<i>sámbílí-yà-ndí-</i>	<i>sámbílí-yà-nd-é:</i> <i>sámbílí-yà-nd-ó:</i>	<i>sámbílí-yà-nd-è:</i> <i>sámbílí-yà-nd-ò:</i>

I have also heard nonsubject participles that were entirely {L}-toned, but the forms given above are those given by my assistant in careful speech and appear to me to be basic.

The following examples show the difference between subject (532a) and nonsubject (532b) present negative participles.

- (532) a. *nò:*^L *yé* *kóndò-nd-é:* *mó*
 person^L see do.well-**PresNeg**-PplSbj.AnSg Def.AnSg
 ‘a person who doesn’t see well’
- b. *kèngè*^L *ó* *yé* *kóndò-nd-è:* *ké*
 place^L 2SgSbj see do.well-**PresNeg**-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E
 ‘a place where you-Sg do not see well’

Two examples of subject participles with H-toned suffix *-nd-é:* occur in the textual passage (533).

- (533) *[bè^L dîn] mà là] [hú:ⁿ mǎ:mà-nd-é:],*
 [AnPl all] in also] [take! be.capable-**PresNeg-PplSbj**.AnSg],
[mó dàm-b-é: là] òndú-Ø,
 [AnSg be.like-PplSbj.AnSg also] not.be-3SgSbj,
bíró: bàrí-yà-nd-é: là,
 work(n) expand-MP-**PresNeg-PplSbj**.AnSg also,
[mó dàm-b-é: là] òndú-Ø,
 [AnSg be.like-PplSbj.AnSg also] not.be-3SgSbj,
 ‘Among all of them, there is no-one who is as unable as he (= farmer) (to say) “here, take (this)!” Likewise, there is no-one who progresses less at work than he (= farmer).’ (2005-1a)

For *dàm-b-é:*, which occurs twice in this passage, see §8.4.1.

14.3.6 Participle of future negative verb (-*nd-à:*)

The participles are based on the inflected future negative (§10.1.4.3) with L-toned suffix *-ndì-* following a verb with L*H tones. The stem-final H is realized on the *n* of the suffix. The participles are mutating, and end in *-è:* and *-ò:* for both subject and nonsubject (but see comments below).

For both of my assistants, in positive participles the stem has the same tone formula **L*H** as in the inflected future negative. That is, an initial L-tone and a stem-final H-tone are obligatory, with any remaining medial syllables being L-toned: monosyllabic <LH>, bisyllabic L.<LH>, trisyllabic L.L.<LH>, etc. The stem-final H distinguishes the future negative participle from the present negative participle (preceding section).

One assistant consistently gave the same forms (including tones) for the nonsubject participles as for the subject participles. In particular, the stem-final H-tone element was always audible. In this way, all future negative participles are clearly distinguishable from present negative participles, but at the cost of sacrificing an audible distinction between subject and nonsubject future negative participles.

The second assistant, in elicitation, sometimes gave nonsubject future negative participles identical to the corresponding subject participles, like the first assistant. I therefore take this pattern to be predominant. However, on other occasions his nonsubject future negative participles had {L}-tones. In this fashion, the distinction between subject and nonsubject future negative participles is audibly expressed, but at the cost of partially merging the nonsubject future negative participles with the nonsubject present negative participles, which can also be {L}-toned. This neutralization of categories cannot be recovered (by the listener) from other clues in the relative clause.

This may reflect leakage between present negative and future negative, which have considerable semantic overlap (the future is often used in Najamba to make general statements). Especially given the subtlety of the tonal distinctions, some confusion in direct elicitation (using French cues) is not surprising. Therefore the tables in (534) are based on the pattern, which I take to be basic, where subject and nonsubject future negative participles are identical in form, having the stem-final H-tone.

(534) Future negative participles

	gloss	main clause	participle	
			subject	nonsubject
a.	‘come’	<i>wǒ-ndì-</i>	<i>wǒ-nd-è:</i> <i>wǒ-nd-ò:</i>	<i>wǒ-nd-è:</i> <i>wǒ-nd-ò:</i>
	‘see’	<i>yǎ-ndì-</i>	<i>yǎ-nd-è:</i> <i>yǎ-nd-ò:</i>	<i>yǎ-nd-è:</i> <i>yǎ-nd-ò:</i>
b.	‘slaughter’	<i>sèmǎ-ndì-</i>	<i>sèmǎ-nd-è:</i> <i>sèmǎ-nd-ò:</i>	<i>sèmǎ-nd-è:</i> <i>sèmǎ-nd-ò:</i>
	‘leave’	<i>dògǎ-ndì-</i>	<i>dògǎ-nd-è:</i> <i>dògǎ-nd-ò:</i>	<i>dògǎ-nd-è:</i> <i>dògǎ-nd-ò:</i>
c.	‘scrub’	<i>tùgùjǎ-ndì-</i>	<i>tùgùjǎ-nd-è:</i> <i>tùgùjǎ-nd-ò:</i>	<i>tùgùjǎ-nd-è:</i> <i>tùgùjǎ-nd-ò:</i>
	‘be born’	<i>nàlì-yǎ-ndì-</i>	<i>nàlì-yǎ-nd-è:</i> <i>nàlì-yǎ-nd-ò:</i>	<i>nàlì-yǎ-nd-è:</i> <i>nàlì-yǎ-nd-ò:</i>
	‘rinse self’	<i>sàmbìlì-yǎ-ndì-</i>	<i>sàmbìlì-yǎ-nd-è:</i> <i>sàmbìlì-yǎ-nd-ò:</i>	<i>sàmbìlì-yǎ-nd-è:</i> <i>sàmbìlì-yǎ-nd-ò:</i>

The identity of subject and nonsubject participles is illustrated in (535a-b). The participle is *tùgùjǎ-nd-ò:* with stem-final H-tone in both examples.

- (535) a.. *nò-mbò^L* [*sò-ŋgó* *kó*]
 person-Pl [garment-InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O]
tùgùjǎ-nd-ò: *bé*
 scrub-FutNeg-PplSbj.AnPl Def.AnPl
 ‘people who will not scrub the garment’
- b. *sò-ŋgò^L* *mí* *tùgùjǎ-nd-ò:* *kó*
 garment-InanSg.O^L 1SgSbj scrub-FutNeg-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O
 ‘the garment that I will not scrub’

As in these examples, there are usually clues elsewhere in the relative clause that allow the listener to correctly identify the head in spite of the merger of subject and nonsubject participles. For example, the presence of a preparticipial pronominal subject (1Sg) in (535b) is sufficient to signal a nonsubject relative clause. Of course, selectional restrictions on subjects and objects are also helpful when the verb is e.g. ‘slaughter’, ‘eat’, ‘chop’, ‘cook’, or the like.

14.3.7 Participle of progressive negative verb (-*njo-nd-α*.)

This participle is closely related to the regular inflectable main-clause form for this category, which ends in *-njò-ndí-* (§10.1.4.5). In the subject participle, the stem has the same tone formula **((X))H*(L)** as in the inflected forms, and the participial ending is mutating *-é:* or *-ó:* depending on agreement category. The nonsubject forms are segmentally identical but are {L}-toned.

(536) Progressive negative participles

	gloss	main clause	participle	
			subject	nonsubject
a.	‘come’	<i>wó-njò-ndí̀</i>	<i>wó-njò-nd-é:</i>	<i>wò-njò-nd-è:</i>
	‘see’	<i>yá-njò-ndí-</i>	<i>wó-njò-nd-ó:</i>	<i>wò-njò-nd-ò:</i>
b.	‘slaughter’	<i>sémà-njò-ndí-</i>	<i>yá-njò-nd-é:</i>	<i>yà-njò-nd-è:</i>
	‘leave’	<i>dógà-njò-ndí-</i>	<i>yá-njò-nd-ó:</i>	<i>yà-njò-nd-ò:</i>
c.	‘scrub’	<i>túgùjà-njò-ndí-</i>	<i>sémà-njò-nd-é:</i>	<i>sèmà-njò-nd-è:</i>
	‘be born’	<i>nàlí-yà-njò-ndí-</i>	<i>sémà-njò-nd-ó:</i>	<i>sèmà-njò-nd-ò:</i>
	‘rinse self’	<i>sàmbilí-yá-njò-ndí-</i>	<i>dógà-njò-nd-é:</i>	<i>dògà-njò-nd-è:</i>
			<i>dógà-njò-nd-ó:</i>	<i>dògà-njò-nd-ò:</i>

14.3.8 Participle of perfect verb (*jòg-â:-*)

The inflectable perfect construction (‘have VP-ed’) involves an inflected form of either *jò-* or *jòg-â:-* (§10.1.3.3). The corresponding participles are based on the longer form *jòg-â:-*.

In subject participles, the main verb has its usual chaining form with lexical tone melody, e.g. /LH/ for ‘get up’ (537a-b).

- (537) a. *èndè:*^L *bèlí-yé* *jòg-â:* *mó*
 child^L get.up-MP **Perfect**-PplSbj Def.AnSg
 ‘the child who has already gotten up’
- b. *òndè:*^L *bèlí-yé* *jòg-â:-mbò* *bé*
 child.PI^L get.up-MP **Perfect**-PplSbj-Pl Def.AnPl
 ‘the children who have already gotten up’

In elicitation, the regular pattern for nonsubject relatives is that both the participle *jòg-à:-* and the preceding main verb are subject to a wide-scope {L} overlay. I show this in tonosyntactic brackets followed by ^L superscript in (538).

- (538) *wàkàti*^L [*òndô:* *bé*]
time^L [child.Pl Def.AnPl]
[*bèli-yè* *jòg-à:-*]^L *ké*
[get.up-MP **Perfect-PplNonSbj**]^L Def.InanSg.E
‘the time when the children have already gotten up’

Textual example (539a) confirms the validity of this {L}-toned pattern. However, textual example (539b) seemingly presents a distinct construction where the verb *há:né* ‘ought’ and the participle *jòg-â:* retain their tones. Follow-up elicitation revealed that in this version, the participle is optionally followed by the ‘it is’ enclitic =*y*, hence *jòg-â: = ŷ*, though the enclitic did not occur in this textual passage. This is exactly the main-clause form of *jòg-â:*, leading me to think that *jòg-â:* twice in (539b) is really a main-clause rather than a participial form, even though the discourse context tends to favor a relative-clause reading.

- (539) a. [*ó* [*gàn* *jòg-à:-*]^L *dîn*]
[2SgSbj [put.in **Perfect-PplNonSbj**]^L all]
‘everything you-Sg have put in’ (< *gǎn*) (2005-1a)
- b. [[*òlè*^L-*bàndí* *má*] *kán-lé* *há:né* *jòg-â:*]
[[[house^L-behind in] do-VblN ought **Perfect-PplNonSbj**]
kánà-mb-à: = ŷ = bè-Ø,
do-Fut-Pass=it.is=Past-3SgSbj,
[[[*sònjǎ:* ^L*kùl*] *mà*] *kán-lé* *há:né* *jòg-â:*]
[[[village ^Linside] in] do-VblN ought **Perfect-PplNonSbj**]
kánà-mb-â: = ŷ = bè-Ø [*búndán* *má*]
do-Fut-Pass=it.is=Past-3SgSbj [open.space in]
‘what one was supposed to do behind (= at the edge of) the village, it used to be done (thus), (and) what one was supposed to do inside the village, it used to be done at the open space.’ (2005-1a)

14.3.9 Participle of past verb (= *b-è:*, = *b-ò:*)

A verb form that ends in the conjugated **past** enclitic =*b-è-* or its negation =*bǎ-l* < / =*bà-lí*/ in a main clause (§10.3.1) corresponds to a participle with =*b-ě:* or =*b-ǎ:* in the positive subject participle, and with =*b-è:* or =*b-ò:* in the positive nonsubject participle. The **negative** counterparts have =*bà-l-é:* or =*bà-l-ó:* in subject relatives, and =*bà-l-è:* or =*bà-l-ò:* in nonsubject relative. However, in some combinations a morphologically positive participle of =*b-è-* is added to an already negated form of the same enclitic. The final vowel variation follows the usual rules for E and O agreement classes.

The following subsections illustrate particles for various past-time inflectional categories.

14.3.9.1 Participle of past imperfective (positive and negative)

The main-clause past imperfective contains *-m* (L-toned), which replaces present tense *-njò-* before the past enclitic (§10.3.1.5). Positive subject participles are in (540).

- (540) a. *nò:*^L *ɲgîm* *bírà-m = b-ě:* *mó*
 person^L here work(v)-**Pres=Past**-PplSbj.AnSg Def.AnSg
 ‘the person who used to work here.’
- b. *nò-mbò*^L *ɲgîm* *bírà-m = b-ě:* *bé*
 person-Pl^L here work(v)-**Pres=Past**-PplSbj.AnPl Def.AnPl
 ‘the people who used to work here.’

Negative subject participles are illustrated in in (541).

- (541) a. *nò:*^L *ɲgú* *kánà-m = bà-l-é:* *mó*
 person Prox.InanSg.O do-**Pres=Past**-Neg-PplSbj.AnSg Def.AnSg
 ‘the person who didn’t use to do that’
- b. *nò-mbò*^L *ɲgú* *kánà-m-bà-l-ó:* *bé*
 person-Pl Prox.InanSg.O do-**Pres=Past**-Neg-PplSbj.AnPl Def.AnPl
 ‘the people who didn’t use to do that’

Positive nonsubject relatives are illustrated in (542).

- (542) a. *[[í* *ɲwà-m = b-è:* *ké]* *mà]*
 [[1PISbj hear-**Pres=Past**-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Def.Inan.Sg.E] in]
gwè-Ø
 go.out.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘It (=Najamba community) has left (=ceased to practice) what we (=young people) used to hear about.’ (2005-1a)
- b. *[sà:gí-mbó* *nô:y* *tà:ndí:]*
 [month-Pl two three]
ó *kwà-m = b-ò:* *kó*
 2SgSbj eat-**Pres=Past**-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O
 ‘(They now eat in one day) what you-Sg used to eat in two or three months.’ (2005-1a)
- c. *[bíró:* *ɲǎ:* *yàli:*^L *é* *gòlà-m = b-è:*
 [work(n) yesterday field^L 2PISbj farm(v)-**Pres=Past**-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E
dîm] *[gòlé* *kirè-ý /*
 all] [farm(v) complete.Pfv-1PISbj
 ‘(For) every field that you-Pl did farm work on in the past, we-Pl completed the farming.’ (2005-1a)

Negative nonsubject relatives are in (543). The past enclitic is doubled, negative followed by positive.

- (543) a. *í kwà-m = bà-l-è: = b-è:*
 1PlSbj eat-**Pres=Past**-PfvNeg-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E=**Past**-Ppl.NonSbjInan
ké
 Def.InanSg.E
 ‘what we didn’t use to eat’
- b. *kòṅgò^L í*
 thing^L 1PlSbj
kàṅà-m = bà-l-ò: = b-ò
 do-**Pres=Past**-PfvNeg-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O=**Past**-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O
kó
 Def.InanSg.O
 ‘the thing that we didn’t use to do’

14.3.9.2 Participle of future-in-past (positive and negative)

The future-in-past form is segmentally identical to the past imperfective, but it has the distinctive **future** stem-tone formula L*H with a single final H-tone (§10.3.1.7).

Below are relatives containing, respectively, a positive subject participle (544a), a positive nonsubject participle (544b), a negative subject participle (544c), and a negative nonsubject participle (544d). Here I gloss *-m* (H-toned) as future, i.e. as an allomorph of future *-mbô-* ~ (3Sg portmanteau *-m*) in main clauses (§10.1.3.4). The past enclitic is doubled in the negative participles.

- (544) a. *nò:^L màmilì-yá-m = b-ě: mó*
 person^L go.back-MP-Fut=**Past**-PplSbj.AnSg Def.AnSg
 ‘the person who was going to go back’
- b. *dèṅàṅ^L mó màmilì-yá-m = b-è: ké*
 day^L 3SgSbj go.back-MP-Fut=**Past**-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E
 ‘the day (when) he/she was going to go back.’
- c. *nò:^L màmilì-yá-m = bà-l-é: = b-ě:*
 person^L go.back-MP-Fut=**Past**-PfvNeg-PplSbj.AnSg=**Past**-PplSbj.AnSg
mó
 Def.AnSg
 ‘the person who was not going to go back’

- d. *dèṅà̀n*^L *mó*
 day^L 3SgSbj
màmìlì-yá-m = bà-l-é: = b-ě:
 go.back-MP-Fut=**Past**-PfvNeg-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E=**Past**-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E
ké
 Def.InanSg.E
 ‘the day (when) he/she was not going to go back’

14.3.9.3 Participle of past perfect (positive and negative)

The past perfect (§10.3.1.8) is formed by adding the past enclitic to the chaining form of the verb in the positive, and to a perfective negative suffix complex in the negative (§10.3.1.8). The entire verb is {L}-toned in nonsubject relatives, whether the verb has lexical /LH/ or /H/ melody. The examples below have, respectively, a positive subject participle (545a), a positive nonsubject participle (545b), a negative subject participle (545c), and a negative nonsubject participle (545d). The negative forms add the participle of the past enclitic to a perfective negative participle.

- (545) a. *nò:*^L *màmìlì-yé = b-ě:* *mó*
 person^L go.back-MP=**Past**-PplSbj.AnSg Def.AnSg
 ‘the person who had gone back’
- b. *dèṅà̀n*^L *mó* *màmìlì-yè = b-è:* *ké*
 day^L 3SgSbj go.back-MP=**Past**-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E
 ‘the day (when) he/she had gone back.’
- c. *nò:*^L *màmìlì-yá-l-é: = b-ě:* *mó*
 person^L go.back-MP-**PfvNeg**-PplSbj.AnSg=**Past**-PplSbj.AnSg Def.AnSg
 ‘the person who had not gone back’
- d. *dèṅà̀n*^L *mó*
 day^L 3SgSbj
màmìlì-yà-l-è: = b-è:
 go.back-MP-**PfvNeg**-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E=**Past**-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E
ké
 Def.InanSg.E
 ‘the day (when) he/she had not gone back’

Changing ‘go back’ to ‘go down’ (to illustrate with a verb that has /H/ lexical melody), the participial forms would be *súgí = b-ě:* (545a), *sùgì = b-è:* (545b), *súgò-l-é: = b-ě:* (545c), and *sùgò-l-è: = b-è:* (545d). The {L} overlay in the nonsubject participles applies even to the three irregular verbs with /LHL/ and /HL/ melodies, e.g. *dwè: = b-è:* ‘arrived’ or *dinè: = b-è:* ‘found’ in counterparts to (545b).

In textual passage (546), the {L} overlay on nonsubject participles is observed in the forms based on both the verb *gòrè* with /LH/ melody and the verb *tùngé* with /H/ melody. The speaker's point is that one can reverse the ends of a blanket without affecting its functionality.

- (546) *[sò-ŋgò]^L-yámbú:* *kày,*
 [fabric-InanSg.O]^L-covering Top,
[[[nǎ: ó gòrè = b-è: kɛ] gí]
 [[[foot 2SgSbj stretch=**Past**-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E] Acc
bìndí nɛ] ... [[kí: gèndɛ] tíngá-ndí jà-mb-ò: ↗],
 turn then.SS] ... [[head beside] pass-Caus can-Fut-2SgSbj],
[[[kí: ó tùngé = b-è: gèndɛ],
 [[[head 2SgSbj rest.head.Pfv=**Past**-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E] beside],
bìndí nɛ] [[nǎ: gèndɛ] tíngá-ndí jà-mb-ò:]
 turn then.SS] [[foot beside] pass-Caus can-Fut-2SgSbj]
 'As for a blanket, having turned (= shifted) the part (= edge of the blanket) where you had (previously) stretched out your legs, you can pass (= shift) it toward the (= your) head, (and) if you turn (= shift) (the part) where (= under which) you had (previously) laid down your head, you can pass (= shift) it toward the (= your) feet.' (2005-1a)

14.3.10 Participle of stative verbs and quasi-verbs

Positive statives like *tìgà:-* 'know' have two alternative participial formations.

One type is **suffixal**, like the present and future participles of regular verbs. The suffix *-ŋgà* is identical to that used in present positive participles. A stative example is *tìgà-ŋgà* from 'know', animate plural *tìgà-ŋgà-mbò*. As with some present positive participles, all tones are L, or at least any structural H-tones in the stem are not reliably realized. There is no difference between subject and nonsubject participles.

- (547) a. *nò-mbò^L* *tìgà-ŋgà-mbò* *bé*
 person-Pl^L **know**-Pres.Ppl.Sbj-Pl Def.AnPl
 'the people who know'
- b. *kòŋgò^L* *mí* *tìgà-ŋgà* *kó*
 thing^L 1SgSbj **know**-Pres.Ppl.NonSbj Def.InanSg.O
 'the thing (= what) I know'

A fuller list of suffixing *-ŋgà* participles of this type from stative quasi-verbs and derived stative stance verbs is in (548). *jógò-* 'have' (§11.5.1) is replaced by *jò-* in the participle. Elsewhere *jò-* is common as a perfect auxiliary, competing with *jò-gà:-* (§10.1.3.3).

(548) Suffixing participles of positive statives

gloss	inflected	participle	with AnPl suffix
‘be’	<i>bò-</i>	<i>bò-ηgà</i>	<i>bò-ηgà-mbò</i>
‘can, be able’	<i>jà-</i>	<i>jà-ηgà</i>	<i>jà-ηgà-mbò</i>
‘have’	<i>jógò-</i>	<i>jò-ηgà</i>	<i>jò-ηgà-mbò</i>
‘know’	<i>tígà-</i>	<i>tìgà-ηgà</i>	<i>tìgà-ηgà-mbò</i>
‘be sitting’	<i>òbò-</i>	<i>òbò-ηgà</i>	<i>òbò-ηgà-mbò</i>
‘want’	<i>kíyò-</i>	<i>kìyò-ηgà</i>	<i>kìyò-ηgà-mbò</i>

The alternative is a **mutating** participle constructed by adding the long-vowel agreement suffixes directly to the stem. In this type, *jógò-* ‘have’ retains its bisyllabic form. Morphologically, this formation is akin to the perfective participle of regular verbs. The forms are in (549). I was unable to elicit forms of this type for ‘can, be able’.

(549) Mutating participles of positive statives

gloss	inflected form	participle	
		subject	nonsubject
‘be’	<i>bò-</i>	<i>b-é:</i>	<i>b-ê:</i>
		<i>b-ó:</i>	<i>b-ô:</i>
‘have’	<i>jógò-</i>	<i>jóg-è:</i>	<i>jòg-è:</i>
		<i>jóg-ò:</i>	<i>jòg-ò:</i>
‘know’	<i>tígà-</i>	<i>tìg-è:</i>	<i>tìg-è:</i>
		<i>tìg-ò:</i>	<i>tìg-ò:</i>
‘be sitting’	<i>òbò-</i>	<i>ób-è:</i>	<i>òb-è:</i>
		<i>ób-ò:</i>	<i>òb-ò:</i>
‘want’	<i>kíyò-</i>	<i>kíy-è:</i>	<i>kìy-è:</i>
		<i>kíy-ò:</i>	<i>kìy-ò:</i>

The interchangeability of the two participial types is exemplified by (550a-b).

- (550) a. *nò:*^L [*mí gí*] *tìg-è:* *mó*
 person^L [1Sg Acc] **know**-PplSbj.AnSg Def.AnSg
 ‘the person who knows me’
- b. *nò:*^L [*mí gí*] *tìgà-ηgà* *mó*
 person^L [1Sg Acc] **know**-Pres.PplSbj Def.AnSg
 [= (a)]

bò- ‘be’ is also part of the periphrastic positive progressive *-mbò bò-*. The English-like main-clause forms are of the type *bíró: bírà-mbò bò-m̄* ‘I am working’, with the uninflectable progressive suffix *-mbò* on the main verb, followed by the inflected form of *bò-* ‘be’ as

auxiliary (§10.1.3.5). The corresponding progressive **participle** simply replaces conjugated main-clause *bò-* by a corresponding participle. This can be either suffixed *bò-ɲgà(-mbò)* as in (548) above, illustrated in (551a-b), or a form from the mutating set {*b-é: b-ó: b-ê: b-ô:*} as in (540) above, illustrated in (551c).

- (551) a. *wàgàtí^L bírɔ́: bírà-mbò mí bò-ɲgà dín*
 time^L work(n) work(v)-**Prog** 1SgSbj **be-Stat.PplNonSbj** all
 ‘any time when I am working’
- b. *nò-mbò^L bírɔ́: bírà-mbò bò-ɲgà-mbò bé*
 person-Pl^L work(n) work(v)-**Prog** **be-Stat.PplSbj-Pl** Def.AnPl
 ‘the people who are working’
- c. *nò-mbò^L bírɔ́: bírà-mbò b-ó: bé*
 person-Pl work(n) work(v)-**Prog** **be-PplSbj.AnPl** Def.AnPl
 ‘the people who are working’

Negatives of ‘have’ and of stative stance verbs such as ‘be sitting’ have inflected forms based on stative **negative -ndí-** after {L}-toned stem (*jògò-ndí* ‘he doesn’t have’, *òbò-ndí* ‘he is not sitting’). The corresponding participles end in subject *-nd-é:* or *-nd-ó:* or in nonsubject *-nd-è:* or *-nd-ò:*, after the same {L}-toned stem, e.g. *jògò-nd-é:* for ‘have’ and *òbò-nd-é:* for ‘be sitting’.

The suppletive negative quasi-verb ‘not be’ is *òndí ~ òndú*. Its participles have mutating endings: subject participle *ònd-é:* or *ònd-ó:* (552a), nonsubject participle *ònd-è:* or *ònd-ò:*. Since *òndí ~ òndú* is also part of the progressive negative (after a main verb with uninflectable progressive suffix *-mbò*), these participles also occur in the progressive negative participle (552b).

- (552) a. *[[sòɲjɔ́: ^Lkùl] mà] nò-mbò^L ònd-ó: bé*
 [[village ^Linside] in] person-Pl^L **not.be-PplSbj.AnPl** Def.AnPl
 ‘the people who are not in the village’
- b. *nò-mbò^L bírɔ́: bírà-mbò ònd-ó: bé*
 person-Pl^L work(n) work(v)-**Prog** **not.be-PplSbj.AnPl** Def.AnPl
 ‘the people who are not working’

A fuller list of participles from suppletive negative statives is in (553). ‘Not know’ and ‘not want’ have -ATR {*e ɔ*} vocalism in the participles, versus +ATR {*e o*} vocalism in the inflected stem, while ‘not be’ is {*e o*} in both. The subject participles have an H-tone, while the nonsubject participles are entirely {L}-toned.

(553) Participles of suppletive negative statives

gloss	inflected	subject	nonsubject
‘not be’	<i>òndú-</i>	<i>ònd-é:</i> <i>ònd-ó:</i>	<i>ònd-è:</i> <i>ònd-ò:</i>
‘not know’	<i>éndà-</i>	<i>énd-è:</i> <i>énd-ð:</i>	<i>ènd-è:</i> <i>ènd-ð:</i>
‘not want’	<i>kélà-</i>	<i>kél-è:</i> <i>kél-è:</i>	<i>kèl-ð:</i> <i>kèl-ð:</i>

Examples with participles of ‘not know’ and ‘not want’ are in (554).

- (554) a. *nò-mbò^L* *énd-ð:* *bé*
 person-Pl^L **not.know**-PplSbj.AnPl Def.AnPl
 ‘the people who do not know’
- b. *nò-mbò^L* *kél-ð:* *bé*
 person-Pl^L **not.want**-PplSbj.AnPl Def.AnPl
 ‘the people who do not want’
- c. [*mó* *nò:^L* *kèl-è:*] *òndú-Ø*
 [3SgSbj person^L **not.want**-PplNonSbj.AnSg] not.be-3SgSbj
 ‘There is nobody whom he dislikes more.’ (2005-1a)

14.3.11 Participle of ‘it is’ (=y) and ‘it is not’ (=lá) clitics

There is no participle based on the positive ‘it is’ enclitic =y (and allomorphs). For singular reference, instead of saying e.g. ‘(the) one who is a dog’, one simply says ‘a/the dog’. However, one can work around this with a periphrasis when a universal quantifier is added. In this case, the ‘it is’ expression in its normal form is followed by particle *gà*, then by a participle based on *bò-* ‘be’. *gà* is elsewhere a variant of the topic particle (§19.1.1). In (555a-b), however, one might conjecture that it is a vestige of an older **gà* that is also preserved in non-perfective participial *-ngà*, whose assimilating nasal is likely the same non-perfective morpheme found in *-m = bè* (past imperfective, future-in-past, past stative), present *-njò-*, future *-mbò-*, and progressive *-mbò*.

- (555) a. *nò:* *púlândê: = ÿ* *gà* *bò-ngà* *dîn*
 person Fulbe.Sg=**it.is** **Ppl(?)** **be**-Stat.Ppl.Sbj all
 ‘any person who is a Fulbe’
- b. *nò-mbò^L* *púlândô: = ÿ* *gà* *bò-ngà-mbò* *dîn*
 person-Pl^L Fulbe.Pl=**it.is** **Ppl(?)** **be**-Stat.Ppl-Pl all
 ‘any people who are Fulbe’

The ‘it is not’ enclitic =*lá* has participial form =*l-ê:*. Compare the examples below with main-clause *òm púlàndê: = lá-Ø* ‘this one is not a Fulbe’.

- (556) a. *nò:*^L *púlàndê: = l-ê:* *dîn*
 person^L Fulbe.Sg=**it.is.not**.PplSbj.AnSg all
 ‘any person who is not a Fulbe’
- b. *nò-mbò*^L *púlàndû: = l-à:* *dîn*
 person^L Fulbe.Pl=**it.is.not**.PplSbj.AnPl all
 ‘any persons who are not Fulbe’
- c. *nò:*^L *kònjê*^L -*né = l-ê:* *dîn*
 person^L beer^L-drink.Agent=**it.is.not**-PplSbj.AnSg all
 ‘anyone who is not a beer-drinker’
- d. [*ngwê:*^L *gémè*]=*l-ê:* *dîn*
 [dog^L black]=**it.is.not**-PplSbj.AnSg all
 ‘any dog that is not black’ (lit. “[any] that is not a black dog”)

14.3.12 Participle of passive verb

The passive, more correctly a nonspecific-subject construction, was described in §10.5. The positive participial form is =*b-à:*, identical to the inflectable form but without a following ‘it is’ enclitic. (557a) is a past passive relative, and (557b) is a present passive relative.

- (557) a. [*swê:*^L *dăy = b-à:* *yé*] *bàlà-mbó-m̄*
 [garment.Pl^L lay.out=**Past-Pass**.PplSbj Def.InanPl] gather-Fut-1SgSbj
 ‘I will gather the clothes that have been laid out (on the ground).’
- b. *íyó* *bìrò:*^L *bírà-mb-à:* *kó*
 today work(n)^L work(v)-Pres-**Pass**.Ppl.Sbj Def.InanSg.O
 ‘the work that is done nowadays’

In the negative, the forms elicited have passive =*b-à:* followed by a participle of ‘it is not’ enclitic =*lá-*.

- (558) a. *swê:*^L *dăy = b-à: = l-ê:* *yé*
 garment.Pl^L lay.out=**Past-Pass**=it.is.not-PplSbj Def.InanPl
 ‘the clothes that have not been laid out’
- b. *sò-ngò*^L *dăy = b-à: = l-à:* *kó*
 garment-InanSg.O^L lay.out=**Past-Pass**=it.is.not-PplSbj Def.InanSg.O
 ‘the garment that has not been laid out’

14.4 Relative clauses by grammatical function of head NP

In the sections below, examples are given of subject relatives and various types of nonsubject relatives. Most of the syntactic and morphological features have already been described, but for each type it is useful to see examples showing how the pieces combine.

14.4.1 Subject relative clause

The internal head representing the subject is maximally Poss-N-Adj-Num, as for any relative internal head. As with subjects in main clauses, the internal head is initial in the relative clause, except that adverbs may precede it. The internal head undergoes tone-dropping, indicated by a following ^L, on top of any tone-dropping that may have occurred internally. The verb is a participle, agreeing in intrinsic nominal features with the head, which in this case also happens to be the subject. A determiner and/or ‘all’ quantifier, if present, follow the participle, agreeing with the head. Other complements and adverbials have their regular main-clause forms and precede the participle.

- (559) a. *ànè^L w-é: mó*
 man^L come.Pfv-**PplSbj**.AnSg Def.AnSg
 ‘the man who came’
- b. *ànè^L wò-ηgà mó*
 man^L come-Pres.**PplSbj** Def.AnSg
 ‘the man who comes’
- c. *ànè^L wò-ηgà mó*
 man^L come-Fut.**PplSbj** Def.AnSg
 ‘the man who will come’
- d. *ànè^L [mí gì] tígà-ηgà-∅*
 man^L [1Sg Acc] know-Pres-**PplSbj**.AnSg
 ‘the man who knows me’
- e. *ànè^L [mí gì] énd-è:*
 man^L [1Sg Acc] not.know-**PplSbj**.AnSg
 ‘the man who does not know me’
- f. *cìnú^L dèη-ó:*
 rock^L fall.Pfv-**PplSbj**.InanSg.O
 ‘the rock that fell’
- g. *cì-mbò^L dèη-ó:*
 rock-AnPl^L fall.Pfv-**PplSbj**.AnPl
 ‘the rocks that fell’ (‘stone/rock’ becomes “animate” in the plural)

- h. *tàŋà*^L *dèŋ-é:*
granary^L fall.Pfv-**PplSbj**.InanSg.E
‘the granary that fell’
- i. *tàŋè*^L *dèŋ-é:*
granary.Pl^L fall.Pfv-**PplSbj**.InanPl
‘the granaries that fell’
- j. *ànè*^L *dèŋ-é:*
man^L fall.Pfv-**PplSbj**.AnSg
‘the man who fell’
- k. *ànà*^L *dèŋ-ó:*
man.Pl^L fall.Pfv-**PplSbj**.AnPl
‘the men who fell’

14.4.2 Object relative clause

14.4.2.1 Ordinary object relative clause

The object NP undergoes tone-dropping as internal head. It has **no accusative** marking. The subject, if pronominal, is expressed by a proclitic subject pronoun before the verb. There is no resumptive proclitic if the subject is already expressed by a nonpronominal NP. The verb is a participle agreeing with the object NP (i.e. with the head). A determiner and/or quantifier may follow the verb, agreeing in intrinsic features with the head.

In (560a-d), the head is the animate noun ‘dog’ or its plural. The verb stem is *dènjé* ‘hit’.

- (560) a. *ŋgwè:*^L *mí* *dènj-è:* *mó*
dog^L 1SgSbj hit.Pfv-**PplNonSbj**.AnSg Def.AnSg
‘the dog that I hit-Past.’
- b. *ŋgwè:-mbò*^L *mí* *dènj-ò:* *bé*
[dog.Pl^L 1SgSbj hit.Pfv-**PplNonSbj**.AnPl Def.AnPl
‘the dogs that I hit-Past.’
- c. *ŋgwè:*^L *mí* *dènjă-ŋgà* *mó*
[dog^L 1SgSbj hit-Fut.**PplNonSbj** Def.AnSg]
‘the dog that I will hit.’
- d. *ŋgwè:-mbò*^L *mí* *dènjă-ŋgà-mbò* *bé*
[dog.Pl^L 1SgSbj hit-Fut.**PplNonSbj**-Pl Def.AnPl
‘the dogs that I will hit.’

In (561), the head noun is the inanimate O/E-class noun ‘mango’. The verb stem is *jé:* ‘bring’.

- (561) a. *màŋgòrò* *mó* *j-ò:* *kó*
 mango^L 3SgSbj bring.Pfv-**PplNonSbj**.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O
 ‘the mango that he/she brought’ (< *jò:*)
- b. *màŋgèrè*^L *mó* *j-ê:* *yé*
 mango.PI^L 3SgSbj bring.Pfv-**PplNonSbj**.InanPl Def.InanPl
 ‘the mangoes that he/she brought’
- c. *màŋgòrò*^L *mó* *jǒ:-ŋgà* *kó*
 mango^L 3SgSbj bring-Fut.**PplNonSbj** Def.InanSg.O
 ‘the mango that he/she will bring’
- d. *màŋgèrè*^L *mó* *jǒ:-ŋgà* *yé*
 mango.PI^L 3SgSbj bring-Fut.**PplNonSbj** Def.InanPl
 ‘the mangoes that he/she will bring’

In (562) the head is an inanimate E/E-class noun ‘village’. The verb stem is *yé* ‘see’.

- (562) a. *sòŋjò:*^L *mí* *y-ê:* *ké*
 village^L 1SgSbj see.Pfv-**PplNonSbj**.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E
 ‘the village that I saw’
- b. *sòŋjè:*^L *mí* *y-ê:* *yé*
 village.PI^L 1SgSbj see.Pfv-**PplNonSbj**.InanPl Def.InanSg.E
 ‘the villages that I saw’
- c. *sòŋjò:*^L *mí* *yǎ-ŋgà* *ké*
 village^L 1SgSbj see-Fut.**PplNonSbj** Def.InanSg.E
 ‘the village that I will see’
- d. *sòŋjè:*^L *mí* *yǎ-ŋgà* *yé*
 village.PI^L 1SgSbj see-Fut.**PplNonSbj** Def.InanSg.E
 ‘the villages that I will see’

Textual examples of object relatives are in (563). In (563a), the overall NP containing the relative clause is the direct object of ‘put’ and is followed by the accusative marker. In (563b), four parallel object relatives are conjoined, with *má* ‘and’ at the end of each clause. The four clauses end in the same four words *bé sár-è: yé má* (indented), except that in the third clause the participle shifts to *sár-ò:* based on agreement with the head NP. The second clause really should also have *sár-ò:*, but the incantational quality of the “refrain” here interferes with agreement switches. (563c) is included here since the recipient of ‘give’ is treated as a direct object.

- (563) a. *[[jěnjà kòŋgò^L jò:-l-ò:] gì],*
 [[God thing^L bring-PfvNeg-**PplNonSbj**.InanSg.O] Acc],
tòmá í tún-ò:
 only 1PlSbj put.Pfv-**PplNonSbj**.InanSg.O
 ‘a thing that God didn’t bring, that we alone put (=brought)’ (2005-2a)
 [for *tòmá* cf. *mí tòmá* ‘I alone, I by myself’]
- b. *[[í gì] tìmè:^L*
 [[1Pl Acc] tree.Pl^L
bé sár-è: yé má,
 3PlSbj ask.Pfv-**PplNonSbj**.InanPl Def.InanPl and,
[kèbè-kèbè]-mbò^L [í gì]
 [beetle]-Pl^L [1Pl Acc]
bé sár-è: yé má,
 3PlSbj ask.Pfv-**PplNonSbj**.InanPl Def.InanPl and,
éyyô: kèrè^L-nàmâ:-mbò [í gì]
 yes bush^L-meat-Pl [1Pl Acc]
bé sár-ò: yé má,
 3PlSbj ask.Pfv-**PplNonSbj**.AnPl Def.InanPl and,
sò:mè^L [í gì]
 grass.Pl^L [1Pl Acc]
bé sár-è: yé má,
 3PlSbj ask.Pfv-**PplNonSbj**.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E and,
 ‘the trees that they have asked us (about), and the beetles that they have asked us (about), and the wild animals that they have asked us (about), and the plants that they have asked us (about)’ (2005-1a)
- c. *[jěnjà, ùsfɔ̃: nò:^L ñdé jòg-â: dínđì],*
 [God, road person^L give Perfect-Ppl.NonSbj all],
ùsfɔ̃: dùmè-Ø
 road get.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘(If there is) someone to whom God has given the (correct) path, (then) he has gotten the (correct) path. (2005-1a)

14.4.2.2 ‘What is called “X” ’

This construction involves the ‘say’ verb with suffix complex *-mb-à:*, which I take to be a participial (relative-clause) version of present passive *-mb-à: = ý* (§10.5.3). The tones and vocalism of the ‘say’ verb here are consistent with this parsing. Examples are in (564).

- (564) a. *[òm yà:] [yógé ^Lkèjèmbèlè]*
 [Prox.AnSg Foc] [millet.Pl ^Lblister.beetle]
gínà-mb-à: mó = ý
 say-**Pres-Pass**.PplSbj NearDist.AnSg=it.is
 ‘That (deictic) [focus] is what is called “millet’s blister beetle”.’

- b. *èbíyè* *yà:* [*yógé* ^L*kèjèmbèl-mbò*]
 [Prox.AnPl Foc] [millet.Pl ^Lblister.beetle]
gínà-mb-à:-mbò *bé=ý*
 say-**Pres-Pass**.PplSbj-Pl NearDist.AnSg=it.is
 ‘Those (deictic) are what are called “millet’s blister beetles” .’
- c. [*kèjèmbèl* *gínà-mb-à:* *mó*] *ên* *òndí-Ø*
 [blister.beetle say-**Pres-Pass**.PplSbj Def.AnSg] here is.not-3SgSbj
 ‘What they call “blister beeter” isn’t (found) here.’

For a construction including participial *-mb-à:*, see ‘water for drinking’ type compounds in §5.1.10.

14.4.3 Possessor relative clause

The possessor NP is treated like any other relativized NP. The possessor noun is tone-dropped. A tone-dropped possessor NP no longer controls the usual tone-dropping on the following possessum, which therefore reverts to its lexical tones, as though unpossessed. For example, *kóngò* ‘thing’ and *bárkè* ‘blessed state’ usually combine as *kóngò* ^L*bárkè* ‘the thing’s blessed state’. However, in (565a) *kóngò* is relativized on and drops tones to *kòngò*^L, whereupon *bárkè* reverts to its lexical tones. (565b) is a similar elicited example. The possessor is bolded in interlinears.

- (565) a. *kòngò*^L *bárkè* *ó* *kwè*^L *jòg-à:* *díndì*
thing^L blessedness] 2SgSbj eat^L Perfect-PplNonSbj all]
 ‘any thing whose blessedness you have eaten’ (2005-1a.01)
- b. *nò:*^L *párhá* *ó* *jàmìlè*^L *jòg-à:* *dín,*
person^L donkey 2SgSbj steal^L Perfect-PplNonSbj all,
[ó gì] òmbirá-m
 [2Sg Acc] pursue-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘Any person whose donkey you have stolen will pursue you.’

14.5 Postpositions omitted when their complements are relativized on

My assistant omitted simple postpositions (dative, instrumental, locative) in examples like (566a-c). The missing postposition is bolded in the free translation. The complement of the postposition, as head NP, is tone-dropped. The participle has nonsubject form.

- (566) a. [*gùlà:*^L *té:* *mí* *kóyò-ghà* *mó*]
 [ax^L firewood 1SgSbj chop-Pres.PplNonSbj Def.AnSg]
dibè-Ø
 be.lost.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘The ax **with** which I chop firewood has been lost.’

- b. [nò:^L ñgú mí gìn-ê:^L mó]
 [person^L Dem 1SgSbj say.Pfv-PplNonSbj.AnSg Def.AnSg]
 inè-Ø
 go.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘The person **to** whom I told this has gone.’
- c. [òlè^L mí nàl = b-à:^L ké]
 [house^L 1SgObj bear=Past-Pass.Ppl.NonSbj Def.InanSg.E]
 dèngè-Ø
 fall.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘The house **in** which I was born has fallen.’

The overt PPs that would occur in corresponding main clauses are *gùlâ: mà* ‘with (by means of) an ax’, *nò: mà* ‘to a person’ (dative), and *ólé^L kùl mà* ‘in(side) a house’.

The listener must use context to infer the exact grammatical function of the head NP in the examples in (566). The distinction between subject and nonsubject participles is helpful in this regard. For example, in (566b), the nonsubject participle *gìn-ê:* is a clue that excludes the reading ‘the person who told me this’, which would have *gìn-é:* with final H-tone (it would also have 1Sg dative *mí mà*). Also relevant is the fact that the postposition *mà* is used in a variety of functions (dative, instrumental, locative, allative, ablative), so its omission in relative clauses is not as serious as it would be in a language that put a greater functional load on multiple basic postpositions.

Compound postpositions such as *[[tìmò:^L dù:] mà* ‘under a tree’ (literally “at the bottom of a tree”) are syntactically PPs with possessed noun (‘tree’s bottom’) as complement. In such cases, when the real complement (‘tree’) is relativized on, the “possessed” noun (‘bottom’) is freed from the possessor’s tonosyntactic control, as described in §14.4.3 above. This is seen in (567), where ‘tree’ becomes tone-dropped *tìmò:^L*, while *dù:* ‘bottom’ appears with its lexical tone melody.

- (567) [tìmò:^L [dù: mà] bé b-ǝ:^L kó] dèngè-Ø
 [tree^L [bottom in] 3PlSbj be.Pfv-Ppl.O Def.InanSg.O] fall.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘the tree under which they were has fallen.’

This is literally “the tree that they were [at the bottom].”

15 Verb (VP) chaining and adverbial clauses

15.1 Chaining

15.1.1 Major types of chain

This chapter describes the ways verbs, VPs (without subjects), and to a lesser extent clauses (including subjects) can be combined. A basic distinction is made between direct chains, with no subordinating morpheme, and a wide range of looser chains that do include a subordinator. In all cases, the final verb, VP, or clause in the chain has full main-clause inflection (AN morpheme, pronominal-subject suffix), while nonfinal elements are reduced.

In a **direct** chain, two or more verbs are directly adjacent, except that in nonsubject relative clauses they may be separated by a pronominal-subject proclitic. The final verb has full inflections. The nonfinal verb(s) are in the **chaining form** (§10.1.2), which is either the E-stem or the I-stem depending on verb type, and respects the verb's lexical tone melody. There is no subordinating morpheme. NPs and other non-verb constituents precede the entire verb chain.

Direct chains can be thought of as verb-verb compounds, but they do not fuse into a single word prosodically. The component verbs may denote simultaneous or overlapping co-events, i.e. different aspects of a single event. Or they may denote tightly sequenced events that cohere conceptually into a single complex event.

- (568) a. *dɛŋɛ* *tib-à:*
fall die.Pfv-3PlSbj
'They fell and died.' (= 'They died from falling.')
- b. *kwɛ́* *sìnè-m*
eat be.sated.Pfv-1SgSbj
'I got full by eating.' (= 'I ate and my hunger was satisfied.')

Direct chains appear in several of the following sections within this chapter. First, however, I introduce the most important types of loose chain including a subordinator.

Loose chains are less tightly fused into compound-like combinations. The subordinated element may be a VP including complements and adjuncts. In most types, the subjects of the two VPs are coindexed and are not repeated, but some types are clausal and allow separate specification of subjects. The primary subordinators are those in (569).

(569) subjects of the two clauses

- | | | | |
|----|-------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| a. | <i>-mbò</i> | ‘and (then)’ | same |
| b. | <i>-mbò</i> | progressive | same |
| c. | <i>nè</i> | sequential | same |
| d. | <i>-n</i> | (various) | different |
| e. | <i>mé</i> | ‘if’ or sequential | same or different |

Conditional *mé* ‘if’ or ‘when’ is described in the following chapter, see especially §16.1.5-6 on temporal-sequencing functions.

The remaining subordinators in (569) are covered in sections §15.1.3-6 below, after the section on morphosyntax of direct chains. Several constructions involving relative clauses are the subject of the remainder of this chapter (§15.2).

‘And (then)’ *-mbò* and sequential *nè* are closely related. However, the two *-mbò* subordinators are sharply distinct in both meaning (temporal profile) and the shape of the verb stem. The most obvious difference in forms is vocalism: the stem ends in *a* or *o* before the progressive suffix, but in {*e e i*} or (after syncope of /i/) zero before the ‘and (then)’ suffix.

(570) ‘and (then) *-mbò* progressive *-mbò*

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|-------------|--|
| a. form | | | |
| stem segments | chaining form | A/O-stem | |
| stem tones | (X)H*((L)) | ((X)H*(L)) | |
| b. meaning | | | |
| temporal profile | often sequential | overlapping | |

15.1.2 Morphosyntax of direct chains

15.1.2.1 Verbal noun of directly chained verbs

Verbs that are directly chained, without a linking morpheme (e.g. *-mbò*, *nè*), may form a verbal noun. The nonfinal verb appears in {L}-toned form as a compound initial. The final takes its normal verbal-noun shape with suffix *-lé* (§4.2.3.1).

- (571) a. *kwè^L-[sín-lé]* ‘eating and (= until) being satisfied’ (< *kwé*, *sín*||*sìnè*)
 b. *dèŋè^L-[tíbí-lé]* ‘falling down and dying’ (< *dèŋé*, *tíbé*)

Verbal nouns are not normally formed from loose chains.

15.1.2.2 Negation of direct chains

The only way to negate any portion of a direct chain is to negate the entire sequence, with the negative morpheme appearing on the final verb. For example, the negated direct chain (572) denies that the combination of falling and dying took place.

- (572) *dèŋé* *tí bá-l-Ø*
fall die-PfvNeg-3SgSbj
'He/She didn't fall down and die.'

There is really no way to negate just the final verb or VP. For a way to negate just the nonfinal verb or VP ('without VPing'), see §15.1.4.4 below.

15.1.2.3 Arguments of directly chained verbs

The issue of possible restrictions on arguments of verbs arises especially in the case of direct chains without intervening subordinators. Direct chains entail considerable conceptual integration of the two co-events. When both chained verbs are transitive, they typically have the same arguments including objects, which are therefore unproblematically expressed before the verb chain (573).

- (573) *gǒn-gó* *téŋé* *dòg-à:*
waterjar-InanSg.O set.down leave.Pfv-3PlSbj
'They put (= set) down and left a waterjar.'

15.1.2.4 Verbs that specialize in direct chains

Some verbs and semantic verb classes are especially common in chains. For example, *gǎn* 'put' occurs in *wǎl gǎn* 'ladle (out) and put', i.e. 'serve (food, from cooking pot to eating bowl), *twé gǎn* 'sow (and) put', i.e. 'oversow, sow seeds in spots where the first seeds did not sprout', and *èré gǎn* 'draw (water) and put (it) in (container)'.

Some other common chain-final verbs are described in the following sections. See also §17.5 for examples where chained VPs function semantically as subordinated clauses, in the fashion of English control-verb constructions.

15.1.2.5 Direct chains ending in *dògé* 'leave' or *swé* 'pour, spill'

As in other Dogon languages, *dògé* 'leave, abandon' may follow another verb where it would be omitted (but implied) in English. For example, English *I put the kettle down* implies that the kettle was left in that position (at least for a time); this is typically made explicit in Dogon languages.

- (574) *sátàlà:* *bèjí* *dògè-m*
 kettle put.down leave.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I put down and left the kettle.’

swé ‘pour, spill’ and its mediopassive *sí-yé* occur in a more abstract sense in several recurrent chain combinations, including *àbí swé* ‘(rifle) fail to discharge bullets properly’ (literally “catch spill”), and in *dògè sí-yé* ‘abandon’ (literally “leave spill”).

15.1.2.6 Direct chains ending with a motion or conveyance verb

Verbs of motion (‘go’, ‘come’, ‘enter’, ‘exit’, ‘pass’, etc.) and their transitive counterparts the verbs of conveyance (‘bring’, ‘take [there]’, etc.) can be directly chained to a preceding verb. The motion verb expresses directionality. This use of motion/conveyance verbs is useful in a language without allative or allative postpositions.

- (575) a. with *tíngé* ‘pass by, go past’
 tómbí tíngé ‘jump over/across’
 dòlé tíngé ‘intrude by overstepping (e.g. into a neighboring field)’
 wùjí tíngé ‘(bird) swoosh by’
 gǔy tíngé ‘step over (something)’
- b. with *ɲwé* ‘go in’
 yòbé ɲwé ‘travel to a distant location (for work)’ (lit. “run and go in”)
 tómbí ɲwé ‘jump in’

When the motion event precedes in time a second action, it is implied that the motion was undertaken in order to carry out that action. A purposive construction (§17.6.1) is then indicated.

15.1.3 Same-subject past anterior *-mbò* ‘and (then)’

In this same-subject ‘and (then)’ construction, the first VP is subjectless (i.e. like a gerund), and its verb ends in invariant *-mbò*. This is **not** the progressive suffix *-mbò* (§10.1.3.5), although the latter does occur in chains with progressive aspectual character (§15.1.4 below). Verb stems have different forms before progressive *-mbò* and ‘and (then)’ *-mbò*, and they specify distinct temporal relations vis-à-vis the following main clause.

In the ‘and (then)’ construction, the stem preceding *-mbò* is segmentally identical to the **chaining** form (§10.1.2), which is based on the E-stem for some verbs and on the I-stem for others. The tone formula for the stem is **(X)H*((L))**, hence H-tone for a monomoraic monosyllabic, lexical tones for a bimoraic stem, and lexical tones plus a presuffixal L-tone for trisyllabic and longer stems.

The main clause following ‘and (then)’ *-mbò* is fully inflected, unless that clause is itself subordinated to another clause at a higher level.

The gloss ‘and (then)’ is deliberately hedged. In most examples not followed by a motion verb or by ‘say’, the two events described are understood to have occurred in sequence, so that ‘and then’ would be a good gloss. However, there are some constructions where chronological sequencing is not indicated, so ‘and’ but not ‘and then’ would be correct.

The ‘and (then)’ construction competes with direct chains as described above, since in both cases the two (co-)events in question have some degree of conceptual integration and require subject coindexation. While there is some functional overlap, direct chains are likely to denote simultaneous co-events, and they do not readily allow independent elaboration of each VP. The ‘and (then)’ construction is compatible with chronological sequencing and readily allows separate elaboration of the two VPs, whereby each may have its own complements and/or adjuncts.

The ‘and (then)’ subordinator *-mbò* also competes with the sequential *nè* subordinator (§15.1.5). Both are same-subject subordinators, often specifying chronological sequencing. The main difference is that the entire event sequence is construed as completed with *-mbò*, and as not yet completed (e.g. future, present habitual) with *nè*. In addition, *-mbò* occurs in relatively tight VP-chains, in constructions with one subordinated VP and one main clause. *nè* chains are looser, and long stretches of narrative may consist entirely of *nè* VPs strung together. See also the discussion of (578-579) below.

Elicited examples of ‘and (then)’ *-mbò* are in (576). Interlinears use ‘and.SS’.

- (576) a. *dèŋé-mbò* *tìb-à:*
 fall-**and.SS** die.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘They fell and died.’ (= ‘They died from falling.’)
- b. *kwé-mbò* *sìnè-m*
 eat-**and.SS** be.satisfied.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I got full by eating.’ (= ‘I ate and my hunger was satisfied’)

The ‘and (then)’ construction with *-mbò* allows each verb to immediately follow its own natural complements. In (577a), an intransitive verb is loosely chained to a following transitive, which is preceded by its complement. In (577b), both verbs are preceded by their respective complements or adjuncts.

- (577) a. *yðbé-mbò* *[[gǒn-gó* *kó]* *tèŋè-Ø*
 run-**and.SS** [[waterjar-InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O] set.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She ran and put down the waterjar.’
- b. *[[[dúlé* *ké]* *mà]* *dèŋé* *ŋwé-mbò]*
 [[[hole Def.InanSg.E] in] fall go.in-**and.SS]**
[[nà:-gó *kó]* *gìnè-Ø]*
 [[foot-InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O] break.Pfv-3SgSbj]
 ‘He fell into the hole and broke his foot.’

Textual examples follow. (578a) actually contains two subordinated VPs, one with *nè* and the other with *-mbò*, each followed by a main clause (in one case, an imperative). Each

subordinator, *nè* and *-mbò*, has a subject coindexed to that of the following main clause, and both subordinators specify a chronological sequence. *nè* is followed by an imperative, i.e. the entire overall sequence is hypothetical and in the future. The *-mbò* version is more tightly chained than the *nè* version, and seems to be perfective (already completed).

- (578) a. *[[bíró: [ó gò] kó]*
 [[work(n) [2SgPoss Psm.InanSg.O] Def.InanSg.O]
bǎy nè] bírá,
 learn **then.SS** work.Imprt
[bíró: bǎy-mbò] bírá-njò-nd-ó: mé dínđi, ...
 [work(n) learn-**and.SS**] work(v)-Prog-Neg-2SgSbj if all, ...
 ‘Learn your work and do (it)! If you aren’t performing your work after having first learning it, ...’ (2005-1a)
- b. *[ɲwé-mbò [[é gí] sàrè-Ø]] kán-ná,*
 [hear-**and.SS** [[2Pl Acc] ask.Pfv-3SgSbj]] be.done-Hort.3Sg,
é wé-mbò kúndé [mó mà] dàmgì-yè
 2PlSbj come-**and.SS** one.AnSg [AnSg Dat] speak-MP-Pfv
kán-ná
 be.done-Hort.3Sg
 ‘(Or) be it that he has heard (and) he has asked you-Pl, or be it that you-Pl came and one (of you) has spoken with him.’ (2005-1a)

The relative tightness of ‘and (then)’ *-mbò* is also suggested by occasional bracketing mismatches, where a constituent to the left of the *-mbò* verb belongs logically with the following main-clause verb. This is the case with ‘the waterjar’ in (579). The ‘and (then)’ verb has gravitated to a position adjacent to the other verb, but it stops short of the compound-like fusion in direct chains.

- (579) *[gǒn-gó kó] ɲwé-mbò jènjè-Ø*
 [waterjar-InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O] go.in-**and.SS** pick.up.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She went in and picked up the waterjar.’

Some larger constructions include an ‘and (then)’ VP with *-mbò*. In addition to those described just below, see §15.2.6 on a construction with participial *gìn-ô*: ‘say’ following an ‘and (then)’ VP, and §17.5.1.1 for *jé-mbò* ‘after having ...’. For *jànjí-mbò* ‘on purpose’, see (667) in §17.6.1.

15.1.3.1 ‘And (then)’ *-mbò* plus motion verb

In one large set of textual examples, ‘and (then)’ *-mbò* occurs with a following **motion** verb (580). In this combination, the two verbs do not have to denote sequenced events. In (580a) ‘speak’ and ‘go out’ are not sequenced (at least not in that order). In (580b), ‘go’, ‘go around’, and ‘go back’ are sequenced, but ‘go back’ and ‘come’ are simultaneous co-events

with ‘come’ specifying direction. (580b) also contains the construction with ‘and (then)’ *-mbò* plus ‘say’ construction covered in §15.2.6.

- (580) a. *[[dòm^L síyè-ŋgò] dǎ:-mbò gw-é: mé là]*
 [[speech^L good-InanSg.O] speak-**and.SS** go.out.Pfv-2PlSbj if also]
[[nò-mbò bé] mà] kúmbà = ÿ ↗]
 [[person-Pl Def.AnPl] Dat] unawareness=it.is
 ‘If you-Pl have gone out and said good words, the people are unaware.’ (2005-1a, first NP slightly emended; /*dám-mbò*/ ‘speak and.SS’)
- b. *[hâl íyó] í-mbò [[kéré má] sǎŋ]*
 [until today] go-**and.SS** [[outback in] now
yàlí-yè-mbò] í gìn-ŝ;
 go.around-MP-**and.SS**] 1PlSbj say.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O,
màmílí-yè-mbò wè-ý
 go.back-MP-**and.SS** come.Pfv-1PlSbj
 ‘Even today we have gone into the bush (outback) and walked around now, and we have come back.’ (2005-1a; /*in-mbò*/ ‘go-and’)
- c. *íyó [í mà] wé-mbò ŋwè-Ø kǒy ↗*
 today [1Pl Dat] come-**and.SS** go.in.Pfv-3SgSbj Emph
 ‘It (= work) has indeed come in to us nowadays (= recently).’ (2005-1a)

15.1.3.2 *gìné-mbò* ‘say’

gìné-mbò ‘say and ...’ is combined with an inflected form of perfect *jògò-* ‘have’ in (581). The context suggests a sense along the lines of ‘although (you say/know that ...)’.

- (581) *[[bè^L dîn] [ó ^Ldùmè:] = ÿ gìné-mbò jòg-ò:]*
 [[3Pl^L all] [2SgPoss ^Lanimal.Pl]=it.is say-**and.SS** have-2SgSbj]
[òm [ó gì] òmbì-yá-m]
 [NearDist.AnSg [2Sg Acc] follow-MP-Fut.3SgSbj]
[òm [ó gì] òmbí-yà-ndí-Ø]
 [NearDist.AnSg [2Sg Acc] follow-MP-FutNeg-3SgSbj]
 ‘Although all of them are your animals, this one (= the favorite) will follow you (and this (other) one does not follow you.’ (2005-1a)

gìné-mbò also occurs in purposive clauses expressing an agent’s intentions, see §17.6.2.

15.1.4 Progressive *-mbò* ‘(while) VP-ing’

In §15.1.3 above I took pains to distinguish the ‘and (then)’ loose chaining suffix *-mbò* from the progressive suffix *-mbò*. Progressive *-mbò* requires the A/O-stem of the verb rather than the chaining form, and it imposes a stem tone formula ((X))H*(L) that is audibly distinct from

(X)H*((L)) with bimoraic stems (HL versus XH). Both the stem-vocalism and tonal differences are clear in the contrast between *dèŋé-mbò* ‘fall, and then ...’ and progressive *déŋà-mbò bò-* ‘is falling’. Examples follow.

15.1.4.1 Progressive *-mbò* before a motion verb

A loose chain with progressive suffix *-mbò* on the chained verb occurs when the motion event is continuous and simultaneous with another process (582).

- (582) [*ŋwàná:* *ŋwánà-mbò*] *w-ô:*
 [song sing-**Prog**] come.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘They came singing.’

The regular main-clause progressive (§10.1.3.5) uses *bò-* ‘be (somewhere)’ as an auxiliary. That construction is parallel in structure to the one in (582).

15.1.4.2 Progressive *-mbò* before a time-of-day verb

In (583a-b), a time-of-day verb such as *né:* ‘spend the night’ or *dènéné* ‘spend the (mid-)day’ specifies an extended but bounded time interval that a chained activity VP in progressive form (A/O-stem plus *mbò*) more or less fills up.

- (583) a. [*ŋàm^L* *kúndó:*] [*ŋwáná:* *ŋwánà-mbò*] *né:-ní*
 [night^L all] [song sing-**Prog**] spend.night.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I sang all night.’ (= ‘I spent the night singing.’)
- b. [*bíró:* *bírà-mbò*] *dènéné-ý*
 [work(n) work(v)-**Prog**] spend.day.Pfv-1PlSbj
 ‘We worked all day.’ (= ‘We spent the day working.’)

When the time period (‘day’ or ‘night’) is an interval during which an event (perhaps punctual) took place, a simple temporal adverbial such as a PP is used. The noun denoting the time period (‘day’, ‘night’, etc.) is the complement of a locative postposition such as *mà* ‘in’ or *kùl mà* ‘inside’ (584).

- (584) [*ŋám* *má*] *déŋè-Ø*
 [**night** **in**] fall.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She fell down at night.’

15.1.4.3 Progressive *jógò-mbò* ‘have/take with’

There is no suppletive chained element meaning ‘taking (something) along’, similar to forms of this type in Jamsay and some other eastern Dogon languages. The quasi-verb ‘have’ may

be used in this sense. In (585), *jógò* is chained (as it often is in this construction) to a following motion verb.

- (585) a. [*mó kà*] [*kó gí*] *jógò-mbò* *ìnè-Ø* *mé*
 [AnSg Top] [InanSg.O Acc] **have-Prog** go.Pfv-3SgSbj if
 ‘if he for his part has gone taking that with him’ (2005-1a)
- b. [*nǒ: mó*] [*kó gí*] *jógò-mbò* *ìnó-m̀*
 [person Def.AnSg] [InanSg.O Acc] **have-and** **go-Fut.3SgSbj**
 ‘The person will take it along with him.’ (2005-1a)

15.1.4.4 Progressive negative ‘without VP-ing’ (*-lì bó-mbò*)

The ‘without VP-ing’ construction includes a **perfective negative** suffix on the nonfinal verb with progressive *bó-mbò* or a contraction thereof. This allows the speaker to specifically negate a nonfinal chained VP without negating the final VP.

In textual example (586a), the perfective negative suffix has **L**-toned form *-lì*, and is followed by a progressive form of *bò-* ‘be’. This combination is chained as a whole to a following same-subject verb or VP. In the text, this was followed in short order by (586b), which compresses the two-word ‘without’ phrase into a single word. In other textual examples, (586c) is similar to (586a) while (586d) has the same fusion seen in (586b). (586e) resembles (586a,c), but its *-mbò* is the ‘and (then)’ rather than progressive subordinator.

- (586) a. [*bìrá-lì* *bó-mbò*] *dùmí-yà-ndí-Ø*
 [work(v)-PfvNeg **be-Prog**] get-MP-PresNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘It (= gain) is not gotten without working.’ (2005-1a)
- b. [*bìrá-l-mbò* *là*] *dùmí-yà-ndí*
 [work(v)-PfvNeg-**Prog** also] get-MP-PresNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘It (= gain) is furthermore not gotten without working.’ (2005-1a)
- c. [*áyá-lì* *bó-mbò*]
 [become.weary-PfvNeg **be-Prog**]
 [*kòṅgò^L ó* *dùmà-ṅà* *kà*] ^L*kòṅgò* *òndú-Ø* *kǒy*
 [thing^L 2SgSbj get-Pres.PplNonSbj Top] ^Lthing not.be-3SgSbj Emph
 ‘Without (your) getting tired, there is definitely nothing that you get.’ (2005-1a)
- d. *sà:gú-mbó* *nô:y*, [*táwè* [*ṅí* *mà*] *màmílí-yá-l-mbò*]
 month-Pl two, [perhaps [Prox.InanSg.E in] go.back-MP-PfvNeg-**Prog**]
 [[*ké* *mà*] *bírá-mbò* *bǎ-m̀*]
 [[NearDist.InanSg.E in] work(v)-Prog remain-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘(He may go and stay there) for two months, perhaps without coming back here, he may remain there working.’ (2005-1a)

- e. *[[bíró: kó] mà] ɲwá:-lì bó-mbò,*
 [[work(n) Def.InanSg.O] in] go.in-PfvNeg be-and.SS,
bàyé-y mé ↗
 learn.Pfv-1PISbj if
 ‘if we learn before we go into (= while we have not yet gone into) the work’
 (2005-1a)

15.1.5 Same-subject nonpast sequential *nè* ‘then’

The particle *nè* may be added to a VP ending in a verb in its **chaining** form (§10.1.2). A *nè* VP is nonfinal, so only the final clause has fully inflected form. The subjects of the relevant clauses are coindexed. The events described are normally understood to occur in sequence, and the sequence is not viewed as completed. The particle is glossed ‘then.SS’ (for “same subject”) in interlinears.

- (587) a. *té:-ɲgó kéré nè, [bèlí-yé nè] inò-mb-ò:*
 firewood-Sg gather then.SS, [get.up-MP then.SS] go-Fut-2SgSbj
 ‘You-Sg will gather firewood and get up and go.’ (2005-1a.01)
- b. *[yé nè] éndà:-w*
 [see then.SS] not.know-2SgSbj
 ‘(if) you saw it and didn’t know it’ (2005-1a.01)
- c. *[í yà:] [óbí-y nè] dôm dàmà-ɲj-è:*
 [1Pl Foc] [sit-MP then.SS] speech speak-Pres-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘it’s we [focus] who sit and speak the words’ (2005-1a)
- d. *[ínjé diyé nè] wó-m̀*
 [water bathe then.SS] come-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘He/She will bathe and (then) come.’ (= ‘Having bathed, he/she will come.’)

If the event sequence is viewed as completed, the form with same-subject past sequential *-mbò* (§15.1.3) is used instead of *nè*. Compare (587d) above with (588).

- (588) *ínjé diyé-mbò wè-Ø*
 water bathe-and.SS come.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She bathed and then came.’

In narrative style, long strings of VPs with *nè* can pile up, preceding a final main clause. In some passages the sequence of *nè* VPs goes on and on and has no clear termination. See, for example (723) in the sample text, which has eight such VPs in short order.

nè is also found in same-subject complement clauses with main-clause verb ‘want’, as in ‘I want [to go]’. In this case, sequencing is not indicated. See §17.2.1 for examples and details.

Unlike adverbial *nè*, which is heard as *nè* after adverbials with {e o} vocalism, same-subject *nè* is invariant in form. An example showing this is [*óbí-y nè*] (not #*óbí-y nè*) in (587c).

15.1.5.1 Chains beginning with *mùlé nè* ‘come together and ...’

mùlé ‘be/do together’ may occur a VP with *nè*, loosely chained to a following clause with an activity verb.

- (589) [*mùlé nè*] *inǒ-mb-à*
 [get.together then.SS] go-Fut-3PISbj
 ‘They will gather together and go.’

Example (589) could be freely translated as ‘they will go together’. In English, the act of assembling (before carrying out a joint activity) is usually unexpressed, but in Dogon languages it is usually overt.

Najamba has an alternative ‘(do) together’ construction with a simple adverb *sǒ*: (§18.3.2).

15.1.5.2 ‘Maybe’ (*nè bǎ-m*)

Possibility is expressed by converting the main proposition into a loosely chained same-subject sequential clause with *nè* as described in the preceding section. This is followed by the invariant form *bǎ-m* ‘it will be’ (590a). It is possible to construe the two constructions as sequential if *bǎ-m* is taken to refer to a post-event situation. For example, (590a) could be construed as ‘It will be (the case) that rain has fallen’.

The corresponding negation has a perfective negative verb followed by *kán* ‘be done, happen’ and the adverbial *nè* (590b). See §17.3.4 for similar constructions with *kán*.

- (590) a. [*à:lé tégé nè*] *bǎ-m*
 [rain(n) rain.fall then.SS] be-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘Maybe it will rain.’
- b. [*à:lé tégá-l kán nè*] *bǎ-m*
 [rain(n) rain.fall-PfvNeg happen then.SS] be-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘Maybe it won’t rain.’

15.1.6 Different-subject *-n*

A verb stem is directly followed by suffix *-n* in a different-subject (DS) clause. A pronominal subject is expressed by a preverbal pronominal proclitic, from the same series used in nonsubject relatives.

15.1.6.1 E-stem (perfective) and A/O-stem (non-perfective) variants of *-n*

There are **two forms** of the verb, with distinct vocalism, ending in different-subject subordinator *-n*. Both are {L}-toned, except for the three verbs with lexical falling melody ('bring', 'arrive', 'find'), which as usual keep their lexical tones. One form is based on the **E-stem** of the verb. The other is based on the **A/O-stem** of the verb, and therefore, in addition to the final *a* or *o*, has obligatory +ATR {*e o*} vocalism in the rest of the stem. Examples of the forms are in (591).

(591) gloss	chaining form	<i>-n</i> (E-stem)	<i>-n</i> (A/O-stem)
'go'	<i>ín</i>	<i>ìnè-n</i>	<i>ìnò-n</i>
'look'	<i>tár</i>	<i>tàrè-n</i>	<i>tàrà-n</i>
'run'	<i>yðbé</i>	<i>yðbè-n</i>	<i>yòbà-n</i>
'say'	<i>gìné</i>	<i>gìnè-n</i>	<i>gìnà-n</i>
'bring'	<i>jê:</i>	<i>jê:-n</i>	<i>jô:-n</i>
'find'	<i>dînê:</i>	<i>dînê:-n</i>	<i>dînô:-n</i>

Distinctions like those in (592a-b) for 'look' were made in elicitation by my assistant, who was asked to provide examples of *tàrè-n* and *tàrà-n*. In (592a), the act of entering precedes that of seeing (what is seen is circumstantial evidence of the entry), and *tàrè-n* is used. In (592b), the act of entering is viewed by the protagonist, so the two eventualities are contemporaneous, and *tàrà-n* is the form used. This is consistent with verbal ablaut elsewhere (E-stem perfective, A/O-stem in non-perfective categories).

- (592) a. [*bé* *tàrè-n*] *ɲwè-Ø*
 [3PlSbj **look-DS**] go.in.Pfv-3SgSbj
 'They looked (and saw) where he went in.'
 'They looked (and saw) that he/she had gone in.'
- b. [*bé* *tàrà-n*] *ɲwè-Ø*
 [3PlSbj **look-DS**] go.in.Pfv-3SgSbj
 'While they watched (= in their presence), he/she went in.'

The construction in (592b) above is corroborated by textual examples like (593a), and indeed the phrase *í tàrà-n* 'while we observed' is commonly used in the texts to label events that occurred in the memory of the speaker (as opposed to earlier events reported by oral tradition). The textual example of *tàrè-n* is (593b), which seems basically consistent with its function in (592a) above.

- (593) a. *[támàrò yé] ηwè-Ø,*
 [date InanPl] go.in.Pfv-3SgSbj,
[í tàrà-n] ηwè-Ø
 [1PlSbj **look-DS**] go.in.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘The dates came in (= were included), they came in while we observed (= in our memory).’ (2005-1a)
- b. *[mó tàrè-n] [[ké [ùsfó: má] ìnò-ndí-Ø]*
 [3SgSbj **look-DS**] [[InanSg.E [path in] go-PresNeg-3SgSbj]
kànè-Ø mé là]
 be.done.Pfv-3SgSbj if also]
 ‘If on the other hand he looks (= evaluates) and if it isn’t going on the (right) path, (he says: ...)’ (2005-1a)

Elicited data (594a-b) are also available for *ìn\ìnè* ‘go’. In (594a), *ìnò-n* denotes an act of going that is simultaneous with the act of seeing. In (594b), *ìnè-n* denotes an act of going that leads to another, subsequent event. This example happens to have another instance of *-n*, namely *bé òbò-n* ‘while they were sitting’, based on the stative form of *óbí-y* ‘sit’.

- (594) a. *[bǎyè jé-mbò] bé ìnò-n, yè-mí*
 [stick.Pl take-and.SS] 3PlSbj **go-DS**, see.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I saw them take the sticks and go.’
- b. *[[ólé ké] mà] mí ìnè-n,*
 [[house Def.InanSg.E] in] 1SgSbj **go-DS**,
[bé òbò-n] òbò-n]
 [3PlSbj **sit.Stat-DS**] find.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘When I went to the house, I found them sitting.’

Textual examples of *ìnè-n* and *ìnò-n* are in (595). In (595a), the act of going is not (specifically) simultaneous to the (abstract) eventuality denoted by the following clause (which would be recognized by the merchant only after spending some time in the new market), and *ìnè-n* is used. (595b) is a corroborating example from the same textual passage. On the other hand, *ìnò-n* occurs in (595c), since the animal (here, a sheep or other livestock animal) is following directly behind the herder as the herder goes.

- (595) a. *[[ké mà] [mó mà] [mó ìnè-n]] [ké nèn nè],*
 [[InanSg.E in] [AnSg Dat] [3SgSbj **go-DS**]] [InanSg.E than Adv],
[mó bèlì-y-è: ké]
 [3SgSbj get.up-MP.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E]
[mó mà] kǎy→ kànè-Ø mé là
 [AnSg Dat] better be.done.Pfv-3SgSbj if also
 ‘When he (= merchant) goes to that (new) place, if it turns out that the place that he got up (= left) from is better for him than that (new place), ...’ (2005-1a)

- b. *ébán là, [[èbàn^L ñgí] mà] ó inè-n, ...*
 commerce also, [[market^L Prox.InanSg.E] in] 2SgSbj **go-DS**, ...
 ‘Commerce for its part, when you (= a merchant) go into this (= such-and-such a market, (if they buy more from you elsewhere ...))’ (2005-1a)
- c. *[ó inò-n] [ó gí] òmbì-yà-ñjò mé dínđì*
 [2SgSbj **go-DS**] [2Sg Acc] follow-MP-Pres-3SgSbj if all
 ‘when you (= herder) go, if it (= an animal) follows you, ...’ (2005-1a)

15.1.6.2 *gìnè-n* and *gìnà-n* from *gìné* ‘say’

The elicited examples of *-n* with ‘say’ verb are (596a) with *gìnè-n*, where the following clause denotes a response (necessarily subsequent in time), and (596b) with *gìnà-n*, where the following clause (‘[what] we heard’) denotes a simultaneous event of perception.

- (596) a. *[[ó gí] sár-mbò] mí gìnè-n,*
 [[2Sg Acc] ask-and.SS] 1SgSbj **say-DS**,
[ó wá→] [gwè wà]
 [2SgSbj Quot] [go.out.Pfv Quot]
 ‘When I asked for you-Sg, (they) said you had gone out.’
- b. *[nò-mbò^L kúlmá-mbó] bé gìnà-n,*
 [person-PI^L elder-PI] 3PlSbj **say-DS**,
í ñ-ḡ,
 1PlSbj hear.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O
dùlě: nǒ: [[kéré má] gwé nê]
 first person [[the.bush in] go.out then.SS]
wó-ñjò-∅ mè,
 come-Pres-3SgSbj if,
[díyá: [mó gò]] ábà-mb-à: = ÿ
 [load(n) [AnSgPoss Psm.InanSg.O]] receive-Pres-Pass=it.is
 ‘(According to) what we heard the elders say, formerly when someone left the bush and was coming (to the village), his load (carried on head) was taken (and carried, by others).’ (*ñ-ḡ*: < /ñw-ḡ:/)

The form *gìnè-n* is rather common in texts, as an alternative to participial *gìn-ḡ*: (§15.1.6.2), in constructions with an ostensible quotative clause. An example is (597).

- (597) *[gòlé kír-mbò] [ó gìnè-n]*
 [farming do.completely-and.SS] [2SgSbj **say-DS**]
[bíró: bírà-nd-ó:] wè-∅ mé dínđì
 [work(n) work(v)-PresNeg-2SgSbj] come.Pfv-3SgSbj if all
 ‘when you-Sg have completed the farming, if (the accusation) that you don’t work has come, ...’ (2005-1a)

In both types ‘say’ need not be understood literally, and it may be omitted from translations. This construction typically functions like a perfect (‘have VP-ed’), indicating a chronological separation between the eventuality in question and that denoted by the following clause.

15.1.6.3 *-n* complements of perception verbs

Perception verbs ‘see’ and ‘hear’ lend themselves well to different-subject complements. The elicited examples (598a-d) present the A/O variant of the *-n* subordinator, as the perception was simultaneous to the event.

- (598) a. *[[[mí^L dây] mà] íngé ó èrà-n] yè-ń*
 [[[1SgPoss^L well] in] water 2SgSbj draw.water-**DS**] see.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I saw you-Sg draw water at my well.’
- b. *[ên mó bìyò-n] yè-ń*
 [here AnSg lie.down-**DS**] see.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I saw him/her lie down here.’
- c. *[bé jà:ŋì-yò-n] ŋwè-ń*
 [AnPl fight-MP-**DS**] hear.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I heard them fight(ing).’
- d. *[túmbúl-mbó bàrí-yé bé kòrò-n] ŋwè-ń*
 [hyena-Pl cry-MP 3PlSbj cry-**DS**] hear.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I heard the hyenas howl(ing).’

15.2 Adverbial relative clauses

The structure of relative clauses was the topic of chapter 14 above. The following sections describe various combinations of two clauses, at least one of which is a nonsubject relative clause in form (with a verbal participle). Many of these are adverbial relative clauses. They do not distinguish same-subject from different-subject constructions, since relative clauses are concerned only with their relationship to their heads. The heads (whether overt or covert) determine the class of postparticipial determiners.

15.2.1 Temporal adverbial relative (‘the time/day when ...’)

The temporal noun is overt as the internal head of a relative clause, the whole functioning as an adverbial clause. The lexical forms of the nouns are *wákàtì* (< Fulfulde) and *sàrà*, but as relative heads they appear here in tone-dropped form (*wàkàtì^L*, *sàrà^L*). The ‘time’ noun may appear anywhere in the clause prior to the participle. In (599), the two ‘time’ nouns are interchangeable. Both are inanimate E-class, as shown by the form of the final determiner.

- (599) *[[kǎ:-mbò* *bé]*
 [[grasshopper-Pl Def.AnPl]
wàkàtí^L / sàrà^L *w-ê:* *ké]*
time^L come.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E]
 ‘(at) the time when the grasshoppers (=locusts) came’

There is usually no final postposition at the end of the relativized NP, so aside from the overt head noun ‘time’ there is no explicit indication that this adverbial is temporal rather than spatial or manner.

déján ‘day’ in {L}-toned form *dèjàn^L* is also common in temporal relatives (‘the day when ...’). Examples are (510b) in §14.2.6 and (544b) in §14.3.9.2. Other temporal nouns like ‘month’ and ‘year’ may also head such adverbial relatives.

15.2.2 Spatial adverbial relative (‘the place where ...’)

The noun *kéjgè* ‘place’ is the head of a nonsubject relative clause, in L-toned form *kèjgè^L*. *kéjgè* is inanimate E-class, like ‘time’ in the preceding section, and requires E-class determiners. Unlike the ‘time’ nouns described in the preceding section, the ‘place’ noun is somewhat redundant since the postposition *mà* follows the entire relativized NP. However, a spatial sense is not automatic with *mà*, which can also be temporal, instrumental, and in some contexts dative (§8.1.2).

- (600) *[kèjgè^L* *mí* *bíró:* *bírà-ŋgà* *ké]* *mà*
 [**place^L** 1Sg work(n) work(v)-Pres.PplNonSbj Def.InanSg.E] in
 ‘at (the place) where I work’ = ‘where I work’

15.2.3 Manner adverbial relative clause (‘the way ...’)

The ‘manner, way’ noun is *gíró*, which also means ‘eye’, or the Fulfulde loan *àlgàdrà*. They are inanimate O-class, as shown by the determiner *kó* in (601a). Nonsubject relatives headed by them can be NP arguments as in these examples, or *dân* ‘like’ can be added like a postposition to make an adverbial clause, cf. (602a-d) in the following section.

- (601) a. *[àlgàdrà^L* *mó* *kwà-ŋgà* *kó]*
 [**manner^L** 3SgSbj eat-Pres.PplNonSbj Def.InanSg.O]
[mí *gì]* *èndá-Ø*
 [1Sg Acc] unpleasant-3SgSbj
 ‘The way he/she eats is displeasing to me.’
- b. *[gìrò^L* *mó* *bìrà-ŋgà]* *éndà:-m*
 [**manner^L** 3SgSbj work(v)-Pres.PplNonSbj] not.know-1SgSbj
 ‘I don’t know how he/she works.’
 (lit. “I don’t know the manner ...”)

15.2.4 Headless relatives as adverbial clauses

Spatio-temporal and manner adverbials often appear in the form of a headless nonsubject relative clause. A covert head noun like ‘time’, ‘place’, or ‘manner’ is understood. Time and place may blur together in abstract contexts, where ‘situation’ or ‘fact’ might be a better gloss, cf. the multiple current meanings of English *position* and the etymological sense of *situation*.

The distinction between nouns with (singular) **E-** and **O-class** agreement plays a role in deciphering such headless relatives. This is because covert ‘manner’ head noun (*gíró* ‘eye; manner’) has O-class agreement, while covert ‘place’ (*kéngè*) and ‘time’ (e.g. *wákàtì*) have E-class agreement. The participle makes class distinctions in some inflectional categories (e.g. perfective), though not in others (e.g. present, future). In any event, a final definite morpheme is common in such headless adverbial relatives, with O-class *kó* suggesting ‘manner’ and E-class *ké* suggesting ‘place’ or ‘time’. A following postposition (‘like’, ‘in’) can mark manner and spatial adverbials.

(602a-d) are identifiable as headless **manner** adverbials due to postposition *dân* ‘like’ (§8.4.1) and/or O-class determiners. The sense may be veridical ‘like (the way) ...; as ...’ or nonveridical ‘as though ...’.

- (602) a. *[[mó bîrà-ŋà ñgú] dân]*
 [[3SgSbj work(v)-Pres.PplNonSbj this.InanSg.O] like]
àbádá kóngò dùmà-ndí-Ø
 never thing obtain-PresNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘The way he works, he will never gain (=earn) anything.’
- b. *[[sǎŋ kà] hâl é bò-ŋà dân dín]*
 [[now Top] until 2PISbj be-Stat.PplNonSbj like all]
 ‘even the way you-Pl are now (= numerous)’ (2005-1a)
- c. *[[ó sígírí-yé jòg-â:] dân] ìnò-nj-ò:*
 [[2Sg get.drunk-MP Perfect-PplNonSbj] like] go-Pres-2SgSbj
 ‘You-Sg are walking like (=as though) you had gotten drunk.’
- d. *[[í dîn-ô: kó] dân]*
 [[1PISbj find.Pfv-PP1.InanSg.O Def.Inan.O] like]
[dògè nè là] ìnò-mbó-ỳ
 [leave and.SS also] go-Fut-1PISbj
 ‘(The same way) as we found (it), we will leave it (behind) and go.’ (2005-2a)

Headless **spatial** adverbials are in (603a-b). Postposition *mà* ‘in’ is a clue that the sense is spatial, though it does not rule out a temporal or abstract situational reading. Here the spatial reading is confirmed by the motion verbs. If a determiner follows the participle, it is E-class (not present in these examples).

- (603) a. *ùjúngó* *[[mó* *tùmbò-m = b-è:]* *mà]*
 sun *[[AnSgSbj* sun.rise-Pres=Past-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E] *in]*
gwè-Ø *ló*
 go.out.Pfv-3SgSbj Q
 ‘Has the sun gone away from (= moved) (the place) where it used to rise?’
 (2005-2a)
- b. *[[mó* *dèngà-ngà]* *mà]* *gwè-Ø* *ló*
[[AnSg fall-Pres.PplNonSbj] *in]* go.out.Pfv-3SgSbj Q
 ‘Has it (= sun) gone away from (= moved) (the place) where it sets?’ (2005-2a)

When the postposition is *kùl mà* ‘inside’, the usual reading is temporal (‘while ...’). Determiners are E-class.

- (604) a. *[[bíró:* *mí* *bírà-ngà-Ø* *ké]*
[[work(n) 1SgSbj work(v)-Pres.PplNonSbj Def.InanSg.E]
kùl *mà]* *gó-nù-m*
inside **in]** go.out-FutNeg-1SgSbj
 ‘When I am working, I won’t (=don’t) go out.’
- b. *[[bíró:* *mí* *bírà-ngà-Ø* *ké]*
[[work(n) 1SgSbj work(v)-Pres.PplNonSbj Def.InanSg.E]
kùl *mà]* *gǒ-ndi-Ø*
inside **in]** go.out-FutNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘When I am working, he/she won’t (= doesn’t) go out.’

15.2.5 ‘Since ...’ with *jǎ:* plus locative of headless relative

jǎ: ‘since’ is placed at the beginning of the ‘since’ clause, which takes the form of a headless nonsubject relative clause, followed by postposition *mà* ‘in’.

- (605) a. *[[jǎ:* *mó* *w-é:]* *mà]* *gó-l-Ø*
[[since 3SgSbj come-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E] *in]* go.out-PfvNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘Since she came, she hasn’t gone out.’
- b. *[[jǎ:* *mó* *w-é:]* *mà]* *mó* *yà:-lú-m*
[[since 3SgSbj come-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E] *in]* AnSgO see-PfvNeg-1SgSbj
 ‘Since she came, I haven’t seen her.’

For two-part ‘from X to Y’ see §17.5.1.1. For the Songhay etymology of *jǎ:*, see §1.2.1.

15.2.6 Headless relative *gìn-ô*: ‘say’ after ‘and (then)’ *-mbò*

A perfective nonsubject participle of *gìné* ‘say’, namely *gìn-ô*: (inanimate singular O form), commonly follows a same-subject VP with subordinator *-mbò* ‘and (then)’ (§15.1.3). The form *gìn-ô*: is immediately preceded by a preverbal pronominal-subject proclitic. This pronoun usually agrees with the subject of the subordinated verb, like ‘Muslims’ in (606a). However, in (606b) the 3Sg subject pronominal seems *pro forma*.

Sometimes the reference is to actual speech, or to articulated thought. Often, however, no actual speech or thought is referred to, in which case it is best to omit ‘say’ in the free translation. The construction often has **perfect** value, i.e. it indicates that the eventuality in question has already occurred before the event denoted by the clause that follows *gìn-ô*:. The two clauses may have same or different subjects.

- (606) a. *[àlsilà:m mòmí-yè-mbò bé gìn-ô:]*
 [Muslim gather-MP-and.SS 3PlSbj say.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O
[dúwá: kàn-à: mé]
 [blessing do.Pfv-3PlSbj if]
 ‘when the Muslims had gathered and performed the blessing, ...’ (2005-1a)
- b. *íyó [yè:-jín-gán má→] [èndé: Lìnèn-tùn-lè mà→*]*
 today [marriage and] [child Lname-put-VblN and]
[yè^L dín] wé-mbò kégírí-yè-mbò
 [InanPl^L all] come-and.SS align-MP-and.SS
mó gìn-ô;
3SgSbj say.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O,
[àngú tóló = ý gindó: = ý mà→] ká:-ngó = ý
 [which? more=it.is big.InanSg.O=it.is Q] debate-InanSg.O=it.is
 ‘Nowadays, a wedding (= marrying women) and a child’s name-giving, (now that) both have come and become equal (in cost), which (of them) is bigger (= more expensive) is a (subject for) debate.’ (2005-1a)

More textual examples are in (607).

- (607) a. *[íyó nò-mbó éni: wé-mbò] bé gìn-ô:*
 [today person-Pl here come-and.SS] 3PlSbj say.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O
 ‘Today some people have come here, ...’ (2005-1a)
- b. *kà: [bé là] dùmé-mbò] bé gìn-ô;*
 but [AnPl also] get-and.SS 3PlSbj say.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O,
[dàli:dì bé kànà-ngà ké] dùm-à: mé
 [knowledge AnPlSbj do-Pres.PplNonSbj Def.InanSg.E] get.Pfv-3PlSbj if
 ‘But when they (i.e. whites) themselves have gotten (knowledge), when they get the (esoteric) knowledge to make (e.g. medicines), ...’ (2005-1a)

- c. *[[yàlî: ^Ltè:-ŋgò] jê:-mbò]*
 [[field ^Lfirewood-InanSg.O] bring-**and.SS**]
 ó *gìn-ô:*
2SgSbj **say.Pfv-PplNonSbjInanSg.O**
 ‘when you have brought (a bundle of) firewood of (= for) the field’ (2005-1a)
- d. *[[[dôm mà] íngí-yé jé-mbò] ó gìn-ô:]]*
 [[[speech in] stand-MP finish-**and.SS**] **2SgSbj say-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O**]
[[nó: mó] [ó mà] mó jê:-n]
 [[person Def.AnSg] [2Sg Dat] 3SgSbj bring-DS]
[[dôm kó] gì] fã:m
 [[speech Def.InanSg.O] Acc] understanding
dùmá:-l-ó: mé dín̄d̄i]
 get-PfvNeg-2SgSbj if all]
 ‘if you have stopped in speaking, if the person has brought you (a case), if you have not gotten an understanding of the words, ...’ (2005-1a)

See also the different-subject subordinated form *gìnê-n* (§15.1.6.2).

15.2.7 Nonsubject relative *j-ê:* ‘finish’ in direct chain at subject switch

When the subject of a sequential temporal adverbial clause is not coindexed with the subject of the main clause, the temporal clause may take the form of a headless nonsubject relative whose primary verb is directly chained to participial *j-ê:* ‘finish’. If there is a pronominal subject it precedes the two chained verbs, suggesting that *j-ê:* ‘finish’ is halfway toward becoming a suffix on the primary verb. The E-class participles and determiners in (608a-b) are consistent with ‘time’ as covert head.

- (608) a. *[mó kwé j-ê: ké] ìnè-y*
 [3SgSbj eat **finish**-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E] go.Pfv-1PlSbj
 ‘When he/she had finished eating, we went.’
- b. *[í kwé j-ê: ké] ìnè-∅*
 [1PlSbj eat **finish**-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E] go.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘When we had finished eating, he/she went.’

15.2.7.1 *bándi mà* ‘after’ following *j-ê:* ‘finished’

It is also possible to express the temporal sequence more explicitly by adding the compositve postposition *bándi mà* ‘after’.

- (609) *[mó kwé j-ê: bándi mà] ìnè-ý*
 [3Sg eat finish-PplNonSbj **after** **in]** go.Pfv-1PlSbj
 ‘After he finished eating, we went.’

15.2.8 ‘Before ...’ with locative of headless nonsubject future relative

The ‘before ...’ clause may precede or follow the main clause. It consists of a headless relative with future participle (-*ŋgà*- after stem with final H-tone), followed by either postposition *mà* ‘in’ or a particle *wâ:n*.

- (610) a. *[â:lé tɛ̀gǎ-ŋgà mà] twě twé jè = bè-m*
 [rain(n) rain-Fut.PplNonSbj in] seeds sow finish.Pfv=Past-1SgSbj
 ‘Before the rain fell, I had finished sowing the seeds.’
- b. *[[bándá ké] njúló]*
 [[courtyard Def.InanSg.E] sweep.Imprt]
[mó wǒ-ŋgà mà]
 [3SgSbj come-Fut.PplNonSbj in]
 ‘Sweep-Sg the courtyard, before he/she comes.’
- c. *bé [wé nɛ̀] nùmǎ: tònǒ-ŋgà mà*
 3PISbj [come then.SS] hand put-Fut.PplNonSbj in
 ‘before they had come and put their hands (in the bowl)’ (2005-2a)
- d. *[[ó ^Lnò-mbò] ó yǎ-ŋgà wâ:n,*
 [[2SgPoss ^Lperson-P1] 2SgSbj see-Fut.PplNonSbj before,
[m mà] dámá]
 [1Sg Dat] speak.Imprt
 ‘Tell me, before you see your folks!’ (2005-1a)

Another way to express ‘before ...’ is to use the ‘without VPing’ construction (§15.1.4.4). For example, ‘we learned before we entered’ could be phrased as ‘we learned without (yet) having entered’, as long as the listener can infer the truth of the positive ‘we (then) entered’.

16 Conditional constructions

A conditional construction consists of an **antecedent** ('if') clause and a **consequent** ('then') clause.

Most conditionals are **hypothetical**, specifying a causal or similar entailing relationship between an uncertain future (or generic) eventuality X and a second eventuality Y. This causal relationship shades into a temporal one, more so than in English. The **counterfactual** conditional asserts a similar causal or entailing relationship between a past eventuality that might have occurred, but did not, and a second eventuality it would have caused to be true. Other special cases are 'even if' and willy-nilly conditionals, which deny causal relationships between antecedent and consequent eventualities.

16.1 Hypothetical conditionals

The common 'if' particles following the predicate of the antecedent clause are *dé* and *mé*. The universal quantifier *dín* ~ *díndì* 'all' may be added after the 'if' particle. The particle *tán* 'only' (< Fulfulde) may also follow *dé* or *mé*, or it may appear by itself as a substitute 'if' particle.

Since the 'if' particles are H-toned, a preceding 1st/2nd person perfective positive verb form shifts its final syllable from rising to (level) H-tone (§3.6.3.2), unless it is monosyllabic as in *w-ǒ*: 'come' in (613b) in §16.1.2. Occasionally, the 'if' particle itself is omitted, but the tone shift applies nevertheless, serving as an index of the missing 'if' particle. 3Sg and 3Pl perfective positive verb forms are strictly {L}-toned in conditional antecedents, versus variably {L} or {HL} in main clauses.

In hypothetical conditionals, the unmarked AN sequence is **perfective** (positive or negative) for the antecedent clause, and **future** (positive or negative) for the consequent clause. This applies when the two clauses denote events that are relatively well bounded in time. In other contexts, the antecedent clause may be present, stative, or the like, and/or the consequent may be present, or a deontic modal clause (imperative, hortative).

dé and *mé* are partially extent interchangeable in true conditional antecedents. However, *mé* has a broader range of functions. It can more freely indicate sequential as opposed to causal relationships, and it is compatible with imperfective antecedents.

16.1.1 Particle *dé* 'if' at end of antecedent

dé is close to English *if* in hypothetical conditionals, and in this sense it has a narrower functional range than its competitor *mé*.

The passage in (611), which describes generic situations, contains one perfective positive and one perfective negative antecedent clause, both followed by future consequent clauses.

- (611) *yě:* *nàlè-∅* *dé,*
 woman give.birth.Pfv-3SgSbj **if**,
 [[*ó* ^L*tògù* *dín*] *mà*] *dǎ:ndí* *tìyá-mb-â: = y,*
 [[2SgPoss ^Lkin all] Dat] tell send-Fut-Pass=it.is,
 [*mó* *là*] *wó-m,*
 [AnSg also] come-Fut.3SgSbj,
 [*tíyá:-l-ó:* *dé* *là*] [[*ó* *gì*] *pèbá-m*]
 [send-Pfv.Neg-2SgSbj **if** also] [2Sg Acc] accuse-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘If a woman (= your wife) has given birth, the word will be sent to all of your kin group, it (= your kin) will come. If on the other hand you-Sg don’t send (the word), it (= your kin) will denounce you.’ (2005-1a)

Further textual examples of *dé* are (612a-b), see also (616) in §16.1.3.

- (612) a. [*bé* *là*] *bày-é:* *dé ↗,*
 [AnPl also] know.Pfv-2PlSbj **if**,
 ‘If you-Pl know (=have come to know) them (= whites), ...’ (2005-1a)
- b. *mà:njì-yé-y* *dé,* *ànjìné* *kàná-y* *ló*
 be.energetic-MP.Pfv-1PlSbj **if**, how? do.Fut-1Pl Q
 ‘If we do (=have done) our best, how (= what) will we do?’ (2005-1a)

16.1.2 Particle *mé* ‘if’ at end of antecedent

mé ‘if’ occurs in constructions similar to those with *dé*. The antecedent is usually perfective, the consequent non-perfective (present, future, imperative), as in (613a-b).

- (613) a. *màngórè,* [[*ébán* *má*] *dìnê:-y* *mé*] *dònà-mbó-y*
 mango.Pl, [[market in] find-1PlSbj **if**] buy-Fut-1PlSbj
 ‘If we find any mangoes in the market, we’ll buy them.’
- b. [*ngîn* *w-ǒ:* *mé*] [*mí* *sìbì-yò-mbó-m*]
 [here come.Pfv-2SgSbj **if**] [1SgSbj hide-MP-Fut-1SgSbj]
 ‘If you-Sg come here, I will hide.’
- c. [*à:lé* *í:gòndì:* *tègè-∅* *mé*]
 [rain(n) abundantly rain.fall.Pfv-3SgSbj **if**]
jènǎ: *kóndó-m*
 rainy.season do.well-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘If the rain falls abundantly, the rainy (=growing) season will turn out well.’

However, *mé* is more flexible than *dé*. It can occur in non-perfective contexts (e.g. future or habitual). The antecedent verb is future negative in (614).

- (614) *[mótti* *mà]* *ìnó-nù-m*
 [Mopti to] go-FutNeg-1SgSbj
[ó *[mí* *sôn]* *ìnó-nd-ò:* *mé]*
 [2Sg [1SgObj with] go-FutNeg-2SgSbj **if]**
 ‘I won’t go to Mopti unless you-Sg go with me.’
 (lit. “I won’t go to Mopti if you-Sg won’t go with me.”)

A clause with *mé* may reduce semantically to a sequential subordinator (‘and then ...’) when causality is de-emphasized, see §16.1.4 below.

16.1.3 Multiple antecedent clauses

When the antecedent contains two clauses, the two antecedent eventualities may be logically related in any of the following ways: a) set-theoretic union (both eventualities must be independently true), b) chronological sequence, or c) logical nesting (the first antecedent clause creates a context for the second).

One way to express such complex antecedents is by using a loose chaining device to combine the two clauses into one complex clause, with a single ‘if’ at the end (615).

- (615) *[jèná:* *kóndí* *nè]* *[yógé* *ìlè-Ø* *mé]*
 [rainy season be.good **then.SS]** [millet.Pl ripen.Pfv-3SgSbj **if]**
[nò-mbó *bé* *gì]* *èlà-ndá-m*
 [person-Pl Def.AnPl Acc] please-Inch-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘If the rainy season is good, and the millet has ripened, the people will be happy (“it will please the people”).’

It is also possible to string two or more perfective antecedent clauses together, each ending in an ‘if’ particle (616).

- (616) *[kó* *là]* *kànè-Ø* *dé* *díndì,*
 [InanSg.O also] be.done.Pfv-3SgSbj **if** all,
mà:njì-yé-ý *mé,*
 do.one’s.best-MP.Pfv **if,**
[nǎ: *í* *b-ǎ:* *kó]* *dân,*
 [yesterday 1PlSbj be-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O] like,
kèné *bǎ-ỳ* *wá*
 like.that remain-Hort.PlAddr Quot
 ‘If that has happened, (and) if we have done our best (to get by), like (the way) we were in the past, let’s remain like that.’ (2005-1a)

16.1.4 Temporal functions of *mé*

mé may follow an inflected present verb or progressive construction, or their negative counterparts. The general time references (e.g. past, future) of the temporal and main clauses coincide.

- (617) a. [*mí* *bíró:* *bírà-njò-m* *mé*] *gó-nù-m*
 [1Sg work(n) work(v)-Pres-1SgSbj **while**] go.out-FutNeg-1SgSbj
 ‘When I am working, I won’t (=don’t) go out.’
- b. [*bíró:* *bírà-njò-nú-m* *mé*] *gwé* *jà-mbò-m*
 [work(n) work(v)-Prog-Neg-1SgSbj **while**] go.out can-Fut-1SgSbj
 ‘When I am not working, I can go out.’

mé may occur with perfective clauses, indicating chronological sequence. In the same-subject sequences in (618a-c), *mé* after conjugated perfective competes with unconjugated same-subject nonpast sequential subordinator *nè* ‘then’ (§15.1.5).

- (618) a. [*mùl-é-y* *mé*] *ìnò-mbó-y*
 [get.together.Pfv-1Pl **and.SS**] go-Fut-1PlSbj
 ‘We will assemble and go.’
- b. [*mùl-à:* *mé*] *ìnò-mb-à*
 [get.together.Pfv-3PlSbj **and.SS**] go-Fut-3PlSbj
 ‘They will assemble and go.’
- c. [*mùl-é:* *mé*] *ìnò-mb-é:*
 [get.together-2PlSbj **and.SS**] go-Fut-2PlSbj
 ‘You-Pl will assemble and go.’

16.1.5 Inflected *gìnè* ‘say’ plus conditional *mé* ‘if/when ...’

mé combines with with an inflected form (often 3Sg) of *gìnè-* ‘say-Perfective’. This clause converts a preceding main clause into a kind of temporal adverbial clause. In (619), for example, what translates literally as ‘if/when he has said’ is tacked onto what is already an explicit temporal clause (with {L}-toned ‘day’ as head of a relative). As in this case, ‘say’ does not report to a specific speech event. Rather, it expresses a situation that may have been understood without speech.

- (619) *[[èndè^L kónjê ηwê:m-ηwê:m-ηwê:m mó] gî]*
 [[child^L newborn bawling Def.AnSg] Acc]
ó jò-ηgà ké,
 2SgSbj have-PplNonSbj Def.InanSg.E,
dèñàn^L [ó mà] mó néndá-nd-è:
day^L [2Sg Dat] AnSgSbj bad-Inch.Pfv-PplNonSbj.AnSg
gìnè-Ø mé, tílày, [mó gî] òmbì-yà-mb-ô:
say.Pfv-3SgSbj if, necessary, [AnSg Acc] follow-MP-Fut-2SgSbj
 ‘When you have a crying young baby, the day when it becomes nasty with you
 (= cries a lot), you have no choice but to follow (= obey) him.’ (2005-2a)

16.2 Alternative ‘if’ particles

16.2.1 Particle *tán* ‘(if) only’ at end of antecedent

The particle *tán* ‘only’, from Fulfulde, is largely limited to conditional antecedent clauses in Najamba. as in several other Dogon and Songhay languages of the zone. In (620a), *tán* follows a regular ‘if’ particle, as it often does in the texts. When the regular ‘if’ particle is absent, as in (620b), in effect *tán* functions as a replacement for it.

- (620) a. *jěnjà ùsfõ: [dòmbâ-n gî] òdá:-l-Ø mé tán ↗,*
 God path [fellow Acc] give-PfvNeg-3SgSbj **if if.only,**
dòm^L kó kày,
 speech^L NearDist.InanSg.O Top,
[kèŋ^L ké kày] [í sémbé jògò-ndí ní]
 [place NearDist.InanSg.E Top] [this power have-StatNeg-3SgSbj Emph]
 ‘If God hasn’t given the path to the fellow, those words, as for the place
 (= situation), in this (situation) this (fellow) has no power.’ (2005-1a)
- b. *gólè: kày, [kên tùn-ó: mé gà dîn]*
 farming(n) Top, [there.Def put.Pfv-2SgSbj if Top all]
[ó gày] í tùn j-ò: tán,
 [2Sg Top] DiscDef put Perfect-2SgSbj **if.only,**
[ké ^Lyàl ké gày] tɔ̀ngá-m̀ [ó mà]
 [Near.InanSg.E ^Lyear Def.InanSg.E Top] pass-Fut.3SgSbj [2Sg Dat]
 ‘As for farming, if you put (= start) farming there, as for you, if you have just put
 it, that year will happen for you. (2015-1a)

16.2.2 Universal quantifier *dîn* ~ *díndì* with or without an ‘if’ particle

Universal quantifier *dîn* ~ *díndì* ‘all’ may occur at the end of a conditional antecedent, after *mé* or *dé*, as a kind of right-edge marker, as in (621b) below, see also (616) and (666d). It is especially important in willy-nilly conditionals, see §16.3 below. When the usual *dé* or *mé*

‘if’ particle is omitted in a hypothetical antecedent, the quantifier can arguably function metonymically as a substitute for the ‘if’ particle, as in (621a).

- (621) a. [ó gí] nògè-Ø dínì, nálá: dìnô:-l-ó:
 [2Sg Acc] bother.Pfv-3SgSbj **all**, good.InanSg find-PfvNeg-2SgSbj
 ‘If it bothered you-Sg, you didn’t find anything good.’ (2005-1a)
- b. [ó sòngè-Ø mé dín] ó dǎ:-m̄
 [2Sg curse.Pfv-3SgSbj **if all**] 2Sg arrive-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘If he has cursed you, it will reach (you).’ (2005-2a)

16.3 Willy-nilly and disjunctive antecedents (‘whether X or Y ...’)

In this construction, the universal quantifier *dín* ‘all’ follows a pair of truth-conditionally incompatible clauses (one the negation of the other), to form a complex conditional antecedent translatable ‘whether or not ...’. In (622a) one would expect the first disjunct (‘he/she comes’) to be 3Sg present *wó-njò-Ø*, but instead it is an abbreviated form *w-ô:* identical to the corresponding nonsubject perfective participle, see (521a) in §14.3.1. The second disjunct (‘he/she doesn’t come’) is a regular 3Sg present negative, not a participle. This is evidently a dedicated willy-nilly construction, perhaps limited to ‘come’, cf. English *come what may* and variants. When both disjuncts have regular main-clause form, interrogative particle *ma*→ (§13.2.1.2) may be added at the end of both clauses (622b).

- (622) a. [w-ô: wò-ndí-Ø dín] kwà-mbó-ý
 [come-Pfv.PplNonSbj come-PresNeg-3SgSbj **all**] eat-Fut-1PlSbj
 ‘Whether he/she comes or doesn’t come, we will eat.’
- b. [yě: mó] [kàndá gwè-Ø mà→]
 [woman Def.AnSg] [seclusion go.out.Pfv-3SgSbj **Q**]
 [gǒ-l má→] dín [yǎbè-Ø mé] pós!
 [go.out-PfvNeg-3SgSbj **Q all**] [run.Pfv-3SgSbj if] poof!
 ‘whether the woman (= new bride) has emerged from seclusion (after the marriage) or hasn’t emerged, if she runs away, (it’s) poof!’ (2005-1a)

A textual example is (797) in the sample text (‘whether it pleases or doesn’t please someone’).

16.4 Counterfactual conditional

In a counterfactual, both antecedent and consequent clauses are shifted into a past time framework. The ‘if’ particle *mé* occurs at the end of the antecedent. Both verbs have the conjugated **past** enclitic =*bè-*. A positive antecedent is past perfect, i.e. chaining stem plus conjugated =*bè-*, when denoting a bounded event (623c-d), otherwise past imperfective, i.e. *-m̄-* variant of present stem plus conjugated =*bè-* (623a). A negative antecedent is usually

past perfect negative, i.e. conjugated perfective negative plus = *bè-* (623b,e). The consequent is past imperfective.

- (623) a. *[[dágè [ɔ̃ yè] yé] jé = b-ɔ̃: mé]*
 [[medication.PI [2SgPoss Psm.InanPI] Def.InanPI] take=**Past**-2SgSbj if]
sá:mí-yà-m = bà-l-ó:
 get.sick-MP-Pres=**Past**-Neg-2SgSbj
 ‘If you-Sg had been taking your medications, you wouldn’t have gotten sick.’
- b. *[[dágè [ɔ̃ yè] yé]*
 [[medication.PI [2SgPoss Psm.InanPI] Def.InanPI]
jà-l-ó: = b-ɔ̃: mé] tìbà-m = b-ɔ̃:
 take-PfvNeg-2SgSbj=**Past**-2SgSbj if die-Pres=**Past**-2SgSbj
 ‘If you-Sg had not taken your medications, you-Sg would have died.’
- c. *ṅú kwé = b-ɔ̃: mé, tìbà-m = b-ɔ̃:*
 Prox.InanSg.O eat=**Past**-2SgSbj if, die-Pres=**Past**-2SgSbj
 ‘If you-Sg had eaten this, you would have died.’
- d. *tár = bè-ń mé, déṅà-m = bà-lú-m*
 look=**Past**-1SgSbj if, fall-Pres=**Past**-PfvNeg-1SgSbj
 ‘If I had looked, I wouldn’t have fallen.’
- e. *[kìnú: kó] yà:-lú-m = bè-ń mé,*
 [stone Def.InanSg.O] see-PfvNeg-1SgSbj=**Past**-1SgSbj if,
déṅà-m = bè-ń
 fall-Pres=**Past**-1SgSbj
 ‘If I hadn’t seen the stone, I would have fallen.’

17 Complement and purposive clauses

17.1 Quotative complement

17.1.1 ‘Say that ...’ with inflectable ‘say’ verb (*gìnέ*)

The verb *gìnέ* ‘say’ can take NP as well as quotative complements. It has a full range of AN categories.

- (624) a. *yèngé* *gìn-ò:*
 what? say.Pfv-2SgSbj
 ‘What did you-Sg say?’
- b. [*à:lé* *kén-dè* *tègè-Ø*] *gìnǎ-l-Ø*
 [rain(n) there-Approx rain.fall.Pfv-3SgSbj] say-Pfv.Neg-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She did not say that it (had) rained around there.’

17.1.2 Quotative enclitic *wa*

Clause-final uninflectable quotative particle *wa*, glossed “Quot” in interlinears, indicates that the preceding material is a quotation. It functions like a ‘hearsay’ evidential. In many contexts (where the relevant speaker is understood from prior context) it obviates the need for an explicit, pronominally inflected quotative verb ‘say’ (stem *gìnέ*). However, the particle *wa* may co-occur with *gìnέ* or other verbs of speaking.

wa is lexically atonal, acquiring its phonological tone by spreading from the final tone of the preceding word. However, since it occurs in clause-final position, it is subject to intonational modifications depending on discourse context.

- (625) a. *à:lé* [[*mó* ^L*sònjò:*] *mà*] *tègè-Ø* *wà↗*
 rain(n) [[3SgPoss ^Lvillage] in] rain.fall.Pfv-3SgSbj **Quot**
 ‘He said that it rained in his village.’
- b. *kóndé→* *wá* *gíná*
 all.right **Quot** say.Imprt
 ‘Say: “all right!”.’ (2005-1a)

In an extended quotation, *wa* may be repeated after each quoted sentence. Presentential elements (topical NP, vocative, independent ‘yes!’ or ‘no!’ interjection, etc.) are also followed by their own *wa*, as in (626).

- (626) [ɔ́: wá] [hákkìlè dǔndà-nj-ò: wà]
 [yes! **Quot**] [idea look.for-Pres-2SgSbj **Quot**]
 ‘(you) say: yes, you are seeking an idea (= deliberating)’ (2005-1a)

For lengthened quotative-subject (QuotSbj) *wa*→ after subject pronominals in quoted imperatives and hortatives, see §17.1.4 below.

17.1.3 Unframed quotations

Najamba discourse abounds in phrases taken from quotations, not overtly marked as such (by quotative *wa* or other subordinators), that function as NPs. In (627), ‘you don’t work’ functions as subject of ‘come’.

- (627) [ó bíró: bírà-nd-ó:] wè-Ø mé dǐndì
 [2SgSbj work(n) work(v)-PresNeg-2SgSbj] come.Pfv-3SgSbj if all
 ‘Suppose that it (= accusation) has come that “you-Sg don’t work (in the fields)”.’
 (2005-1a)

17.1.4 Jussive complements

“Jussive” includes quoted imperatives and hortatives.

17.1.4.1 Quoted imperative

In the quoted imperative, the original addressee (i.e. the subject of the imperative clause) appears with a following quotative subject particle *wa*→. Most textual examples involve subject pronouns, which are updated to conform to the participant structure of the current speech event. The verb is in imperative form (628a,c), as in the original. If the original addressee was plural, the plural-addressee suffix is optionally added (628b,d). Usually no confusion arises from its optional omission, since the (singular or plural) subject is regularly overt in clause-initial position.

- (628) a. [mí wá→] wó gìnè-Ø
 [1Sg **QuotSbj**] come.Imprt say.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She told me to come.’
- b. [é wá→] wó(-m) gìnè-Ø
 [2Pl **QuotSbj**] come.Imprt(-PlAddr) say.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She told you-Pl to come.’
- c. [mí wá→] wó-là gìnè-Ø
 [1Sg **QuotSbj**] come-Proh say.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She told me not to come.’

- b. [màná-níngé kwé nè] kíy-è:
 [millet.cakes eat then.SS] want.Stat-3PlSbj
 ‘They want to eat millet cakes (with sauce).’
- c. [màná-níngé kwé nè] kél-è:
 [millet.cakes eat then.SS] not.want-3PlSbj
 ‘They do not want to eat millet cakes (with sauce).’

In other contexts, subordinator *nè* is sequential. To harmonize this with examples like (631a-c) in this fashion, it would be necessary to re-gloss *kíy* as ‘like’ and construe e.g. (631a) as ‘I will go to Mopti and like (it).’

The positive and negative stative paradigms are in (632). Since the stative negative stem ends in *a*, 2Pl and 3Pl are homophonous in the negative only.

(632) category	‘want’	‘not want’
1Sg	<i>kíyò-m</i>	<i>kélà:-m</i>
2Sg	<i>kíyò-w</i>	<i>kélà:-w</i>
3Sg	<i>kíyò-Ø</i>	<i>kélà-Ø</i>
1Pl	<i>kíyò-y</i>	<i>kélà:-y</i>
2Pl	<i>kíy-è:</i>	<i>kél-è:</i>
3Pl	<i>kíy-è:</i>	<i>kél-è:</i>

‘Not want’ also has some non-stative inflected forms based on *kélí-yé*, which includes mediopassive *-yé*, see (728) in the sample text. This form is translatable as ‘dislike, detest, hate’, and can itself be negativized as in present negative *kélí-yà-ndí* ‘does not hate’, see (716) in the sample text. That *kélà-* is also in the process of becoming lexicalized as a distinct verb, rather than as merely a negation of ‘want’, is supported by the fact that past-time ‘did not want’ can be expressed either by a negation of ‘want’ or by adding the past enclitic directly to *kélà-* (§10.3.1.2). There is also a nominalization *kèlă-n* ‘hatred’, (126b) in §4.2.3.3, and a variant *kèlě-n* appears to be part of *kèlě-n = lá* ‘it’s not (out of) hatred’ (text 2015-2a).

When the complement clause has a different subject, the complement takes the form of a headless nonsubject **relative** clause (which can function like a *that* complement in English). A pronominal subject in the complement is then expressed as a preverbal pronominal proclitic. The verb of a positive complement is a future participle with *-ńgà* (633a). It is possible to elicit negative complements, though as in English the normal way to express ‘I want them not to come’ is ‘I don’t want them to come,’ with the overt negation on the higher ‘want’ verb (633b). When the complement itself is negated, its verb appears as a future negative participle with *-ndì-* (633c).

- (633) a. [pègè bé sèmă-ńgà] kíyò-m
 [sheep 3PlSbj slaughter-Fut.PplNonSbj] want-1SgSbj
 ‘I want them to slaughter the sheep-Sg.’

- b. [pègè bé sèṁǎ-ṅà] kélà:-m
 [sheep 3PISbj slaughter-PplNonSbj] not.want-1SgSbj
 ‘I don’t want them to slaughter the sheep-Sg.’
- c. [pègè-mbó bé sèṁǎ-nd-ò:] kíyò-m
 [sheep-Pl 3PISbj slaughter-FutNeg-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O] want-1SgSbj
 ‘I want them to not slaughter any sheep-Pl.’

17.2.1.2 *nà mí-yé* ‘need’

For ‘X need Y’, the verb is *nà mí-yé*, with locative PP complement. It has a stative form *nà mà*, as in [*ó mà*] *nà mà-m* ‘I need you-Sg’. I have no examples with clausal complements.

17.3 Factive complements

A regular main clause can be converted into a nonsubject relative that functions as a factive NP (‘the fact that ...’, §17.3.1). Either such a **headless nonsubject relative**, or a regular **main clause**, may also function as the factive complement of a higher verb such as ‘know’ or ‘see’.

17.3.1 ‘The fact that ...’ (headless nonsubject relative)

A proposition (denoting a fact or situation) may function as an NP in a higher clause. In this case it takes headless nonsubject relative-clause form, with implied head NP (‘fact’, ‘situation’, or similar). It is inanimate O-class for agreement purpose. It normally ends in definite determiner *kó*, and may be resumed in a following clause by *kó*. For example, (634a) alludes to a situation that had previously been stated as a normal main clause (not shown). The speaker then asks why this situation has come about, repeating the proposition in factive-clause form. (634b) begins with a similar factive clause functioning as topic, which is resumed in the following main clause.

- (634) a. [[yè dín] mà] [[í gí]
 [[InanPl all] in] [1Pl Acc]
mó dè:-l-ò: kó, ...
 3SgSbj reach-PfvNeg-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O], ...
 ‘The fact that it didn’t do us much good in all those (fields), ... (how did it happen?)’ (2005-1a)
- b. [í ènd-à: kó]
 [1PISbj not.know-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O]
 [[yèngé yà:] kó kàn j-è:]
 [[what Foc] InanSg.O make Perfect-Ppl.SbjFoc]
 ‘The fact that we do not know, what made (= caused) that?’ (2005-1a)

17.3.2 ‘Know that ...’ with main-clause or dubitative relative complement

The ‘know’ verbs are positive *tígà:-* and suppletive negative *éndà:-* (§11.2.4). They follow a normal main-clause with no overt subordinator, but third-person perfectives are L-toned, as they are before some other elements (‘if’ and quotative particles).

- (635) a. *ìnè-∅* *tígà:-m*
 go.Pfv-3PISbj **know-1SgSbj**
 ‘I know that he/she has gone.’
- b. *[[kòŋ kámà] jògò-nú-m] tígà-∅*
 [[thing any] have-PresNeg-1SgSbj] **know-3SgSbj**
 ‘He/She knows that I don’t have anything.’

‘Know’ and especially ‘not know’ may also take dubitative complements with disjunctive *ma* → ‘whether?’ after a relative clause. See (500a-b) in §13.2.5.

17.3.3 ‘See/find that ...’ with main-clause or nonsubject relative complement

The ‘see’, ‘find (by chance)’, or ‘hear’ verb follows either an unchanged main clause (636a-b) or an O-class nonsubject participle (636c). In the first case, addition of e.g. ‘I saw’ could be an afterthought or parenthesis. In either case the sense is ‘X see/find that [P]’ where P is a proposition denoting an already existing situation. (636c) might alternatively be parsed as a headless object relative “I saw what you-Sg sowed.”

- (636) a. *[[nò-*mbó* *bé*] *gīy* *gīy* *j-à:]*
 [[person-Pl Def.AnPl] harvest(n) harvest finish.Pfv-3PISbj]
yè-m
see.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I saw that the people had finished harvesting.’*
- b. *[[bíró: *dín*] *òndí-∅*] *dínê:-m*
 [[work(n) all] not.be-3SgSbj] **find.Pfv-1SgSbj**
 ‘I found that there was no work (there).’*
- c. *[ó t-ô: kó] yè-ím*
 [2SgSbj sow.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O] **see.Pfv-1SgSbj**
 ‘I saw that you-Sg had sown (= planted).’

In the sense ‘see [NP VP-ing]’, where the perception and the perceived event are simultaneous, the different-subject subordinator *-n* is used (§15.1.6.3).

17.3.3.1 Hearsay

A proposition learned by hearsay is expressed using the verb ‘hear’ and an embedded quotation with overt ‘say’ verb in different-subject subordinated form (§15.1.6.3).

- (637) *[[[ó wá→] [bàmàkó mà] inè] bé ginà-n]*
 [[[2Sg QuotSbj] [B in] go.Pfv] 3PlSbj say-DS]
ɲwá-njò-m
 hear-Pres-1SgSbj
 ‘I hear them say that you-Sg went to Bamako.’

17.3.4 Complement of *kán* ‘do, be done’

The verb *kán* is transitive ‘do, make’ or intransitive ‘be done, be made, happen’ (§11.2.6.2) in simple main clauses. 3Sg perfective *kànè-Ø* ‘it was (or: has been) done’ often resumes a preceding passage, especially in the conditional antecedent clause *kànè-Ø mé* (or *kànè-Ø mé díndí*), literally ‘if it has been done’, which often serves as a link between paragraph-like units of discourse (cf. English *After that, ...*).

kán is part of many collocations, since it can make a non-verb (or a morphologically inert borrowing) into a transitive or intransitive verb. In some cases the other element occurs chiefly or solely in this collocation. A representative list is (396c) in §11.1.3.1. *kán* may also combine with manner adverbs, as in *ɲèné kán* ‘do like this’.

In (638), *kànè-Ø* follows an ‘it is’ predication. *kànè-Ø* appears to add nothing to the basic meaning. The nuance may be something like ‘it happens to have been a waste’.

- (638) *[bíró: kó] bìrè-ý,*
 [work(n) Def.InanSg.O] work.Pfv-1PlSbj,
ɲàmô: = ý kànè-Ø
 waste=it.is be.done.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘We have done the work, (but) it has been a waste.’ (2005-1a)

An unusual property of *kán* is that it may occur, in morphologically positive form (any tense-aspect), in combination with a preceding unconjugated **perfective negative** stem (suffix *-l*). The pronominal subject category is expressed by a suffix on *kán*, not on the preceding negative verb. The free translation is negative, but there is usually some modal qualification (‘perhaps’, ‘it may be’). The construction is common in conditional antecedents where such modal qualification is automatic (639a). This combination is also useful in allowing a subject switch in the following clause, without a major “paragraph” break. The syntactic structure, however, is similar to English *X happen [not to VP]*.

- (639) a. *[[jàngí-lé yàgí jòg-â: ké] mà]*
 [[begin-VblN be.right Perfect-PplSbj Def.InanSg.E] in]
[jàngí dùmá-l kàné-y mé]
 [begin get-PfvNeg do.Pfv-1PlSbj if]
 ‘if we can’t manage to begin (at the place) where one should begin’ (2005-1a)

- b. [tò-mbó mà] [ǎ:r-ŋgó má] b-è: mé,
 [Recip-Pl with] [understanding in] be-2PlSbj if,
 áyá-l kàná-mb-è:
 be.weary-PfvNeg do-Fut-2PlSbj
 ‘if you-Pl are in a state of mutual understanding, you-Pl will not suffer.’
 (2005-1a)
- c. [kên ìnò-njò-m gìn-ó: mɛ́]
 [there.Def go-Pres-LogoSbj say.Pfv-2SgSbj if]
 [[kên là] mó ònî:-l kàná-mb-ò:
 [[there.Def also] 3SgObj encounter-PfvNeg do-Fut-2SgSbj
 ‘If you-Sg say (intend) that you go there following him, you will perhaps not find him there.’ (2005-1a)

17.3.5 Factive complement with *táffòrò* or *tìlây* ‘certain, necessary’

táffòrò (*f* = preglottalized *y* or alveopalatal stop) ‘it is certain’, pronounced as in Fulfulde, may precede an imperfective clause (for a probable future event) or a perfective clause (inferring a past event).

- (640) a. *táffòrò* *éngú* *à:lé* *tègá-m̀*
certainly tomorrow rain(n) rain.fall-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘It will certainly (definitely) rain tomorrow.’
- b. *táffòrò* *ɲǎ:* *ŋgîn* *à:lé* *tègè-Ø*
certainly yesterday here rain(n) fall.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘It must have rained here yesterday.’

tìlây, another regionally widespread word also found in Fulfulde, has similar functions (641).

- (641) *tìlây* *à:lé* *tègá-m̀*
necessarily rain(n) rain.fall-Fut.3SgSbj
 ‘It will definitely (necessarily) rain.’

táffòrò and *tìlây* resemble English epistemic adverbs, but I take them to be complement-taking higher-level predicates (‘[it is] certain that ...’) in Najamba, where they are preposed to, rather than medial in, indicative clauses.

17.4 Verbal noun (and other nominal) complements

Nominalized verbs, often in phrases including complements and/or adjuncts, serve as complements to several higher verbs. The usual nominalization is the verbal noun with suffix *-lé* and {H} tone overlay (§4.2.3.1), but other nominals with verbal sense may also occur. The higher verbs may require a same-subject complement (verbal-noun phrase without

an overt subject), but ‘prevent’ requires a different-subject complement including overt expression of the lower subject. *yàgí* ‘be right’ is a predicate taking the verbal-noun phrase as subject.

17.4.1 Structure of verbal noun phrase

The verbal noun may be preceded by an {L}-toned nominal **compound** initial denoting the logical object (§5.1.2).

- (642) a. *ibi*^L-[*páǵí-lé*]
mouth^L-[tie-VbIN]
 ‘fasting’ (*ìbí*)
- b. *kàlà*^L-[*kál-lé*]
price^L-[haggle-VbIN]
 ‘haggling over prices’ (*kàlàǎ:*)

A noun denoting the logical subject may also serve as the compound initial (cf. English *sunset*), if subject and verb constitute a conventionalized collocation (§11.1.2) and if there is no other compound initial.

- (643) *ùjùǹgò*^L-[*túmbí-lé*]
sun^L-[(sun)rise-VbIN]
 ‘sunrise, dawn’ (*ùjúǹgó*)

An {L}-toned compound initial representing the object may be pluralized (644a). However, if the object is a more complex NP, it may not appear as a simple compound initial. Instead, such a complex NP must take the form of possessor, retaining its own usual tones and controlling tone-dropping on the verbal noun (644b). This is the case when the object contains a numeral, a determiner, or a possessor, or if it is a conjunction of two NPs.

- (644) a. *pègè*^L-[*sémí-lé*] ‘slaughtering a sheep’
[pègè-mbò]^L-[*sémí-lé*] ‘slaughtering sheep-PI’
- b. *[pègè-mbó nò:y]*^L *sèmi-lè* ‘slaughtering two sheep’
[pègè-mbó èbíyè]^L *sèmi-lè* ‘slaughtering these sheep’
[mí pègè]^L *sèmi-lè* ‘slaughtering my sheep’
[pègè má→] [*ínè mà:*]^L *sèmi-lè* ‘slaughtering a sheep and a goat’

17.4.2 ‘Prevent’ (*gámdé*) plus verbal noun

This verb takes NP (645a) and verbal-noun (645b) complements. The person who is prevented is expressed as an object (with optional accusative postposition *gì*) of the main verb; this may precede or follow the verbal-noun complement.

- (645) a. *bírɔ:* [mí gî] *gàmdè-Ø*
 work(n) [1Sg Acc] prevent.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She prevented me from work(ing).’
- b. [mí gî] [[mótti mà] *íń-lé*] *gàmdè-Ø*
 [1Sg Acc] [Mopti to] go-VbIN] prevent.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She prevented me from going to Mopti.’
 (alternative ordering: [[mótti mà] *íń-lé*] [mí gî] *gàmdè-Ø*)

gámdé is unusual in form, tonally and in its medial cluster. It may be related to *gǎŋ\gàŋè* ‘block off (a passage)’. These forms belong to a historically complex set extending from Dogon into Songhay.

17.4.3 ‘Consent’ (*ábí*) plus verbal noun or nonsubject relative

The verb *ábí* ‘receive, take (sth given)’ is used with a same-subject verbal-noun complement in the sense ‘consent, agree (to do sth)’.

- (646) *wí-lé* *àbè-Ø*
 come-VbIN consent.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She agreed to come.’

With different subjects, the complement is a future nonsubject relative.

- (647) [mí *twě* *tš-ŋgà*] *àbè-Ø*
 [1Sg sowing slash.to.sow-Fut.PplNonSbj] consent.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He consented that I sow the seeds.’

17.4.4 ‘Cease’ (*dògέ*) plus verbal noun

dògέ ‘leave, abandon’ is common as a simple transitive with NP object. It can take a verbal-noun complement in the sense ‘cease (doing sth)’, especially in the context of abandoning a formerly practiced activity.

- (648) [[gìyâ: *b-ê:* *kó*] *gíy-lé*] *dòg-à:*
 [[dance(n) 3PlPoss-Psm.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O] dance-VbIN] leave.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘They have left off (= they no longer perform) their dance.’
 [*b-ê:* < *bé gò* ‘their possession’, §6.2.2]

17.4.5 ‘Forget (to ...)’ (*íré*) plus verbal noun or ‘whether’ disjunction

A same-subject complement in the sense ‘forget to VP’ is expressed as a verbal-noun phrase.

- (649) *[[ébam má] ín-lé] ìrè-ím*
 [[market to] go-VbIN] forget.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I forgot to go to the market.’

An example of ‘forget’ with a factive complement (‘forget that ...’), phrased as a ‘whether’ disjunction (§7.2.2), is (650).

- (650) *[íyó [bítígì yè] níngé = b-à: = ò má→] ìrè-ím*
 [today [shop Def.InanPl] shut=Past-Pass=it.is whether?] forget.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I forgot that the shops were (=are) closed today.’

17.4.6 ‘Begin’ (*jàngí*) plus verbal noun

This verb takes an NP object (651a) or a same-subject verbal-noun complement (651b).

- (651) a. *[íngé ní-lé] jàng-à:*
 [water drink-VbIN] begin.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘They began to drink the water.’
- b. *mómí-y-lé jàng-à: mé*
 gather-MP-VbIN begin.Pfv-3PlSbj if
 ‘(when) they have begun to assemble’ (2005-1a)

17.4.7 ‘Be afraid to’ (*íbí-yé*) plus verbal noun or ‘whether’ disjunction

íbí-yé ‘fear, be afraid of’, which contains mediopassive *-yé*, may take NP objects. It takes verbal-noun form when the subjects are coindexed (‘be afraid to VP’). In this case, the experiencer fears the consequences of his/her potential action.

- (652) *[ngín wí-lé] ìbì-yè-Ø*
 [here come-VbIN] fear-MP.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She is afraid to come here.’

A different-subject complement, expressing fear of a future eventuality, has the form of an ‘whether’ disjunction (§7.2.2), i.e. literally “I am afraid whether ...” (Compare archaic English *lest*.)

- (653) *[mí kèrà-mb-ò: má→] ìbì-yè-ím*
 [1SgObj bite-Fut-2SgSbj whether?] fear-MP-1SgSbj
 ‘I’m afraid that you-Sg will/might bite me.’

17.4.8 Weak obligational ‘ought to’ (*há:nè ~ há:nà, há:né*) plus verbal noun

This Fulfulde borrowing can take either of two forms with different morphosyntax. The first is a noun *há:nè ~ há:nà*, in collocation with *kán* ‘do’. In the positive this is normally inflected with perfect auxiliary verb *jò-* (654a). The usual negation is with the perfective negative of *kán* (654b). The complement is expressed with a verbal noun *-lé* or a similar nominalization such as *-ndá:*. I parse (654a-b) with ‘an elder’ and ‘a child’ as subjects of *há:nà kán*, and with the verbal noun as a complement of the latter.

- (654) a. [*nò:*^L *kúlmá yà:*] *dám-lé há:nà kán j-è:*
 [person^L elder Foc] speak-VbIN ought do Perfect-Ppl.SbjFoc
 ‘An elder [focus] ought to speak (it).’ (2005-1a)
- b. *èndê: dám-lé há:nà káná-l-Ø*
 child speak-VbIN ought do-PfvNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘A child ought not to speak.’

A set of alternative constructions based on the same Fulfulde word-family has a directly inflectable verb *há:né*. There are several ways to construct the sentence. In (655a) *há:né* takes perfect auxiliary *jò-*, in (655b) it takes the same-subject ‘and’ chaining morpheme *nè* and is followed by a future form of *bé-* ‘remain’ (§11.2.6.1), and in (655c) it occurs in the past perfect construction with past enclitic *=bè-*. The complement has either a verbal noun (655b-c) or the same-subject sequential subordinator *nè* (655a).

- (655) a. [*yè:*^L *nǎl jòg-â: mó*]
 [woman^L give.birth Perfect-PplSbj Def.AnSg]
 [*nàmâ: kúbí nè] há:né jò-Ø*
 [meat eat.meat then.SS] ought Perfect-3SgSbj
 ‘The woman who has (just) given birth ought to eat meat.’
- b. *mí [jàngà^L-[kán-lé] há:né nè] bà-mbò-m*
 1SgSbj [studying^L-[do-VbIN] ought then.SS] remain-Fut-1SgSbj
 ‘I ought to study (= go to school).’
- c. *gíndí-lé há:né =bè-Ø, gíndá-l-Ø*
 become.big-VbIN ought=Past-3SgSbj, become-big-PfvNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘It was supposed to grow (= get bigger), (but) it hasn’t grown.’

See textual example (539b) in §14.3.8 for nonsubject relative *há:né jòg-â:*.

17.4.9 ‘Be right (proper, acceptable)’ (*yàgí*)

yàgí occurs in the locution *yàgí jòg-â:* ‘(be) what is right’ (§8.4.4.2), which classifies a behavior pattern or action as following socially acceptable norms (‘it was the right thing to do’).

yàgí may have a verbal-noun “complement” that I take to be the subject. The verbal noun precedes *yàgí jòg-â:*, which is a nonsubject relative with covert E-class head, as shown by the following E-class definite *ké*. The larger NP is often the complement of all-purpose postposition *mà*.

- (656) *[[jàngí-lé yàgí jòg-â: ké] mà]*
 [[begin-VbIN be.right Perfect-PplNonSbj Def.InanSg.E] in]
 ‘(at the place) where one should begin’ (2005-1a)

17.5 Direct chain as complement

Direct chains are compound-like sequences of (usually just two) verbs, of which only the final is inflected. The nonfinal verb appears in its chaining form, unsuffixed E-stem or I-stem depending on the verb. Direct chains are described in detail in §15.1.1-2.

The following sections describe constructions in which a specialized verb, similar semantically to an English control verb, is expressed as the final verb in a direct chain. Complements and adjuncts are those associated with the nonfinal verb.

17.5.1 ‘Finish’ (*jé-*) in direct chain

The verb *jé-* ‘finish’ (also a transitive verb ‘take’) follows a VP ending in a chaining form. It is ordinarily perfective in the sense ‘finish’, but non-perfective categories are also possible (e.g. ‘I will finish eating’), as are imperatives and hortatives. Examples of the ‘finish’ construction are in (657).

- (657) a. *mànâ: kwé j-ǎ: ló*
 meal eat **finish**.Pfv-2SgSbj Q
 ‘Have you finished eaten?’
- b. *kwé jà-lú-m*
 eat **finish**-PfvNeg-1SgSbj
 ‘I haven’t finished eating.’

The positive and negative perfective paradigms are in (658).

(658) category	perfective	perfective negative
1Sg	<i>jè-m</i>	<i>jà-lú-m</i>
1Pl	<i>jè-y</i>	<i>jà-lí-y</i>
2Sg	<i>j-ǎ:</i>	<i>jà-l-ó:</i>
2Pl	<i>j-ě:</i>	<i>jà-l-é:</i>
3Sg	<i>jè-∅</i>	<i>jà-l</i>
3Pl	<i>j-à:</i>	<i>jà:-ndí</i>

The forms, such as perfective negative, that are based on the A/O-stem are homophonous with those of *já-* ‘can, be able to’. In practice this is not much of a problem since the ‘can’ verb occurs predominantly in the future inflection (§17.5.3.1 below).

The Najamba ‘finish VP-ing’ construction is cognate to a somewhat more highly grammaticalized “recent perfect” (‘have just VPed’ or completive ‘have finished VPing’) in some eastern Dogon languages such as Jamsay, where the cognate of *jé-* is farther along in becoming an inflectional suffix.

17.5.1.1 *jé-mbò* ‘after having ...’

jé-mbò is the same-subject subordinated form of *jé-* ‘finish’, with *-mbò* ‘and (then)’ (§15.1.3). It shows the same direct-chain structure just described above. One may translate freely as ‘after having (finished) ...’ or ‘when ... had (finished)’.

- (659) a. [*kwé* *jé-mbò*] *ínè-Ø*
 [eat **finish-and.SS**] go.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘When he had finished eating, he went.’
- b. [*kwé* *jé-mbò*] *ínè-y*
 [eat **finish-and.SS**] go.Pfv-1PlSbj
 ‘When we had finished eating, we went.’

jé-mbò is also featured in the following section.

17.5.1.2 ‘From X to Y’ with *jǎ:* and *hál* plus *jé-mbò* or *j-ô:*

The clause- or phrase-initial morphemes *jǎ:* ‘since, starting from’ and *hál* ‘until, all the way to’ occur at the beginning of their respective clauses or phrases, in a parallelistic construction. The verb *jé* ‘take’ occurs at the end of the ‘from X’ expression. Literally the first part is ‘took (=picked up) from X’. Compare the temporal use of English *picking up (at ...)*, and French *reprendre*, though these English and French parallels have a more complex temporal structure involving a restart.

In (660a) the verb ‘take’ has the ‘and (then)’ subordinator *-mbò*, and the clause begins with *jǎ:* ‘since’. (660b) shows a nonsubject relative clause with participial *j-ô:*.

- (660) a. [*jǎ:* [*séwà:rè* *mà*] *jé-mbò*] [*hál* [*mótti* *mà*]]
 [**since** [S in] **take-and.SS**] [**until** [M in]]
 [*íngà-mbò* *in-ò:*]
 [stand.Stat-and go.Pfv-3PlSbj]
 ‘They (= people) went and stood up all the way from Sévaré to Mopti.’

- b. *[[èyà-ŋgó* ^L*tìngò:]* *mà]* *mó* *j-ô: ↗*,
 [[marriage ^Lside] in] AnSgSbj **take-Pfv.PplNonSbj.InanSg.O**,
[[bí-ŋgán ^L*tìngò:]* *mà]*
 [[being(n) ^Lside] in]
 ‘from the side (=issue) of marriage, to the side (=issue) of (co-)existence’
 (2005-1a)

See also (146) in §4.4.3 (‘all the way to Douentza’).

17.5.2 ‘Help’ (*bǎr*) in direct chain

In other contexts, *bǎr* is a simple transitive meaning ‘add, increase’ or ‘help’ (i.e. ‘lend a hand, add one’s own effort’). In the sense ‘help’, in addition to an NP object, it may take a VP complement, in the form of a preceding directly chained verb and any complements. In English [*X help Y* [*Ø_y do the work*], the subject of ‘do the work’ is understood to be Y, since the ‘help’ may be indirect (e.g. financial). In Dogon languages with a ‘help/add’ syncretism, it may be that X and Y are joint subjects of ‘do the work’.

- (661) *[mí gì]* *[bíró: bîré]* *bàrè-Ø*
 [1Sg Acc] [work(n) work(v)] **help.Pfv-3SgSbj**
 ‘He/She helped me work (=do) the work.’

17.5.3 Capacitative constructions

17.5.3.1 ‘Be able to, can’ (*já*) in direct chain

The basic positive and negative paradigms of *já* ‘can, be able to’, used for time reference including the present (including permanent capability), are in (662). The morphology is future rather than present, as indicated by 3Sg *-m* in the positive, and by the tones of *-ndì* in the negative.

(662) subject	positive	negative
1Sg	<i>jà-mbò-m</i>	<i>já-nù-m</i>
2Sg	<i>jâ-mb-ò:</i>	<i>já-nd-ò:</i>
3Sg	<i>jà-m-Ø</i>	<i>já-ndì-Ø</i>
1Pl	<i>jà-mbò-y</i>	<i>já-nd-ì:</i>
2Pl	<i>jâ-mb-è:</i>	<i>já-nd-è:</i>
3Pl	<i>jà-mb-à</i>	<i>já-ndì-yà</i>

Perfective forms are also possible when the time is shifted to the past: *jè-m* ‘I could’, *jà-lú-m* ‘I could not’.

All of these forms except the perfective positive are based on the A/O-stem. These forms are homophonous with corresponding forms of *jé-* ‘take; finish’ (§17.5.1). Thus the direct chain [VP *jà-lú-m*] can mean either ‘I could not VP’ or ‘I didn’t finish VP-ing’. Fortunately, *jé-* in the sense ‘finish’ is most often perfective, and *já-* ‘be able to’ is usually future in form.

The ‘be able to’ verb follows a VP with verb in the chaining form (663). One can easily see how this combination might develop into a suffixed capacitative derivative.

- (663) a. [*kìnû:* *kó]* *jènjé* *jà-mb-ò:* *ló*
 [stone Def.InanSg.O] lift **can-Fut-2SgSbj** Q
 ‘Can you-Sg lift the stone?’
- b. [*kìnû:* *kó]* *jènjé* *jà-nù-m*
 [stone Def.InanSg.O] lift **can-FutNeg-1SgSbj**
 ‘I can’t lift the stone.’
- c. [*èndê:* ^L*bà:]* *gìné* *jà-ndi-Ø*
 [child ^Lfather] say **can-FutNeg-3SgSbj**
 ‘The father of a child cannot say (that).’ (2005-1a)
- d. [*tó→* *nè]* [*íyó* *là]* *màmíí-yé* *nè* *là]*
 [fast Adv] [today also] go.back-MP and.SS also]
wé *jà-m*
 come **can-Fut.3SgSbj**
 ‘He can come back (to it) quickly today.’ (2005-1a)
- e. *áni* [*yě:* ^L*dòm]* *ndíy* *jà-ndi-Ø,*
 man [woman ^Lspeech] listen **can-FutNeg-3SgSbj,**
yě: [*áni* ^L*dòm]* *ndíy* *jà-ndi-Ø*
 woman [man ^Lspeech] listen **can-FutNeg-3SgSbj**
 ‘A man can’t listen to the words of a woman, a woman can’t listen to the words of a man.’ (2005-1a)

17.5.3.2 ‘Have a chance to’ (*dùmé*) in direct chain

The ‘get, obtain’ verb *dùmé* is not the common ‘can VP’ predicate, though verbs with the basic sense ‘get, obtain’ do have this function in Jamsay and several other Dogon languages.

In Najamba, *dùmé* ‘get, obtain’ does occur occasionally in texts in a construction with the sense ‘have a chance (opportunity) to VP’.

- (664) *óbí-y* *dùmà-njò-ndí-yà*
 sit-MP **get-Prog-Neg-3PlSbj**
 ‘They (= women) have no chance to sit down.’ (2005-1a)

17.6 Purposive, causal, and locative clauses

17.6.1 Motion verb with purposive complement (-â:)

A motion verb may take a purposive complement. The verb of the complement clause has purposive suffix *-â:*, replacing the stem-final vowel, with no further inflectional suffixation. The vocalism of nonfinal syllables is consistent with the **A/O-stem**. The stem has **{L}-tones** in the earlier syllables. The combination of *-â:* with a monosyllabic stem results in an <LHL> syllable, as (665a).

(665)	gloss	chaining	purposive
a. monosyllabic			
	‘shave’	<i>ké:</i>	<i>k-â:</i>
	‘pour’	<i>swé</i>	<i>sw-â:</i>
	‘bring’	<i>jê:</i>	<i>j-â:</i>
b. nonmonosyllabic			
	‘bathe’	<i>dìyé</i>	<i>dìy-â:</i>
	‘slaughter’	<i>sémé</i>	<i>sèm-â:</i>
	‘scrub’	<i>tùjújé</i>	<i>tùgùj-â:</i>
	‘cut’	<i>kéjé</i>	<i>kèj-â:</i>

Examples of the construction are in (666).

- (666) a. [*íngé* *dìy-â:*] *ínè-Ø*
 [water bathe-**Purp**] go.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She went to bathe.’
- b. [*swě:* *mòg-â:*] *ín-ò:*
 [garment.Pl wash-**Purp**] go.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘They went to wash the clothes.’
- c. *kw-â:* *wè-m̃*
 eat-**Purp** come.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I have come (in order) to eat.’
- d. [*pègé* *mó*] [[[*m̃* ^L*bà*] *gì*] *nd-â:*] *jè:-m̃*
 [sheep Def.AnSg] [[[1SgPoss ^Lfather] Acc] give-**Purp**] bring.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I brought the sheep-Sg in order to give (it) to my father.’
- e. [*gõn-gó* *má*] [*tàgã:* *má*] [*íngé* *èr-â:*]
 [waterjar-InanSg.O with] [pond in] [water draw.water-**Purp**]
ìn-ó: *mé* *díndì*
 go.Pfv-2SgSbj if all
 ‘If you go to the pond to draw water with a waterjar’ (2005-1a)

- f. [dúmé: [gándí bɛ^L dín] dɔŋg-â:] ìn-ó: mé
 [animal.PI [some Def.AnPl^L all] touch-**Purp**] go.Pfv-2SgSbj if
 ‘if you went in order to (=if you tried to) touch any other (livestock) animals’
 (2005-1a)

jànjí-mbò, the same-subject ‘and (then)’ subordinated form (§15.1.3) of *jànjí* ‘do on purpose’, may be placed at the beginning of the purposive clause with *-â:*.

- (667) [[hâl ñgâ:n] [nǒ: mó] bɛ́lí-y-ò:]
 [[until there] [person Def.AnSg] get.up-MP.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O]
jànjí-mbò yèpà:bé dùnd-â: tó má-tó má
do.on.purpose-and.SS thing.PI look.for-**Purp** one-one
 ‘The person (= the linguist) got up (= came from) as far away as there (= overseas) solely in order to look for things.’ (2005-1a)

17.6.2 Purposive clause with *gìnɛ-mbò* ‘having said’

A more general purposive clause type, expressing the motive for an action and compatible with any type of main clause (not just motion verbs), involves the invariant ‘and (then)’ form *gìnɛ-mbò* ‘say and (then)’, based on *gìnɛ* ‘say’, which in this type of context really means ‘say to oneself, think, intend’. *gìnɛ-mbò* is preceded by a same-subject complement VP with a future verb (*-mbò-* plus pronominal-subject suffix, or 3Sg *-m̀*). Examples with 1st/2nd person subjects bring out the structure most clearly (668).

- (668) a. [[kɛ̀lè dùmà-mbó-y] gìnɛ-mbò]
 [[money.PI obtain-Fut-1PISbj] **say**-and.SS]
 bíró: bírà-ñjò-y
 work(n) work(v)-Pres-1PISbj
 ‘We work (=do) work, in order to get money.’
- b. [[kɛ̀lè dùmà-mb-ò:] gìnɛ-mbò] bíró: bírà-ñj-ò:
 [[money.PI obtain-Fut-2SgSbj] **say**-and.SS] work(n) work(v)-Pres-2SgSbj
 ‘You-Sg work (=do) work, in order to get money.’
- c. [gúli: ké] [bìyò-mbó-y] gìnɛ-mbò]
 [shed Def.InanSg.E] [lie.down-Fut-1PISbj] **say**-and.SS]
 gùlè-y
 build.shed.Pfv-1PISbj
 ‘We built the shed in order for us to sleep (there).’

For third person subject, the future verb in the purposive clause takes the fixed form *-mbó-m̀*, morphologically a pseudo-1Sg subject that functions as logophoric subject marker (§18.2.2). It is distinct both from 3Sg future *-m̀* and from 3Pl future *-mb-à*. Since the purposive is structured as a (thought) quotation with overt ‘say’ verb, it might seem that *-mbó-m̀* directly reflects the underlying 1Sg pronoun in the direct (thought) quotation in ‘He built the shed,

saying (=thinking) “I will sleep there” .’ However, for 3Pl subject the same pseudo-1Sg future form *-mbó-m̀*, rather than 1Pl *-mbó-ỳ*, is used (669b), showing that this *-mbó-m̀* is not a true 1Sg form.

- (669) a. *[[mànâ: kwà-mbó-m̀] gìné-mbò] òbì-yè-Ø*
 [[meal eat-Fut-LogoSbj] say-and.SS] sit-MP.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She sat down to eat a meal.’
- b. *[[mànâ: kwà-mbó-m̀] gìné-mbò] òbì-y-ò:*
 [[meal eat-Fut-LogoSbj] say-and.SS] sit-MP.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘They sat down to eat a meal.’
- c. *[gúli: ké] [bìyò-mbó-m̀] gìné-mbò]*
 [shed Def.InanSg.E] [lie.down-Fut-LogoSbj say-and.SS]
gùlè-Ø
 build.shed.Pfv-1PlSbj
 ‘He built the shed in order for himself to sleep (there).’

17.6.3 Causal (‘because’) clause

The most common ‘because’ clause type begins with *sábù*, a regionally widespread form related to noun *sábà:bù* ‘reason’, ultimately < Arabic. Such clauses describe the causal forces behind an eventuality, or the epistemological basis for drawing a conclusion.

- (670) *sábù k̀-[èl-ŋgé ↗],*
 because luck]
[[[nĩ: tòmó:] [bǎ: tòmó:]] k̀-[èl-ŋgé]]^L kúndú = là-Ø
 [[[mother one] [father one]] luck^L one=it.is.not-3SgSbj
 ‘(Not everyone is successful.) Because good luck (= fortune), the fortunes of (children, even of) the same mother and the same father are not the same.’ (2005-1a; ‘luck’ = “head-sweetness”)

An alternative is to first state the proposition that denotes the causing eventuality, then resume it with inanimate singular demonstrative *kó* plus purposive postposition *nèn* (cf. English *that’s why* ...), preceding the proposition denoting the resulting eventuality (671).

- (671) *[bàndí:-mbò] [[sònjǒ: ké] mà] ŋw-à:]*
 [bandit-Pl [village Def.InanSg.E] in] enter.Pfv-3PlSbj]
[kó nèn] kèn g-ò:
 [Near.InanSg.O for] there.Def go.out.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘Bandits came into the village, for that (reason) they (=villagers) went away from there.’

Another construction is exemplified in (672). Again the causing eventuality is expressed before the caused eventuality. Here, however, the clause denoting the causing eventuality ends in *gìné-mbò* ‘saying’. It reflects the (human) motivation for the event of the first clause.

- (672) *[[bàndí:-mbò kên ηw-à:] gìné-mbò]*
 [[bandit-Pl there.Def enter.Pfv-3PlSbj] say-and.SS]
[[[sònjó: ké] mà] g-ò:]]
 [[[village Def.InanSg.E] in] go.out.Pfv-3PlSbj]
 ‘Because bandits came in there, they (= villagers) left the village.’

17.6.4 ‘Because of’, ‘(more) than’

‘Cause, reason, motive (for doing something)’ can be expressed by the noun *sábà:bù*, mentioned in the preceding section, or by the noun *dû*: ‘bottom, base’. The postposition ‘for, on account of’ is *nèn* (§8.3).

In (673), a compositive postposition [*X* ^L*sábà:bù*] *mà* built on the possessed form of *sábà:bù* plus the all-purpose postposition *mà* creates a ‘because of X’ construction, compare English *on account of*.

- (673) *[ké là] bã-I = bê-∅ gìn-â:*
 [InanSg.E also] be-PfvNeg=Past-3SgSbj say.Pfv-PplNonSbj,
[[[jěnjà mà→] [[dí:nà kó] mà→] ^Lsábà:bù] mà],
 [[[God and] [[religion Def.InanSg.O] and] ^Lreason] in]
[ké là] wè-∅
 [InanSg.E also] come.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘That (= slaughtering an animal on a holy day) didn’t use to happen (before Islam). That came because of God and (Islamic) religion.’ (2005-1a)

17.6.5 Negative purposive (prohibitive) clause

Elicited negative purposive clauses take the form of future negative nonsubject relatives (O-class) followed by purposive postposition *nèn* ‘for’ (§8.3). The subject of the negative purposive clause and that of the main clause may be the same (674a) or different (674b).

- (674) a. *[èndê: mó] [[[kîû: kó] mà]*
 [child Def.AnSg] [[[stone Def.InanSg.O] with]
mó ònì-yá-nd-ò:] nèn] tòmbè-∅
 3SgSbj bump-MP-FutNeg-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O] for] jump.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘The child jumped (away) so as not to be in a collision with (= so as not to be hit by) the stone.’

- b. *[[sěydù kéndà: mó já-nd-ò:] nèn]*
 [S liver Def.AnSg take-**FutNeg**-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O] **for**]
[[tê: ké] mà] sùkàrà ígò-ndí gànè-ń]
 [[tea Def.InanSg.E] in] sugar a.lot put.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘So that Seydou wouldn’t get angry (“take liver/heart”), I put a lot of sugar in the tea.’

18 Anaphora

18.1 Reflexive

18.1.1 Reflexive nonsubject arguments (with *kî:* ‘head’)

A possessed form of *kî:* ‘head’, e.g. *mí* ^L*kî:* ‘my head’, can have reflexive object function (675a-e). No additional determiner or plural marker is allowed. Accusative marking is optional. Imperatives have the same syntax (675e).

- (675) a. *[[mí* ^L*kî:]* *(gì)]* *dènjé* *jè-ń*
 [[1SgPoss ^L**head**] (Acc)] hit finish.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I hit myself.’
- b. *[[mó* ^L*kî:]* *(gì)ʹ* *dènjé* *jè-∅*
 [[3SgPoss ^L**head**] (Acc)] hit finish.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘She hit herself.’
- c. *[[bé* ^L*kî:]* *(gì)]* *dènjé* *j-à:*
 [[3PIPoss ^L**head**] (Acc)] hit finish.Pfv-3PIsbj
 ‘They hit themselves.’
- d. *[[[ó* ^L*kî:]* *(gì)]* *dènjá-l-ó:* *mé]*
 [[[2SgPoss ^L**head**] (Acc)] hit-PfvNeg-2SgSbj if]
[nǎ: mǎ.mà-nd-ó:]
 [person defeat-PresNeg-2SgSbj]
 ‘If you haven’t hit yourself (first), you can’t handle (= beat) (another) person.’
 (2005-1a)
- e. *[[ó* ^L*kî:]* *(gì)]* *dénjà*
 [[2SgPoss ^L**head**] (Acc)] hit.Imprt
 ‘Hit yourself!’

The only cases involving the complement of a simple (non-composite) postposition and a coindexed clausemate subject that I was able to elicit were with purposive *nèn* ‘for’. Here the explicit reflexive is required (676). For composite postpositions, see the following section.

- (676) *[[bé* ^L*kî:]* *nèn]* *bírà-nj-ê:*
 [[3PIPoss ^L**head**] for] work(v)-Pres-3PIsbj
 ‘They work for themselves.’

18.1.2 Reflexive possessor

There is **no special marking** of reflexive possessor, as in ‘X saw [X’s Y]’, where the possessor of the nonsubject NP is coindexed with the clausemate subject. Instead, the regular pronominal possessor forms are used. When the subject is third person (677b,d), this results in ambiguity, as in English (*He_i drank his_i/his_j tea*).

- (677) a. *[âê: [mí gè]] nê-m*
 [tea [1SgPoss Psm.InanSg.E]] drink.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I drank my tea.’
- b. *[âê: [mó gè]] nê-Ø*
 [tea [AnSgPoss Psm.InanSg.E]] drink.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He_i drank his_i/his_j tea.’
- c. *[[m^L bà] târ-â:] ínò-njò-m*
 [[1SgPoss^L father] visit-Purp] go-Pres-1SgSbj
 ‘I will go visit my father.’
- d. *[[mó bà] târ-â:] ínò-njò-Ø*
 [[AnSgPoss^L father] visit-Purp] go-Pres-3SgSbj
 ‘He_i will go to visit his_i/his_j father.’
- e. *[nõ: dîn là] [[mó òlò] mà] kán-lé*
 [person all also] [[AnSgPoss^L house] in] do-VblN
mó há:nè b-ò:
 AnSg ought be-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O
 ‘what each person_x is supposed to do in his_x (own) house’ (2005-1a)

Several adverbial postpositions are complex (§8.2), of the type *[X bàndì] mà* ‘in X’s back’ = ‘behind X’. When the clausemate subject is coindexed with the complement of the compositve postposition (which is syntactically a possessor), the resulting construction is comparable to e.g. (677d), above, and the overt reflexive pronoun is not required. The plain 3Sg (animate) possessor *mó* occurs in (678a), whether or not *mó* is coindexed with the subject. For emphasis or to avoid confusion, the explicit reflexive is used (678b).

- (678) a. *élé [[mó bàndì] mà] sibi-rè-Ø*
 peanuts [[3SgPoss^L back] in] hide-Tr.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘She hid the peanuts behind herself/him.’
- b. *élé [[[mó kì:] bàndì] mà] sibi-rè-Ø*
 peanuts [[[3SgPoss^L head] back] in] hide-Tr.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘She hid the peanuts behind herself.’

18.2 Logophoric and indexing pronouns

18.2.1 True logophoric function

No specialized logophoric pronoun has been observed, except for the verbal suffix described in the following section. Instead, regular pronominal forms (including subject-pronominal inflection on verbs) occur in quoted clauses. A third person pronominal in a quoted clause may or may not be coindexed with a third person quoted speaker. Therefore in (679), 3Sg *mó* as direct object may, but need not be, coindexed with the subject (Sidi).

- (679) *sí:dì* *[[mí yà:]* *[mó gí]* *dènjè̀* *wá,*
 S [[1Sg Foc] [3Sg Acc] hit.Pfv] Quot,
kà: *pàbá: = ý*
 but untruth=it.is
 ‘Sidi_x says (= claims) that I hit him_x/him_y but it’s untrue.’

18.2.2 Pseudo-1Sg *-m* as logophoric subject suffix

In (680), the free translation follows the English pattern whereby pronominals and other indexicals are updated in indirect discourse. In Najamba, however, ‘you go’ in this example is expressed by a form identical to ‘I go’. In other words, the (apparent) 1Sg pronominal-subject suffix on the verb seemingly captures the original first-person quality of the reported speech/thought (quoted directly): “If you say, ‘I will go ...’.” This is limited to subject position, and is expressed by the (apparent) 1Sg pronominal-subject suffix *-m*.

- (680) *kên* *ìnò-njò-m* *gìn-ó:* *mé*
 there.Def go-Pres-**LogoSbj** say.Pfv-2SgSbj if
 ‘If you-Sg say (intend) that you will go there, ...’ (2005-1a)

That the pseudo-1Sg suffix is really a transpersonal **logophoric** subject marker is shown by its use with plural referents (where we might have expected a 1Pl suffix), and by its use with second as well as first persons. I therefore gloss it “-LogoSbj” rather than “-1SgSbj.”

- (681) *kên* *ìnò-njò-m* *gìn-é:* *mé*
 there.Def go-Pres-**LogoSbj** say.Pfv-2PlSbj if
 ‘If you-Pl say (intend) that you will go there, ...’

In addition, any further anaphoric operations involving referential identity are based on the “real” pronominal category of the referent, as expressed by the higher antecedent. (682a) is a simple quoted transitive clause with NP object, and if this is replaced by a true 1Sg object there is no reflexive marking (682b). By contrast, in (682c) the object is 2Sg reflexive (‘your head’ = ‘yourself’), agreeing with the subject of the higher ‘say’ verb.

- (682) a. *kòṅgò^L-[jàlá-ṅó]* *giyà-mbó-m̀* *gìn-ó:* *mé*
 thing^L-[long-InanSg.O] kill-Fut-**LogoSbj** say.Pfv-2SgSbj if
 ‘if you-Sg say (=intend) to kill a snake, ...’
- b. [*mí* *gì*] *giyà-mbó-m̀* *gìn-ó:* *mé*
 [1Sg Acc] kill-Fut-**LogoSbj** say.Pfv-2SgSbj if
 ‘if you-Sg say (=intend) to kill me, ...’
- c. [[*ó* ^L*kì:*] *gì*] *giyà-mbó-m̀* *gìn-ó:* *mé*
 [[2SgPoss ^Lhead] Acc] kill-Fut-**LogoSbj** say.Pfv-2SgSbj if
 ‘if you-Sg say (intend) to kill yourself, ...’

Further textual examples of the logophoric subject construction are in (683).

- (683) a. *kà:* [*mó* *là*] *àyè-m̀* *gínà-njò-Ø*
 but [AnSg also] be.weary.Pfv-**LogoSbj** say-Pres-3SgSbj
 ‘But he too says (= claims) that he is tired.’ (2005-1a)
- b. ... *gìné-m* *mé,*
 ... say.Pfv-1SgSbj if,
ó [*mí* *gì*] *ndá-nù-m* *gínà-mb-ô:*
 2Sg [1Sg Acc] give-FutNeg-**LogoSbj** say-Fut-2SgSbj
 ‘If I say (that), you will say that you won’t give (him/her) to me.’ (2005-2a)

For a similar generalized 1Sg verb form in an ‘owner of X’ compound, see ex. (192) in §5.1.8.

18.2.3 ‘The guy/fellow’ (*dòmbâ-n*)

A noun *dòmbâ-n* can reintroduce a previously established generic or indefinite discourse referent, as in discussions of general truths, or a referent whose identity is not known to the speaker. Example: ‘I ran into a young man in the park; **the guy** was too drunk to talk clearly’.

dòmbâ-n is irregularly related to *dòmbă:* ‘owner’, and the plural of both is *dòmbà-mbó* ‘the guys; owners’. An example of *dòmbâ-n* is at the end of the extended passage in (684).

- (684) *ùsfǔ: ndá:-l-é: mó là,*
 path give-PfvNeg-PplNonSbj AnSg also,
[jǎngé jòg-â: mà] òmbà-ndí-Ø↗,
 [study(v) have-PplSbj in] follow-StatNeg-3SgSbj,
[jǎngá-l-é: má] òmbà-ndí-Ø↘,
 [study(v)-PfvNeg-PplSbj in] follow-StatNeg-3SgSbj,
jějà ùsfǔ: [dòmbâ-n gî] ndá:-l-Ø mé tán↗, ...
 God pather [guy Acc] give-PfvNeg-3SgSbj if only, ...
 ‘On the other hand, (someone) to whom He (= God) has not given (=shown) the path, it doesn’t matter if he been educated, it doesn’t matter if he hasn’t been educated. If God hasn’t given the path to **the fellow**, ...’ (2005-1a)

Another textual example is (685). It has two occurrences of *dòmbâ-n*, from a similar passage about general truths.

- (685) *bárkè kó↗, dòmbâ-n òmbì-yá-m̀,*
 blessing Def.InanSg.O, guy follow-MP-Fut.3SgSbj,
bárkè dòmbân [ó mà] kwá:-l-Ø mé òm̀,
 blessing guy [2Sg in] eat-PfvNeg-3SgSbj if all,
[ó gî] òmbí-yà-ndí-Ø
 [2Sg Acc] follow-MP-PresNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘(If someone has received blessedness [= good treatment] at your home), that blessedness will follow the fellow. If the fellow did not eat (=receive) blessedness at your place, he doesn’t follow you.’ (2005-1a)

18.2.4 Occasional “obviative” markers

Given the relatively rich set of demonstrative categories, it is possible for spatial relationships vis-à-vis speaker (and addressee) to be used opportunistically to **index** a secondary topic (perhaps several times in an extended passage). The far-distant demonstrative, especially animate singular *ò má:*, is common in this function. An example is the passage in (686), where *ò má:* occurs twice. It refers to the secondary topic (the tall person) who functions as **counterparty** (alter ego, Doppelgänger) to the dominant topic (the short person), who is indexed as proximate.

- (686) X: *[[nó: òm̀] jòg-è: g̀] kánà-ndí-Ø,*
 [[person every] have-Ppl.SbjFoc Top] be.done-Pres.Neg-3SgSbj
[[[nò:^L g̀bê: mó]
 [[[person^L tall.AnSg Def.AnSg]
kèngè^L túngí jòg-â: k̀] mà]
 place^L reach have-PplNonSbj Def.InanSg.E] in]
[[dèndí: mó là] [k̀ g̀] túngó-m̀]
 [[short.AnSg Def.AnSg also] [InanSg.E Acc] reach-Fut.3SgSbj]
 Y: *kòndò-ndí-Ø*
 be.good-PresNeg-3SgSbj

X: [mó gi] pònǎ-mb-â: =y mà→,
 [[AnSg Acc] wring-Fut-Pass=it.is Q,
 má òmá: tòndì-yò-mb-ê: mà→,
 or **FarDist.AnSg** bend-MP-Fut-Ppl.SbjFoc Q,
 tóndí-y jòg-â: =y kànè-Ø mé,
 bend-MP have-PplSbj=it.is be.done.Pfv-3SgSbj if,
 òmá: áy jòg-â: =y, [[òm gi]
FarDist.AnSg be.weary have-PplSbj=it.is, [[**Prox.AnSg** Acc]
 jùmbé nè] [jḡgâ:n jùmbé dâ:-nd-ò: dé],
 pull then.SS] [there pull reach-Caus.Pfv-3PlSbj if],
 [mó là] áy jòg-â: =y
 [AnSg also] be.weary have-PplSbj=it.is

X: It doesn't happen (= is impossible) that every person [focus] has (wealth), (or) that the short (person) reaches the place (=height) that the tall person has reached.

Y: It isn't done well (= good).

X: Will he (=short person) be wrung (= stretched), or is it **that one** (=tall person) [focus] who will bend? If he bends, **that one** (=tall person) will suffer. If you-Sg pull **this one** (=short person) and make him reach there (=that height), he too will suffer.

(2005-1a)

Demonstrative adverbs ('here', 'over there', etc.) may also be used in this way. See §4.4.4.2 for an example ('The sun rises here, and the sun sets around here'), where two locations (east and west horizons) are denoted by proximate 'here', the second one adding an approximative suffix ('around here').

18.3 Reciprocal

18.3.1 Simple reciprocals (*tò-mbó*, *tõ:n*)

Reciprocal constructions are based on the nouns *tò-mbó* (used for groups of three or more) and *tõ:n* (for two persons). They are related to the noun *tõ:* 'comrade, agemate' (plural *tò-mbó*). These occur in direct object function to indicate reciprocal coindexation with a nonsingular clausemate subject. There is no agreement with the noun-class or pronominal person of the subject. Accusative *gi*, which is largely predictable here, is optional. When it is present, /*tõ:n gi*/ is usually heard as [tõ:ŋgi] with the *n* assimilating to the velar.

- (687) a. [nò-mbó bè^L dîn] [tò-mbó (gi)] tàr-â:
 [person-Pl Pl^L all] [**Recip-Pl** (Acc)] look.at.Pfv-3PlSbj
 'All the people looked at each other.'

- b. *[[yě: mó má→] [ánè mó mà→]]*
 [[woman Sg and] [man Def.AnSg and]]
[tǒ:ŋ gì] tǎr-à:
 [Recip.Dual Acc] look.at.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘The woman and the man looked at each other.’
- c. *tò-mbó tǎrè-ý*
 Recip-Pl look.at.Pfv-1PlSbj
 ‘We (three or more) looked at each other.’

In (688), the reciprocal noun is the complement of the locative postposition *mà*. /tǒ:n mà/ is often pronounced [tǒ:m:à] as the /n/ assimilates to the *m*.

- (688) a. *[kǐn-bò nò:y] [tǒ:n mà] dìnì-y-à:*
 [stone-Pl two] [Recip.Dual in] bump-MP.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘Two stones bumped into each other.’
- b. *[nò-mbó bè^L dín] [tò-mbó mà] dìnì-y-à:*
 [person-Pl Pl^L all] [Recip-Pl in] bump-MP.Pfv-3PlSbj
 ‘All the people bumped into each other.’

tò-mbó is a **possessor** in (689). It therefore controls tone-dropping on the possessum.

- (689) *jěnjà [tò-mbó ^Lsèmbè kó là]*
 God [Recip-Pl ^Lstrength Def.InanSg.O also]
[í gì] sémbá-m-ná
 [1Pl Acc] strong-Fact-Hort.3Sg
 ‘May God fortify us (with) each other’s (= mutual) strength (to work together).’
 (2005-1a)

18.3.2 ‘Together’ (*sǒ:*)

The simple adverb *sǒ:* can indicate joint or collective activity (690).

- (690) a. *sǒ: bìrà-mbó-ý*
together work(v)-Fut-1PlSbj
 ‘We will work together.’
- b. *[bé kà dín] [àlhâ:l [bé gò]]*
 [AnPl Top all] [situation [AnPlPoss Psm.InanSg.O]]
sǒ: ínò-njò-Ø
together go-Pres-3SgSbj
 ‘Both of them (= herder and merchant), their situation goes together (= is similar).’ (2005-1a)

An alternative is a direct chain involving the verb *mùlé* ‘assemble, come together’ (§15.1.5.1, above).

19 Grammatical pragmatics

19.1 Topic

19.1.1 Topic (*kây, gày, kà, gà*)

A topicalized constituent is fronted, and may be treated syntactically either as preclausal (in which case it may be resumed later by a pronoun) or as part of the clause (usually subject or adverb). The topic particle has variant forms *kà(y)* and *gà(y)*.

Topics are commonly contrastive, i.e. they tend to occur at the point where attention shifts from one discourse referent to another. *sǎŋ kây* ‘as for now’ is common at “paragraph” breaks. The topic particle competes with *là* ‘also, too, likewise’ (§19.1.3 below), in contexts where the two referents occupy parallel semantic positions. Examples below show topic particles with an extended NP (691a), a pronoun (691b), and an adverb (691c).

- (691) a. *mâ:n* [*m* *mà*] *j-ô:* *kó* *gày*
 so.and.so [1Sg Dat] bring.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O **Top**
 ‘As for (what) So-and-So has brought to me, ...’ (2005-1a)
- b. [*í* *mà*] *bé* *wé* *jòg-à:* *kó* [*í* *gày*],
 [1Pl Dat] AnPl come Pfv-PplNonSbj Def.InanSg.O [1Pl **Top**]
 [*kòŋgò*^L, *í* *tìgà-ŋgà*] *pàlà: = ò*
 [thing, 1PlSbj know-Pres.PplNonSbj] small=it.is
 ‘(the fact) that they have come to us, as for us, the thing that we know is small’
 (2005-1a)
- c. [*ŋǎ:* *gà*] [*inèn*^L-[*tún-lé*] *má* ↗], *gǔ:rè = ò = bè-Ø*
 [yesterday **Top**] [name^L-[put-VblN] in], kola.Pl=it.is=Past-3SgSbj
 ‘As for (what happened) in the past, in name-giving (ceremonies), it used to be
 kola nuts (that were offered to visitors).’ (2005-1a)

A dative PP is topicalized in (692).

- (692) [*ŋè:ndá:* *dǎ:-mbò* *gw-è:* *mé* *là*]
 [bad.InanSg.O speak-and go.out.Pfv-2PlSbj if also]
 [[*ŋò-mbó* *bé*] *mà* *kà*] *kúmbà = ò*
 [[person-Pl Def.AnPl] **Dat Top**] unawareness=it.is]
 ‘(and) furthermore if you-Pl have gone out and said bad ones (= words), the people
 for their part are unaware’ (2005-1a) (/dámá-mbò/)

A common device is to introduce an NP or proposition, then resume it as a topicalized discourse-definite demonstrative as a transition to a following clause in which the referent

functions as an argument. An example is *kó gà* in (693). Compare *kó nèn* ‘for that reason’ in (671) in §17.6.3 with a similar resumptive strategy.

- (693) *[kóngò kó] ínèn jògò-ndí↗,*
 [thing Def.InanSg.O] name have-StatNeg,
[kó gà] kánà-ndí-Ø↘
 [InanSg.O Top] be.done-PresNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘(the possibility) that the thing does not have a name, that (= being nameless) doesn’t happen (= is impossible)’ (2005-1a)

Topicalization is so common that it is sometimes best disregarded in the free translation, especially since the English *as for X* construction is so clumsy. It is not unusual to find **two “topics”** in the same breath (694).

- (694) *[dè:gó kó] [íyó gà] [í gà] yá-njò-ndí-ỳ*
 [truth Def.InanSg.O] [today Top] [1Pl Top] see-Prog-Neg-1PlSbj
 ‘The truth, as for us nowadays, we don’t see (it).’ (2005-1a)

It is also not unusual to find a topic particle combined with one or more other discourse particles in ways that make a literal translation sound like gibberish. In (695), the second instance (out of three) of topic morpheme *kà* is followed by focus *yà:* and then by *là* ‘also, too, likewise’. The focus particle is clearly appropriate in context, as the clause in question is exactly parallel to the preceding focalized clause. The fact that *ngú* ‘this’ (here a nonspecific place-holder, like ‘such-and-such’) denotes something different in the two parallel clauses is responsible for both the topic and ‘also, likewise’ particles.

- (695) *[tìmê: yé] [[ngú yà:] jónà-njò-Ø]*
 [tree.Pl Def.InanPl] [[Prox.InanSg.O Foc] treat-Pres-3SgSbj]
 ... *[í kà] dà:ndà:-ndí,*
 ... [1Pl Top] tell-PfvNeg.3PlSbj,
[[ngú kà yà: là]
 [[Prox.InanSg.O Top Foc also]
nǒ: kóndò-njò-Ø] [í kà] dà:ndà:-ndí
 person do.well-Pres [1Pl Top] tell-PfvNeg.3PlSbj
 ‘(Of) those trees, they didn’t tell us (that) this (i.e. disease) [focus] is what it (tree) treats, likewise they didn’t tell us (that) this [focus] is what a person makes (from it).’ (2005-1a)

19.1.2 ‘Now’ (*sàngí* ~ *sǎŋ*, *nû:*)

sàngí with apocopated variant *sǎŋ* is the basic ‘now’ adverb with temporal sense. Contextual translations include ‘until now’, ‘so far’, and ‘still (=even now)’ (§10.3.2). It is often clause-initial (specifying a temporal setting for the following). It frequently combines with topic marker *kà* (or variant). Examples are *sǎŋ* in (580b) in §15.1.3.1 and in (734) in the sample

text, and topicalized *sǎŋ kà* in (602b) in §15.2.4. *sàmmá* ‘fast, quickly’ (§3.2.11.2) is probably its combination with the H-toned variant of all-purpose postposition *mà* (§8.1.2).

A different form, *nû:*, is more of a pragmatic discourse marker. It may occur clause-finally, an anomalous position for a true spatiotemporal adverb or adverbial phrase. Examples are (710), (716), and (750) in the sample text.

The distinction between ‘nowadays’ and ‘formerly, in the old days’ is regularly expressed as *íyó* ‘today’ versus *jà:* ‘yesterday’. This opposition is common in my texts from Adia village, which talk at length about how life has changed since the speakers’ childhood.

19.1.3 ‘Also, too, likewise’ (*là*)

The very common phrase-final particle *là* can be glossed ‘also, too’. However, its semantic range is greater than these glosses suggest. Najamba discourse is full of parallelistic passages (compare Biblical Hebrew, Rotinese, and other poetic traditions favoring parallelism). This lends itself to high-frequency use of *là* in the noninitial clauses or phrases of a parallelistic sequence. In some cases, ‘also, too’ is the best free translation, i.e. when a portion of two clauses is identical and only one or two constituents or grammatical categories are changed: ‘you went to Douentza; I too went to Douentza’; see (696a-b). However, *là* is also common in contexts where the segments are parallel but do not involve exactly repeated constituents. In these cases I favor ‘likewise’ as a gloss in free translations: ‘you went to Douentza; I likewise will go to Mopti.’ Even ‘likewise’ is sometimes stretching the parallelism, which may verge into mildly contrastive territory (696c). Because of this, *là* sometimes competes with topic morpheme *kây* (and variants): ‘you went to Douentza, as for me (by contrast) I will go to Mopti’.

Even when the logical scope of *là* would seem to be clausal, it is normally attached (enclitic-like) to an NP or similar constituent. Clause-initial pronouns are especially favored for this purpose.

- (696) a. *kó* *tóló=ý* [*gír* *mà*] *ìnd-mb-ê:* ↗,
 InanSg.O more=it.is [front in] go-Fut-Ppl.SbjFoc,
[kó *tóló* *là*] [*bàndí* *mà*] *něy*
 [InanSg.O more also] [behind in] is.good
 ‘That [focus] is what will go in front the most (= is best). That same thing is best in the rear too.’ (2005-1a)

- b. [*tóndí-y* *jòg-â: = ý*] *kànè-Ø* *mé,*
 [bend-MP Perfect-PplSbj=it.is] be.done.Pfv-3SgSbj if,
òmá: *áy* *jòg-â: = ý,*
 FarDist.AnSg suffer Perfect-PplSbj=it.is,
[[òm *gì]* *jùmbé* *nè]*
 [[Prox.AnSg Acc] pull then.SS]
[jngá:n *jùmbé* *dò:-nd-ò:* *dé],*
 [there pull arrive-Caus.Pfv-3PISbj if]

[*mó* *là*] *áy* *jòg-â: = ÿ*
 [AnSg **also**] suffer Perfect-PplSbj=it.is
 ‘If he (= tall person) bends, that one (= tall person) will suffer. If they pull this one (= short person) and make him reach there (= stretch him to the height of the tall person=), **he too** will suffer.’ (2005-1a)

- c. [*òmá:* *là*] *yô:-mbò* *yálà-Ø* [*kìr-gé:* *mó* *gà*]
 [Far-AnSg **also**] run-Prog go.around.Stat-3SgSbj [herder Def.AnSg Top]
 ‘(A farmer can host a visitor.) That (other) one (= herder), he likewise goes running around, the herder for his part.’ (2005-1a) (< /*yóbà-mbò*/)

là is compatible with **negation**, where the English free translation could have ‘nor’ or ‘(not) either’.

- (697) [*tímê:* *yé*] [[*ngú* *yà:*] *jónà-njò-Ø*] ...
 [tree.Pl Def.InanPl] [[Prox.InanSg.O Foc] treat-Pres-3SgSbj] ...
 [*í* *kà*] *dà:ndà:-ndí,*
 [1Pl Top] tell-PfvNeg.3PlSbj,
 [[*ngú* *kà* *yà:* *là*] *nõ:* *kóndò-njò-Ø*]
 [[Prox.InanSg.O Top Foc **also**] person do.well-Pres-3SgSbj]
 [*í* *kà*] *dà:ndà:-ndí,*
 [1Pl Top] tell-PfvNeg.3PlSbj,
 ‘(Of) the trees, they didn’t tell us (that) this (i.e. disease) [focus] is what it (tree) treats, **nor** did they tell us (that) this [focus] is what a person makes (from it).’ (2005-1a)

là is also used in the pragmatic sense ‘**furthermore**, moreover, in addition’, where the speaker is adding information to that already expressed, whether or not the eventualities denoted by the respective clauses are themselves parallel in any fashion. Even in such cases, where the logical scope of *là* includes the entire proposition, it is generally encliticized to a pronominal or other constituent near the beginning of the clause.

- (698) [*birà-l-mbò* *là*] *dùmí-yà-ndí*
 [work(v)-PfvNeg-Prog **also**] get-MP-PresNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘It (= gain) is furthermore not gotten without working.’ (2005-1a)

Although *là* is normally cliticized to a pronoun or similar constituent near the beginning of a clause, it readily occurs after clause-final *mé* ‘if’ in conditional **antecedents**. The combination is pronounced *mé là*.

- (699) [[*tò-mbó* *mà*] *pã:m* *jògò-nd-é:* *mé* *là*]
 [[Recip-Pl in] understanding have-StatNeg-2PlSbj **if** **also**]
 ‘If furthermore you-Pl have no (mutual) understanding among you agemates’ (2005-1a)

19.1.4 ‘Even’ (*hâl*)

Phrase- or clause-initial *hâl*, the ‘until’ or ‘all the way to’ particle, is also used in phrases with the sense ‘even X’. An example is (580b) in §15.1.1.2 (*hâl íyó* ‘even today’. Examples like (667) in §17.6.1 (*hâl ñgâ:n* ‘[from] as far away as there’, i.e. ‘even from that far away’) are semantically transitional.

For *hâl* ‘until, all the way to’ see §17.5.1.2.

19.2 Presentential discourse markers

19.2.1 ‘Well, ...’ (*háyà*)

As in other languages of the zone, *háyà* is common as a ‘well, ...’ particle preceding a clause. Examples in the sample text include (710), (726), (776), and (785).

19.2.2 ‘All right, ...’ (*kóndé→*)

The particle *kóndé→* ‘all right’ may be used to express assent or acceptance (e.g. of someone’s proposal). It is also used as a discourse particle preceding a clause, with functions similar to those of *háyà* (see above). It is related to verb *kóndí* ‘do well, make well; be done well’.

In the sample text, see (719) bottom, (733), (736), (749), (762), (781), and (790).

19.2.3 ‘But ...’ (*kâ:*)

The regionally ubiquitous clause-initial ‘but’ particle is usually pronounced with low pitch in my data, and I transcribe *kâ:*. Occasional high-pitched variants are also heard; I incline to attribute the high pitch to intonational modification.

Examples in the sample text are (713), (716) line 4, and (728), among others.

19.2.4 ‘So, ...’

The purposive PP *kó nèn* ‘for that’ can be placed at the beginning of a clause as an approximation to (causal) ‘so ...’ or ‘that’s why ...’. I have found no close correspondent to the discourse-particle (‘So, how’s life?’).

19.2.5 ‘Lo, ...’ (*jákà*)

As in other languages of the zone, *jákà* is used in anecdotes and narratives as a ‘lo and behold’ expression preceding a surprising or climactic clause.

19.3 Pragmatic adverbials or equivalents

19.3.1 ‘(Not) again, (no) more’ (*wòndé*)

The adverb *wòndé* ‘(not) again’ is used with a negation. For intensification, *àbádá* ‘never’ or ‘absolutely not’ may be added.

- (700) a. *ên* *gǒl* *wè-Ø*,
 here last.year come.Pfv-3SgSbj,
kǎ: *wòndé* *màmíí-yé* *wǒ-l-Ø*
 but **not.again** go.back-MP come-PfvNeg-3SgSbj
 ‘She came here last year, but she hasn’t come back again.’
- b. *àbádá* *wòndé* [*sê:* ^L*kònjè*] *ná-nù-m*
never **not.again** [grain ^Lbeer] drink-FutNeg-1SgSbj
 ‘I will never again drink millet beer.’

19.3.2 ‘And so forth’

Something like ‘and so forth’ or ‘etcetera’ can be expressed as ‘it has no limit’ at the end of a partial list, cf. English *boundless*.

- (701) [*pègè-mbó* *má→*] [*ínà:* *mà→*] [*párngá-mbó* *má→*]
 [sheep-Pl and] [goat.Pl and] [donkey-Pl and]
kàló: *jògò-ndí-Ø* *yè-ím*
limit have-StatNeg-3SgSbj see.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I saw sheep, goats, donkeys, etcetera.’

19.4 ‘Only’

The particle *tán* (‘only’ in Fulfulde) functions in Najamba as an alternative ‘if’ particle at the end of conditional antecedent clauses (§16.2.1).

19.4.1 ‘Only’ (*tómá*, *tòmá*)

The usual ‘only’ particle is *tómá*. It is related to certain forms of the numeral ‘one’ (§4.7.1.1). Where possible semantically, *tómá* is placed at the end of the (non-verb) constituent that defines the limits of the proposition (702). It is invariant in form.

- (702) a. [*bû:d* *pǎ:-nà* *tómá*] [*mí* *gì*] *ndè-Ø*
 [riyal ten-two **only**] [1Sg Acc] give.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She gave me only ten riyals (100 francs CFA).’

- b. [íyó tómá] bírá-m̀
[today only] work(v)-Fut.3SgSbj
'He/She will work today only.'
- c. [òndô: bé tómá] bírà-nj-è:
[child.Pl Pl only] work(v)-Pres-Ppl.SbjFoc
'Only the children work.'

When the verb, VP, or clause as a whole is under the logical scope of 'only', *tómá* is a **predicate nominal**, with conjugated 'it is' enclitic that agrees with the subject. As a noun it can be singular *tómá* or animate plural *tómá-mbó*. This construction occurs when the temporal scope of the proposition is wide or indefinite, so that 'only' is baked into the nature or characteristic behavior of the subject. The predicate is a nominalization with senses like '(act of) sitting' (703a-b), 'food/eating' (703c), or 'speech, talk', if such a noun is available. Thus 'you only {eat, drink, talk, sleep}' is literally "you are only {food, beverage, words, sleep}."

- (703) a. [ó g̀à] bíró: bírà-nd-ò:
[2Sg Top] work(n) work(v)-Pres.Neg-2SgSbj,
òbì-n tómá = ẁ
sit-Nom only=it.is.2SgSbj
'You-Sg don't work, you-Sg just sit.'
- b. [é g̀à] bíró: bírà-nd-è:
[2Sg Top] work(n) work(v)-Pres.Neg-2SgSbj,
òbì-n tómá-mb = ê:
sit-Nom only-Pl=it.is.2PlSbj
'You-Pl don't work, you-Pl just sit.'
- c. *kwé-ṅgò tómá = ẁ*
food-InanSg.O only=it.is.2SgSbj
'You-Sg just eat.'

Another version of this construction is a **double** predicate with conjugated *tómá* following a conjugated 'it is' form of an **agentive** nominal.

- (704) a. *swè:^L-mògé = ẁ tómá = ẁ*
cloth.Pl^L-wash.Agent=it.is.2SgSbj only=it.is.2SgSbj
'You-Sg just wash clothes.'
- b. *swè:^L-mògí-mb = è: tómá-mb = ê:*
cloth.Pl^L-wash.Agent-Pl=it.is.2PlSbj only-Pl=it.is.2PlSbj
'You-Pl just wash clothes.'

It is possible to just add bare adverbial *tómá* after a predicate. This is not the favored construction, but it can occur when the temporal scope is limited and when there is no convenient direct object or other complement of the verb to hang the ‘only’ particle on (705).

- (705) *mòg-ǝ:* *tómá*
 wash.Pfv-2SgSbj **only**
 ‘You only washed.’

A tonally distinct form *tòmá* occurs in *mí tòmá* ‘I by myself, I alone (i.e. without help)’. See also *tòmá* in (563a) in §14.4.2.1, where the subject pronoun follows *tòmá*, as a preverbal proclitic in a nonsubject relative.

19.4.2 ‘A mere ...’ (*lók*)

lók is a more emphatic ‘only’ particle, pronounced as an interjection with high pitch (the preceding word lowers its pitch intonationally to increase the pitch contrast). It most often follows ‘one’, but it can occur after other quantifiers. The pragmatic context is one of dissatisfaction or surprise at the meagerness of the entity. The reduplication *lók-lók* is also in use. It is not distributive (‘one here, one there’), just an alternative to *lók*.

- (706) a. [*èlè-ŋgò*^L *kúndú* *lók*] [*mí* *gì*] *ndè-Ø*
 [peanut-Sg^L one.InanSg.O **mere**] [1Sg Acc] give.Pfv-3SgSbj
 ‘He/She gave me one lousy peanut.’
- b. [*ji*^L *kúndé* *lók-lók*] *dùmè-m*
 [fish.Sg^L one.InanSg.E **mere-mere**] get.Pfv-1SgSbj
 ‘I got (= caught) one lousy fish.’

19.5 Phrase-final and stand-alone emphatics

19.5.1 Stand-alone *já:tì* ‘exactly right!’

This word, which also occurs in Fulfulde and other local languages, is a stand-alone word expressing the speaker’s strong agreement with what an interlocutor has just said. An example is (782) in the sample text.

19.5.2 Clause-final emphatic *kõy* and *láy*

This particle emphasizes the truth of the clause that precedes it. The best translation is often ‘sure’ as in ‘it sure is hot today!’. The conversational context may be confirmation of what the interlocutor has just said, or the answer to a polar question.

Examples in the sample text are as (716), (719) line 4, (736), (740) line 4, (751), (765) bottom, (766) line 3, (778) line 2, (785) line 4, (786), (792) line 3, and (795).

A similar emphatic *láy* is attested in the sample text at (789) line 3, but see §8.4.2.2 for its adverbial functions.

19.5.3 Clause-final ‘(not) at all!’ particles (*péy-péy*, *pés*)

péy-péy and *pés* are emphatics that may precede or follow the negation. (707) illustrates the possibilities for *kwá:-l* ‘he/she did not eat’.

(707) ‘He/She didn’t eat at all’

- | | | | |
|----|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| a. | <i>pés</i> | <i>kwá:-l-∅</i> | |
| b. | | <i>kwá:-l-∅</i> | <i>pés</i> |
| c. | <i>péy-péy</i> | <i>kwá:-l-∅</i> | |
| d. | | <i>kwá:-l-∅</i> | <i>péy-péy</i> |

19.6 Greetings

Time-of-day greetings and their responses are in (708). They tend to be opaque and some may be borrowings or partially nativized loans. Many greetings have a simple version for singular addressee, but add *-m̀* suffix for plural addressee. This *-m̀* is elsewhere restricted to imperatives or hortatives. *põ:* is the noun ‘greeting’ but in these formulae it may be borrowed from Jamsay where *põ:* functions as imperative, with plural addressee *põ:-ỳ*. *dëndá:* (708d) matches the noun ‘night’ in Yanda Dom, though Najamba has *jám*. *dënë* (708e) is the chaining form for ‘spend the (mid-)day’, but it takes plural-addressee *-m̀* as though imperative. *ná:-m-ná* (708f) is third-person hortative (§10.4.4.1) of the causative of *né:* ‘spend the night’.

- | | | | |
|-------|----|--------------------------|--|
| (708) | a. | <i>kàndá</i> | ‘good morning’ (from pre-dawn prayer to 9 AM, to one person) |
| | | <i>kàndá-m̀</i> | [same, to two or more persons] |
| | | reply: <i>yó.:</i> | |
| | b. | <i>põ:</i> | ‘good day’ (from 9 AM to noon, to one person) |
| | | <i>póyá-m̀</i> | [same, to two or more persons] |
| | | reply: <i>yó.:</i> | |
| | c. | <i>põ: jùmà</i> | ‘good afternoon’ (from noon to 2 PM, to one person) |
| | | <i>póyà ú júmá-m̀</i> | [same, to two or more persons] |
| | | reply: <i>yó.:</i> | |
| | d. | <i>põ: dëndá: má</i> | ‘good afternoon’ (from 2 PM to dusk, to one person) |
| | | <i>póyà dëndá: má-m̀</i> | [same, to two or more persons] |
| | | reply: <i>yó.:</i> | |

- e. *dènɛ́* ‘good evening’ (from dusk to pre-dawn prayer, to one person)
dènɛ́-m̀ [same, to two or more persons]
 reply: *yó.:*
- f. *jámmà nâ:y* ‘good night’ (to one or more persons)
jěnjà [í mà] síyè-ɲgè ná:-m-ná [reply, ‘May God have us sleep well!’]

Situational (activity-related) greetings and their responses are in (709). Cf. regular vocabulary *bíró:* ‘work (n)’, *ɲwé* ‘enter’, *mámílí-yé* ‘go back’, and *ébán* ‘market’.

- (709) a. *póyà bíró: má* ‘hello’ (to one at work, farming, etc.)
póyà bíró: má-m̀ [same, to two or more persons]
 reply: *yó.:*
- b. *àjě: ɲwé:* ‘welcome’ (to one returning from farming)
àjě: ɲwé-m̀ [same, to two or more persons]
 reply: *yó.:*
- c. *àjê:* ‘welcome’ (to one returning with water)
àjê:-m [same, to two or more persons]
 reply: *yó.:*
- d. *àjá mámilè* ‘welcome’ (to one returning from another village)
àjá mámilè-m [same, to two or more persons]
 reply: *yó.:*
- e. *[ó má] [ébám má]* ‘welcome’ (to one returning from the market)
[ó má] [ébám má] [same, to two or more persons]
 reply: *ébán yè-ŕ* ‘I’ve seen the market.’
 reply: *ébán yè-ý* ‘we’ve seen the market.’

Text

This is the first part of a recording made in Adia village in 2005. Speaker P is a middle-aged woman, speaker R is a man. P does most of the talking in this passage, with R as the attentive listener, occasionally intervening as at (720).

- (710) P: *kó nû: jàngǎ-mb-à: = là, háyà bisímillâ:y,*
 InanSg.O now begin-Fut-Pass=it.is.not, well by.God,
ínò-mbò kábîl káná,
 person-PI excuse(n) do.Imprt,
[[í ^Lbà-mbò] [í ^Lñ-bò]] mà]
 [[1PIPoss ^Lfather-PI] [1PIPoss ^Lmother-PI]] in]
í ðìn-ô;
 1PISbj find.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O,
[í ^Lbà-mbò] [í ^Lñ-bò] ðìné:-y,
 [1PIPoss father-PI] [1PIPoss ^Lmother-PI] find.Pfv-1PISbj,

P: Is it (=recording) not being begun now? Well, in God's name. My people (= kinsmen), excuse me. What we found (= inherited) from our fathers and our mothers. We found (=were born among) our fathers and our mothers.

[*bisímillâ:y* Arabic invocation at the onset of a speech, trip, etc.; *kábîl káná* 'excuse me!' said by a woman when speaking to a group of men; future passive negative *-mb-à: = là* §10.5.2]

- (711) [*dògǎ^L-gwǎ:n má] jǎ: b-ô: kày,*
 [Dogon^L-country in] yesterday remain.Pfv-PplSbj.O Top,
[mànê: kwá-m = bè-y] [sòlé ná-m = bè-y]
 [meal.PI eat-Pres=Past-1PISbj] [cream.of.millet drink-Pres=Past-1PISbj]
[émê: ná-m = bè-y] [[[í ^Lñ-bò] [í ^Lbà-mbò]]]
 [milk drink-Pres=Past-1PISbj] [[[1PIPoss ^Lmother-PI] [1PIPoss ^Lfather-PI]]]
í kómándiyà-m = b-à:,]
 1PIObj take.care.of-Pres=Past-3PISbj]

As for what there was formerly in Dogon country, we used to eat meals, we used to drink cream of millet, we used to drink milk, our mothers and our fathers used to take good care of us.

[participle *b-ô:* from 'remain/be' verb §11.2.6.1; past imperfective *-m = bè-* §10.3.1.5]

- (712) *[í bà-mbò] [nàwó: ínà:] jógò-m = b-à;*
 [1PIPoss father-PI] [cow.PI goat.PI] have-Stat=Past-3PI Sbj,
[tò-mbó gì] òmbí-yè-mbò,
 [Recip-PI Acc] follow-MP-and.then,
[tò-mbó mà] < pã:m— > [nã:n nè] pã:m òmbí-yé = bè,
 [Recip-PI with] < ... > [well Adv] understanding get-MP=Past,
kày [íyó nù:], í òndú-Ø,
 Topic [today now], this not.be-3Sg,
yǎ: [í òndò:] gì [sě→ nè] kúmbí-y kóndí nè,
 yesterday [1PIPoss father-PI] hold-MP do.well then.SS,
 [[bè òndò:] gì] [sě→ nè] kúmbí-y kóndí nè,
 [[3PIPoss child.PI] Acc] [well Adv] hold-MP do.well then.SS,
 Our fathers had cows and goats, they (= family members) followed each other (= lived together), and understanding (=harmony) among each other was well gotten (= they got along well), as for (that). Nowadays, this does not exist. Formerly, our fathers watched carefully over their children in tranquility.
 [reciprocal *tò-mbó* §18.3.1; *-mbò* ‘and then’ after E-stem of verb §15.1.3; Demonstrative *í* §4.4.2.1; *nè* same-subject subordinator §15.1.5]

- (713) *bǎ: [[mó òndò:] gì] kúmbò-Ø mé,*
 father [[3SgPoss child] Acc] hold.Stat-3SgSbj if,
òndò: [bǎ:-n gì] òmbí-m = bè-Ø, kà: [íyó nù:],
 child [father-3SgPoss Acc] follow-Pres=Past-3SgSbj, but [today now]
[òndò: mó] [[bǎ: mó] gì] òmbí-ndí-Ø,
 [child Def.AnSg] [[father Def.AnSg] Acc] follow-PresNeg-3SgSbj,
[[bǎ: mó] là] [[òndò: mó] gì] òmbí-ndí-Ø,
 [[father Def.AnSg] too] [[child Def.AnSg] Acc] follow-PresNeg-3SgSbj,
 If a father watched over his child, the child would follow (=obey) his father. But nowadays, the child doesn’t follow the father, and the father doesn’t follow the child.
 [no special reflexive possessor form §18.1.2; stative *kúmbò* §11.2.3; *mé* ‘if’ §16.1.2; *bǎ:-n* ‘his father’ §6.2.4; present negative inflection §10.1.4.4]

- (714) *kó àngú = ý ló,*
 InanSg.O which?=it.is Q,
[gwǎ: ké] nàm j-è;
 [country Def.InanSg.E] be.ruined Perfect-Ppl.SbjFoc,
[[gwǎ: ké] nǎm-bò]
 [[country Def.InanSg.E] be.ruined-and.then]
[mó gìn-ô:];
 [AnSg say.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O]
 What is it, (the reason why) the country (=world) [focus] has become ruined? The country has become ruined to this extent.
 [*àngú* ‘which, what?’ §13.2.2.7; subject focalization with {L}-toned verb plus perfect §13.1.1.5; *-mbò* ‘and then’ §15.1.3; *mó gìn-ô:* indicating extent §15.2.6]

- (715) [gwà:^L-[nàmǐ-n] kó là àngú=y ló,
 [country^L-[ruin-Nom] Def.InanSg.O too] which?=it.is Q,
 [à:lé yà:] tégà-nd-è:, wána: né:mà òndú-Ø,
 [rain(n) Foc] fall-PresNeg-Ppl.SbjFoc, truly good.times not.be-3SgSbj,
 né:mà òndú-Ø mé nù:, háwràl bà-m ló,
 good.times not.be-3SgSbj if now, agreement remain-Fut.3SgSbj Q,
 [gà:-gé: mà] pã:m dùmà-mb-ò: ló,
 [hunger-Char in] understanding get-Fut-2SgSbj Q,
 [áy jòg-â:] [ím mà] síyè-ηgò gò-m ló,
 [be.tired Perfect-PplSbj] [[mouth in] good-InanSg.O go.out-Fut.3SgSbj Q

(As for) the ruining of the country, what is (the reason for) that? It's the fact that rain [focus] doesn't fall. Now the good times do not exist. Now if the good times do not exist, will there be agreement (=good relations)? Will you get agreement in (=from) a hungry person? A weary person, will something good come out of his mouth?

[nàmǐ-n 'damage' §4.2.3.3; present negative focalization with -nj-è: §13.1.1.2; characteristic nominal suffix -gé: §4.2.2.2; ím < /ibì/, possessed form of ibí 'mouth']

- (716) kèlǎ-n = lá kǒy,
 not.want-Nom=it.is.not Emph,
 nǒ: [mó ^Lèndè:] kélí-yà-ndí-Ø,
 person [3SgPoss ^Lchild] not.want-MP-PresNeg-3SgSbj,
 [èndè: là] [nî:-n] gî] kélí-yà-ndí-Ø,
 [child too] [mother-3SgPoss Acc] not.want-MP-PresNeg-3SgSbj,
 kà: èndè: nù:, [nî:-n] gî] mà:má-nè,
 but child now, [mother-3SgPoss Acc] be.stronger-Fut.3SgSbj,

It's not (from) hatred. A person (=adult) doesn't dislike his/her child, a child doesn't dislike its mother. But a child now, it will be more important than its mother.

[kèlǎ-n 'not wanting, hatred' §4.2.3.3; nî:-n 'mother' §6.2.4]

- (717) [[èndè^L kónjê ηwê:m-ηwê:m-ηwê:m mó] gî]
 [[child^L newborn weeping(adverbial) Def.AnSg] Acc]
 ó jò-ηgà ké,
 2SgSbj have-PplNonSbj Def.InanSg.E
 dèηàn^L [ó mà] mó néndá-nd-è:
 day^L [2Sg Dat] AnSgSbj be.bad-Inch-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E
 gî-nè-Ø mé,
 say.Pfv-3SgSbj if,
 tílày, [mó gî] dìmbì-yà-mb-ò:,
 certainty, [AnSg Acc] follow-MP-Fut-2SgSbj,

When you-Sg have a crying young baby, the day when it becomes nasty with you (=cries a lot), you have no choice but to follow (=obey) it.

[jò-ηgà 'having' §14.3.10; temporal relative with dèηàn 'the day when ...' §15.2.1]

- (718) *[bírɔː bɪrà-m = b-ɔː mɛ́]*
 [work(n) work(v)-Pres=Past-2SgSbj if]
[bìròː^L kó] *dògà-mb-òː;*
 [work(n)^L NearDist.InanSg.O] leave-Fut-2SgSbj,
òbì-yò-mb-òː; *[mó gì]* *dìṅòndò-mb-òː;*
 sit-MP-Fut-2SgSbj, [AnSg Acc] console-Fut-2SgSbj,
 If you-Sg were working, you will leave (=give up) that work. You will sit (=stay home), you will console (=pacify) it (=baby)
[kó near-distant demonstrative after {L}-toned noun §4.4.1; *óbí-y* ‘sit’ §9.3.2]

- (719) *[èndêː yàː] kànè-Ø,*
 [child Foc] do.Pfv-3SgSbj,
èndêː [[kéndàː = y kó] = lá mɛ́],
 child [[heart=it.is Def.InanSg.O]=it.is.not if],
[mó gì] [pâ→ nɛ̀] jàr-òː mɛ́, túbá-m̀,
 [AnSg Acc] [violently Adv] knock.down.Pfv-2SgSbj if, die-Fut.3SgSbj,
[tìbè mɛ́] [mó gò] mó w-òː kóy,
 [die.Pfv if] [AnSgPoss Psm.InanSg.O] AnSg come.Pfv-PplNonSbj Emph,
[ɔ́ gò] [àyĩ-n [ɔ́ gò]]
 [2SgPoss Psm.InanSg.O] [fatigue [2SgPoss Psm.InanSg.O]]
ó nìmsà-mb-êː; kóndé→
 2SgSbj regret-Fut-Ppl.SbjFoc, all.right
 The child [focus] has done that. The child, if it weren’t for (your) heart, you-Sg would knock (=throw) it down violently, it (=child) would die. If it has died, for its part, (the way) it has come; for your part, (in) your weariness, it’s you [focus] who will be sorry. All right.
 [perfective subject-focalization §13.1.1.1; possessive classifier *gò* §6.2.2; future subject-focalization *-mb-êː* §13.1.1.3]

- (720) R: *èndêː èlú-m̀*
 child be.good-3SgSbj
 R: A child is good.
 [predicate adjective with 3Sg *-m* §11.4.1]

- (721) P: *èndêː èlú-m̀ [nǎːn nɛ̀], nǎː < í kùlmà— >*,
 child be.good-3SgSbj [very Adv], yesterday, < ... >,
[í^L kùlmà-mbò], tóːrù kánà-m = b-àː; íyó òndú-Ø,
 [1PIPoss^L elder-PI], fetish do-Pres=Past-3PISbj, today not.be-3SgSbj,
nǎː kònjé kúlíyò-m = b-àː; íyó òndú-Ø,
 yesterday beer brew-Pres=Past=3PISbj, today not.be-3SgSbj,
 P: A child is very good. Formerly, our elders, they used to do (=use) fetishes (=idols). Nowadays there are none. Formerly, they used to brew millet beer. Nowadays there is none.
 [“went and found Najamba,” i.e. went to the ancestral Najamba village of Dioni to hold a large-scale animist ceremony before the farming season]

- (722) *jǎ:* [bèlí-yé nè] —,
 yesterday [get.up-MP then.SS] —,
 [ín nè] [nàjàmbá gí] ðínê: nè,
 [go then.SS] [Najamba Acc] find then.SS,
 [[nàjàmbá ðín] mà] àní: ló, [jǒn mà]=ẏ,
 [[Najamba all] in] where? Q, [Dioni in]=it.is
 Formerly, they got up and—, they went and found Najamba. In all of Najamba, where is it? It's at Dioni (village).

- (723) *kên ín nè, [bílá gíné nè] [óbí-y nè],*
 there.Def go then.SS, [exchange.Imprt say then.SS] [sit-MP then.SS]
[yèpà:bé ðín] kán kír nè,
 [thing.Pl all] make do.completely then.SS,
sábárá gíyé nè, kên óbí-y nè,
 tall.grass kill then.SS, there.Def sit-MP then.SS,
dǎmgí-y nè, [jǒn mà] ín nè, bándûl-bây,
 debate-MP then.SS, [Dioni in] go then.SS, sacred.meeting,
 Going there (=to Dioni village), telling (others) to exchange (views), sitting and making all the things (=disputes) finish, killing (=cutting down) tall grass stems (to cover the sacred objects), sitting there, debating, going to Dioni, (and finally) having a sacred meeting.

[*kên* discourse-definite ‘there’ §4.4.4.1; jussive clause (quoted imperative) §17.1.4.1]

- (724) [*yè^L ðín] kánà-m = bè-y, jènà^L-gíyâ: gíné nè,*
 [InanPl^L all] do-Pres=Past-1PlSbj, rainy.season^L-dance(n) say then.SS,
[kònjé-mbò, kán nè], dégù: gíné nè,
 [beer-Pl, make then.SS], statuette say then.SS,
[yè^L ðín] gǒm nè,
 [InanPl^L all] remove then.SS,
gíyâ: [gíyò-mbò ðéné] [gíyò-mbò né:],
 dance(n) [dance(v)-Prog spend.day] [dance(v)-Prog spend.night]

We used to do everything. Saying (let's do) the harvest (lit. “rainy season”) dance, making lots of millet beer, saying (=on account of) the idols, taking everything out (from storage), (they would) spend the day dancing and spend the night dancing.

[*yè^L ðín* with {L}-toned form before *ðín* ‘all’ §6.6.1; my Kubewel assistant prefers *dě:rù* in this sense (‘statuette’) and restricts *dè-dégè* (Pl *dè-dégù:*) to another sense, but several cognates of the latter such as Jamsay *dì-dégè* mean ‘statuette’; progressive *-mbò* after A/O-stem of verb §10.1.3.5; *ðéné* and *né:* are chaining forms of verbs, trailing off with an implied but unexpressed following inflected verb]

- (725) [í mà] né:mà bè-Ø, né:mà kó là,
 [1Pl in] good.times be-3SgSbj, good.times Def.InanSg.O too,
 [[[í kùlmà-mbò gándí] L nùmà:] mà] kà] díné:-ȳ,
 [[[1PIPoss L elder.Pl certain] L hand] in] Top] find.Pfv-1PlSbj,
 [í là] kánà-mbò bè-ȳ,
 [1Pl too] do-Prog be.Pfv-1PlSbj,

There used to be good times (=prosperity) among us. We found (=experienced) the good times in the hand(s) of certain of our elders. We too used to do it.

[bè-Ø ‘was (somewhere)’ §10.3.1.1; gándí ‘certain (ones), some’ §6.3.2, the context being that some elders held onto their animist ritual objects while others discarded or sold them under the influence of Islam; past progressive -mbò bè- §10.3.1.6]

- (726) háyà [[yè^L dí→n] kòngò^L [í gí] dógá-m-ó: kó]
 well [[InanPl^L all] thing^L [1Pl Acc] leave-Caus.Pfv-PplSbj Def.InanSg.O]
 àngú=ȳ, kì:^L -gìndè^L -gé=lá, ògòndí^L -gé=lá,
 which?=it.is, head^L-big^L-Abstr=it.is.not, rich^L-Abstr=it.is.not,
 [gà:gó yà:] [í mà] kàn j-è:,
 [hunger Foc] [1Pl in] do Perfect-Ppl.SbjFoc,

Well, what was the thing that made us (=led us to) leave all that? It wasn't stubbornness. It wasn't wealth (=being too rich). Hunger [focus] is what has done (this) among us.

[dógá-m causative §9.2.1 < dógé ‘leave’, in subject perfective participle form §14.3.1; abstractive nominal -gé §4.2.2.2]

- (727) gà:gó àbádá tō:n òmbí-yá-l-Ø,
 hunger never Recip follow-MP-PfvNeg-3SgSbj,
 háwral òmbí-yà-ndí-Ø,
 agreement get-MP-PresNeg-3SgSbj,
 [gà:gé: kòngò^L kán-ò:] nè:ndá,
 [hungry thing^L do.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O] be.bad

Hunger (=hungry people) never followed each other. No agreement (=good relations) will be gotten (between them). (Any) thing that a hungry person has done is bad.

[tō:n reciprocal for two persons §18.3.1; perfective object relative clause §14.4.2.1]

- (728) kà: íyó [[gwă: [í gè] kè] mà]
 but today [[country [1PIPoss Psm.InanSg.E] Def.InanSg.E in]
 nàm-gó wè-Ø,
 difficult-Abstr come.Pfv-3SgSbj,
 [nàm-gò^L w-ó: kó]
 [difficult.Abstr^L come.Pfv-PplSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O]
 [[tò-mbó gí] í kèlì-yè^L jòg-à: kó]=ȳ,
 [[Recip-Pl Acc] 1PlSbj not.want-MP^L Perfect-PplNonSbj Def.InanSg.O]=it.is,

But nowadays hardship (=high cost of living) has come into our country. The hardship that has come, it's because of the fact that we dislike each other (=don't get along).

- (729) *[kó là] [nǒ: mó] [í mà]*
 [InanSg.O too] [person Def.AnSg] [1Pl in]
[séǵé mó dǎlê-n] kèlì-yè-n = lá,
 [much AnSg exceed-DS] not.want-DS=it.is.not,
[bǐw dùmé dǎlê-mbò = lá], àndá: = lá,
 [suddenly get exceed-and.then=it.is.not, other.InanSg.O=it.is.not,
 That (=the fact that we don't get along) isn't from disliking the fact that people are too numerous (from overpopulation). It's not (from) gaining too much suddenly, nor anything else.
 [*nǒ:* 'person' can be emended to plural *nò-mbó*; different-subject subordinating suffix *-n* after E-stem of verb §15.1.6.1; *-mbò* 'and then' with implied 'say/think' §15.1.3]

- (730) *[gwǎ: nàmà-ndè-Ø mǛ] < nò-mbó — >*
 [country difficult-Inch.Pfv-3SgSbj if] < ... >
[nò:^L kámà] [hâyⁿ hó:ràm] = ì,
 [person^L any] [himself] =it.is,
[nǒ: dìn] [mó kì:] dúndà-njò-Ø,
 [person all] [3SgPoss ^Lhead] look.for-Pres-3SgSbj,
[[ó kì:] dúndà-nj-ò:],
 [[2SgPoss ^Lhead] look.for-Pres-2SgSbj,
[[ó èndè:] kèlì-yà-mb-ò: sákò],
 [[2SgPoss ^Lchild] not.want-MP-Fut-2SgSbj not.to.mention],
[[ké bândì] mà]
 [[InanSg.E ^Lbehind] in]
[[kòngò^L àndǎ:] [í mà] bò-ŋà dìn] òndú-Ø,
 [[thing^L other.InanSg.O] [1Pl in] be-PplSbj all] not.be-3SgSbj
 If the country has become hard (=full of hardship), every person will be selfish, everyone will look out for for himself. You-Sg are looking out (just) for yourself, not to mention that you will not love your child. After (=besides) that, there is nothing else that is among us.
 [*nò:^L kámà* 'anyone, each person' §6.6.1; *hâyⁿ hó:ràm* 'himself' is in Fulfulde; *[[X bândì] mà]* 'behind X' §8.2.6]

- (731) *kà:* [*ɲǎ:* *í* *dìn-ê:* *ké]*
 but [yesterday 1PlSbj find.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E]
[íyó là], ɲǎ: *[[sò-ɲgò]-gìbù^L kúndú],*
 [today too]. yesterday [[cloth-InanSg.O]-wrap^L one.InanSg.O],
í [yàwó: té:mdèrè] [[sò-ɲgò]-gìbù^L kúndú],
 1Pl [woman.Pl hundred] [[cloth-InanSg.O]-wrap^L one.InanSg.O]
gìbì-yò-m = bè-y,
 gird-MP-Pres=Past-1PlSbj,

But what we found (=experienced) formerly, now also (=by contrast), formerly a single wrap (woman's garment), one hundred of us women used to gird ourselves with (=wear) one (=the same) wrap.

[Numerals *kúndú* 'one' §4.7.1.1 and *té:mdèrè* 'hundred' §4.7.1.4; 1Pl *í* before *yàwó:* is appositional, not a possessor]

- (732) *í* *íyó,* *[[ó* *^Lnìyàmè]*
 1Pl today, [[2SgPoss ^Lclose.cousin]
[[ní: tòmè:] [bǎ: tòmè:]] sò-ɲgò] gì]
 [[mother one.AnSg] [father one.AnSg] cloth-InanSg.O] Acc]
[àbí nè] gìbì-y-ó: mé,
 [receive then.SS] gird-MP.Pfv-2SgSbj if,
ó dàmàgǎ-mb-à: = ò, ó gíríyé: = w,
 2Sg denigrate-Fut-Pass=it.is, 2Sg impoverished=it.is.2SgSbj,

We nowadays, if you take (in your hands) a garment of (even) your a close cousin, (her mother and yours being) of the same mother and the same father, and you gird yourself (=wrap it around your body), you will be denigrated (=gossiped about), (saying) you are poor (impoverished).

[*sò-ɲgò* 'cloth, garment' is here possessed by 'close cousin', while 'one mother one father' is a complex adjectival phrase modifying 'close cousin' though referring to the parentage of the respective parents; future passive §10.5.2; conjugated 'it is' form of adjectival predicate ('impoverished') §11.4.2]

- (733) *kóndé→ ɲǎ: —, ó bírà-nd-ò:*
 all.right yesterday—, 2SgSbj work(v)-PresNeg-2SgSbj,
ó gíríyé: = w, ó dàmàgǎ-mb-à: = ò,
 2SgSbj impoverished=it.is.2SgSbj, 2SgSbj denigrate-Fut-Pass=it.is,
[má má→] [ó má→] [ní: tòmò: = ò],
 [1Sg and] [2Sg and] [mother one.AnPl=it.is.1Pl],

All right, formerly—. (Or they'll say:) you don't work, you are poor. You will be denigrated. You and I, (we are of) one mother.

[conjunction with atonal *ma→* following both conjuncts §7.1.1; 'one mother' agreeing with plural subject §4.7.1.1]

- (734) *sǎŋ* [*mí* *dàlé* *gwè-m* *mé* *dín*]
 now [1Sg go.past go.out.Pfv-1SgSbj if all]
 [P *gìnè-Ø* *mé*] *yǎ-ndì-Ø* *mâ→*
 [P say.Pfv-3SgSbj if] see-FutNeg-3SgSbj whether?
 [P *wà→* *lá:rí-yé* *dàlé-Ø* *wà*, *é:*
 [P Quot be.shiftless-MP exceed.Pfv-3SgSbj Quot], eh!
 Now if I go out, P will say (to my husband): won't he see, (namely that) R is very shiftless (good-for-nothing)? Eh.
 [phrase-final *ma→* 'whether?' §7.2.2; *wa* quotative particle §17.1.2]

- (735) R: *jěnjâ* [[*nǒ:* *dǐn*] *gì*] *tàgá* *ndá:-l-Ø*
 God [[person each] Acc] character give-PfvNeg-3SgSbj
 R: God didn't give everyone the (same) character.
 [accusative *gì* with recipient of 'give' §8.1.1]

- (736) P: [P ^L*là:r-gè*]=*lá* *kǒy*,
 [P ^Lshiftless-Abstr]=it.is.not Emph,
 [*ó* *yà:*] [P *àybà-mbó-m* ^L*dòmbà:*]=*ỳ*, *kóndé→*,
 [2Sg Foc] [P humiliate-Fut-LogoSbj ^Lowner]=it.is, all.right,
 [*mí* *là*] [*ó* *dàlól* *g-ǒ:* *mé*]
 [1Sg too] [2Sg leave go.out.Pfv-2SgSbj if]
 [*yǎ-nd-ò:* *lól*,
 [see-FutNeg-2SgSbj Q]

P: It's definitely not P's shiftlessness. It's you-Sg [focus] who are involved in humiliating P. All right, I too, if you-Sg have gone out, won't you see?
 [*dàlól* variant of *dàlé* 'leave' in verb chains; *dòmbă:* 'owner' after 1Sg verb §5.1.8 and cf. §18.2.3]

- (737) [Y *gà*] [[*mó* ^L*tò-mbò* *èbíyè* *dín*] *jèné* *kánà-nj-è:*]
 [Y Top] [[3SgPoss ^Lcomrade-Pl Prox.AnPl all] like.this do-Pres-3PlSbj]
 [*mó* ^L*tò-mbò* *èbíyè*] *nǒ:ỳ* *kánà-nj-è:*,
 [[3SgPoss ^Lcomrade-Pl Prox.AnPl] prospering do-Pres-3PlSbj]
 As for Y, all these pals (agemates) of his do like this (to him). These pals of his have prospered.
 [*èbíyè* animate plural proximate demonstrative pronoun §4.4.1; *jèné* 'like this' §4.4.4.3]

- (738) *jènjà^L-ndó: = ý,* [*jěnjà mà*] *bèlí-yà-njò-Ø,*
 God^L-give=it.is, [God in] get.up-MP-Pres-3SgSbj,
[[yè^L dîn] gî] í dèg-ô;
 [[InanPl^L all] Acc] 1PlSbj leave.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O,
[jěnjà gî] í lútà kán-ò: kó,
 [God Acc] 1PlSbj rejecting do.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O,
jěnjà [kó yàrù kó]
 God [InanSg.O.Poss ^Lcredit(n) Def.InanSg.O]
[í mà] sójà-njò-Ø,
 [1Pl in] pay-Pres-3SgSbj,

It's God's giving. It arises in (=due to) God. The fact that we have have left (=abandoned) all those (things), and (that) we have rejected God, God is repaying us for that debt.

[factive clause with final *kó* §17.3.2 (here takes scope over both 'leave' and 'reject' clauses; final clause lit. "God is repaying that debt among us")]

- (739) [*néndá-ndí dèl-ó: mé]*
 [be.bad exceed.Pfv-2SgSbj if]
[[né:mà kó] [[ó ^Lsònjò:] mà] wǒ-ndi],
 [[good.times Def.InanSg.O] [[2SgPoss ^Lvillage] in] come.FutNeg-3SgSbj],
[àláhórmà jògò-nd-ó: mé] [àláhórmà dúmà-nd-ó:],
 [deference have-Neg-2SgSbj if] [deference get-PresNeg-2SgSbj],
[nǒ: yámhá-l-ó: mé] [ó yámhá-ndí-yà],
 [person cover-PfvNeg-2SgSbj if] [2SgObj cover-PresNeg-3PlSbj],
jěnjà áybè kélà-Ø,
 God humiliation not.want-3SgSbj,

If you-Sg are excessively bad, prosperity will not come to your village. If you are are not deferential (to your elders), you won't get deference (from others). If you haven't covered (=been protective of) a person, they will not cover you. God doesn't like humiliation (of people).

['not want' §17.2.1.1]

- (740) *íyó [í mà] sùgí jòg-â:, áybè = ÿ,*
 today [1Pl in] go.down Perfect-PplSbj, humiliation=it.is
[áybè kó] [í gí] náfà-ndí-Ø,
 [humiliation Def.InanSg.O] [1Pl Acc] benefit-PresNeg-3SgSbj,
jěnjà [í gí] sùtùrà kán-ná,
 God [1Pl Acc] protection do-Hort.3Sg,
jěnjà [dây nè] sùtùrà-ndí-Ø kǒy,
 God [freely Adv] protect-PresNeg-3SgSbj Emph,
[bò-ηgà dân] bà-l-ó: mé,
 [be-PplNonSbj like] remain-PfvNeg-2SgSbj if,
wàllá:y [bò-ηgà dân] bà-y,
 by.God [be-PplNonSbj like] remain-Hort.PIAddr,

What has descended on us nowadays, it's humiliation. The humiliation does not benefit us. May God protect us! God definitely doesn't protect us for nothing. If you-Sg don't remain the way one is (=ought to be), by God, let's remain the way one is.

[3Sg hortative *-ná* in exhortations §10.4.4.1, 1Pl hortative *-y* 'let's ...!' §10.4.2.1]

- (741) *[[ó ^Lèndè:] gí] òmbì-y-ǒ;*
 [[2SgPoss ^Lchild] Acc] follow-MP-2SgSbj,
[[ó ^Lyè:] gí] kùmbì-y-ǒ;
 [[2SgPoss ^Lwoman] Acc] hold-MP-2SgSbj,
[[ó yè: là] ó kúmbì-y-ná,
 [[2SgPoss ^Lwoman too] 2SgObj] hold-MP-Hort.3Sg,

(If) you have followed your child, (if) you have held (=watched out for) your wife, may your wife too hold you.

- (742) *[ní: òndú-Ø] [bǎ: òndú-Ø],*
 [mother not.be-3SgSbj] [father not.be-3SgSbj],
[ó ^Lnògò] [ó ^Lbà] = ÿ,
 [2SgPoss ^Lhusband] [2SgPoss ^Lfather]=it.is,
[ó ^Lnògò] [ó gí] dúwà kànè-Ø mé,
 [2SgPoss ^Lhusband] [2Sg Acc] blessing do.Pfv-3SgSbj if,
àbá-n̄, [í gà] jǎ:
 catch-Fut.3SgSbj, [1Pl Top] yesterday
[í ^Lkùlmà-mbò mà→] [í má→] kènέ yè-y,
 [1PlPoss ^Lelder.PI and] [1Pl and] like.that see.Pfv-1PlSbj,

(If) there is no mother and there is no father, your husband is (the equivalent of) your father. If your husband has blessed you, it (= blessing) will take hold. As for us, formerly our elders and we saw (= experienced) like that.

[traditionally one seeks formal blessings from one's father]

- (743) *í* ^L*kùlmà-mbò*, *jà:* [*sò-ɲgò*]^L-*yàmbù*^L *ɲgú*,
 1PIPoss ^Lelder.PI, yesterday [cloth-InanSg.O^L]-covering^L Prox.InanSg.O,
sǎj mí yàmbà-ɲgà^L *ɲgú*, *jàm kà-nè-Ø* *mé*,
 now 1SgObj cover-Pres.Ppl^L Prox.InanSg.O, night do.Pfv-3SgSbj if,
 [[*kó* *gì*] *yàmbí-lé* *nd-à:* *mé*]
 [[InanSg.O Acc] cover-Rev give.Pfv-3PISbj if]
 [[*kó* *gì*] *yàmbì-yà-mbó-ỳ*],
 [[InanSg.O Acc] cover-MP-Fut-1PISbj],

Our elders, formerly this covering (e.g. blanket), (like) this (blanket) that covers me now, when night would fall, when they had taken it off and given it (to us), we would put it over ourselves (=cover ourselves with it).

[present participle *-ɲgà* with {L}-toned stem §14.3.3; reversive verb ('uncover') §9.1]

- (744) [*ègǎ:* *bèlì-y-à:* *mé*]
 [morning get.up-MP.Pfv-3PISbj if]
 [*bé* [[*kó* *gì*] *jìbí-y* *nè*] *dándà:* *gǒ-mb-à*],
 [AnPI [[InanSg.O Acc] gird-MP then.SS] outside go.out-Fut-3PISbj],
 When they had gotten up in the morning, they would wrap it around themselves, they would go outside.

- (745) *íyó* [*ó* ^L*èndè:* *mó*],
 today [2SgPoss ^Lchild Def.AnSg],
 [*swě:* *gì*] [*ké:sù* *mà*] *jòyó-ndí=b-à:=ỳ*,
 [cloth.PI Acc] [trunk in] be.full-Caus=Past-Pass=it.is,
 [[*swě:* *yé*] *gì*] *dǎy=b-à:=ỳ*,
 [[cloth.PI InanPI] Acc] lay.out=Past-Pass=it.is,
 [[*swě:* *yé*] *gì*] [[*òlè*^L-*gègèlé*] *mà*] *jǎb=b-à:=ỳ*,
 [[cloth.PI InanPI] Acc] [[house^L-corner] in] hang=Past-Pass=it.is,
 Nowadays, your child, the clothes have been filled (=stuffed) into a trunk, the (other) clothes have been laid out (on the ground), the (other) clothes have been plastered (=hung) on the corner (=outside wall) of the house.
 [*jòyó-ndí* 'make full' §9.4; past passive *=b-à:=ỳ* §10.5.1]

- (746) *gà:gó* *ó* *gíyà-mbò* *bò-Ø*,
 hunger 2SgObj kill-Prog be-3SgSbj,
 [[*ó* ^L*nògò*] *mó*] *gì*] *hàybǎ-nd-ò:*,
 [[2SgPoss ^Lhusband Def.AnSg] Acc] watch.over-FutNeg-2SgSbj,
 Hunger is killing you, (and) you don't watch over (=take care of) your husband.

- (747) [ó ^Lnògò mó] [dèján tòmô:] bèlì-yè mé,
 [2SgPoss ^Lhusband Def.AnSg] [day one.InanSg.O] arise-MP.Pfv-3SgSbj if,
 [[ìngè^L tǎ-ìngè] mà] [dándà: mà] gǒ-m̀,
 [water^L plain-InanSg.E] with] [outside in] go.out-Fut.3SgSbj,
 Your husband, one day he will go outside with (= having drunk) plain water (i.e. without a solid breakfast).
 [dèján tòmô:, variant of dèján tòmê:, no tone-dropping of noun before this numeral, §4.7.1.1]
- (748) [[[ìngè^L tǎ-ìngè] mà]
 [[[water^L plain-InanSg.E] with]
 nò:^L [dándà: mà] gw-é: mó má→]
 person^L [outside in] go.out-PplSbj.AnSg Def.AnSg and]
 [ó má→] [hàwrà-mb-ê: mà→'],
 [2Sg and] [get.along-Fut-2PlSbj whether?]
 ‘Will you and someone (=your husband) who has gone outside with plain water (be able to) get along?’
- (749) háwràl dùmí-yà-ndí-Ø, kóndé→,
 understanding get-MP-PresNeg-3SgSbj, all.right,
 [[ánè mó] ^Lkèndà: mó] jàm-ò:,
 [[man Def.AnSg] ^Lheart Def.AnSg] be.ruined.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O
 [[yě: mó] gì] mó jé-̀ǹ,
 [[woman Def.AnSg] Acc] AnSgSbj man.marry-DS,
 [yě: mó] [mó gì] kóntà-njò-ndí-Ø,
 [woman Def.AnSg] [AnSg Acc] esteem-Prog-Neg-3SgSbj,
 [mó gà] nè:ndá,
 [AnSg Top] be.bad,
 There will be no mutual understanding (= good relations). All right, when a man’s heart is ruined (= he is unhappy), if he has married a woman, the woman doesn’t hold him in high regard. She is nasty.
 [headless adverbial relative §14.2.5 and §15.2.4, -njò-ndí- progressive negative §10.1.4.5]
- (750) [àndí mó nè:ndá gíné-mbò]
 [knowing AnSg be.bad say-and.then]
 [mó d̀g̀g̀ s̀i-y-ǎ:],
 [AnSg leave pour-MP-2SgSbj],
 < mó g̀i— > [mó nè:ndá→] [[mó g̀i] d̀g̀g̀ s̀i-y-ǎ:]
 < ... > [AnSg be.bad] [[AnSg Acc] leave pour-MP-2SgSbj]
 [[yè:^L yúgúl] j-ǎ: mé nù:],
 [[woman crazy] man.marry.Pfv-2SgSbj if now],
 Saying (= thinking) that she is nasty, you have discarded (= divorced) her. She is nasty, (and) you have discarded her, then if you have taken (= married) a crazy woman (as a new wife) now.

- (751) *kó* *bòné* *bàrì-y-ǎ:* *kǒy,*
 InanSg misfortune add-MP-2SgSbj Emph,
àbádá *dúkùr* [*ó* *mà*] *gǒ-l-Ø,*
 never deep.sorrow [2SgPoss Dat] go.out-PfvNeg-3SgSbj,
[nò:^L *mó* *gà*] *dúkùr* *bàrì-yè-Ø,*
 [person^L NearDist.AnSg Top] deep.sorrow add-MP.Pfv-3SgSbj,
 You have definitely added misfortune to that for yourself. The deep sorrow has never left you. That person (= man) has added to his deep sorros.
 [near-distant animate singular demonstrative *mó* with {L}-toned preceding noun §4.4.1]

- (752) *kà:* *jěnjà* [*ké* *sàrrì* *ké*] *mà*
 but God [[InanSg.E misfortune Def.InanSg.E] in]
[í *gì*] *àbí-ná,*
 [1Pl Acc] catch-Hort.3Sg,
jěnjà [*[í* *gì*] *ìr-ò:*] *[í* *gì*] *wâ:* *kán-ná,*
 God [[1Pl Acc] be.more-PplSbj.InanSg.O] [1Pl Acc] far(adv) do-Hort.3Sg,
 But, may God catch us (=keep us away) from that misfortune. May God keep us safe from what is bigger than us (= calamity).
 [*ké* NOUN *ké* determiner sandwich §4.4.3; comparative *ìr-ò:* §12.1.4]

- (753) *tínnà* *kàné-y* *mé*↘,
 effort do.Pref-1PlSbj if,
[[nǎ: *[í* *^Lkùlmà-mbò*] *b-ê:* *ké*] *gì*
 [[yesterday [1PlPoss ^Lelder-Pl] be-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E] Acc]
tèwǵé-y *mé,*
 head.for.Pfv-1PlSbj if,
[jěnjà *òbèlé*] *ígò-ndí* *jógò-Ø,* *wàllâ:y-ní,*
 [God Chief] a.lot have-3SgSbj, by.God,
 If we make our best effort, if we head for (there) where our elders were in the past, Almighty God has much.
 [nonsubject participle *b-ê:* from *bé-* ‘remain’]

- (754) [*ó* *^Lbà*] *gì*] *jòy-ó:* *mé* *dín,*
 [[2SgPoss ^Lfather] Acc] respect.Pfv-2SgSbj if all,
jěnjà *ó* *yàmbì-rá-m,*
 God 2SgObj cover-Tr-Fut.3SgSbj,
 If you are deferential (= obedient) to your father, God will cover (= protect) you.

- (755) R: [*ó* *^Lèndè:*] *ó* *jòyá-m*
 [2SgPoss ^Lchild] 2SgObj respect-Fut.3SgSbj
 R: Your child will be deferential to you.

- (756) P: [ó ^Lèndè:]—, [[[ó ^Lbà] gì] jòy-ó: mɛ]
 [2SgSbj ^Lchild]—, [[[2SgPoss ^Lfather] Acc] respect.Pfv-2SgSbj if]
 [[ó ^Lèndè:] ó jòyá-m̄],
 [[2SgPoss ^Lchild] 2SgObj respect-Fut.3SgSbj],
 [[[ó ^Lṅ] gì] jòy-ó: mɛ]
 [[[2SgPoss ^Lmother] Acc] respect.Pfv-2SgSbj if]
 [[ó ^Lèndè:] ó jòyá-m̄],
 [[2SgPoss ^Lchild] 2SgObj respect-Fut.3SgSbj],

P: Your child— If you are deferential to your father, your child will be deferential to you. If you are deferential to your mother, your child will be deferential to you.

- (757) [ó ^Lṅ mà→] [ó ^Lbà mà→]
 [2SgPoss ^Lmother and] [2SgPoss ^Lfather and]
 [ó ^Lsà:rà:-mbò] [ó b̄]=ȳ ḡ]
 [2SgPoss ^Lparent-Pl] [2SgPoss Psm.AnPl]=it.is Top]
 d̄g-ó: mɛ d̄n,
 leave.Pfv-2SgSbj if all,
 [ó ^Lyè:] ó jòyá-m̄,
 [2SgPoss ^Lwoman] 2SgObj respect-Fut.3SgSbj,

If you leave (= treat) your mother and your father as your own (true) parents, your wife will be deferential to you.

[sà:rà: ‘parent’ can denote one’s mother or father or any of their younger same-sex siblings; animate plural possessive classifier b̄ §6.2.2]

- (758) síyà, ó s̄ñ [[[ó ^Lsà:rà:] gì] íyó í-mbò
 well, 2Sg now [[[2SgPoss ^Lparent] Acc] today go-and.then
 ó d̄n-ó:,
 2SgSbj find.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O,
 [ó ^Lsà:rà: mó] ó dwá-ṅ]
 [2SgPoss ^Lparent Def.AnSg] 2SgSbj insult-DD]
 mí d̄nê: mɛ n̄:,
 1SgSbj find.Pfv if now,
 [[[ó ^Lsà:rà: mó] gì] [[tégélè: ké] mà]
 [[[2SgPoss ^Lparent Def.AnSg] Acc] [[side.of.face Def.InanSg.E] in]
 d̄ñjé-m mɛ] [há.ná-1-∅ mà→]
 hit.Pfv-1SgSbj if] [be.possible-PfvNeg-3SgSbj whether?]

When you now have gone nowadays and found (= met with) your parent, if I find now that you are insulting (= being disrespectful to) your parent, if (seeing this) I (= your friend) hit (= slap) your parent on the side of the face, is it impossible?

[í-mbò from stem ín ‘go’]

- (759) R: *wá:jìbè,* *ó* *dènjé* *ndè*
 certainly, 2SgSbj hit give.Pfv
 R: Definitely, it's you (the child of the parent) [focus] who have given (= initiated) the hitting.

[Focalization with pronominally unmarked perfective verb §13.1.1.1]

- (760) P: *ó* *dènjé* *ndè,*
 2SgSbj hit give.Pfv,
[[ó yè] gì] háybá-l-Ø,
 [[2SgPoss Psm.AnSg] Acc] watch.over-PfvNeg-3SgSbj,
[ó [ó yè] jé-mbò]
 [2SgSbj [2SgPoss Psm.AnSg] take-and.then]
[ébán má] tòn-ó: mé nù:,
 [market in] put.Pfv-2SgSbj if now,
nò-mbó mó tàrà-ndí-yà mà,
 person-Pl 3SgObj look.at-FutNeg-3PlSbj Q,

P: It's you [focus] who have given (= initiated) the hitting. He didn't protect yours (= your parent). If now you have taken yours (= your parent) and put him in the market, won't the people look at him?

[perfective with subject focalized §13.1.1.1; *yè* animate singular possessive classifier §6.2.2]

- (761) R: *kèné* *bò-Ø*
 like.that be-3SgSbj
 R: It is that way.

- (762) P: *kóndé→* *jà:* *nò-mbó* *yùgùli-yò-mbò* *b-à;*
 all.right yesterday person-Pl be.crazy-MP-Prog Past-3PlSbj,
yùgùli-y-ò: mé, jójà-mbò b-à;
 be.crazy-MP.Pfv-3PlSbj if, treat-Prog Past-3PlSbj,
pórò-mbò bè-Ø,
 escape-Prog Past-3SgSbj,
[nǒ: ^Lnùmà:] bô:-Ø↗, [jěnjà ^Lnùmà:] bô:-Ø↘,
 [person ^Lhand] be-3SgSbj, [God ^Lhand] be-3SgSbj,

P: All right, formerly, the people used to be going crazy. If they went crazy, they (= others) treated them, it (= craziness) would escape (=be over). There is the hand of a human, (and) there is the hand of God.

[i.e. some people are cured by human healing, others only by God; past progressive *-mbò bè-* §10.3.1.6; *bô:* 'be present, exist' §11.2.2.1]

- (763) *[[[jěnjà nùmà:] mà] bò-ŋgà kó gà]*
 [[God ^Lhand] in] be-PplSbj Def.InanSg.O Top]
jěnjà kán jòg-â: = ŷ,
 God do Perfect-PplSbj=it.is.
[[[[nõ: ^Lnùmà:] mà] gwé-mbò]
 [[[[person ^Lhand] in] go.out-and.then]
bìrè = b-à: kó má→]
 work(v)=Past-Passive Def.InanSg.O and]
[jěnjà kò kó má→] kúndú = lá,
 [God Psm.InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O and] one.InanSg.O=it.is.not

As for what is in the hand of God, God has done (it). What has come out of the hand of a human and has been produced (by humans), and God's (work), are not the same (=are not comparable).

[*jòg-â: = ŷ* is the 'it is' form of a perfect participle, but it can be used predicatively §10.1.3.3; inanimate singular O-class possessive classifier *kò* directly following possessor noun without an intervening pronominal §6.2.2]

- (764) *kà: jěnjà [nè:ndà^L-kàné gí] kiyò-Ø,*
 but God [bad^L-do.Agent Acc] want.Stat-3SgSbj,
[[nè:ndà^L-kàné gí] mó kiyò-ŋgà] [àngú = ý ló],
 [[bad^L-do.Agent Acc] AnSgSbj want.Stat-PplNonSbj] [which?=it.is Q],
júkkèrè = ŷ éngú,
 fine=it.is tomorrow,

But God likes (= tolerates) an evil-doer. The fact that He likes an evil-doer, what is (the reason for) it? It's punishment in the future ("tomorrow").

- (765) *[lá:kàrà mà] [jùkkèrè^L gindó:]*
 [Hereafter in] [fine(n)^L big.InanSg.O]
[mó gí] dímbà-Ø, wá:jìbè,
 [AnSg Acc] follow.Stat-3SgSbj, certainly,
[[í ^Lkùlmà-mbò] ^Lim] mà] ñèné ñwè-ý,
 [[1PIPoss ^Lelder-PI] ^Lmouth] in] like.this hear.Pfv-1PISbj,
 < í bàbà:-mbò— > [í ^Lbàbà:-mbò mà→] [í ^Lñ-bò mà→]
 < ... > [1PIPoss ^Lfather-PI and] [1PIPoss ^Lmother-PI and]
dìné:-ŷ kòy,
 find.Pfv-1PISbj Emph,

In the Hereafter (= Afterworld), a great punishment follows (=will afflict) him. We certainly heard this in (= from) our elders' mouth(s). We definitely found (= experienced) our fathers and mothers.

[*júkkèrè* 'fine (penalty)', by extension 'divine punishment'; agentive compound §5.1.4; 'want' §17.2.1.1; factive clause in nonsubject relative-clause form §17.3.2, can be emended by adding *kó* after *kiyò-ŋgà*; *àngú* 'which, what?' §13.2.2.7; *im* < /ibí/ 'mouth'; *bàbà*: 'father, daddy', alternative to *bă*: 'father']

- (766) *[í* ^L*bàbà:]* *ó* *wá→,*
 [1PIPoss ^Lfather] 2Sg(vocative) Quot,
[dôm *mà]* *[[ó* ^L*ìbì]* *ìr-ó:]*
 [speech in] [[2SgPoss ^Lmouth] be.more-PplSbj.InanSg.O]
bô:-Ø *wà* *kǒy,*
 be-3SgSbj Quot Emph,
[kwé-ɲgò *mà]* *[[ó* ^L*ìbì]* *ìr-ó:]*
 [food-InanSg.O in] [[2SgPoss ^Lmouth] be.more-PplSbj.InanSg.O]
bô:-Ø *wà,*
 be-3SgSbj Quot,

Our father said: hey you, in speech there is definitely something that is bigger than (what comes from) your mouth; in food there is something that is bigger than (what you put in) your mouth.

[quotative particle *wa→* after vocative, then *wa* after sentence proper §17.1.2]

- (767) *kwé-ɲgò* *[[kéré* *má]* *wá* *ín* *nè]*
 food-InanSg.O [[the.bush in] Quot go then.SS]
dìnê: *mé,* *[[[ó* ^L*ìm]* *mà]*
 get.Pfv if, [[[2SgPoss ^Lmouth] in]
há.né *jòg-à:* *kó]* *kwè* *mé,*
 be.possible Perfect-PplNonSbj Def.InanSg.O] eat.Pfv if,
[[[[ó ^L*ìm]* *mà]* *há.ná-l-ó:]* *jê:-n]*
 [[[[2SgPoss ^Lmouth] in] be.possible-PfvNeg-PplSbj.InanSg.O] take-DS]
[[ó ^L*sà.rà:* *mó]* *gì]* *ndír* *wá,*
 [[2SgPoss ^Lparent Def.AnSg] Acc] give.Imprt Quot,

He (=our father) said: if you have gone out to the bush and gotten (some) food, having eaten what is possible (=what fits) in your mouth, you (should) bring that which is not possible (= does not fit) in your mouth and give it to your parent.

[quotative *wa* at the end of the quoted passage and also after an adverbial phrase near the beginning; *dìnê:* and *kwè* would normally be 2Sg *dìn-ô:* and *k-ô:* in this context; *ndír* is a variant of *ndé* ‘give’]

- (768) *íyó* [*ó* ^L*sà:rà:* *mó]*
today [2SgPoss ^Lparent Def.AnSg]
[[*ólé* *ké* *mà]* *kên* *bíyò-Ø ↗*,
[[house Def.InanSg.E] in] there.Def lie.down.Stat-3SgSbj,
ó [*kéré* *má]* *ó* *g-ô: ↘*,
2Sg [outback in] 2SgSbj go.out.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O,
[[*nàmà:*^L *sì:*^L-*gá:*] [*ó* *gò]*
[[meat^L fat^L-Char.InanSg.O] [2SgPoss Psm.InanSg.O]
kwé→ *dǎ:n* *ó* *kúb-ô:]*
sizzling(adv) roast 2SgSbj eat.meat.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O]
[[*ó* ^L*sà:rà:]* *ndá-l-ó:]*,
[[2SgPoss ^Lparent] give-PfvNeg-2SgSbj]
[[*ó* ^L*yè:* *tòmê:]* *ndá-l-ó:]*
[[2Sg ^Lwoman one.AnSg] give-PfvNeg-2SgSbj]
[[*ó* ^L*èndè:* *tòmê:]* *ndá-l-ó:]*,
[2SgPoss ^Lchild one.AnSg] give-PfvNeg-2SgSbj,

Nowadays, your parent is lying down there in the house, (while) you have gone out to the bush, you have roasted (directly on a fire) your sizzling fatty meat and eaten it (out in the bush), without your having given (any) to your parent, and without your having given (any) to a single (= any) wife of yours or to a single your having given any to a single child of yours.

[*kên* discourse-definite ‘there’ §4.4.4.1, perfective nonsubject relative §14.3.1; *sì:-gá:* ~ *sì:-gá:* characteristic *-gá:* §4.2.2.1; *kwé→* ‘sizzling’ onomatopoeic adverbial; *tòmê:* ‘one’ after negation = ‘(not even) a single one’; perfective negative clauses following a positive clause can be freely glossed “without having VPed”]

- (769) *síyà,* *dúwàw* *bô:-Ø,*
well, blessing be-3SgSbj,
Well, is there a (parental) blessing here?

- (770) R: *òndí-Ø*
not.be-3SgSbj
R: There is none.

- (771) P: *ké* *dân* *yà:—,* [*ké* *dân]* *bò-y* *mé* *dîn,*
InanSg.E like Foc—, [InanSg.E like] be-1PISbj if all,
[[*î* *gwà:*^L *ngí]* *mà]* *né:mà* *bá-m*
[[1PIPoss country^L Prox.InanSg.E] in] good.times remain-Fut.3SgSbj
P: Like that—, if we were (= behaved) like that (i.e. in the old way), prosperity would remain in this land of ours.

- (772) R: *éngú* *yàrú* *ó* *sòjǎ-mb-à: = ÿ*
tomorrow debt 2SgObj pay-Fut-Pass=it.is
R: Tomorrow you will be repaid what you are owed.
[future passive *-mb-à: = ÿ* §10.5.2]

(773) P: *éngú* [yàrú yé] —
 tomorrow [debt Def.InanPl]—
 P: Tomorrow the debts (owed to you)—.

(774) R: *síyè-ηgò* *kàn-ó:* *mé,*
 good-InanSg.O do.Pfv-2SgSbj if,
jěnjà [*ó* *kán-ò:* *kó*]
 God [2SgSbj do.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O] Def.InanSg.O]
[ó gì] *yóbà* *kán-ná,*
 [2Sg Acc] repaying do-Hort.3Sg
[ó ^L*kèndà:*] *sùgè-Ø* *mé,*
 [2SgPoss ^Lheart] defecate.Pfv-3SgSbj if,
síyè-ηgò *káná-l-ó:*,
 good-InanSg.O do-PfvNeg-2SgSbj,

R: If you have done good (deeds), may God repay you (for) what you have done. If you are angry (=evil), you have not done good (deeds).

[lit. “if your heart has defecated” = ‘if you are angry (=evil)’]

(775) [*dôm* [*ó* *gò*]] *dìmbí-yá*
 [speech [2SgPoss Psm.InanSg.O] follow-MP.Imprt
 [to the other speaker:] (Please) continue your talk!

(776) P: *háya,* [*ěy* *gì* *yà:*] *dìmbì-yé-y* *mé* *díndì,*
 well, [Prox.InanPl Acc Foc] follow-MP-1PlSbj if all,
jěnjà *né:mà* [*í* *mà*] *sùgò-ndó-m,*
 God good.times [1Pl Dat] go.down-Caus-Fut.3SgSbj,
kà: [*ěy* *gì*] *dìmbí-yá-lì-y* *mé* *dín,*
 but [Prox.InanPl Acc] follow-MP-PfvNeg-1PlSbj if all,
[àyì-n kó] [*í* ^L*bàndì*] *dìmbí-lí-yà-ndí-Ø,*
 [fatigue Def.InanSg.O] [1Pl ^Lbehind] follow-Tr-MP-PresNeg-3SgSbj,
 P: If these (behaviors) [focus] are what we have followed, God will bring down (= provide) prosperity for us. But if we have not followed these (behaviors), suffering will not stop following us.
 [*dìmbí-lí-yé* ‘stop following’, reversive of *dìmbí-yé* ‘follow’]

(777) *àyè-ý,* *gà:gì-yè-ý,*
 be.weary.Pfv-1PlSbj, be.hungry-MP.Pfv-1PlSbj,
[[dôm kó] òndú-Ø]
 [speech Def.InanSg.O] not.be-3SgSbj]
[bìrò:^L síyè-ηgò] òndú-Ø,
 [work^L good-InanSg.O] not.be-3SgSbj],
kà: *jěnjà* *ké* [*í* *gì*] *yámbí-r-ná,*
 but God InanSg.E [1Pl Acc] cover-Tr-Hort.3Sg,
 We have suffered, we have been hungry. There is no talking (= discussing among ourselves), there is no good work. But may God cover (= remove) that (situation) for us.

- (778) *[[mó gì] dìm̀b̀i-yé-y ḿé]*
 [[AnSg Acc] follow-MP.Pfv-1PlSbj if]
[[í g̀ì] yàmb̀i-rá-m̀ kǒy],
 [1Pl Acc] cover-Tr-Fut.3SgSbj Emph,
[mó g̀ì] d̀im̀b̀i-yá-lì-y ḿé]
 [AnSg Acc] follow-MP-PfvNeg-1PlSbj if]
[í g̀ì] yàmb̀i-rà-ndí-Ø,
 [1Pl Acc] cover-Tr-PresNeg-3SgSbj,

If we follow Him (= God), He will definitely cover (= protect) us. If we don't follow Him, He will not cover us.

[L-toned 1Pl perfective negative *-lì-y* §10.1.4.2]

- (779) *[í tàrà-n], [í k̀ùl̀m̀à-m̀b̀ò],*
 [1Pls look-DS], [1PlPoss ^Lelder-Pl],
sògólè, yàwó: g̀ìb̀i-y-ò: wé:,
 yellow.dye, woman.Pl gird-MP.Pfv-3PlSbj ugh!,
ánà:, yé ǹùńí-yà-m = b-à:,
 man.Pl, InanPl wear.garment-MP-Pres=Past-3PlSbj,

As we watched (=in our memory), our elders, (garments of) yellow bogola dye (from *Anogeissus* tree), what women wore (around their bodies), ugh! (As for) men, they used to wear these (garments, too).

[*tàrà-n* different-subject form with A/O-stem of verb §15.1.6.1; ‘ugh!’ expresses the attitude of today’s women to old-fashioned bogola clothing made with vegetable dyes; yellow dye for traditional bogola fabric is made from leaves of the tree *Anogeissus leiocarpus*; ‘gird’ because women’s wraps (outer garments) are wrapped and tied around the body]

- (780) *[tàgù^L kó:sù-m̀b̀ò]↗,*
 [shoe^L leather.sandal-Pl],
[bé g̀ì] tágí-yà-m̀b-à: = ỳ = b̀è-Ø,
 [AnPl Acc] wear.shoe-MP-Pres-Pass=it.is=Past-3SgSbj,
nè:^L-g̀ùjú, íyó [[nè:^L g̀ùjú] [[ó ^Lyè:] g̀ì]
 cow^L-skin, today [[cow ^Lskin] [[2SgPoss ^Lwoman] Acc]
tàgì-r-ó: ḿé]
 wear.shoe-Tr.Pfv-2SgSbj if]
[[ó g̀ì] bìlá-m̀ m̀à→ʔ],
 [[2Sg Acc] be.peaceful.for-Fut.3SgSbj Q],

Leather sandals, they were worn, (of) cowhide. Nowadays, if you have your wife wear cowhide (shoes), will it be peaceful (=turn out well) for you?

[animate plural *bé g̀ì* because ‘shoes’ is a grammatically animate noun; present passive §10.5.3, differing only in tones from future passive; note co-occurrence of regular compound ‘cow-skin’ and possessive-type compound ‘cow’s skin’; mediopassive *tágí-yé* ‘put shoes on (oneself)’ vs. transitive *tágí-ré* ‘put shoes on (someone else)’; final question is rhetorical]

- (781) *kóndé*→ [ně: ^Lgùjù *kó*
all.right [cow.Pl ^Lskin Def.InanSg.O]
[nǎ: *dîm* *là*] *kó* *dúmà-ndí*,
[person all too] InanSg.O get-PresNeg-3SgSbj,
wàllâ:y [[nǎ: [ně: ^Lgùjù] *tágà-Ø*]
by.God [[person [cow.Pl ^Lskin] wear.Stat-3SgSbj]
y-ǎ: *mé* *díndì*], *ògòndé:=y* [*kìnjàn*^L-*gé:* *tágà-Ø*],
see.Pfv-2SgSbj if all], rich=it.is [life^L-Char wear.Stat-3SgSbj],

All right, (formerly) not everyone could get cowhide. By God, if you saw someone wear cow's hide (shoes), he was rich, (it was as though) he was wearing a living one (= entire live cow).

[assistant says *tágà-n* is also possible instead of the first *tágà* ; final comment is a way of exaggerating the wealth of any person wearing leather sandals in the past]

- (782) R: *jà:tì*, *jà:* *kèné* *yà:* *bè-Ø*
exactly, yesterday like.this Foc be-3SgSbj
R: Exactly. Formerly like that [focus] is how it was.

- (783) P: [*mánà* ^L*tàgì:*] *nû:* *yěŋ* *kǎŋgòy*,
[plastic ^Lshoe] now what? be.done,
mánà=lá *má*, [*yèŋgé* *má*] *dímbà-Ø*
plastic=it.is.not Q, [what? Dat] follow.Stat-3SgSbj

P: Plastic shoes now, what good was it? Was it not plastic? What was it for?

[lit. *kǎŋgòy*, roughly 'be done' in this specific phrase, is obscurely related to *kán* 'do, make'; the final clause is literally 'what did it follow?']

- (784) R: *sòjó-m̀*
melt-Fut.3SgSbj
R: It would melt.

- (785) P: *háya* [*kó* *yà:*] [*kìr-gé:* ^L*bám*]=ì,
 well [InanSg.O Foc] [herder ^Lshare]=it.is,
kà: [*ně:* ^L*tàgì:*] *tàgì-y-ó:* *mé,*
 but [cow.Pl ^Lshoe] wear.shoe-MP.Pfv-2SgSbj if,
ně: *tàgì-y-ó:*,
 cow.Pl wear.shoe-MP.Pfv-2SgSbj,
[nõ: dím] mó dùmà-ndí-Ø kõy,
 [person all] AnSgObj get-PresNeg-3SgSbj Emph,
òmòlò^L-bèlé=ý nò,
 patas.monkey^L-getting=it.is no?,
jěnjà [bàndí ké] [í mà] síyá-ndá-m-ná,
 God [behind InanSg.E] 1Pl Dat] good-Inch-Fact-Hort.3Sg,

P: Well, that [focus] was a herder's share. But if you wore cow(-hide) shoes, (it was as though) you were wearing a (whole) cow. Definitely not everyone could get (=afford) it. It's what we call "patas monkey's getting," no? May God make our end (= destiny) good.

["patas monkey's chance" is said to be a Tommo So phrase, cf. Najamba *òmélè* 'patas monkey', the point being (apparently) that it's difficult to pick high-hanging fruits left by the monkeys]

- (786) *kà:* *nàmà-ndè-Ø kõy [í mà],*
 but difficult-Inch-3SgSbj Emph [1Pl Dat],
[nã: kòngò^L í yà-m = b-ò: mà]
 [yesterday thing^L 1PlSbj see-Pres=Past-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O in]
[[íyó í yà-ngà] [hâl kúndú] òndú-Ø]
 [[today 1PlSbj see-Ppl.Pres] [until one.InanSg.O] not.be-3SgSbj]
[kà:ná: [[[bòné=ý mé] ^Lbàndí] mà],
 [except [[[trouble=it.is if] ^Lbehind] in],
[tìbò:^L kòlò:] mà, [sà:mà-n^L nè:ndá:] má,
 [death^L unripe] or, [disease^L bad] or,

But it has certainly been difficult on us. In (=among) the thing(s) that we saw formerly, there is not even a single thing that we (still) see nowadays, other than in the aftermath of troubles: unripe (=premature) death or bad disease.

- (787) *sà:mă-n [í là] sà:mì-yè-Ø,*
 disease [1Pl too] get.sick-MP-3SgSbj,
[í ^Lkì:] jòngé já-ndì-yè,
 [1PlPoss ^Lhead] treat can-Neg-1PlSbj,
[bèlí-yé nè] kúnjá, tìb-ó:
 [get.up-MP then.SS] get.old.Imprt, die.Pfv-2SgSbj,

Furthermore, when we catch a disease, we cannot treat ourselves (medically). (They say:) arise and get old! You are dead.

["our head" = reflexive object §18.1.1]

(788) [[*nǎ:* *jòŋà-mb-à: = b-ě:* *ké]* *mà]*
 [[yesterday treat-Fut-Pass=Past-PplNonSbj.InanSg.E Def.InanSg.E] in]

[*íyó* *jòŋà-ndí-yà],*

[today treat-PresNeg-3PlSbj],

[*nǎ:* *tòmê:* *mó]* *kòŋ-kámà* *éndà-Ø,*

[person one Def.AnSg] thing^L-any not.know-3SgSbj,

mó *jòŋé=y* *wà,* *gwé* *yàli-yè-Ø* *má,*

AnSg heal.Agent=it.is Quot, go.out go.around-MP.Pfv-3SgSbj Q,

In the place(s) where (people) used to be treated (by healers), now they don't treat (them). One person (=quack healer) doesn't know anything, (but) he claims to be a healer. Did he (=sick person) go out and walk around (i.e. in good health)?

[*jòŋé* uncompounded agentive §4.2.3.5; *jòŋé=y* *wà* is heard phonetically as [*dʒòŋêw:à*], i.e. with /yw/ fusing as [w:].

(789) [*sǎ:mà* *gà]* [*jěnjà* *bô:-Ø* *mà→]* *éndà-Ø,*
 [sick.person Top] [God be-3SgSbj whether?] not.know-3SgSbj,

[*mó* *gì]* *dìmbi-yá-m,* [*mó* *gì]* *táppà* *káná-m,*

[AnSg Acc] follow-MP-Fut.3SgSbj, [AnSg Acc] hitting do-Fut.3SgSbj,

kwǎ-m, *lày,* *tìbá-m,*

eat-Fut.3SgSbj, Emph, die-Fut.3SgSbj,

The sick person doesn't know whether (=that) God is there. He (=sick person) will follow him (=healer). He (=healer) will hit (=fleece) him, (he will) eat (him) up, totally. He (=sick person) will die.

- (790) *kóndé*→ [*jõn mà*], *gô: mà*, *jòṅà-mb-à* *wà*,
all.right [Dioni in], Go in, treat-Fut-3PISbj Quot,
jènjà^L-[nèmbìl-ṅgó] *bè-Ø* *wà*,
God^L-[pleading-InanSg.O] be.Past-3SgSbj Quot,
[*gô: mà*] *ínò-njò-ndí-ỳ*,
[Go in] go-Prog-Neg-1PISbj,
[*dìmbìrá mà*] *bè-Ø*, *ínò-njò-ndí-ỳ*,
[Lamordé in] be.Past-3SgSbj, go-Prog-Neg-1PISbj,
[*dìndǎl mà*] *bè-Ø*, *ínò-njò-ndí-ỳ*,
[Dindari in] be.Past-3SgSbj, go-Prog-Neg-1PISbj,
[*ǎ.jà mà*] *bè-Ø*, *ínò-njò-ndí-ỳ*,
[Adia in] be.Past-3SgSbj, go-Prog-Neg-1PISbj,
[*gùndàpâl mà*] *bè-Ø*, *ínò-njò-ndí-ỳ*,
[Gundapari in] be.Past-3SgSbj, go-Prog-Neg-1PISbj,
[*yěl mà*] *bè-Ø*, *ínò-njò-ndí-ỳ*,
[Ogoyeri in] be.Past-3SgSbj, go-Prog-Neg-1PISbj,
[[*dèmběl mà*] *bè-Ø*] *ínò-njò-ndí-ỳ*
[[Dembeli in] be.Past-3SgSbj] go-Prog-Neg-1PISbj,
[[*tàbâ: mà*] *bè-Ø*] *ínò-njò-ndí-ỳ*,
[[Tabako in] be.Past-3SgSbj] go-Prog-Neg-1PISbj,
[*mùgî: mà*] *ínò-njò-ndí-ỳ*,
[Mougi in] go-Prog-Neg-1PISbj,

All right, in Dioni (village), at Go, they would treat (the sick), it is said. There used to be praying to (animist) God. We aren't going to Go (any longer). It was (also) at Lamordé, (but) we aren't going (now). It was at Dindari, (but) we we aren't going. It was at Adia, (but) we we aren't going. It was at Gundapari, (but) we we aren't going. It was at Ogoyeri, (but) we we aren't going. It was at Dembeli, (but) we we aren't going. It was at Tabako, (but) we we aren't going. We we aren't going to Mougi.

[Go is a secret place with an underground spring]

- (791) *nàjàmbá* *í-mbò* *jólà* *kàló: = ỳ*,
Najamba go-and Débére boundary=*it*.is,
kên *kálí-yé* *jò-Ø*,
there.Def stop.at.boundary-MP Perfect-3SgSbj,
[*yè^L* *dîn*] *í* *dòg-â:*,
[InanPl^L all] 1PISbj leave.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O,
[*í* ^L*dì:nà*] *gòmè-ỳ*,
[1PIPoss ^Lreligion] take.out.Pfv-1PISbj,

Najamba (country) went to (its) boundary at Débére and stopped at its boundary there. When we left (=ceased practicing) all that, we took out (=adopted) our religion (=Islam).

- (792) *[[[í* ^L*dì.nà]*
 [[[1PIPoss ^Lreligion]
í gòm-ô: kó] mà]
 1PI Sbj take.out.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O] Def.InanSg.O] in]
[nàfà^L í y-ǝ:] òndú-∅ kǝy,
 [benefit^L 1PI Sbj see.Pfv-PplNonSbj.InanSg.O] not.be-3SgSbj Emph,
 (Since) we adopted our religion, there is no benefit that we have seen.
- (793) *[íyó [nàwó: té:mèndéré] ó jògò-n] òndú-∅ kǝy,*
 [today [cow.PI hundred] 2SgSbj have-DS] find.Pfv-1SgSbj if,
[éndèn wè-mí mé]
 [day.after.tomorrow come.Pfv-1SgSbj if]
[[nè: mó] kúndé = ý]
 [[cow Def.AnSg] one.AnSg=it.is]
 If I find that you have one hundred cows today, if I come (back) in a couple of days,
 the cow is (just) one.
- (794) R: *ìgí jòg-à: = ý*
 finish Perfect-PplNonSbj=it.is
 R: They have finished (= died off).
- (795) P: *nǎ: [[[sò-ɲgò]-jìbù kùndù]^L kó]*
 yesterday [[[cloth-InanSg.O]-wrap one.InanSg.O]^L NearDist.InanSg.O]
[í gì] náǝ = bè-∅ kǝy, já:—
 [1PI Acc] benefit.Pfv=Past-3SgSbj Emph, since—
 P: Formerly, that single (woman's) wrap definitely served us well. Since—
- (796) R(overlapping): *kó—, ó kàbìl káná,*
 Near.Inan.O, 2Sg excuse(n) do.Imprt,
kó í wòndè jògà: kó,
 Near.Inan.O 1PI reject Perfect Def.InanSg.O,
[í kiyò-ɲgà dān] bà-mbó-m = ì:, nè:ndá: kànà-mbó-m ↗,
 [1PI want-Ppf.NonSbj like] remain-Fut-3Sg=it.is, bad do-Fut-1SgSbj
[dè-ɲgó = ý gà là] kànà-mbó-m,
 [short-InanSg.O=it.is Ppl too] do-Fut-1SgSbj,
[èndá: = ý mé là] kànà-mbó-m,
 [not.sweet=it.is if too] do-Fut-1SgSbj,
 R(overlapping): 'That—. Excuse me (for interrupting). We have turned away from
 that (= old customs). It will remain like we want (it). I will do something bad, I will do
 something that is short too, even if it's not good I will do it too.'
 [*dè-ɲgó* contracted from *dèndú-ɲgó* 'short']

- (797) *jǎ:* [nè:ndá: kó] kàn-ó: mé,
 yesterday [bad Def.InanSg.O] do.Pfv-2SgSbj if,
[pó: nè] ó tèt:rá-m [tó:rù kó],
 [immediately Adv] 2SgObj show-Fut.3Sg [fetish Def.InanSg.O],
[síyè-ηgò kó] kàn-ó: mé là,
 [good-InanSg.O Def.InanSg.O] do.Pfv-2Sg if too,
[pó: nè] ó tèt:rá-m, áywà,
 [immediately Adv] 2SgObj show-Fut.3Sg, well,
íyó, [[nó: mà] èlú-m èndá = Ø dín] kànà-mbó-m ↗,
 today, [[person Dat] be.sweet-3SgSbj be.not.sweet=3SgSbj all] do-Fut-1SgSbj,
[[ím mà] èl-ηgò dân] bà-mbó-m ↗, < ... >,
 [[1Sg Dat] sweet-InanSg.O like] remain-Fut-1SgSbj,
 Formerly, if you-Sg did the bad thing, the fetish (= idol) would show you immediately. Likewise, if you did the good thing, it would show you immediately. Well, nowadays, whether it pleases or doesn't please someone, I will do (it). I will remain (= live) as I please.'

- (798) *[jěnjà là] [áníyá-òlò mà], gǒ-m nè,*
 [God too] [world in], go.out-Caus DS,
mâ:n nè:ndá:-kàné = ý, [láy nè] ó tèt:rá-ndí,
 so.and.so bad-do.Agent=it.is, 2Sg show-Fut,
[[nè:ndá: tàmô: kó] kàn-ó: mé]
 [[bad one Def.InanSg.O] do-2SgSbj if]
[bàlǎw [[gwǎ: ké] mà] sùgò-ndò-m],
 [catastropher [[land Def.Inan.E] in] go.down-Caus-Fut.3SgSbj,
táwè ó [[ó hà:jè] òndú],
 perhaps 2Sg [[2SgPoss concern] not.be-3SgSbj],
kànà-mbò jógò-w,
 do-Prog have-2SgSbj,
 God too, in this (base) world, doesn't take out (a person) and show you at all that So-and-So is an evil-doer. (If) you have done a certain type of evil, He (= God) will bring down a catastrophe in the land, perhaps as for you, your concern doesn't exist. You're (still) doing it (= evil).

- (799) *jǎ:* [[tó:rù kó], [kàn-ó: mé dín]
 yesterday [[fetish Def.InanSg.O] [do.Pfv-2SgSbj if all]
[pó: nè] ó tèt:rà-m = bè-Ø,
 [immediately Adv] 2SgObj show-Pres=Past-3SgSbj,
íyó sán gìnè-ý, [[sán kó] gí là],
 today prayer say.Pfv-1PISbj, [[prayer Def.InanSg.O] Acc too],
dìmbà-ndí-ý, [kèndà-[èjě-n]] òndí-Ø,
 follow-PresNeg-1PISbj, [liver-[clear-Nom]] not.be-3SgSbj
 Formerly, the fetish, if you did (something), it would show you immediately. Nowadays, we have said (it's) praying (= Islamic worship), (but) we don't follow (= are not consistent with) the praying either. There is no candor.

- (800) *[hí:là mà→]* *[píl-pá:là mà→]* *[jàmìlàngó mà→↑]*,
 [trick and] [swindling and] [theft-InanSg.O and]
[[í gò]=là:] *jǎ-y* *mà→*,
 [[1PIPoss Psm.InanSg.O]=it.is.not.Ppl.NonSbj] take-Hort.PIAddr whether?,
pàskè íyó [ké yà:] [í gí] jòg-è;
 because today [Near.InanSg.E Foc] [1PI Acc] have-Foc.Sbj,
[[í kiyò-ngà dân] bà-mbó-y kó] yà:-l-ò;
 [[2PI want-Ppl,NonSbj] like] remain-Fut-1PI Sbj Def.InanSg.O] see-PfvNeg-2SgSbj,
[tó:rù í dògà-m-ò: kó]=y
 [fetish 1PI Sbj leave-Pres-NonSbjPpl] Def.InanSg.O]=it.is

Trickery, and swindling, and stealing, and shall-we-take-what-is-not-ours, because that [focus] is what has us nowadays. Have you not seen that we will remain (= live) as we want? It is what made us leave the fetish.

References cited

- Hantgan, Abbie. 2013. Aspects of Bangime morphology. Dissertation, Linguistics Dept. Indiana University.
- Hantgan, Abbie & Stuart Davis. 2012. Bondu vowel harmony: A descriptive analysis with theoretical implications. *Studies in African Linguistics* 41(2). [26 pp.]
- Heath, Jeffrey & Laura McPherson. 2013. Tonosyntax and reference restriction in Dogon NPs. *Language* 89(2):265-96.
Project Muse: <http://muse.jhu.edu/article/510294>
- Hochstetler, Lee. 2004. Sociolinguistic survey of the Dogon language area. Electronic publication: <http://www-01.sil.org/silesr/2004/silesr2004-004.pdf>
- McPherson, Laura. 2013. *A grammar of Tommo So*. (Mouton Grammar Library.) Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- McPherson, Laura & Jeffrey Heath. 2016. Phrasal grammatical tone in the Dogon languages: the role of constraint interaction. *Natural Language and Linguistic Theory* 34(2): 593–639.
DOI: 10.1007/s11049-015-9309-5

Abbreviations

Abstr	abstractive nominal (§4.2.2.2-3, §4.2.3.3)
Acc	accusative
Adj	adjective
Addr	addressee
An	animate
AN	aspect-negation suffix or category
AnPl	animate plural
AnSg	animate singular
ATR	advanced tongue root (vowel feature)
C	consonant (in formulae like <i>CvCv</i>)
Caus	causative
Char	characteristic nominal derivational suffix, §4.2.2.1
Dat	dative
Def	definite
Dem	demonstrative
Det	determiner (demonstrative or definite)
DiscFunct	discourse-functional (particle)
Dist	distant (demonstrative)
DS	different-subject (subordinator)
E	E-class form of nouns, etc.
EA	expressive adverbial (§8.4.8)
E/E	an inanimate noun class (Sg/Pl)
E/O	animate and pseudo-animate noun class (Sg/Pl)
Emph	emphatic (clause-final particle)
Foc	focus
Fr	French
Fut	future
H	high (tone)
Hort	hortative
Imprt	imperative
Inan	inanimate
InanPl	inanimate plural
InanSg	inanimate singular
Inch	inchoative ('become' with adjective)
Inst	instrumental
L	a) low (tone) b) any sonorant (in e.g. <i>CvL</i>)
Logo	logophoric
MP	mediopassive

N	a) noun (in e.g. “N-Adj”) b) any nasal consonant (in e.g. <i>CvN</i>)
(n)	noun, in interlinear glosses like ‘work (n)’
Neg	negative
Nom	nominalization
NP	noun phrase
Num	numeral
O	a) O-class of nouns b) object (in e.g. “SOV”)
Obj	object
O/E	an inanimate noun class (Sg/Pl)
Pass	passive
Pfv	perfective
Pl	plural
Poss	possessor
PP	postpositional phrase
Ppl	participle, form of verb in relative clauses
PplNonSbj	participle in nonsubject relative
PplSbj	participle in subject relative
Pres	present (tense)
Presntv	presentative (‘here’s X!’)
Prog	progressive
Proh	prohibitive (negative imperative)
Pron	pronoun
Prox	proximal (demonstrative)
Proh	prohibitive
Psm	possessum (possessed entity)
Purp	purposive
Q	question
Quot	quotative particle
QuotSbj	quotative subject
Recip	reciprocal
Rev	reversive
S	subject (in e.g. “SOV”)
Sbj	subject
Sg	singular
SS	same-subject (subordinator)
Stat	stative
Tr	transitive derivational suffix, §9.3
V	verb (in e.g. “SOV”)
v	a) vowel (in e.g. <i>CvCv</i>) b) verb in glosses like ‘work(v)’
Vb	verb
VblN	verbal noun
VP	verb phrase

Symbols

*	reconstructed
#	ungrammatical, unacceptable, unattested
á, à, â, ã, ä	tones on vowels (or syllables), §3.7
ā, â, ǎ, ǣ	tone changes on stem in compounds, chapter 5
/.../	a) lexical tone melody, e.g. /LH/, /H/ b) underlying or lexical representation
{...}	a) tone overlay, e.g. {HL}, {H}, {L} b) enclosing any set, e.g. {u a i}
[...]	a) phonetic (IPA) representation, e.g. [bǔ:] b) syntactic or tonosyntactic phrase
[...]ᵀ	{L} tone overlay controlled by an element to the right
ᵀ[...]	{L} tone overlay controlled by an element (possessor) to the left
⊂...⊃	tonosyntactic island (§14.2.4)
→	(prolongation of final vowel or sonorant), §3.8, §8.4.8.1
↘	terminal pitch drop (intonation), §3.8
↗	terminal pitch rise or sustained high terminal pitch, §3.8
=	clitic boundary

Index

1. selected morphemes

notes:

in suffixes, “v” is a variable vowel;

alphabetization: *ε* follows *e*, *ɔ* follows *o*, *n* then *ŋ* follow *n* ;

atonal morphemes are not tone-marked here;

lexical stems (nouns, verbs, etc.) are shown with lexical tones.

- ∅ a) 3Sg subject on verbs, §10.2
b) perfective positive, §10.1.3.1
in subject-focus construction, §13.1.1.1
- α: symbol for mutating vocalic ending, §14.3
perfective participles, §14.3.1
- â-, frozen, in a few nouns, §4.1.6
- a: a) -â:, contracted 3Pl subject suffix on verbs, §4.3
b) -â:, part of =*b-â:* = *ÿ* and -*mb-â:* = *ÿ* passives, §10.5
c) *á:*, not-quite-segmentable part of far-distant demonstratives, §4.4.1
d) -*â:*, purposive subordinator, §17.6.1
(see also *jòg-â:*)
- àbí-, ‘receive, take (sth given); consent’, §17.4.3
- ăm a) ‘who?’, §13.2.2.1
b) ‘which?’, animate singular, §13.2.2.7
- ànî:, ‘where?’, §13.2.2.3
- ăn-dè, ‘whereabouts?’, §13.2.2.3
- ànné, ‘how?’, §13.2.2.5
- àŋgêy, ‘how much?’ or ‘how many?’, §13.2.2.6
- àŋgí, ‘which?’, inanimate singular E-class, §13.2.2.7
àŋgí sárà, ‘when?’, §13.2.2.4
- àŋgú, ‘which?’, inanimate singular O-class, §13.2.2.7
- àŋìné, ‘how?’, §13.2.2.5
- àsú:, ‘always’, §8.4.8.4
- ay a) *áy||làyè*, ‘be weary’, §12.1.5
b) *ăy*, ‘which?’, inanimate plural, §13.2.2.7
- ba a) *ba-*, A/O-stem of *bé-* ‘remain’
b) ^L*bà*, ‘father’ after pronominal possessor, §6.2.4
- ba: a) -*bà:*, product-of-action compounds, §5.1.9
b) passive = *b-â:* = *ÿ*, §10.5.1
c) *bă:*, ‘father’
shortened to ^L*bà* after pronominal possessor, §6.2.4

bàndí, ‘back (body)’, §1.2.1
^L*bàndì mà*, ‘behind, after’, as postposition, §8.2.6
bándì mà, ‘after’, as adverb, §15.2.7.1
bǎr, ‘help (v)’, in direct chain, §17.5.2
bé a) 3Pl animate pronoun, §4.3
b) animate plural near-distant demonstrative, §4.4.1
c) animate plural definite, §4.4.1
be: a) *b-è:*, subject-focus participle of *bò* ‘be (somewhere)’, §13.1.1.7
b) *b-è:*, *b-ê:*, mutating relative participle of *bò* ‘be (somewhere)’, §14.3.10
^L*bènàn mà*, ‘between’, §8.2.8
bε a) = *bê*, past enclitic, §1-3.1
in subject-focus participle = *b-è:*, §13.1.1.6
in counterfactuals, §16.4
(see also = *bε:*)
b) *bé-*, ‘remain’, §11.2.6.1
nè bǎ-m̄, ‘maybe’, §15.1.5.2
= *bε:* a) = *b-è:*, subject-focus participle of past enclitic = *bê*, §13.1.1.6
b) = *b-è:*, relative participle of past enclitic = *bê*, §14.3.9
bílí-yé, ‘become’, §11.2.6.2
bò, ‘be (somewhere)’, §11.2.2.1
in *b-è:*, subject-focus participle, §13.1.1.7
in *bò-ηgà*, suffixing relative participle, §14.3.10
in *b-α:*, mutating relative participle, §14.3.10
bo: a) *bô:*, ‘be (there), be present’, §11.2.2.1
b) *b-ò:*, *b-ô:*, mutating relative participle of *bò* ‘be (somewhere)’, §14.3.10
bómbò, ‘critters’, §4.1.1.1, §4.1.3.1
bò-ηgà, see *bò-*
bò, animate plural possessive classifier, §6.2.2
= *b-ò:*, relative participle of past enclitic = *bê*, §14.3.9
dàmb-é:, ‘being like (sth)’, §8.4.1
dân, ‘like, similar to’, §8.4.1, §12.2.1-2
de a) *dé*, ‘if’, §16.1.1
b) *-dè* (cf. *-dê*), in *ăn-dê* ‘whereabouts?’, §13.2.2.3
c) *dé* → *nè*, ‘straight’, §8.4.8.2
-dê, approximative, §4.4.4.2
ăn-dê, ‘whereabouts?’, §13.2.2.3
dígà-ndí, ‘not connected’, §11.2.5
dîn ~ *dín-dì*, ‘all/every’, §6.6.1
at end of conditional antecedent, §16.1, §16.2.2, §16.3
dín-dì, see *dîn*
dìnê:, ‘find’, the only *CvCv:* verb stem, §10.1.1
dôm, ‘talk (n), words’
^L*dòm*, ‘about’, §8.2.2
dòmbǎ:, ‘owner’, in compounds, §5.1.8
dòmbâ-n, ‘the guy’, §18.2.3

dògè, ‘leave, abandon’
 in chains, §15.1.2.5
 ‘cease VPing’ with verbal noun, §17.4.4

dù: ‘below, bottom, down’, §8.4.7.3
 in postposition ^L*dù: mà*, ‘under’, §8.2.7

dùmé, ‘get, obtain’
 as ‘have a chance to VP’ in direct chain, §17.5.3.2
 possible connection to *dúmé-ɲgó* ‘(livestock) animal’, end of §4.1.1.3

dúmé-ɲgó, ‘(livestock) animal’ (see also *dùmé*)
 plural *dúmé*: ~ *dúmó*: with variable animacy agreement, end of §4.1.1.3

dwé: ‘arrive’, one of only two *Cv̂*: verb stems, §10.1.1
 ‘attain, equal’ in comparatives, §12.2.3

é, 2Pl pronoun, §4.3

e:
 a) final vowel of +ATR mutating stem, E categories, §4.1.2
 perfective positive participles, §14.3.1
 b) contracted 2Pl subject suffix on verbs, §4.3

èbá: animate plural far-distant demonstrative, §4.4.1

ên, ‘here’, §4.4.4.1

enda:
 a) *éndà*:- ‘not know’, §11.2.4
 b) *èndá*: (O) ~ *èndé*: (E), ‘not sweet; displeasing’, §4.5.2

èndé: ‘child’
 compounds, §5.1.6
 relationship to archaic kinship diminutives, §4.2.1

ěy, inanimate plural proximate demonstrative, §4.4.1

èyá: inanimate plural far-distant demonstrative, §4.4.1

éyè: inanimate plural presentative, §4.4.5

e:
 a) final vowel of -ATR mutating stem, E categories, §4.1.2
 perfective positive participles, §14.3.1
 b) contracted 2Pl subject suffix on verbs, §4.3
 c) contracted 3Pl subject suffix on verbs, §4.3

èbá:bè: animate plural nonproximate presentative, §4.4.5

ébè: animate plural proximate presentative, §4.4.5

ébè:-y, 1Pl presentative, §4.4.5

èbíyè, animate plural demonstrative, §4.4.1

èndé: see *èndá*: ‘not sweet’

gà
 a) topic, see *gây*
 b) possible frozen morpheme in participial *-ɲgà*, §14.3.11
 c) with expressive adverbials and adjectives, §8.4.8.1

gámdé, ‘prevent’, §17.4.2

gàndí, ‘certain (ones)’, §6.3.2

gây ~ *gà*, topic (‘as for’), §19.1.1

-ge
 a) variant of *-ɲge* after nasal, §4.1.3.6
 b) denominal or deadjectival abstractive, §4.2.2.2

gè, inanimate singular E-class possessive classifier, §6.2.2

-gé: characteristic derivative of nouns, §4.2.2.1

- gèndè*, ‘around’, §8.2.9
- gi* a) *gi*, accusative postposition, §8.1.1
with pronouns, §4.3
b) *-gí*, minor causative suffix, §9.2.2
- gìnέ*, ‘say, think, intend’, §11.3.1, §17.1.1
in *gìnέ-mbò*, §15.1.3.2, §17.6.2
in conditional *gìnέ mέ*, §16.1.5
in participial *gìn-δ:*, §15.2.6
- gĩr má*, ‘forward’, §8.4.7.3
as postposition ^L*gĩr mà*, ‘in front of’, §8.2.5
- go*, inanimate singular O-class suffix on nouns and adjectives, §4.1.3.4
- gò*, inanimate singular O-class possessive classifier, §6.2.2
- gùl*, nominalizing suffix, §4.2.3.3
- gwέ*, ‘go out’, §10.1.1
‘attain, equal’ in comparatives, §12.2.3
- hâl*, ‘even; until, all the way to’, §19.1.4, §17.5.1.2
- há:nέ ~ há:nà, há:nέ*, ‘ought (to)’, §17.4.8
- háya*, ‘well, ...’, §19.2.1
- í* a) *í*, 1Pl pronoun, §4.3
b) *í*, discourse-definite, §4.4.2.1
- i:* a) *-î:* (singular *-í-ηgò*), suffix in instrument nominals, §4.2.3.6, §5.1.11
b) *=i:*, ‘it is’ enclitic, §11.2.1
- íbí-yέ*, ‘be afraid (to)’, §17.4.7
- íηgέ*, ‘water’, §4.1.3.1
-í-ηgò, see *-î:*
- ìr-ê:* ~ *ìr-ô:* ‘more’
- ìré*, ‘forget’, §17.4.5
- ìró-*, ‘be better, be more’, §12.1.3
- ìr-ô:*, see *ìr-ê:*
- ja-* a) *ja-*, ‘be able to, can’, §17.5.3.1
b) *ja-*, A/O-stem of *jέ-* ‘take; finish’
- jǎ:*, ‘since’ or ‘(all the way) from’, §15.2.5, §17.5.1.2
Songhay origin, §1.2.1
- jákà*, ‘lo, ...’, §19.2.5
- jànjí*, ‘do on purpose’, §17.6.1
- jànγí*, ‘begin’, with verbal noun, §17.4.6
- já:tì*, ‘exactly right!’, §19.5.1
- je:* a) *jέ:*, ‘bring’, one of only two *Cv:* verb stems, §10.1.1
b) *j-è:*, subject-focus form of perfect *jò-*, §13.1.1.5
- jέ-*, ‘take; finish’
in direct chain with another verb, §17.5.1
j-ê:, in nonsubject relative at subject switch point, §15.2.7
in *jέ-mbò* ‘after having ...’, §17.5.1.1-2

jò-, perfect auxiliary, §10.1.3.3
 with adjectival predicate, §11.4.3
 in *j-è:*, subject-focus participle, §13.1.1.5
 in *jò-ɲgà*, suffixing relative participle, §14.3.10
jô:-, A/O-stem of *jê:*, ‘bring’, §10.1.1
jòg-â: -, perfect auxiliary, §10.1.3.3
 as relative participle, §14.3.8
 in *jòg-â: =ỳ*, §10.1.3.3
 in *jòg-è:*, subject-focus participle, §13.1.1.7
 in *jóg-è:*, etc., mutating relative participles, §14.3.10
jógò-, ‘have’, §11.5.2
 in subordinated progressive *jógò-mbò*, §15.1.4.3
kà, see *kày*
kà:, ‘but’, §19.2.3
kán, ‘do, make’ or ‘be done, be made, happen’, §11.2.6.2, §11.1.3.1
 complements, §17.3.4
kày ~ *kà*, topic (‘as for’), §19.1.1
ké a) 3Sg inanimate E-class pronoun, §4.3
 b) 3Pl inanimate pronoun, §4.3
 c) inanimate singular E-class near-distant demonstrative, §4.4.1
 d) inanimate singular E-class definite, §4.4.1
kélà- ‘not want’ or ‘dislike’, §17.2.1.1
ké mà, ‘there’ (near-distant or discourse-definite), §4.4.4.1
kên, ‘there’ (near-distant or discourse-definite), §4.4.4.1
kéɲgé, ‘place’, §4.1.3.1
kèné, ‘like that’, §4.4.4.3
kéɲgè, ‘place’, §4.1.3.1
kî:, ‘head’
 spatial ‘above, top, summit’, §8.4.7.3
 in postposition ^L*kî: ma*, ‘on’, §8.2.3
 in ^L*kî: mà*, ‘specifically, personally’, §8.4.3.3
 pronominally possessed ^L*kîi* as reflexive object, §18.1.1
 as superlative, §12.1.1
kìnû:, ‘stone’ (singular inanimate, plural animate), §4.1.1.3
kíy, ‘want’, §17.2.1.1
kó a) 3Sg inanimate O-class pronoun, §4.3
 b) inanimate singular O-class near-distant demonstrative, §4.4.1
 c) inanimate singular O-class definite, §4.4.1
 d) pronominal determiner, §6.5.1
kóndé→, ‘all right’, §19.2.2
kóngò, ‘thing’, §4.1.1.1, §4.1.3.1
 doubled as head of relative, §14.2.9
köy, clause-final emphatic, §19.5.2
^L*kùl mà*, ‘in’ or ‘inside’, §8.2.1
kúndú (O) ~ *kúndé* (E), ‘1’, §4.7.1.1

- / a) perfective negative, §10.1.4.2
- b) reversion verb derivation, §9.1
- c) transitive verb derivation, §9.3.2
- la a) =lá, ‘it is not’, §11.2.1.3
- in negative adjectival predicates, §11.4.4
- b) -là, prohibitive, §10.4.1.3
- là-ȳ, plural-addressee -lá-ȳ, hortative negative, §§10.4.2.2
- c) là, ‘also, too, likewise’, §19.1.3
- láy, emphatic, §8.4.2.2, §19.5.2
- lé, verbal noun, §4.2.3.1
- complements, §17.4
- le: a) -l-è:, perfective negative subject-focus participle, §13.1.1.1
- b) -l-è:, -l-é:, perfective negative relative participle, §14.3.2
- lé ~ -l a) reversion verb derivation, §9.1
- b) transitive verb derivation (variant of -ré ~ -r), §9.3.2
- li, in ‘without VPing’ construction, §15.1.4.4
- li:, see -lù:
- ló, clause-final polar (yes-no) interrogative, §13.2.1.1
- l-ò:, -l-ó:, perfective negative relative participle, §14.3.2
- lók, ‘a mere ...’, §19.4.2
- lù: (O) ~ -li: (E), ‘-ish’ with adjectives, §4.5.4
- m
- pronominal suffix
- a) -m, 1Sg subject suffix on verbs, §10.2
- b) -m, logophoric (pseudo-1Sg) subject suffix on verbs, §18.2.2
- c) -m̂, plural-addressee suffix with imperative, §10.4.1.1-3
- in greetings, §19.6
- tense-aspect suffix
- d) -m, 3Sg future portmanteau, §10.1.3.4
- e) in -m = bè, non-perfectives before past enclitic, as follows:
 - past imperfective, §10.3.1.5
 - future-in-past, §10.3.1.7
 - past stative, §10.3.1.3
- derivational suffix
- f) -m, productive causative derivational suffix, §9.2.1
- ma a) mà ~ má, locative, instrumental, or dative postposition, §8.1.2
- in ‘before VPing’ construction, §15.2.8
- b) ma→, ‘and’, §7.1.1
- c) ma→, in disjunctions and polar interrogatives, §7.2.2, §13.2.1.2
- má:nì ~ mà:n, ‘So-and-so’, §13.2.3
- mb-à: a) -mb-à:, function-of-noun compounds, §5.1.10
- b) -mb-à: = ȳ, passive, §10.5.1-3
- mbé, suffix in noun-numeral bahuvrihi compounds, §5.2.2
- mbe: a) -mb-è:(-), obligational, §10.4.5
- b) -mb-ê:, future positive subject-focus participle, §13.1.1.3

- mbo* a) *-mbo*, animate plural of nouns and adjectives, §4.1.1.1, §4.1.3.7-8
- b) *-mbô-*, future suffix on verbs, §10.1.3.4
- c) *-mbò*, progressive suffix on verbs, §10.1.3.5
 - in subordinated clauses, §15.1.4
 - in *-mbò b-è*: subject-focus participle, §13.1.1.4
- d) *-mbò*, same-subject ‘and (then)’ subordinator, §15.1.3
- mé*, ‘if’ or ‘when’, §16.1.2-4
 - in counterfactual, §16.4
- mí*, 1Sg pronoun, §4.3
- mó* a) 3Sg animate pronoun, §4.3
- b) animate singular near-distant demonstrative, §4.4.1
- c) animate singular definite, §4.4.1
- n* a) *-n*, abstractive and other nominalizations, §4.2.3.3
- b) *-n*, different-subject subordinator, §15.1.5
- c) *-n*, in compounds, §5.1.5
- ná*, 3Sg hortative, §10.4.4.1
- nǎ*: see *-ně*:
- nágá*, ‘apart, separate’, §8.4.8.3
- námí-yé*, ‘need’, §17.2.1.2
- nàndǎ*: (O) ~ *nàndě*: (E), ‘left (hand, foot)’, §8.4.7.3
- nǎ:n nè*, ‘a lot, greatly’, §8.4.2
- ndá*: verbal noun, §4.2.3.2
- ndé*, adjectival suffix, §4.5.3
- nd-e*: a) *-nd-è*: present or future negative subject-focus participle, §13.1.1.2-3
- b) *-nd-è*; *-nd-é*: present negative relative participle, §14.3.5
- c) *-nd-è*: future negative relative participle, §14.3.6
- ndé*, ‘give’, §10.1.1
 - variant *ndíré*, §10.1.1
 - accusative recipient, §8.1.1
- ndi* a) *-ndì*, future negative, §10.1.4.3
- b) *-ndí*, present negative, §10.1.4.4
- c) *-ndí*, minor causative suffix, §9.2.2
- nd-o*: a) *-nd-ò*; *-nd-ó*: present negative relative participle, §14.3.5
- b) *-nd-ò*: future negative relative participle, §14.3.6
- nè:ndá*: (O) ~ *nè:ndé*: (E), ‘bad, ugly’, §4.5.2
- ne* a) *nè*, same-subject sequential subordinator, §15.1.5
 - nè bǎ-m̀*, ‘maybe’, §15.1.5.2
- b) adverbial particle, §8.4.8.1-q
 - né* after /L/-toned expressive adverbial, §8.4.8.1
 - semi-frozen part of *kèné* ‘like that’, *jèné* ‘like this’, §4.4.4.3
- ně*: (E) ~ *-nǎ*: (O), ordinal suffix with numerals, §4.7.2.2
- nèn*, purposive-causal postposition (‘for’, ‘because’), §8.3, §17.6.5
 - ‘than’ in comparatives, §12.1.2, §12.1.4

- nĩ:*, ‘mother’
 reduced to ^L*n̄* after pronominal possessor, §6.2.4
 as superlative, §12.1.1
- nj-è:*, present positive subject-focus participle, §13.1.1.2
- njo* a) *-njò-*, present tense (main clauses), §10.1.3.6
 b) *-njò-ndí-*, progressive negative
 in *-njò-nd-è:*, subject-focus participle, §13.1.1.3
- nô:y*, ‘2’, §4.7.1.2
- nô:*, prohibitive, §10.4.1.3
-nô:-y, hortative negative, §10.4.2.2
-nô:-nà, 3Pl *-nô:-wò:*, negative third person hortative, §10.4.4.2
- nû:*, ‘now’ (discourse marker), §19.1.2
- ně:* (singular *nè-ngó*), ‘right (hand, foot)’, §8.4.7.3
- nènéné*, ‘like this’, §4.4.4.3
- ngà* a) *-ngà*, present participle in relatives, §14.3.3
 b) *-ngà*, future participle in relatives, §14.3.4
 in obligational construction, §10.4.5
 in ‘before VPing’ construction, §15.2.8
 c) *-ngà*, stative participle in relatives, §14.3.10
- ngá:*, inanimate singular E-class far-distant demonstrative, §4.4.1
- ngàl*, nominalizing suffix, §4.2.3.3
- ngán* ~ *-ngân*, nominalizing suffix, §4.2.3.3
- ngá:n*, ‘there (far distant)’, §4.4.4.1
- nge*, inanimate singular E-class suffix on nouns and adjectives, §4.1.3.6
- ngí*, inanimate singular E-class proximate demonstrative, §4.4.1
- ngí mà*, ‘here’, §4.4.4.1
- ngîn*, ‘here’, §4.4.4.1
- ngo* a) *-ngo*, inanimate singular O-class suffix on nouns and adjectives, §4.1.3.2-3
 b) *-ngo*, denominal or deadjectival abstractive, §4.2.2.3
- ngú*, inanimate singular O-class proximate demonstrative, §4.4.1
- ngwá:*, inanimate singular O-class far-distant demonstrative, §4.4.1
- ó*, 2Pl pronoun, §4.3
- o:* a) final vowel of +ATR mutating stem, O categories, §4.1.2
 perfective positive participles, §14.3.1
 b) contracted 2Sg subject suffix on verbs, §4.3
- òm*, animate singular demonstrative, §4.4.1
- ómá:*, animate plural far-distant demonstrative, §4.4.1
- ómá:mò:*, animate plural nonproximate presentative, §4.4.5
- ómò:*, animate singular proximate presentative, §4.4.5
- ómò:-m*, 1Sg presentative, §4.4.5
- òndí* ~ *òndú*, ‘not exist, not be present’, §11.2.2.2, §10.1.4.5
 subject-focus participle *ònd-è:*, §13.1.1.7
- o:* a) final vowel of -ATR mutating stem, O categories, §4.1.2
 perfective positive participles, §14.3.1
 b) contracted 2Sg subject suffix on verbs, §4.3

pùlâ:l, ‘such-and-such’, §13.2.3
-ré ~ *-r*, transitive derivational suffix, §9.3.2-3
pés, ‘(not) at all!’, §19.5.3
péy-péy, ‘(not) at all!’, §19.5.3
-rú, deverbal nominalizing suffix, §4.2.3.8
sábà:bù, ‘reason, cause’
 as postposition ^L*sábà:bù] mà* ‘because of’, §17.6.4
sábù, ‘because’, §17.6.3
sákò, ‘a fortiori’, §12.3
sǎŋ, see *sǎŋí*
sǎŋí ~ *sǎŋ*, ‘now’, §19.1.2, §10.3.2
ségín, ‘a lot’, §8.4.2
sìgá, ‘plus’ in composite numerals like ‘25’ (twenty plus five), §4.7.1.3
síŋ, ‘hundred’, §4.7.1.4
sǒ:, ‘together’, §8.4.8.6
sòn, ‘next to, beside’, §8.2.4
swé, ‘pour, spill’
 in chains, §15.1.2.5
táfòn, ‘(not) yet’, §10.3.2
táffòrò, ‘(it is) certain (that ...)’, §17.3.5
tán, ‘if’, §16.2.1
tár jò-, experiential perfect, §10.1.3.2
tégi nè, ‘a little’, §8.4.2
témbé, ‘exactly’, §8.4.3.2
tígà:-, ‘know’, §11.2.4
 complements, §17.3.2
tìlây, ‘(it is) necessary’, §17.3.5
tǒ:, ‘comrade, agemate’ (plural *tò-mbó*), §18.3.1
tóló, ‘more’, §12.1.2
tò-mbó a) reciprocal plural, §18.3.1
 b) plural of *tǒ:*, ‘comrade, agemate’
toma a) *tómá*, ‘alone, by oneself’, §19.4.1
 b) *tómá*, ‘only’, §19.4.1
tómây, ‘1’ in complex numerals with a decimal term like ‘21’, §4.7.1.3
tǒ:n, reciprocal dual, §18.3.1
tô:y a) ‘1’ (in counting sequence), §4.7.1.1
 b) adverb ‘first(ly)’, §8.4.7.2
tòmê: (E) ~ *tòmô:* (O), ‘a single (one)’, §4.7.1.1, §13.2.3
-û:, deverbal nominalizing suffix, §4.2.3.7
úŋgè:, inanimate singular E-class presentative, §4.4.5
úŋgò:, inanimate singular O-class presentative, §4.4.5
wa, quotative particle, §17.1.2
wàlá→, ‘or’, §7.2.1-3
-wô:, 3Pl hortative, §10.4.4.1
wòndé, ‘(not) again’, §19.3.1

- y* a) =*y*, ‘it is’ enclitic, §11.2.1
in adjectival predicates, §11.4.2
in perfect *jòg-â: = ÿ*, §10.1.3.3
in passive = *b-â: = ÿ* and *-mb-â: = ÿ*, §10.5.1-3
- b) *-y*, mediopassive suffix, §9.3
- c) *-y*, 1Pl subject suffix on verbs, §10.2
- d) *-ý* and plural-addressee *-ÿ*, hortative (‘let’s!’), §10.4.2.1
- e) *-y* on adjective, before adverbial *gâ*, §8.4.8.1
- ya* a) *yâ-*, ‘woman’ in some compounds, §5.1.7
- b) *ya-*, A/O-stem of *yé-* ‘see’
- yâ:*, focus particle after NP, chapter 13
- yàgí*, ‘proper, right’, §8.4.2.2
with verbal noun, §17.4.9
- yé* a) inanimate plural near-distant demonstrative, §4.4.1
- b) inanimate plural definite, §4.4.1
- yèngé*, ‘what?’, §13.2.2.2
- yèpà:bé*, ‘things’, §4.1.1.1
- yε* a) *yè*, animate singular possessive classifier, §6.2.2
- b) *yè*, inanimate plural possessive classifier, §6.2.2
- c) *-yé ~ -y*, mediopassive suffix, §9.3
- d) *yé-* ‘see’
complements, §15.2.3.6, §17.3.3
- yε:* a) *yé:*, ‘woman’ or adjective ‘female’, §5.1.7
- b) *yé:*, ‘critter’, §4.1.1.1
- yò-*, in conjugated forms of *òndí-yò-* ‘be absent’ (except 3Sg), §11.2.2.2

2. grammatical terms

‘a fortiori’, §12.3

ablative

directionality expressed by verbs, §8.1.2.1

abstractive nominal, §4.2.2.2-3

accusative, §8.1.1

addressee number (for imperative or hortative), §10.4

in greetings, §19.6

adjective, §4.5

adjective stem including frozen negative suffix, §4.5.2

syntax within NP, §6.3

as predicates, §11.4

in bahuvrihi compound, §5.2.1

intensifiers, §6.3.3.2

| Adjective-Numeral Inversion, §6.4.2

adverb, chapter 8 (see also “expressive adverbial”)

- in bahuvrihi compound, §5.2.3
- adverbial particle, §8.4.8.1
- spatial, §4.4.4.1, §8.4.7.3
- temporal, §8.4.7.1
 - ‘now’, §19.1.2
- extent, §8.4.2
- adverbial clauses, chapter 15

agentive, §4.2.3.5

- with compound initial, §5.1.4

agreement category, §4.1.1.2

‘all’, see “quantification”

allative

- directionality expressed by verbs, §8.1.2.1

‘also’, §19.1.3

‘always’, §8.4.8.4

anaphora, chapter 18 (see also “definite”)

animacy, §4.1.1.1-2

- pseudo-animate, §4.1.1.1-2
 - semantic range, §4.1.1.3
 - ‘stone’ (inanimate singular, animate plural), §4.1.1.3
 - ‘(livestock) animal’ (inanimate singular, variably animate plural), §4.1.1.3

A/O-stem of verb, §3.3.5.2, §10.1.1

- with subordinator, §15.1.6.2

apocope, §3.4.2

approximation, §8.4.3.1

- approximative with demonstratives, §4.4.4.2
- ‘-ish’ with adjectives, §4.5.4

aspect, §10.1.3

aspect-negation suffix, §10.1.3

Atonal-Suffix Tone-Spreading, §3.6.3.1

ATR-harmony, §3.3.6

- ATR shifts between singular and plural nouns
 - suffixing nouns: (92) in §4.1.3.2
 - mutating nouns: (77) in §4.1.2.4

bahuvrihi compound, §5.2

‘be’

- ‘be (somewhere), be present’, §11.2.2.1
- ‘it is X’ (identificational), §11.2.1
- ‘be (adjective)’, §11.4
- ‘be (expressive adverbial)’, §8.4.8

‘because’

- clause, §17.6.3
- ‘because of (NP)’, §17.6.4

- 'become'
 - with noun, §11.2.6.2
 - with adjective (inchoative verb), §9.4
- 'before ...' clause, §15.2.8
- 'begin', with complement, §17.4.6
- 'better', §12.1.3
- "bifurcation" (of NP component), §6.1.3
- 'but', §19.2.3
- 'can', see "capacitative"
- capacitative ('can, be able to'), §17.5.3
- causal (see 'because')
- causative
 - verbal derivation, §9.2, §9.4 (factitive)
 - valency of, §11.1.4
- 'cease (VPing)', §17.4.4
- chain
 - chaining form of verb stem, §10.1.2
 - chaining (of verbs or VPs), §15.1
 - in relative clauses, §14.2.7
- characteristic (nominal derivative), §4.2.2.1
- 'child' §4.2.1 (see also "diminutive")
 - compounds, §5.1.5
- cliticization, §3.5
- clusters (consonants), §3.2.11
- cognate nominal, §11.1.2.5-6
- collocations, §11.1.3
- comparatives, chapter 12
- compounds, chapter 5
 - agentive, §5.1.4
 - bahuvrihi, §5.2
 - instrument nominal, §5.1.10
 - possessive-type, §5.1.3
- conjunction (of NPs), §7.1
 - conjoined NP as relative-clause head, §14.2.4
- conditionals, chapter 16
 - counterfactual, §16.4
 - willy-nilly, §16.3
- 'consent', §17.4.3
- consonants, §3.2
- Contour-Tone Stretching, §3.6.4.2
- coordination, chapter 7
- copula, see 'be'
- currency, §4.7.1.5
- dative (absent), §8.1.2.1
- deadjectival verb, §9.4

definite, §4.4.2, §6.5.3
 deictic (see “demonstrative”)
 demonstrative, §4.4.1
 prenominal, §6.5.1
 adverb, §4.4.2
 determiner (definite and demonstrative), §4.4
 syntax within NP, §6.5
 follow participles in relative clauses, §14.2.8
 determiner sandwich, §4.4.3
 class and number distinctions, §4.1.1.2
 different-subject subordinators, §15.1.6
 diminutive, §4.2.1 (see also “child”)
 discourse-definite (see “definite”)
 discourse markers, chapter 19
 disjunction, §7.2
 distant (see “near-distant” and “far-distant”)
 distributive
 ‘each’, §6.6.1
 iterated numerals, §4.7.1.6
 iterated adverbials, §8.4.9
 ditransitives, §8.1.1, §11.1.4
 ‘do’ and related derivatives, §9.2.4
 in collocations, §11.1.3.1
 complement clause, §17.3.4
 ‘each’, see “distributive”
 E class for mutating stems (animate singular, inanimate plural, E/E-class singular), §4.1.1.2
 E-stem of verb, §3.3.5.2, §10.1.1
 with subordinator, §15.1.6.2
 E/E-class inanimates, §4.1.1.1
 semantic range, §4.1.1.4
 emphaticclause-final particles, §19.5
 enclitic (see “cliticization”)
 evaluation, §8.4.4
 ‘even’, §19.1.4
 ‘exactly’, §8.4.3.2, §19.5.1
 existential particle (vestigial), §11.2.2.3
 (see also ‘be’)
 experiential perfect, §10.1.3.2
 expressive adverbial, §8.4.8, see also “intensifier”
 as stative predicate, §8.4.8.1
 extent, see “quantification”
 factive (complement), §17.3
 factitive (deadjectival transitive verb), §9.4
 far-distant (demonstrative), §4.4.1
 ‘fear’, with complements, §17.4.7

Final-Tone Resyllabification, §3.6.4.3

‘finish’, §17.5.1

‘first’

- ordinal adjective, §4.7.2.1
- adverb, §8.4.7.2

flora-fauna

- nearly all flora terms are O/E class inanimates, §4.1.1.4
- only *Tribulus* is pseudo-animate, §4.1.1.3

focalization, chapter 13

- of subject, §13.1.1
- of object, §13.1.2
- of PP or adverb, §13.1.3

‘forget’

- complement of, §17.4.5

formula (complex tone pattern of stem, or stem plus suffix), §3.6.2.1

‘from’, §17.5.1.2 (see also “since”)

function-of-noun compounds, §5.1.10

future, §10.1.3.4

- negative, §10.1.4.3
- future-in-past, §10.3.1.7

‘give’, §11.1.4, §8.1.1

greetings, §19.6

harmony, see “ATR harmony”

‘have’, see “possession”

head NP in relative clause, §14.2

- doubled, §14.2.7

‘help’ with complement, §17.5.2

High-Vowel Syncope (in non-verbs), §3.4.2.2

<HLH>-to-<HL>Reduction, §3.6.4.5

‘hold’ verbs

- derived statives, §11.2.3

hortative, §10.4.2

- third-person hortative, §10.4.4
- quoted, §17.1.4.2

I-stem, §3.3.5.2, §10.1.1

identificational, see ‘it is’

‘if’ (see “conditionals”)

imperative, §10.4 (see also “prohibitive”)

- quoted imperative, §17.1.4.1

imperfective positive and imperfective negative systems, §10.1.3

- (see also “present,” “future”)

imperfective, see also “present” and “future”

- imperfective system, §10.1.3
- past imperfective, §10.6.1.4

imprecation, §10.4.4.1

inchoative (deadjectival verb), §9.4 (*see also* ‘become’)

instrument nominal, §4.2.3.6

 in compounds, §5.1.11

instrumental postposition, §8.1.2

interrogatives, §13.2

 polar (yes/no), §13.2.1

 content (WH) interrogatives, §13.2.2

 disjunctive, §13.2.1.2

Intervocalic Labial-Deletion, §3.4.3

intonation, §3.7

intensifiers (of adjectives), §6.3.3.2

‘it is’ (identificational), §11.2.1

iteration (*see also* “reduplication”)

 lexicalized (nouns), §4.1.5

 distributive numerals, §4.7.1.6

 distributive adverbs, §8.4.9

jussive complement, §17.1.4

kin terms, §6.2.4

‘know’, §11.2.4

 complements, §17.3.2, §13.2.5

lengthening (of vowels), §3.4.7

‘like’ (similarity), §8.4.1, §12.2.1 (*see also* “manner”)

locative (spatial)

 nonemphatic allative and ablative generally expressed by verbs, §8.1.2

 ‘from X to Y’, §17.5.1.2

 simple locative postpositions, §8.1.2, §8.4.7.3

 complex locative postpositions, §8.2

 spatial adverbs, §4.4.4.1

 ‘be (somewhere)’, §11.2.2.1

 spatial adverbial clauses, §15.2.2, §15.2.4

logophoric subject, §18.2.2

manner (*see also* ‘like’)

 ‘like this/that’, §4.4.4.3

 adverb, §8.4.1, §8.4.6

 adverbial clause, §15.2.3

mediopassive (verbal derivation), §9.4

 suffix omitted after bisyllabic stem in derived stative, §11.2.3

melody (lexical tone pattern), §3.6.1

metrical structure, §3.1.2

modal (*see also* *imperative*, *hortative*)

 epistemic (‘maybe’, ‘definitely’), §8.4.5, §15.1.5.2, §17.3.5

 obligation, §10.4.5

 weak obligation (‘ought’), §17.4.8

 ‘can’, §17.5.3

Monophthongization (/iy/ to *i*; /uw/ to *u*), §3.4.6.2

- 'more' (see "comparatives")
- motion and conveyance verbs
 - in chains, §15.1.2.6, §15.1.3.1, §15.1.4.1
- mutating stems (distinguish O and E classes by final vowel shift), §4.1.1.2
 - morphology of mutating nouns, §4.1.2
 - mutating adjectives, §4.5.1.1
- nasalization
 - nasalized vowels, §3.3.2
 - nasalized sonorants, §3.2.10
- Nasalization-Spreading, §3.4.1.1
- near-distant (demonstrative), §4.4.1
- 'need (to)', §17.2.1.2
- negation
 - indicative verbal inflections, §10.1.4
 - stative negative, §11.2.3, §11.2.2.2, §11.2.5
 - adjective stem including frozen negative suffix, §4.5.2
 - 'it is not', §11.2.1.3
 - 'without VPing', §15.1.4.4
 - emphatic '(not) at all!', §19.5.3
- nominalization, §4.2.2-3
- noun class, §4.1.1.1 (see also "animacy," "agreement category")
 - E/E-class inanimates, §4.1.1.1
 - O/E-class inanimates, §4.1.1.1
 - E class for mutating stems (animate singular, inanimate plural, E/E class singular), §4.1.1.2
 - O class for mutating stems (animate plural, O/E class inanimate singular)
 - frozen inanimate singular noun-class suffixes, §4.1.3.5
- noun phrase, chapter 6
- 'now', §19.1.2
- numeral, §4.7
 - syntax within NP, §6.4
 - in bahuvrihi compounds, §5.2.3
- O class for mutating stems (animate plural, O/E-class inanimate singular), §4.1.1.2
- O/E-class inanimates, §4.1.1.1-2
 - semantic range, §4.1.1.4
- object
 - accusative marking, §8.1.1
 - of ditransitives, §11.1.4
 - object-verb collocation, §11.1.3
 - cognate nominals as objects, §11.1.3.2-3
 - object relative, §14.4.2
 - object focalization, §13.1.2
- obligation (see "modal")
- obviative, §18.2.4
- 'one', §4.7.1.1

- ‘only’, §19.4
- order
 - clause-level, §2.7
 - of words within NP, §6.1.1
- ordinal, §4.7.2
- ‘other’, §4.7.1.1
- overlay (tone overlay on stem or word), §3.6.2.1 (see also “formula”)
- ‘owner’ compounds, §5.1.8
- participle (relative-clause verb), §14.3
- passive, §10.5 (see also “mediopassive”)
- past (conjugatable enclitic in verb morphology), §10.3.1
 - in counterfactual conditionals, §16.4
- perception verb
 - complement of ‘see’ and ‘hear’, §15.1.6.3, §17.3.3
- perfect
 - perfect, §10.1.3.3
 - experiential perfect, §10.1.3.2
 - past perfect, §10.3.1.8
- perfective
 - perfective positive and perfective negative systems, §10.1.3
 - perfective positive, §10.1.3.1
 - negative, §10.1.4.2
 - participles
 - subject-focus, §13.1.1.1
 - in relative clauses, §14.3.1
- person, see “pronouns”
- plural
 - nouns, §4.1.1.1
 - addressee (of imperative and hortative), §10.4
- possession
 - possessed NP, §6.2
 - possessive classifiers, §6.2.2
 - possessive predicates (‘have’, ‘belong to’), §11.5
 - ‘have/take (with)’, §15.1.4.3
 - possessive-type compounds, §5.1.3
 - possessor relative, §14.4.3
- postposition, §8.1-3
 - omitted when complement is relativized on, §14.5
- Post-Sonorant High-Vowel Deletion (in verbs), §3.4.2.1
- preglottalized consonants, §3.2.1
- present (tense), §10.1.3.6
- presentative (‘here’s X!’), §4.4.5
- proclitic (see “cliticization”)
- product-of-action compound, §5.1.9

- progressive, §10.1.3.5
 - negative, §10.1.4.5
 - past progressive, §10.3.1.6
 - as subordinator, §15.1.4
- prohibitive, §10.4.1.3
- prolongation (of final syllable), §3.7.2
- pronouns, §4.3
 - pronominal-subject suffixes and proclitics, §10.2
 - pronominal-subject proclitics
 - in nonsubject relative, §14.2.6
 - pronominal possessor, §6.2.2
- proximate (demonstrative), §4.4.1
- pseudo-animate, see “animacy”
- purposive
 - purposive-causal postposition, §8.3
 - purposive clause, §17.6
- quantification (*see also* “*extent*”)
 - ‘all’, ‘each’, §6.6.1, §6.6.3
 - at end of conditional antecedent, §16.2.2
 - follow participles in relative clauses, §14.2.8
 - ‘no ...’, §6.6.2
 - ‘a lot’ and ‘a little’, §8.4.2.1
 - ‘some’ and ‘certain (ones)’, §6.3.2
- quasi-verb (defective stative-only predicate), §11.2.2-5, §11.5 (‘have’)
- quotation
 - verb ‘say’, §11.3.1
 - quotative particle, §17.1.1.2
 - indicative quotative complement, §17.1
 - quoted imperative and hortative, §17.1.4
- reciprocal, §18.3.1
- reduplication, §4.1.4 (*see also* “*iteration*”)
 - reflexive object, with possessed ‘head’, §18.1
- relative clauses, chapter 14
 - headless, §14.2.5
- ‘remain’, §11.2.6.1
- ‘resemble’, §8.4.1
- reversive, §9.1
- /rI/ → *II*, §3.4.5.2
- same-subject subordinators, §15.1.3-5
- ‘say’, §11.3, §15.1.3.2, §15.1.6.2, §15.1.6.2
 - with quotation, §17.1-3
- ‘see’ (*see* “*perception verb*”)
 - sequential subordinator, §15.1.5
- similarity (*see* ‘like’)
 - ‘since ...’, with clause, §15.2.5

- ‘So-and-so’, §13.2.3
- sound symbolism (vocalic), §3.3.8
- spatial, see “locative”
- specificity, §8.4.3.3
- stance verbs
 - derived stative forms, §11.2.3
- stative, see also “quasi-verb”
 - derived stative verbs, §11.2.3
 - participles in relative clauses, §14.3.10
- ‘still’, §10.3.2
- ‘straight’, §8.4.8.2
- Stranded-Tone Re-Linking, §3.6.4.4
- subject, §11.1.1
 - lexicalized subject-verb combinations, §11.1.2
 - subject relatives, §14.4.1
 - subject focalization, §13.1.1
- ‘such-and-such’, §13.2.3
- superlative, §12.1.1
- suffixing stems (nouns, adjective, participles), §4.1.1.2
 - morphology of suffixing noun stems, §4.1.3
 - suffixing adjectives, §4.5.1.2
- syllables, §3.1.1
- syncope, §3.4.2
- temporal
 - postposition
 - ‘after’, §8.2.6
 - ‘during’, end of §8.1.2
 - adverbs, §8.4.7.1
 - past clitic, §10.3.1
 - adverbial clauses, §15.1-2
 - ‘before ...’ clause, §15.2.8
 - ‘since ...’ clause, §15.2.5
- ‘together’, §8.4.8.6, §15.1.5.1
- tone, §3.6 (see also “melody,” “overlay,” “formula”)
 - bell-shaped, §3.6 (beginning)
- tone-dropping, §3.6.2.2, §6.1.4, §14.2.1
- tonosyntax, §6.1.4
 - in relative clause, §14.2.1
 - tonosyntactic island, §14.2.1, §14.2.4
- ‘too’, §19.1.3
- topic, §19.1.1
- transitivity, §11.1.3-4
 - transitive (versus mediopassive) verbal derivation, §9.3

verb (see also “motion verb,” “stance verb,” “perception verb”)
verb phrase (VP), §11.1
derivations, chapter 9
inflections, chapter 10
verbal participle in subject-focalized clauses, §13.1.1
verbal participle in relative clauses, §14.3
verbal noun, §4.2.3.1-2
in compounds, §5.1.2
verbal-noun complement, §17.4
internal structure, §17.4.1
vowels, §3.3 (see also “ATR harmony,” “sound symbolism,” “nasalization”)
[vv-Contraction](#), §3.4.6.1
‘want’, §17.2.1.1
weight (prosodically light versus heavy stems), §3.1.3
WH interrogatives, §13.2.2
‘with’ (see “instrumental”)
‘woman’, in compounds, §5.1.7
Word-Final <LH>-to-H Raising, §3.6.3.2
[y-Deletion](#), §3.4.4